NEW ISSUE

RATINGS: Moody's: "Aa2"
S&P: "AA+"
(See "Ratings" herein.)

This Official Statement has been prepared by the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (the "Agency") to provide information about the Series Bonds. Selected information is presented on this cover page for the convenience of the user. To make an informed decision regarding the Series Bonds, a prospective investor should read this Official Statement in its entirety. Unless indicated, terms used with initial capital letters on this cover page have the meanings given in this Official Statement.

$26,775,000
MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY

$14,535,000 State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series A (Non-AMT)
$1,280,000 State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series B (Non-AMT)
$6,915,000 State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series C (Non-AMT)
$4,045,000 State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series D (Non-AMT)

Dated Date: Date of Delivery **Due: As shown on inside front cover**

Tax Exemption Interest on the Series Bonds is not includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes or taxable net income of individuals, estates and trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes. (For additional information, including further information on the application of federal and state alternative minimum tax provisions to the Series Bonds, see "Tax Exemption and Related Considerations.")

Redemption The Agency may redeem all or a portion of the Series Bonds by optional redemption as described under "The Series Bonds."

Security THE SERIES BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE AGENCY PAYABLE SOLELY, AND EQUALLY AND RATABLY, FROM SPECIFIED TRANSFERS EXPECTED TO BE MADE BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA (THE "STATE") PURSUANT TO LEGISLATION PROVIDING FOR THE APPROPRIATION OF THOSE TRANSFERS FROM THE GENERAL FUND OF THE STATE TO THE AGENCY (THE "HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE STATE APPROPRIATIONS"), AND MONEYS AND SECURITIES HELD FROM TIME TO TIME IN THE FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS ESTABLISHED UNDER THE INDENTURE (AS HEREIN DEFINED) AND PLEDGED TO THAT PAYMENT. THE AGENCY HAS NOT PLEDGED ANY OTHER REVENUES OR ASSETS, NOR THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE AGENCY, TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THE SERIES BONDS. THE AGENCY HAS NO TAXING POWER. THE SERIES BONDS ARE NOT INDEBTEDNESS OR ANOTHER OBLIGATION OF THE STATE AND ARE NOT PUBLIC DEBT OF THE STATE. THE STATE HAS NOT PLEDGED ITS FULL FAITH AND CREDIT AND TAXING POWER TO PAYMENT OF THE SERIES BONDS OR TO TRANSFERS TO THE AGENCY OF THE HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE STATE APPROPRIATIONS. PURSUANT TO MINNESOTA LAW, THE MINNESOTA LEGISLATURE MAY REDUCE OR REPEAL THE HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE STATE APPROPRIATIONS IN THEIR ENTIRETY. THE HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE APPROPRIATIONS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO REDUCTION THROUGH UNALLOTMENT. See "Nature of Obligation and Source of Payment."

Interest Payment Dates February 1 and August 1, commencing February 1, 2020, and, for any Series Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption date.

Denominations $5,000 or any multiple thereof.

Closing/Settlement September 5, 2019 through the facilities of DTC in New York, New York.

Bond Counsel Kutak Rock LLP.

Underwriters' Counsel Cozen O'Connor.

Trustee Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Book-Entry-Only System The Depository Trust Company. See Appendix B hereto.

The Series Bonds are offered, when, as and if issued, subject to withdrawal or modification of the offer without notice and to the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, as to the validity of, and tax exemption of interest on, the Series Bonds.

RBC Capital Markets

J.P. Morgan **Piper Jaffray & Co.** **Wells Fargo Securities**

The date of this Official Statement is August 22, 2019.

MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, PRICES AND YIELDS

2019 Series A Bonds (Non-AMT)

Due (August 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Price	Yield	CUSIP*
2022	$ 390,000	2.00%	102.508%	1.120%	60416SW63
2023	580,000	1.75	102.284	1.150	60416SW71
2024	590,000	3.00	108.549	1.200	60416SW89
2025	610,000	3.00	109.872	1.260	60416SW97
2026	630,000	2.50	107.831	1.310	60416SX21
2027	645,000	3.00	112.013	1.390	60416SX39
2028	660,000	2.00	104.068	1.510	60416SX47
2029	685,000	5.00	130.602	1.640	60416SX54
2030	720,000	4.00	119.876**	1.800	60416SX62
2031	750,000	4.00	118.878**	1.900	60416SX70
2032	780,000	4.00	117.889**	2.000	60416SX88
2033	810,000	4.00	116.910**	2.100	60416SX96
2034	845,000	4.00	116.037**	2.190	60416SY20
2035	880,000	4.00	115.555**	2.240	60416SY38
2036	915,000	4.00	115.076**	2.290	60416SY46
2037	955,000	4.00	114.694**	2.330	60416SY53
2038	990,000	4.00	114.503**	2.350	60416SY61
2039	1,030,000	4.00	114.124**	2.390	60416SY79
2040	1,070,000	4.00	113.746**	2.430	60416SY87

2019 Series B Bonds (Non-AMT)

Due (August 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Price	Yield	CUSIP*
2020	$545,000	2.00%	100.835%	1.070%	60416SY95
2021	560,000	2.00	101.692	1.100	60416SZ29
2022	175,000	2.00	102.508	1.120	60416SZ37

2019 Series C Bonds (Non-AMT)

Due (August 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Price	Yield	CUSIP*
2030	$350,000	4.00%	119.876%**	1.800%	60416SZ60
2031	485,000	4.00	118.878**	1.900	60416SZ78
2032	505,000	4.00	117.889**	2.000	60416SZ86
2033	525,000	4.00	116.910**	2.100	60416SZ94
2034	545,000	4.00	116.037**	2.190	60416S2A7
2035	570,000	4.00	115.555**	2.240	60416S2B5

$1,210,000 4.000% Term Bonds Due August 1, 2037, Yield: 2.330%, Price: 114.694% (CUSIP 60416S2D1*)**
$1,310,000 4.000% Term Bonds Due August 1, 2039, Yield: 2.390%, Price: 114.124% (CUSIP 60416S2F6*)**
$1,415,000 4.000% Term Bonds Due August 1, 2041, Yield: 2.460%, Price: 113.463% (CUSIP 60416S2H2*)**

2019 Series D Bonds (Non-AMT)

Due (August 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Price	Yield	CUSIP*
2020	$340,000	3.000%	101.734%	1.070%	60416S2J8
2021	355,000	3.000	103.572	1.100	60416S2K5
2022	365,000	3.000	105.359	1.120	60416S2L3
2023	375,000	3.000	107.044	1.150	60416S2M1
2024	385,000	3.000	108.549	1.200	60416S2N9
2025	395,000	3.000	109.872	1.260	60416S2P4
2026	410,000	3.000	111.122	1.310	60416S2Q2
2027	420,000	3.000	112.013	1.390	60416S2R0
2028	435,000	3.000	112.371	1.510	60416S2S8
2029	450,000	3.000	112.386	1.640	60416SZ45
2030	115,000	4.000	119.876**	1.800	60416SZ52

*CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an organization not affiliated with the Agency and are included for the convenience of the owners of the Series Bonds. The Agency is not responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, nor is any representation made as to their correctness on the Series Bonds or as indicated above. A CUSIP number for a specific maturity may be changed after the issuance date. CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association.

**Priced at the stated yield to the August 1, 2029 optional redemption date at par. (See "The Series Bonds – Optional Redemption" herein.)

None of the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency, the State of Minnesota or the Underwriters has authorized any dealer, broker, salesman or other person to give any information or representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement. Prospective investors must not rely on any other information or representations as being an offer to buy. No person may offer or sell Series Bonds in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for that person to make that offer, solicitation or sale. The information and expressions of opinion in this Official Statement may change without notice. Neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale of the Series Bonds will, under any circumstances, imply that there has been no change in the affairs of the Agency since the date of this Official Statement.

This Official Statement contains statements that, to the extent they are not recitations of historical fact, constitute "forward-looking statements." In this respect, the words "estimate," "intend," "expect," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. A number of important factors affecting the Agency, the State and the Series Bonds could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in the forward-looking statements.

The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as a part of, their respective responsibilities under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information.

In connection with this offering, the Underwriters may over-allot or effect transactions that stabilize or maintain the market price of the Series Bonds at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. This stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued.

NO FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY HAS RECOMMENDED THESE SECURITIES. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	4
THE AGENCY	5
THE SERIES BONDS	8
NATURE OF OBLIGATION AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT	9
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON OUTSTANDING BONDS	14
STATE FINANCIAL INFORMATION	14
THE DEVELOPMENTS	15
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	16
TAX EXEMPTION AND RELATED CONSIDERATIONS	17
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	22
LITIGATION	23
CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS	23
RATINGS	23
FINANCIAL ADVISOR	23
UNDERWRITING	23
MISCELLANEOUS	24

APPENDIX A SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE
APPENDIX B BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM
APPENDIX C SUMMARY OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKINGS
APPENDIX D FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL
APPENDIX E OFFICIAL STATEMENT OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA DATED AUGUST 6, 2019

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
relating to
$26,775,000
MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY
STATE APPROPRIATION BONDS (HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE)
2019 SERIES A, 2019 SERIES B, 2019 SERIES C AND 2019 SERIES D

This Official Statement (which includes the cover page, inside front cover and Appendices) provides certain information concerning the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (the "Agency"), created by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 462A, as amended (the "Act"), the State of Minnesota (the "State"), and the State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series A (the "Series 2019A Bonds"), State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series B (the "Series 2019B Bonds," and collectively with the Series 2019A Bonds, the "Series 2019AB Bonds"), State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series C (the "Series 2019C Bonds"), and State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series D (the "Series 2019D Bonds;" the Series 2019AB Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the "Series Bonds"), in connection with the offering and sale of the Series Bonds by the Agency and for the information of all who may become initial Owners of the Series Bonds.

The Agency is issuing the Series Bonds pursuant to the Act, an Indenture of Trust, dated as of August 1, 2013, as supplemented by an Eighth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, to be dated as of September 1, 2019 (as so supplemented, and as amended and supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms, the "Indenture"), each between the Agency and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). The Agency has issued 15 series of its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2013 Series A and 2013 Series B (the "Series 2013 Bonds"), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2014 Series A and 2014 Series B (the "Series 2014 Bonds"), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2015 Series A, 2015 Series B and 2015 Series C (the "Series 2015 Bonds"), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2016 Series A and 2016 Series B (the "Series 2016AB Bonds") and 2016 Series C (the "Series 2016C Bonds"), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2017 Series A (the "Series 2017A Bonds"), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2018 Series A (the "Series 2018A Bonds"), 2018 Series B (the "Series 2018B Bonds"), and 2018 Series C and 2018 Series D (the "Series 2018CD Bonds;" and collectively with the Series 2013 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds, the Series 2015 Bonds, the Series 2016AB Bonds, the 2016 Series C Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds, the Series 2018A Bonds and the Series 2018B Bonds, the "Prior Series Bonds") under the Indenture in the original aggregate principal amount of $155,275,000, of which $131,085,000 are outstanding. The Series Bonds, the Prior Series Bonds and any additional bonds (the "Additional Bonds") issued pursuant to the Indenture are equally and ratably secured thereunder and are herein called the "Bonds."

The Indenture includes definitions of capitalized terms used in this Official Statement, some of which are reproduced in Appendix A. The summaries and references in this Official Statement to the Act and the Indenture and other documents are only outlines of certain provisions and do not purport to summarize or describe all the provisions thereof. All references in this Official Statement to the Act and the Indenture are qualified in their entirety by reference to the Act and Indenture, copies of which are available from the Agency, and all references to the Series Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the definitive form thereof and the information with respect thereto contained in the Indenture.

INTRODUCTION

The Agency is a public body corporate and politic, constituting an agency of the State of Minnesota, established in 1971 pursuant to the Act. Section 462A.37 of the Act authorizes the Agency to issue its bonds to fund loans, or grants with respect to manufactured home parks ("Housing Infrastructure Loans"), to pay for all or a portion of the costs of the construction, acquisition and rehabilitation of supportive housing for individuals and families who are without a permanent residence with a preference to be given for developments serving certain individuals and families; all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition and rehabilitation of abandoned or foreclosed property to be used for affordable rental housing and the construction of rental housing on that property where the existing structures will be demolished or removed; that portion of the costs of the acquisition of abandoned or foreclosed property that is attributable to the land to be leased by community land trusts to low and moderate income

homebuyers; the costs of acquisition, improvement and infrastructure of manufactured home parks; all or a portion of the costs of acquisition, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of senior housing; all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition and rehabilitation or refinancing of federally assisted rental housing, including refunding outstanding bonds issued by the Agency or another governmental unit; and all or a portion of the costs of the construction, acquisition, and rehabilitation of supportive housing for girls and women to provide them protection from and the means to escape exploitation and trafficking.

The Agency is issuing the Series Bonds to provide money to fund Housing Infrastructure Loans and to pay costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. (See "Estimated Sources and Uses of Funds.") For a description of the developments expected to be financed with proceeds of the Series Bonds, see "The Developments" herein. The Series Bonds are secured, on parity with the Prior Series Bonds and Additional Bonds, if any, hereafter issued under the Indenture, by a pledge made by the Agency under the Indenture of all amounts appropriated to the Agency by the State pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act (the "Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations"). Section 462A.37 of the Act provides that amounts necessary to pay principal of and premium, if any, and interest on housing infrastructure bonds issued pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act, and the fees, charges and expenses related thereto, are appropriated annually from the State general fund (the "General Fund") to the Commissioner of Management and Budget for transfer to the Agency. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2013 Bonds and the Series 2014 Bonds, collectively, will not exceed $2,200,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2035. The amount appropriated with respect to Series 2015 Bonds, the Series 2016AB Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and the Series 2018A Bonds, collectively, will not exceed $6,400,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2037. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2016C Bonds and the Series 2018B Bonds, collectively, will not exceed $800,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2038. The amount appropriated with respect to the Series 2018CD Bonds and the Series 2019AB Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to $35,000,000, will not exceed $2,800,000 annually for transfer to the Agency through July 15, 2040. The amount appropriated with respect to Additional Bonds (including the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds), collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to $80,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds for transfer to the Agency annually beginning July 15, 2020 through July 15, 2041. The amount appropriated with respect to Additional Bonds not included in the principal amount described in the preceding sentence, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to $60,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds for transfer to the Agency annually beginning July 15, 2022 through July 15, 2043. Upon the issuance of the Series Bonds, there will be $129,040,000 of authorized but unissued debt supported by the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations ($3,910,000 of previously authorized but unissued debt having been either canceled or not supported by the remaining portion of the appropriation limit).

The Series Bonds are special, limited obligations of the Agency. The Series Bonds are not general obligations of the Agency and the Agency has not pledged its general funds to the payment of the Series Bonds or the interest thereon. The Agency will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series Bonds solely from the Trust Estate established pursuant to the Indenture, consisting principally of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. In no event will the Agency pay principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series Bonds from the general revenues or assets of the Agency. The Act provides that the Bonds are not public debt of the State. The State has not pledged its full faith and credit and taxing powers to payment of the Series Bonds or to payment of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. Pursuant to Minnesota law, the Minnesota Legislature (the "Legislature") may reduce or repeal the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations in their entirety. The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are also subject to unallotment under Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152. See "Nature of Obligation and Source of Payment" and "Appendix A – Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture."

THE AGENCY

Purpose

The Agency was created in 1971 by the Act as a public body corporate and politic, constituting an agency of the State of Minnesota, in response to legislative findings that there existed in Minnesota a serious shortage of decent, safe, and sanitary housing at prices or rentals within the means of persons and families of low and moderate

income, and that the then present patterns of providing housing in the State limited the ability of the private building industry and the investment industry to produce that housing without assistance and resulted in a failure to provide sufficient long term mortgage financing for that housing.

Structure

Under the Act, the membership of the Agency consists of the State Auditor and six public members appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate for terms of four years. Pursuant to the Act, each member continues to serve until a successor has been appointed and qualified. The Chairman of the Agency is designated by the Governor from among the appointed public members. Pursuant to state law, the State Auditor may delegate duties and has delegated her duties as a member of the Agency in the event that the Auditor is unable to attend a meeting of the Agency.

The present members* of the Agency, who serve without compensation (except for per diem allowance and expenses for members not otherwise compensated as public officers), are listed below.

John DeCramer, Chairman — Term expires January 2020, Marshall, Minnesota – Magnetics Engineer

The Honorable *Julie Blaha — Ex officio*, St. Paul, Minnesota – State Auditor

Joseph Johnson III, Vice Chairman — Term expires January 2021, Duluth, Minnesota – Banker

Craig Klausing, Member – Term expires January 2023, Roseville, Minnesota – Attorney

Stephanie Klinzing, Member – Term expires January 2023, Elk River, Minnesota – Writer and Publisher

Terri Thao, Member — Term expires January 2020, St. Paul, Minnesota – Program Director

*One position is currently vacant.

Staff

The staff of the Agency presently consists of approximately 250 persons, including professional staff members and contractors who have responsibilities in the fields of finance, law, mortgage underwriting, architecture, construction inspection and housing management. The Attorney General of the State of Minnesota provides certain legal services to the Agency.

The Commissioner is appointed by the Governor. The Act authorizes the Commissioner of the Agency to appoint permanent and temporary employees as the Commissioner deems necessary subject to the approval of the Commissioner of Management and Budget.

The principal officers and staff related to the programs associated with the developments to be funded with Housing Infrastructure Loans are as follows:

Jennifer Ho — Commissioner-Designee, appointed effective January 2019. When Governor Tim Walz took office on January 7, 2019, Ms. Ho was appointed Commissioner and has all of the powers and will perform all of the duties of the office. The appointment of Ms. Ho as Commissioner must be confirmed by the advice and consent of the state of Minnesota Senate. Prior to her appointment, Ms. Ho was the Senior Policy Advisor for Housing and Services at the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development during the Obama Administration. Prior to that, she served as deputy director at the United States Interagency Council on Homelessness (USICH), shepherding the creation of Opening Doors, the nation's first-ever comprehensive federal plan to prevent and end homelessness. Ms. Ho worked with former First Lady Michelle Obama to launch the Mayors Challenge to End Veteran Homelessness that resulted in reducing the number of veterans experiencing homelessness on any night by nearly half. In 1999, as Executive Director of Hearth Connection, a Minnesota non-profit, she began her work to end homelessness by managing a nationally-recognized demonstration project on supportive housing and long-term homelessness for single adults, youth and families in Ramsey and Blue Earth

counties. Ms. Ho oversaw the replication of that project in 34 additional counties in partnership with the Fond du Lac, Bois Fort and Grand Portage Tribal Bands. She has served on the Boards of Directors for West Side Community Health Services in St. Paul, and nationally for the Corporation for Supportive Housing and the Melville Charitable Trust. Ms. Ho received a Bachelor of Arts Degree in philosophy from Bryn Mawr College.

Rachel Robinson — Deputy Commissioner, appointed March 2019. Prior to this position, Ms. Robinson was Fund Manager for the NOAH Impact Fund, a subsidiary of the Greater Minnesota Housing Fund, a certified Community Development Financial Institution, from 2016 to 2019, responsible for securing investment commitments, structuring transactions, developing investor and partner relations, and ensuring that social impact goals and compliance requirements were met. She has worked in affordable housing development and finance for over 15 years, including with CommonBond Communities from 2011 to 2015, where as Vice President she developed and led enterprise asset management systems, and as Senior Housing Development Manager from 2008 to 2011. Ms. Robinson was also Director of Property Development at Artspace Projects, Inc. from 2015 to 2016. She holds a Master's degree in Urban and Regional Planning from the University of Minnesota Humphrey School of Public Affairs and a Bachelor of Arts degree in Urban Studies from Macalester College, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Kevin Carpenter — Chief Financial Officer, appointed effective March 2016. In this position, Mr. Carpenter leads the finance and accounting teams of the Agency and provides strategic direction regarding the organization's financial resources. Prior to this position, Mr. Carpenter was the Chief Financial Officer at the City of Minneapolis from May 2011 to November 2015, and also had significant tenure in various senior financial and operating positions at RBC Capital Markets, LLC. He previously was an investment banker at RBC Capital Markets, LLC and at Lehman Brothers. Mr. Carpenter earned a Master's Degree in Business Administration from Harvard University Business School and a Bachelor of Arts degree in Government from Dartmouth College.

Terrance Schwartz — Director of Finance appointed effective June 2015. Mr. Schwartz is also the Director of Operations since August 2011. Mr. Schwartz was Controller for the Agency from September 2007 to June 2015. Previous to that he held various accounting positions of increasing responsibility with the Agency. Mr. Schwartz served four years in the United States Marine Corps. He holds a Bachelor of Science Degree with a concentration in Accounting from the University of St. Thomas, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Thomas O'Hern — General Counsel, appointed effective November 2015. Prior to becoming General Counsel, Mr. O'Hern was employed by the Minnesota Attorney General's Office for 32 years as an Assistant Attorney General representing many state agencies and boards. Mr. O'Hern has represented the Agency since 2003. Mr. O'Hern earned his law degree from American University and holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from George Washington University in Washington D.C.

James Lehnhoff — Assistant Commissioner, Multifamily, appointed effective March 2019. Mr. Lehnhoff was most recently the Director of Portfolio Strategy at CommonBond Communities. He has more than 16 years of local government, municipal finance, and real estate development experience, including extensive work in affordable housing development, Pro Forma analysis, land use planning, economic development, community engagement, and project management. Mr. Lehnhoff has successfully implemented complex and nationally recognized affordable housing development projects to advance community goals. Prior to joining CommonBond, he was a municipal advisor at Ehlers & Associates from October 2016 to September 2018, served as the Vice President of Real Estate at Aeon from August 2010 to October 2016, and was the Community Development Director for the City of Arden Hills from January 2006 to August 2010. Mr. Lehnhoff earned a Master's degree in Urban and Regional Planning from the University of Minnesota Hubert H. Humphrey School of Public Affairs and a Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography from the University of Minnesota Duluth.

The Agency's offices are located at 400 Wabasha Street North, Saint Paul, Minnesota 55102, and its general telephone number is (651) 296-7608. The Agency's Investor Relations Representative may be reached at the Agency's general telephone number. The Agency's website address is http://www.mnhousing.gov. No portion of the Agency's website is incorporated into this Official Statement.

THE SERIES BONDS

General

The Series Bonds will be fully registered bonds issued in the denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof of single maturities. The Series Bonds will initially be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for each series of the Series Bonds. Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Minneapolis, Minnesota, serves as Trustee under the Indenture. Interest on the Series Bonds will be paid by moneys wired by the Trustee to DTC, or its nominee, as registered owner of the Series Bonds, which interest is to be redistributed by DTC. Principal of the Series Bonds will be paid at maturity or earlier redemption upon surrender at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. (See "Appendix B — Book-Entry-Only System.")

For every exchange or transfer of Series Bonds, whether temporary or definitive, the Agency or the Trustee may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to that exchange or transfer. The Series Bonds mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside front cover hereof, subject to prior redemption as hereinafter described.

The Series Bonds will bear interest from their dated date, payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2020, and, for any Series Bonds then to be redeemed, on any redemption date, at the respective annual rates set forth on the inside front cover hereof until payment of the principal or redemption price of the Series Bonds. Interest on the Series Bonds is calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months and will be payable to the Owners of record in the bond registration books maintained by the Trustee as of the Record Date.

Optional Redemption

The Agency may redeem Series Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2030, at its option, in whole or in part, on any date on or after August 1, 2029, from the stated maturities and in the principal amounts selected by the Agency, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, without premium.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

The 2018 Series C Bonds with a stated maturity in 2037 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part on August 1 in the years and in the principal amounts, plus accrued interest, without premium, respectively, as follows:

Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2036	$595,000	2037 (maturity)	$615,000

The 2018 Series C Bonds with a stated maturity in 2039 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part on August 1 in the years and in the principal amounts, plus accrued interest, without premium, respectively, as follows:

Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2038	$645,000	2039 (maturity)	$665,000

The 2018 Series C Bonds with a stated maturity in 2041 are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part on August 1 in the years and in the principal amounts, plus accrued interest, without premium, respectively, as follows:

Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2040	$695,000	2041 (maturity)	$720,000

The principal amount of each series of the Series Bonds required to be redeemed on each sinking fund payment date set forth above will be reduced by the principal amount of those Series Bonds, accompanied by written instructions to that effect by an Authorized Officer of the Agency at least 45 days prior to the redemption date that have been either (i) purchased by and on behalf of the Agency and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or (ii) redeemed other than through mandatory sinking fund redemption, and that have not been previously made the basis for a reduction of the principal amount of that series of the Series Bonds to be redeemed on the sinking fund payment date; provided, however, that for any reduction, the Agency delivers to the Trustee an Agency Certificate certifying that the principal and interest payable on Outstanding Bonds in the current or any future Fiscal Year do not exceed the maximum amount of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations authorized by the Act to be paid in that Fiscal Year.

General Redemption Provisions

The Trustee must mail notice of redemption, first-class postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the Redemption Date, to each Owner of Series Bonds to be redeemed; but neither the failure to mail notice to the Owner of any particular Series Bond nor any defect in any notice so mailed will affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption of any Series Bond not affected by that failure or defect.

If notice of redemption has been given and funds sufficient to pay the redemption price are on deposit with the Trustee, on the Redemption Date the Series Bonds to be redeemed become due and payable at the Redemption Price specified and on and after that date (unless the Agency defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price) those Bonds will cease to bear interest.

NATURE OF OBLIGATION AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT

General

The Bonds (including the Series Bonds) are special, limited obligations of the Agency. The Agency expects that the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations will be transferred on July 15 of each year from the General Fund of the State to the Agency by the Commissioner of Management and Budget pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act and has pledged the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations pursuant to the Indenture to the payment of the Bonds. The Bonds are not general obligations of the Agency and the Agency has not pledged its general revenues or assets to the payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon. The Agency will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds solely from the Trust Estate established pursuant to the Indenture, consisting principally of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. In no event will the Agency make payments with respect to the Bonds from the general revenues or assets of the Agency, which include appropriations from the State other than the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act. The Bonds will not constitute indebtedness or another obligation of the State and are not public debt of the State. The State will not pledge its full faith, credit and taxing power to payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon or to annual transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency. The Agency does not expect that any revenues from the Housing Infrastructure Loans will be available to pay debt service on the Bonds, and has not pledged payments on the Housing Infrastructure Loans, if any, to pay principal of or interest on the Bonds.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations from the General Fund to the Agency do not require further State or other approval except as expressly provided in the Act. See "—The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations" and "—Certain Risks With Respect to Payment of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations" hereunder.

The Indenture provides that, as received each year, all Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations paid by the State to the Agency will be remitted by the Agency to the Trustee for deposit into the Bond Fund held under the Indenture and that amounts in the Bond Fund are irrevocably pledged to and must be used for the payment of principal of and premium (if any) and interest on the Bonds, as and when principal, premium and interest become due and payable. The Trustee may also use moneys in the Bond Fund in excess of the amount necessary to pay the principal of and interest on Outstanding Bonds in the current Fiscal Year to pay fees, charges and expenses with respect to the Bonds, except as otherwise required under the Indenture upon occurrence of Event of Default and with respect to advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably made or incurred by the Trustee (see "Appendix A — Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture — Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default" and "—Compensation of Trustee"). Upon written direction of the Agency, the Trustee may use moneys in the Bond Fund to purchase Bonds maturing or subject to redemption on a sinking fund payment date on either of the next two interest payment dates after that purchase, provided that the Bonds are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation upon purchase.

The Indenture further provides that proceeds of the Series Bonds will be deposited by the Agency in the Program Fund (the "Program Fund"). The money in the Program Fund will be held in trust by the Trustee and applied to the funding of certain Housing Infrastructure Loans and payment of costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. The Trustee is to create specific accounts within the Program Fund, upon receipt of an Agency Certificate, to fund specific Housing Infrastructure Loans. See "Appendix A — Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture."

The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations

Section 462A.37 of the Act provides that the Agency may issue up to $315 million of housing infrastructure bonds in one or more series to which Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations may be pledged. To qualify as housing infrastructure bonds, the Bonds must be "qualified 501(c)(3) bonds" (within the meaning of Section 145(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")), finance qualified residential rental projects within the meaning of Section 142(d) of the Code or not be "private activity bonds" (within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code). The Bonds may be issued for the purpose of making loans, or grants with respect to manufactured home parks, on terms and conditions the Agency deems appropriate, to finance all or a portion of the costs of the construction, acquisition and rehabilitation of supportive housing for individuals and families who are without a permanent residence with a preference to be given for developments serving certain individuals and families; all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition and rehabilitation of abandoned or foreclosed property to be used for affordable rental housing and the construction of rental housing on that property where the existing structures will be demolished or removed; that portion of the costs of the acquisition of abandoned or foreclosed property that is attributable to the land to be leased by community land trusts to low and moderate income homebuyers; the costs of acquisition, improvement and infrastructure of manufactured home parks; all or a portion of the costs of acquisition, rehabilitation, adaptive reuse, or new construction of senior housing; and all or a portion of the costs of the acquisition and rehabilitation or refinancing of federally assisted rental housing, including refunding outstanding bonds issued by the Agency or another governmental unit, and for other authorized purposes under the Act. For a description of the developments expected to be financed with proceeds of the Series Bonds, see "The Developments" herein.

Section 462A.37 of the Act requires the Agency to annually certify to the Commissioner of Management and Budget the actual amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on each series of Bonds issued pursuant to the Act payable in that year and the fees, charges and expenses related to the Bonds. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2013 Bonds and the Series 2014 Bonds, collectively, may not exceed $2,200,000 annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2035. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the Series 2016AB Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds and the Series 2018A Bonds, collectively, may not exceed $6,400,000 annually, for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2037. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2016C Bonds and the Series 2018B Bonds, collectively, may not exceed $800,000 annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2038. The amount so certified with respect to the Series 2018CD Bonds and the Series 2019AB Bonds, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount

up to $35,000,000, will not exceed $2,800,000 annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year until July 15, 2040. The amount so certified with respect to Additional Bonds (including the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds), collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to $80,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest on, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year beginning July 15, 2020 through July 15, 2041. The amount so certified with respect to Additional Bonds not included in the principal amount described in the preceding sentence, collectively, in an aggregate principal amount up to $60,000,000, will not exceed the amount payable in that fiscal year of principal, premium, if any, and interest on, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to, those Additional Bonds annually for appropriation on July 15 of each year beginning July 15, 2022 through July 15, 2043. Appropriations will be made from the General Fund to fund transfers by the Commissioner of Management and Budget to the Agency to pay debt service on the Outstanding Bonds and related fees, charges and expenses. The amounts appropriated to the Agency pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act are the "Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations."

Under the Indenture, the Agency has covenanted to annually certify to the Commissioner of Management and Budget the actual amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on each series of Bonds issued pursuant to the Act payable in that year and the fees, charges and expenses related to the Bonds.

The Act contains no provision establishing any right of Owners of Outstanding Bonds to require the Commissioner of Management and Budget to make the specified Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations or limiting the ability of the State to amend or repeal Section 462A.37 of the Act or, by other legislative, executive or judicial action, to adversely affect the amount or timely transfer of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations.

Certain Risks With Respect to Payment of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations

Section 462A.37 of the Act provides for annual Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations of funds from the General Fund to the Agency for payment of Outstanding Bonds, conditioned upon certification by the Agency to the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the actual amount of annual debt service on each series of Outstanding Bonds. The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations constitute an appropriation for future years that does not require any further action by the Legislature. However, pursuant to Minnesota law, the Legislature may reduce or repeal a standing appropriation in its entirety. The Legislature is prohibited from acting to bind any future Legislature. **Any of: (i) a legislative reduction or repeal of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations established by Section 462A.37 of the Act; (ii) an unallotment of, or other executive action affecting, the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations established by Section 462A.37 of the Act; or (iii) a partial government shutdown affecting the practical ability of the Commissioner of Management and Budget to make transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency could prevent the anticipated full and timely payment of interest and principal then due on the Series Bonds. In addition, prospective secondary market purchaser concerns that such an event might occur could materially and adversely affect the market price of the Outstanding Series Bonds even if the event does not in fact occur.**

Reduction or Repeal of Appropriation.

Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations constitute a standing appropriation that does not require any further action by the Legislature for payments to be made in future years. However, as provided by Minnesota law, the Legislature may reduce or repeal a standing appropriation entirely. The State cannot give any assurance that the Legislature will not reduce or repeal the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations.

Appropriations Other Than Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. Certain State appropriations (other than the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations) for limited payment obligations of the State are not standing appropriations and, thus, require action by the Legislature on an annual or biennial basis. The State's obligation to make payments on these State or other obligations is not a general or moral obligation indebtedness of the State; rather the State is obligated to make payments only to the extent moneys are appropriated from time to time for that purpose. In the past, the Legislature has failed to make appropriations as necessary to pay in full debt service on State or other obligations, including in 1980 and 1981, when an appropriation to the Minnesota State Zoological Board (the "Zoo Board") of net revenues of a zoo ride facility were insufficient to allow the Zoo Board

to make payments pursuant to an installment purchase agreement, which payments had been assigned to holders of certificates of participation in that agreement. In 1989, the Legislature declined to appropriate funds to St. Cloud State University as necessary to make certain payments under an energy services agreement, which payments had been assigned to an indenture trustee as security for the payment of principal of and interest on industrial development revenue bonds issued by the City of St. Cloud, Minnesota. As previously stated, the limited payments obligations of the State described in this paragraph were not standing appropriations and, unlike the Series Bonds, required affirmative action by the Legislature on an annual or biennial basis for State payments to be made in respect of said obligations.

Unallotment. The Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are subject to executive unallotment, in whole or in part, under Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152. Article XI, Section 6 of the Minnesota Constitution requires a balanced budget for the State. Pursuant to that requirement, Minnesota law requires the Governor to submit a proposed State budget to the Legislature by the end of January of each odd-numbered year for that year and the ensuing even-numbered year (those years together, the "biennium"). On July 1 of each odd-numbered year, the Commissioner of Management and Budget transfers to the Budget Reserve Account within the General Fund (the "Budget Reserve") any amounts specifically appropriated by law to the Budget Reserve. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152, if the Commissioner of Management and Budget determines that probable receipts for the General Fund will be less than anticipated, and that the amount available for the remainder of the biennium will be less than needed, the Commissioner of Management and Budget, with the approval of the Governor, may use amounts in the Budget Reserve to balance the State budget. Section 16A.152 further permits the Commissioner of Management and Budget, with the approval of the Governor, to "unallot" funds as follows:

> (a) An additional deficit shall, with the approval of the Governor, and after consulting the Legislative Advisory Commission, be made up by reducing unexpended allotments of any prior appropriation or transfer. Notwithstanding any other law to the contrary, the Commissioner of Management and Budget is empowered to defer or suspend prior statutorily created obligations which would prevent effecting such reductions.
>
> (b) If the Commissioner of Management and Budget determines that probable receipts for any other fund, appropriation, or item will be less than anticipated, and that the amount available for the remainder of the term of the appropriation or for any allotment period will be less than needed, the Commissioner of Management and Budget shall notify the agency concerned and then reduce the amount allotted or to be allotted so as to prevent a deficit.
>
> (c) In reducing allotments, the Commissioner of Management and Budget may consider other sources of revenue available to recipients of State appropriations and may apply allotment reductions based on all sources of revenue available.

During and after the legislative sessions, revenues are updated to reflect legislative actions that have a direct impact on State revenues and changes in economic conditions that may materially affect the results of previous revenue forecasts. If, during the course of the fiscal year, the Commissioner of Management and Budget discovers that probable revenues will be less than anticipated, the Commissioner, with the approval of the Governor, is required to reduce allotments as necessary to balance expenditures and revenues forecast for the then current biennium. The Governor also has the authority to request legislative actions to provide additional sources of revenue, but those requests do not relieve the Commissioner of Management and Budget of his obligation to reduce allotments to State agencies.

The executive branch has imposed unallotments in prior fiscal years, but not with respect to the payment of debt service. Over the past thirty years, the unallotment procedure has been used as follows: $195 million of unallotments in 1980; in 1981 local government aid payments were unallotted in November and December but were reallotted and paid by February 26, 1982; $109 million of unallotments in 1986; $281 million of unallotments in 2003; $271 million of unallotments in 2008; and $2.68 billion of unallotments in 2009. The 2009 unallotment was unique in that it resulted from the passage of appropriation bills for the fiscal biennium, but the then-Governor vetoed a tax bill that would have balanced the biennial budget by raising revenues and shifting payments. In litigation challenging the 2009 unallotments, the Minnesota Supreme Court concluded that unallotment could not be used to balance the budget for an entire biennium when balanced spending and revenue has not been agreed upon by

the legislature and the Governor. The legislature and Governor subsequently agreed to a balanced budget for the biennium. While appropriations from the General Fund for payment of debt service have not previously been unallotted, the State cannot give any assurance that unallotment of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations will not be imposed in any future year.

Other Risks. There can be no assurance that other events outside the control of the Commissioner of Management and Budget, such as a temporary State government shutdown, will not affect the ability of the Commissioner of Management and Budget to make timely payments of principal of and interest on the Series Bonds.

The Bonds are not general obligations of the Agency and the Agency has not pledged its general funds or assets to the payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon. The Agency will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds solely from the Trust Estate established pursuant to the Indenture, consisting principally of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations. In no event will the Agency make payments with respect to the Bonds from its general revenues, which include appropriations from the State other than the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act. The Bonds will not constitute indebtedness or another obligation of the State and are not public debt of the State. The State will not pledge its full faith, credit and taxing power to payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon or to the annual transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency.

Additional Bonds

In addition to the Series Bonds described herein, the Agency may in its discretion issue up to $129,040,000 in principal amount of Additional Bonds to provide funds to make additional Housing Infrastructure Loans and pay costs of issuance of such Additional Bonds and other purposes authorized by Section 462A.37 of the Act. Any Additional Bonds are to be authorized by a resolution of the Agency and prescribed in a supplemental indenture (a "Supplemental Indenture") executed by the Agency and the Trustee and which, when so issued, authorized and prescribed, will be secured by the Indenture and the Trust Estate, consisting primarily of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations, on a parity with the Bonds then Outstanding under the Indenture; provided that no Additional Bonds are to be issued under the Indenture or secured by the Trust Estate on a parity with the Outstanding Bonds unless there is delivered to the Trustee the following: (a) An Agency resolution authorizing the issuance of the Additional Bonds and the sale thereof to the purchaser or purchasers named therein; (b) an Agency order directing the authentication of a specified principal amount of Additional Bonds of a specified series and the delivery thereof to or upon the order of the purchaser or purchasers named therein upon payment of the purchase price set forth therein; (c) an Agency Certificate to the effect that the principal and interest required to be paid on the Outstanding Bonds, including the Additional Bonds to be issued, in the current and any future Fiscal Year, does not exceed the maximum amount of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations authorized by the Act in any Fiscal Year; (d) an opinion of Bond Counsel (i) stating that all conditions precedent provided in the Indenture relating to the authentication and delivery of the Additional Bonds have been complied with, and (ii) stating that the Additional Bonds whose authentication and delivery are then applied for, when issued and executed by the Agency and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, will be the valid and binding special, limited obligations of the Agency in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits of and secured by the lien of the Indenture, subject to customary qualifications and assumptions; (e) an executed counterpart of the Supplemental Indenture creating the Additional Bonds; and (f) written confirmation from each Rating Agency that issuance of the Additional Bonds will not impair the then existing rating on Outstanding Bonds.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON OUTSTANDING BONDS

The following table sets forth, for each Fiscal Year of the State ending June 30, the amounts to be required for payment of interest on (net of capitalized interest) and principal at maturity or mandatory sinking fund redemption of the Prior Series Bonds and the Series Bonds (assuming no optional redemption of those Bonds) and which are required to be paid from the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations:

Fiscal Year	Prior Series Bonds		Series Bonds		
Ending June 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Total
2020	$6,375,000	$5,625,649	$ ---	$ ---	$12,000,649
2021	5,045,000	5,410,679	885,000	940,450	12,281,129
2022	5,240,000	5,210,346	915,000	918,975	12,284,321
2023	5,460,000	4,988,684	930,000	896,925	12,275,609
2024	5,665,000	4,784,212	955,000	875,100	12,279,312
2025	5,865,000	4,587,636	975,000	849,775	12,277,411
2026	6,100,000	4,350,331	1,005,000	820,075	12,275,406
2027	6,375,000	4,078,000	1,040,000	790,975	12,283,975
2028	6,650,000	3,794,975	1,065,000	760,975	12,270,950
2029	6,925,000	3,528,475	1,095,000	731,875	12,280,350
2030	7,205,000	3,246,728	1,135,000	694,875	12,281,603
2031	7,520,000	2,932,756	1,185,000	647,300	12,285,056
2032	7,835,000	2,613,541	1,235,000	598,900	12,282,441
2033	8,185,000	2,268,756	1,285,000	548,500	12,287,256
2034	8,560,000	1,891,131	1,335,000	496,100	12,282,231
2035	8,965,000	1,490,581	1,390,000	441,600	12,287,181
2036	9,380,000	1,067,441	1,450,000	384,800	12,282,241
2037	7,740,000	682,863	1,510,000	325,600	10,258,463
2038	8,080,000	341,344	1,570,000	264,000	10,255,344
2039	1,900,000	131,191	1,635,000	199,900	3,866,091
2040	1,170,000	72,200	1,695,000	133,300	3,070,500
2041	1,220,000	24,400	1,765,000	64,100	3,073,500
2042	---	---	720,000	14,400	734,400

Under the Indenture, Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are to be credited to the Bond Fund and applied to the payment of principal of and interest on Outstanding Bonds before being applied to the payment of fees, charges and expenses with respect to the Bonds. (See "Appendix A—Summary of Certain Provisions of the Indenture—Bond Fund.")

STATE FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The Bonds (including the Series Bonds) are special, limited obligations of the Agency. Specified transfers expected to be made by the State pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act are pledged pursuant to the Indenture for the payment of the Outstanding Bonds. (See "Nature of Obligation and Source of Payment.") Potential purchasers and Owners of the Series Bonds are advised to consider the likelihood of their full and timely receipt of principal and interest payments on the Series Bonds when due on the basis of the financial condition of the State, rather than that of the Agency.

Basic financial statements for the State for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018, as well as certain additional information concerning the State, are included in the Official Statement of the State of Minnesota dated August 6, 2019 (the "August 6, 2019 State Official Statement") with respect to its $661,505,000 General Obligation State Bonds, which is attached hereto as Appendix E. The State most recently released certain revenue and expenditure forecasts prepared by the Department of Management and Budget in February 2019. Information concerning this forecast is included in the August 6, 2019 State Official Statement in Appendix B thereto under the caption "Biennium Budgets –February 2019 Forecast – Current Biennium." The next official forecast of revenue and expenditures will be prepared in November 2019 and will be released in early December 2019.

The November 2019 forecast of revenue and expenditures will be available on the Minnesota Management and Budget website (www.mn.gov/mmb/) and on the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's internet repository named "Electronic Municipal Market Access" ("EMMA") filed with respect to the Series Bonds. Any amendment or supplement to the basic financial statements of the State, and any subsequent financial statements published by the State and made publicly available in a State official statement or revenue and expenditure forecast required by statute or an official quarterly economic update published by the State on the Minnesota Management and Budget website and also filed on EMMA with respect to the Series Bonds, to and including a date 25 days following the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission) applicable to the Series Bonds offered hereby, will be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Official Statement from the date made publicly available. No other information on the Minnesota Management and Budget website or on EMMA is incorporated into this Official Statement. Any statement contained in any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Official Statement to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently publicly available document that also is, or is deemed to be, incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes that statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Official Statement.

THE DEVELOPMENTS

The Series Bonds are being issued to provide money for the Agency to fund one or more Housing Infrastructure Loans for the purposes permitted to be funded pursuant to Section 462A.37 of the Act.

One Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of acquisition, rehabilitation and construction of a multifamily housing development, to be known as Lydia Apartments, in Minneapolis, Minnesota. The development will consist of a two building multi-story multifamily apartment development with 78 residential units, with support services provided by Avivo, Minneapolis, Minnesota. The development will be acquired and rehabilitated by Lydia Apartments Housing Limited Partnership, a Minnesota limited partnership, or an affiliate thereof or successor thereto, as its initial owner, operator or manager, the sole member of the general partner of which will be Beacon Interfaith Housing Collaborative, a Minnesota nonprofit corporation whose registered address is in St. Paul, Minnesota.

A second Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of acquisition and construction of a multifamily housing development, to be known as Cahill Place, in Inver Grove Heights, Minnesota. The development will consist of a single building multi-story multifamily apartment development with 40 residential units, with support services provided by Center City Housing Corporation, Duluth, Minnesota. The development will be acquired and constructed by Cahill Place, LLLP, a Minnesota limited liability limited partnership, or an affiliate thereof or successor thereto, as its initial owner, operator or manager, the sole member of the general partner of which will be Center City Housing Corporation, a Minnesota nonprofit corporation whose registered address is in Duluth, Minnesota.

A third Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of acquisition and construction of a multifamily housing development, to be known as Conifer Villas, in Bemidji, Minnesota. The development will consist of a two building two-story multifamily apartment development with 32 residential units, with support services provided by Beltrami County, Minnesota. The development will be acquired and constructed by Conifer Villas Limited Partnership, a Minnesota limited partnership, as its initial owner, operator or manager, the sole member of the general partner of which will be Headwaters Housing Development Corporation, a Minnesota nonprofit corporation whose registered address is in Bemidji, Minnesota.

A fourth Housing Infrastructure Loan is expected to finance a portion of the cost of rehabilitation of a multifamily housing development, to be known as Emma's Place, in Maplewood, Minnesota. The development will consist of a two building two-story multifamily apartment development with 13 residential units, with support services provided by Emma Norton Services, St. Paul, Minnesota. The development will be acquired and rehabilitated by Emma's Place LLC, a Minnesota limited liability company, or an affiliate thereof or successor thereto, as its initial owner, operator or manager, the sole member of which will be Emma Norton Services, a Minnesota nonprofit corporation whose registered address is in St. Paul, Minnesota.

Seven Housing Infrastructure Loans are expected to finance a portion of the cost of the acquisition and rehabilitation of ten multifamily housing developments in Minnesota, currently known as Malmquist Estates (Red Wing), Pine West Complex (Cold Spring), Springhaven (Cold Spring), Town Edge (Gaylord), Heather Court (Owatonna), City Centre (Pine Island), North States Apartments (Waseca), BR Properties (Waseca), Hillside Apartments (Watertown) and Riverside (Watertown). The developments collectively include 242 residential units, all of which will be supported by U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Development rental assistance. Each development will be acquired and rehabilitated by RD Properties 2017 Limited Partnership, a Minnesota limited partnership, or an affiliate thereof or successor thereto, as its initial owner, operator or manager, the sole member of the general partner of which is Southwest Minnesota Housing Partnership, a Minnesota nonprofit corporation whose registered address is in Slayton, Minnesota.

Housing Infrastructure Loans also are expected to be made to one or more Community Land Trusts, for the acquisition of land upon which one or more condominium units, townhouses, or structures consisting of one to four single-family dwelling units, one of which will be owned and occupied by a person or family of low and moderate income, whose income does not exceed 115 percent of area median income as adjusted from time to time by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development as its principal residence, all of which are located on or will be constructed on the acquired land, and, if applicable, eligible costs of clearing the land, demolition and utility connections. A Community Land Trust is a private nonprofit organization that is a Section 501(c)(3) tax-exempt organization that is authorized to acquire land to be leased as owner-occupied single family housing to low- and moderate-income persons or families.

Each of the Housing Infrastructure Loans described above may be a 0 percent interest, non-amortizing, nonrecourse deferred loan. Certain of the Housing Infrastructure Loans may also be forgivable if the conditions for use are met. No revenues from the Housing Infrastructure Loans are expected to be available to pay debt service on the Series Bonds, and payments on the Housing Infrastructure Loans, if any, are not pledged to pay principal of or interest on the Series Bonds. Consequently, Owners of the Series Bonds should not regard the Housing Infrastructure Loans or the developments financed thereby as providing security for the Series Bonds.

If any one or more of these developments does not proceed for any reason, to the extent permitted by the Code, the Agency may use moneys in the Program Fund to make loans or grants for other developments eligible for funding under Section 462A.37 of the Act.

ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The estimated sources and uses of funds related to the Series Bonds are as follows:

Sources:	
Principal Amount of Series Bonds	$26,775,000
Net Original Issue Premium	3,497,952
Total Sources of Funds	$30,272,952
Uses:	
Deposit to Program Fund for Housing Infrastructure Loans	$29,593,867
Capitalized Interest	385,684
Costs of Issuance	108,831
Underwriters' Compensation	184,570
Total Uses of Funds	$30,272,952

The Agency may reimburse itself from proceeds of the Series Bonds for Agency funds advanced to fund Housing Infrastructure Loans and related costs authorized by the Act before the date of issuance of the Series Bonds.

TAX EXEMPTION AND RELATED CONSIDERATIONS

General

The applicable federal tax law establishes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series Bonds in order that interest on the Series Bonds be and remain excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). These requirements are generally described below. Noncompliance with these requirements may cause interest on the Series Bonds to become includable in gross income for purposes of federal and State of Minnesota income taxation retroactive to their date of original issue, irrespective in some cases of the date on which that noncompliance is ascertained or occurs.

The Indenture and the Bond Compliance Agreements and the Tax Exemption Agreements described in the Indenture contain provisions (the "Tax Covenants") pursuant to which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, the current requirements of the Code can be satisfied.

Opinion of Bond Counsel

In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, to be delivered, with respect to the Series Bonds, on the date of issuance of the Series Bonds, assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance by the Agency and, where applicable, the recipients of the Housing Infrastructure Loans with the Tax Covenants, under existing laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, interest payable on the Series Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, except that no opinion is expressed as to that exclusion of interest on any Series 2019A Bond, Series 2019C Bond or Series 2019D Bond for any period during which that Series Bond is held by a person who is a "substantial user" of a facility financed with the proceeds of the Series 2019A Bonds, Series 2019C Bonds or Series 2019D Bonds or a "related person" within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Series Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax under the Code.

In addition, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series Bonds is not includable in the taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for Minnesota income tax purposes. Interest on the Series Bonds is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. Interest on the Series Bonds is not includable in the Minnesota alternative minimum taxable income of individuals, estates and trusts.

Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series Bonds, and renders its opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assumes no obligation to update its opinion after the issue date to reflect any future action, fact or circumstance, or change in law or interpretation, or otherwise. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series Bonds, or under state and local tax law.

A form of the Bond Counsel opinion with respect to the Series Bonds is attached hereto as Appendix D.

Prospective owners of the Series Bonds should be aware that the ownership of obligations such as the Series Bonds may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S Corporations and foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or railroad retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The extent of these collateral tax consequences will depend upon that owner's particular tax status and other items of income or deduction, and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Series Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Series Bonds.

The foregoing is a brief discussion of certain collateral federal income tax matters with respect to the Series Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series Bonds.

Certain Ongoing Tax Requirements and Covenants

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series Bonds in order that interest on the Series Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the federal government. Noncompliance with those requirements may cause interest on the Series Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which the noncompliance occurs or is discovered. The Agency will covenant that it shall do and perform all acts necessary or desirable to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. The Agency will deliver a certificate with respect to ongoing federal tax requirements with the issuance of the Series Bonds which will contain provisions relating to compliance with the requirements of the Code. The Agency also has required or will require recipients of the Housing Infrastructure Loans to make certain covenants relating to compliance with the requirements of the Code. No assurance can be given, however, that in the event of a breach of any such covenant, the remedies available to the Agency or the owners of the Series Bonds can be enforced judicially in a manner to assure compliance with the Code and therefore to prevent the loss of the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

Certain Considerations With Respect to Series 2019A Bonds, Series 2019C Bonds and Series 2019D Bonds

Low Income Set-Aside Requirements under the Code. The Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds are "exempt facility bonds" that are subject to certain low income set-aside requirements of the Code. This section includes brief summaries of the low income set-aside requirements and certain other requirements for qualified residential rental projects under the Code.

The Code requires that at least 95 percent of the net proceeds of exempt facility bonds under Section 142(a)(7) (after reduction for amounts applied to fund a reasonably required reserve fund) be used to provide "qualified residential rental projects." The Code defines a residential rental project as a project containing units with separate and complete facilities for living, sleeping, eating, cooking, and sanitation, or containing single room occupancy units, that are available to the general public (subject to preferences for homeless, disabled and similar classes of tenants that do not violate United States Department of Housing and Urban Development policies respecting non-discrimination and applicable Fair Housing requirements) and are to be used on other than a transient basis. Section 142(d) of the Code requires that either (i) at least 20 percent of the completed units in a project to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds or the Series 2019D Bonds be continuously occupied during the "qualified project period" by individuals and families whose annual adjusted income does not exceed 50 percent of the area median income (with adjustments for family size), or (ii) at least 40 percent of the completed units in a project to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds or the Series 2019D Bonds be continuously occupied during the qualified project period by individuals and families whose annual adjusted income does not exceed 60 percent of the area median income (with adjustments for family size). The Agency will make elections on the applicable low income set-aside requirements with respect to each development expected to be financed with the proceeds of the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds. In addition, all of the units in a development must be rented or available for rental on a continuous basis throughout the applicable qualified project period. The Code defines the "qualified project period" as the period beginning on the first day upon which 10 percent of the units in a project are occupied and ending on the latest of (i) the date that is 15 years after the date upon which 50 percent of the residential units in the project are occupied, (ii) the first day on which no tax-exempt private activity bond issued with respect to the project is outstanding, or (iii) the date upon which any assistance provided with respect to the project under Section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, as amended, terminates. A development generally will meet the continuing low income set aside requirement so long as a tenant's income does not increase to more than 140 percent of the applicable income limitation. Generally, upon an increase of a tenant's income over 140 percent of the applicable income limitation, the next available unit of comparable or smaller size in the applicable development

must be rented to a tenant whose income does not exceed the applicable income limitation; provided however, that if tax credits under Section 42 of the Code are allowed with respect to the applicable development, the next available unit of a comparable or smaller size in the same building as the tenant whose income has increased over 140 percent of the applicable income limitation must be rented to a tenant whose income does not exceed the applicable income limitation. The Code requires annual certifications to be made by the operator of the development to the Secretary of the Treasury regarding compliance with the applicable income limitations.

Expenditures for Rehabilitation. The Code requires that the owner of an existing development spend a minimum sum of money for rehabilitation expenditures with regard to the development. The minimum amount of rehabilitation expenditures that must be incurred is equal to 15 percent of the amount of Series 2019A Bond proceeds, Series 2019C Bond proceeds, or Series 2019D Bond proceeds, as the case may be, if any, applied to pay for the cost of acquiring an existing building (including the building fixtures and equipment within, but not including the cost of land). That minimum amount of rehabilitation expenditures must be incurred no later than two years after the later of the date of issuance of those Series Bonds or the date that the building is acquired by the owner. The Code also requires that less than 25 percent of the net proceeds of each of the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds and the 2019D Bonds be used to acquire land.

Certain State Tax Legislation. Minnesota, like many other states, generally taxes interest on obligations of governmental issuers in other states. In 1995, Minnesota enacted a statement of intent, codified at Minn. Stat. § 289A.50, subd. 10, that interest on obligations of Minnesota governmental units and Indian tribes be included in the net income of individuals, estates and trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes if a court determines that Minnesota's exemption of that interest and its taxation of interest on obligations of governmental issuers in other states unlawfully discriminates against interstate commerce. This provision applies to taxable years that begin during or after the calendar year in which any such court decision becomes final, irrespective of the date upon which the obligations were issued.

On May 19, 2008 the U.S. Supreme Court held in Department of Revenue of Kentucky v. Davis that Kentucky's taxation of interest on bonds issued by other states and their political subdivisions, while exempting from taxation interest on bonds issued by the Commonwealth of Kentucky or its political subdivision, does not impermissibly discriminate against interstate commerce under the Commerce Clause of the U.S. Constitution. In a footnote, however, the Court stated that it had not addressed whether differential treatment of "so called 'private activity,' 'industrial revenue,' or 'conduit' bonds . . . used to finance projects by private entities" violate the Commerce Clause, adding that "we cannot tell with certainty what the consequences would be of holding that Kentucky violates the Commerce Clause by exempting such bonds; we must assume that it could disrupt important projects that the States have deemed to have public purposes. Accordingly, it is best to set this argument aside and leave for another day any claim that differential treatment of interest on private-activity bonds should be evaluated differently from the treatment of municipal bond interest generally."

Since the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds are "private activity bonds" and the Supreme Court's opinion left open the possibility of a challenge to Minnesota's differential treatment of the interest on private activity bonds issued in other states, the Agency cannot predict the outcome of any challenge. If Minnesota's treatment of those bonds were held to unlawfully discriminate against interstate commerce, the court making such a finding would have to decide upon a remedy for the tax years at issue in the case. Even if the remedy applied to those years preceding the decision were to exempt other states' bond interest rather than to tax Minnesota bond interest, application of the 1995 statute to subsequent years could cause interest on the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds to become taxable by Minnesota and the market value of the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds to decline.

Considerations with Respect to the Series 2019B Bonds

Assuming compliance with the following covenants, the Series 2019B Bonds will not be treated as private activity bonds within the meaning of Section 141 of the Code.

(1) If either (a) or (b) below is true with respect to the Series 2019B Bonds:

(a) No more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds (net of costs of issuing the Series 2019B Bonds and any reserve funds established with proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds) will be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code). For this purpose, use of the proceeds by a Section 501(c)(3) entity is considered private business use.

(b) Payment of the principal of or interest on no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds (net of costs of issuing the Series 2019B Bonds and any reserve fund established with the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds) is (under the terms of the Series 2019B Bonds or any underlying arrangement) directly or indirectly (i) secured by any interest in (A) property used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) or (B) payments in respect of that property or (ii) to be derived from payments (whether or not to the Agency) in respect of property or borrowed money used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code). For this purpose, the loan of the proceeds to, or the use of the property by, a Section 501(c)(3) organization is considered property or borrower money used for a private business use.

(2) The proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds, if any, that are to be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) that is not related to any government use, plus the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds, if any, that are to be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) that is related to any government use but disproportionate to the related government use that is financed by the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds, will not exceed five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds (net of costs of issuing the Series 2019B Bonds and any reasonably required reserve funds established with the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds).

(3) No portion of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds will be used by the Agency with respect to any output facility within the meaning of Section 141(b)(4) of the Code unless, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, that use will not result in the inclusion in gross income of interest on the Series 2019B Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

(4) No more than the lesser of $5,000,000 or five percent of the net proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds will be used (directly or indirectly) to make or finance loans to any person, other than persons that are governmental units.

With respect to clause (4) above, the Housing Infrastructure Loans financed with proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds are either grants or are treated as grants.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Agency may make repayable loans to organizations of the type described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code (the "Nonprofit Organizations"). To the extent that more than five percent of the net proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds (or $5,000,000, whichever is less) are used to make repayable loans to Nonprofit Organizations, and not used in an unrelated trade or business of such Nonprofit Organizations (as defined in Section 513 of the Code), such Series 2019B Bonds will be classified for federal income tax purposes as qualified 501(c)(3) bonds within the meaning of Section 145 of the Code. If the Series 2019B Bonds are qualified 501(c)(3) bonds as described above, then, as a condition to the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2019B Bonds for federal income tax purposes, all of the following must be satisfied:

(1) Either:

(a) No more than five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds (net of the costs of issuing the Series 2019B Bonds and any reserve fund that is funded with proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds) will be used for any private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code; or

(b) Payment of the principal of or interest on no more than five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds (net of the costs of issuing the Series 2019B Bonds and any reserve fund that is funded with proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds) is (under the terms of the Series 2019B Bonds or any underlying arrangement) directly or indirectly (1) secured by any interest in (i) property used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code) or (ii) payments in respect of such property or (2)

derived from payments (whether or not to the Agency) in respect of property or borrowed money used or to be used for a private business use (as contemplated by Section 141(b)(1) of the Code.

Solely for purposes of (a) and (b) above, a 501(c)(3) entity will not be treated as using proceeds of property in a private trade or business.

(2) No more than five percent of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds (net of the costs of issuing the Series 2019B Bonds and any reserve fund that is funded with proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds) are used to make loans to entities that are neither a state or local governmental entity nor a Nonprofit Organization.

No portion of the proceeds of the Series 2019B Bonds will be used by the Agency with respect to an output facility within the meaning of Section 141(b)(4) of the Code, unless, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, such use will not result in the inclusion in gross income of the interest on the Series 2019B Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

Bond Premium

Certain of the Series Bonds may be sold at a premium. An amount equal to the excess of the issue price of a Series Bond over its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium on that Series Bond. An initial or subsequent purchaser of a Series Bond must amortize any premium over that Series Bond's term using constant yield principles, based on the purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in the case of Series Bonds callable prior to their maturity, by amortizing the premium to the call date, based on the purchaser's yield to the call date and giving effect to any call premium). As premium is amortized, the amount of the amortization offsets a corresponding amount of interest for the period and the purchaser's basis in that Series Bond is reduced by a corresponding amount resulting in an increase in the gain (or decrease in the loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes, upon a sale or disposition of that Series Bond prior to its maturity. Even though the purchaser's basis may be reduced, no federal income tax deduction is allowed. Purchasers of the Series Bonds should consult with their tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of premium for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning a Series Bond.

Original Issue Discount

Any Series Bonds that are sold at an initial public offering price that is less than the stated amount to be paid at maturity will constitute "Discount Bonds." The difference between the initial public offering prices of any such Discount Bond and the stated amount to be paid at maturity constitutes original issue discount treated as interest which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on such Discount Bond.

The amount of original issue discount which is treated as having accrued with respect to such Discount Bond is added to the cost basis of the owner in determining, for federal income tax purposes, gain or loss upon disposition of such Discount Bond (including its sale, redemption or payment at maturity). Amounts received upon disposition of such Discount Bond which are attributable to accrued original issue discount will be treated as tax-exempt interest, rather than as taxable gain, for federal income tax purposes.

Original issue discount is treated as compounding semiannually, at a rate determined by reference to the yield to maturity of each individual Discount Bond, on days that are determined by reference to the maturity date of such Discount Bond. The amount treated as original issue discount on such Discount Bond for a particular semiannual accrual period is equal to the product of (i) the yield to maturity for such Discount Bond (determined by compounding at the close of each accrual period) and (ii) the amount which would have been the tax basis of such Discount Bond at the beginning of the particular accrual period if held by the original purchaser, less the amount of any interest payable for such Discount Bond during the accrual period. The tax basis is determined by adding to the initial public offering price on such Discount Bond the sum of the amounts that have been treated as original issue discount for such purposes during all prior periods. If such Discount Bond is sold between semiannual compounding

dates, original issue discount which would have been accrued for that semiannual compounding period for federal income tax purposes is to be apportioned in equal amounts among the days in such compounding period.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of original issue discount accrued as of any date and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond.

Changes in Federal Tax Law

From time to time, there are legislative proposals in the Congress and in the states that, if enacted, could alter or amend the federal and state tax matters referred to above, prevent owners of the Series Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax treatment of the Series Bonds or adversely affect the market value of the Series Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether, if enacted, it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. In addition, regulatory actions are from time to time announced or proposed and litigation is threatened or commenced that, if implemented or concluded in a particular manner, could adversely affect the market value of the Series Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether any such regulatory action will be implemented, how any particular litigation or judicial action will be resolved, or whether the Series Bonds or the market value thereof would be impacted thereby. Purchasers of the Series Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation. The opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation and regulations as interpreted by relevant judicial and regulatory authorities as of the date of issuance and delivery of the Series Bonds and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion as of any date subsequent thereto or with respect to any pending legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Agency will covenant in a continuing disclosure undertaking for the benefit of the Owners and Beneficial Owners (as defined in Appendix C hereto) of the Series Bonds to provide annually certain financial information and operating data relating to the State and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events. That information and notices are to be filed by the Agency with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its internet repository named "Electronic Municipal Market Access" (EMMA). (See "Appendix C — Summary of Continuing Disclosure Undertakings.") The Agency and the State will enter into a separate agreement pursuant to which the State will agree to provide to the Agency the information needed for the Annual Report described in Appendix C. (See "Appendix C — Summary of Continuing Disclosure Undertakings.")

These covenants have been made in order to assist the Underwriters in complying with the Rule (as defined in Appendix C hereto). Breach of the covenants will not constitute a default or an "Event of Default" under the Series Bonds or the Indenture. A broker or dealer is to consider a known breach of the covenants, however, before recommending the purchase or sale of the Series Bonds in the secondary market. Thus, a failure on the part of the Agency or the State to observe the covenants may adversely affect the marketability and liquidity of the Series Bonds and their market price. During the prior five years, certain disclosure reports filed with EMMA were not timely linked to all outstanding CUSIPs for the associated bonds of the Agency, including (a) the timely filed Agency Annual Report for its fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was not specifically linked to the CUSIP for the Agency's Homeownership Finance Bonds, 2015 Series C and one of the CUSIPs for the Agency's Residential Housing Finance Bonds, 2015 Series C, and (b) the timely filed State of Minnesota Comprehensive Annual Financial Report and Annual Financial Information and Operating Data for the year ended June 30, 2015 was not specifically linked to multiple CUSIPs relating to the Agency's State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2014 Series A. Where the Agency undertakes to provide annual financial information and operating data of the State, the Agency cannot provide annual financial information and operating data of the State until received from the State. For information on the State's covenants and agreements to comply with its continuing disclosure obligations, its submission of a report to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") in response to its Municipal Continuing Disclosure Cooperation Initiative (the "MCDC"), and the issuance of a Cease-and-Desist Order by the SEC and related State undertakings under the MCDC, with regard to the State's compliance with its continuing disclosure undertakings, see the disclosure under the section heading "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" in the August 6, 2019 State Official Statement included as Appendix E hereto.

LITIGATION

There is not now pending or, to the best knowledge of the officers of the Agency or the State, overtly threatened any litigation against the Agency or the State seeking to restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance, execution or delivery of the Series Bonds, or in any manner questioning or affecting the validity of the Series Bonds or the proceedings or authority pursuant to which they are to be issued and sold.

While at any given time, including the present, there are numerous civil actions pending against the State, that could, if determined adversely to the State, affect the State's expenditures, and, in some cases, its revenues, the State Attorney General is of the opinion that, except for the actions described in Note 19 to the State Financial Statements for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018, set forth in Appendix F of the August 6, 2019 State Official Statement included as Appendix E hereto, and additional actions, if any, discussed in the section entitled "LITIGATION" in the August 6, 2019 State Official Statement, no pending actions are likely to have a material adverse effect in excess of $15 million on the State's expenditures or revenues during the current biennium.

CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of, and the tax exemption of interest on, the Series Bonds are subject to the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel. The opinion of Bond Counsel will be provided in substantially the form set forth in Appendix D attached hereto. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Cozen O'Connor.

RATINGS

The Series Bonds are rated "Aa2" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and "AA+" by S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC. The ratings reflect only the views of these rating agencies. For an explanation of the ratings as described by those rating agencies, please contact the rating agencies. The ratings are subject to change or withdrawal by either of the rating agencies at any time. Therefore, after the date hereof, investors should not assume that those ratings are still in effect. A downward revision or withdrawal or suspension of either rating is likely to have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Series Bonds.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

CSG Advisors Incorporated (the "Financial Advisor") is serving as financial advisor to the Agency with respect to the planning, structuring and sale of the Series Bonds. The Financial Advisor assisted in the preparation of this Official Statement and in other matters relating to the planning, structuring and issuance of the Series Bonds and provided other advice to the Agency. The Financial Advisor does not underwrite or trade bonds and will not engage in any underwriting activities with regard to the issuance and sale of the Series Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification, or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness, of the information contained in this Official Statement and is not obligated to review or ensure compliance with continuing disclosure undertakings.

UNDERWRITING

RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Piper Jaffray & Co., Wells Fargo Bank, National Association and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC (collectively, the "Underwriters") will purchase from the Agency, and the Agency will sell to the Underwriters, all of the Series Bonds at an aggregate purchase price of $30,088,381.86 (which price reflects an underwriting discount of $184,569.99 and net original issue premium of $3,497,951.85). The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series Bonds to certain dealers and certain dealer banks at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside front cover hereof.

Each of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Each of the

Underwriters and their respective affiliates may have, from time to time, performed and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the Agency, for which they may have received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, each of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in those securities and instruments. Those investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of Agency.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Products Group ("WFBNA"), one of the underwriters of the Series Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the "WFA Distribution Agreement") with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Clearing Services, LLC (which uses the trade name "Wells Fargo Advisors") ("WFA"), for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Series Bonds. Pursuant to the WFA Distribution Agreement, WFBNA will share a portion of its underwriting or remarketing compensation, as applicable, with respect to the Series Bonds with WFA. WFBNA also entered into an agreement (the "WFSLLC Distribution Agreement") with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC ("WFSLLC"), for the distribution of municipal securities offerings, including the Series Bonds. Pursuant to the WFSLLC Distribution Agreement, WFBNA pays a portion of WFSLLC's expenses based on its municipal securities transactions. WFBNA, WFSLLC, and WFA are each wholly-owned subsidiaries of Wells Fargo & Company ("WFC").

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of WFC and its subsidiaries, including WFBNA, which conducts its municipal securities sales, trading and underwriting operations through the Wells Fargo Bank, NA Municipal Products Group, a separately identifiable department of WFBNA, registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a municipal securities dealer pursuant to Section 15B(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

WFBNA is serving both as one of the Underwriters and as Trustee under the Indenture (which includes acting as paying agent for the Series Bonds). WFBNA will be compensated separately for serving in each capacity.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS"), one of the Underwriters of the Series Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a "Dealer Agreement") with each of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co.") and LPL Financial LLC ("LPL") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement, each of CS&Co. and LPL may purchase Series Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Series Bonds that that firm sells.

MISCELLANEOUS

This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the offering of the Series Bonds and may not be reproduced or used, as a whole or in part, for any other purposes. Any statement made or incorporated in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not expressly so stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the Agency and the purchasers or owners of any of the Series Bonds.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement have been duly authorized by the Agency.

MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY

By /s/ Jennifer Ho
Commissioner

Dated: August 22, 2019.

APPENDIX A

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

The Indenture contains various definitions, covenants, security provisions, terms and conditions, certain of which are summarized below. Reference is made to the Indenture for a full and complete statement of its provisions.

Certain Defined Terms

Agency Certificate: As the case may be, a document signed by an Authorized Officer either (i) attesting to or acknowledging the circumstances, representations or other matters therein stated or set forth, (ii) setting forth matters to be determined by the Agency or an Authorized Officer pursuant to the Indenture, or (iii) requesting or directing the Trustee or other party to take action pursuant to the Indenture.

Agency Resolution: A copy of a resolution certified by an Authorized Officer to have been duly adopted by the members of the Agency and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

Authorized Officer: The Chairperson, Vice Chairperson, Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner of the Agency or any other person authorized by resolution of the Agency to perform an act or sign a document.

Bond Compliance Agreement: A Bond Compliance Agreement, if any, entered into by the Agency and a borrower with respect to a loan funded with proceeds of Bonds deemed to be "private activity bonds" under the Code.

Bond Counsel: Any attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds selected by the Agency.

Bond Fund: The Bond Fund created under the Indenture within the Agency's Housing Development Fund.

Bondowner: A Person in whose name a Bond is registered in the Bond Register.

Business Day: Any day (a) other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day that is a legal holiday in the State, and (b) on which banks in the city in which the designated principal corporate trust office of the Trustee are located are not required or authorized by law to be closed.

Code: The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and the applicable temporary, proposed and final Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder or applicable thereto.

Default: An Event of Default and an event or condition, the occurrence of which would, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both, became an Event of Default.

Fiscal Year: The 12-month period commencing July 1 and concluding on June 30 in the next succeeding calendar year, or any other 12-month period designated by the State as its fiscal year.

Government Obligations: Direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the United States Department of the Treasury).

Interest Payment Date: The date on which interest is payable on any Bonds (other than upon redemption of a Bond on a date other than a regularly schedule interest payment date).

Investment Obligations: Any of the following securities and other investments, if and to the extent the same are at the time legal for the investment of the Agency's moneys:

(a) Government Obligations;

(b) Obligations (i) that are backed by the full faith and credit of any state of the United States of America, (ii) of any agency of the United States of America, or (iii) of any public corporation sponsored by the United States of America, provided that, at the time of purchase, such obligations shall not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds;

(c) Interest bearing time or demand deposits, certificates of deposit or other similar banking arrangements with any bank, trust company, national banking association or other savings institution (including the Trustee) provided that (i) such deposits, certificates and other arrangements are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or guaranteed by the State, the proceeds of which insurance are timely available, or (ii) such depository has combined capital and surplus of at least $75,000,000 and such deposits, certificates and other arrangements are fully secured by obligations described in clause (a) or (b) of this definition, or a combination thereof, at such levels and valuation frequency as shall not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds or (iii) the deposit of funds with such depository will not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds;

(d) Repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements with banks that are members of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or with government bond dealers reporting to and trading with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, which agreements are secured by obligations described in the preceding clauses (a) and (b) of this definition;

(e) Shares of (i) an investment company registered under the federal investment company act of 1940, whose shares are registered under the federal securities act of 1933, whose only investments are in securities described in clause (a), (b) or (d) above, or (ii) a common trust fund established by a national banking association or a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state with combined capital and surplus of at least $75,000,000, under the supervision and regulation of the Comptroller of the Currency pursuant to 12 C.F.R. 9, or any successor regulation, whose only investments are in securities described in clause (a), (b) or (d) above;

(f) Any investment contract with any provider as long as such investment contract does not adversely affect the Rating of the Bonds; and

(g) Any other investment that will not adversely affect the Rating of the Outstanding Bonds.

Opinion of Counsel: A written opinion of counsel selected by the Agency and acceptable to the Trustee or selected by the Trustee.

Outstanding: When used with respect to Bonds, as of the date of determination, all Bonds theretofore authenticated and delivered under the Indenture *except*:

(i) Bonds theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Bonds for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee in trust for the Owners of such Bonds; *provided* that if such Bonds are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to the Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(iii) Bonds which have been defeased within the meaning of the Indenture; and

(iv) Bonds in exchange for or in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Owners of the requisite principal amount of Bonds Outstanding have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver under the Indenture, Bonds owned by the Agency shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Bonds which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded.

Owner: With respect to any Bond, the Bondowner.

Person: Any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

Program Fund: The Program Fund created under the Indenture.

Rating: With respect to any Bonds, the rating issued by a Rating Agency in force immediately prior to the proposed action to be taken by the Agency under the Indenture, and an action that does not "impair" the Rating with respect to any Bonds shall be an action that will not cause the Rating Agency to lower, suspend or withdraw the rating it has assigned to the Bonds.

Rating Agency: Any nationally recognized entity that, upon the request of the Agency, has issued a credit rating on any Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture.

Rebate Fund: The Rebate Fund created under the Indenture.

Record Date: The 15th day, whether or not a Business Day, of the month immediately preceding the month in which each Interest Payment Date, or any Redemption Date, occurs.

Redemption Date: When used with respect to any Bond to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to the Indenture.

Redemption Price: When used with respect to any Bond to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to the Indenture.

Sinking Fund Payment Date: A date set forth in any applicable provision of the Indenture or a Supplemental Indenture for the making of a mandatory principal payment for the redemption of a Term Bond.

Special Record Date: A date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the payment of any interest not paid at its Stated Maturity.

Stated Maturity: When used with respect to any Bond or any installment of interest thereon means the date specified in such Bond as the fixed date on which the principal of such Bond or such installment of interest is due and payable.

Tax Exemption Agreement: A Tax Exemption Agreement, if any, entered into by the Agency and a borrower with respect to a Loan funded with proceeds of Bonds not deemed to be "private activity bonds" under the Code.

Term Bonds: Any Bond for the payment of the principal of which mandatory payments are required by a Supplemental Indenture to be made at times and in amounts sufficient to redeem all or a portion of such Bond prior to its Stated Maturity.

Trust Estate: The assets, revenues and other property pledged pursuant to the Granting Clauses of the Indenture.

Program Fund

The Agency by the Indenture establishes an account with the Trustee to be designated the "Program Fund," as a subaccount of the housing infrastructure bond account established by the Act, and is required to deposit with the Trustee to the credit thereof proceeds of the Series Bonds as provided in the Indenture. Income and profit from the investment of moneys in the Program Fund shall be credited to such Fund. The moneys in the Program Fund shall be held in trust by the Trustee and applied to the funding of the Housing Infrastructure Loans and payment of costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. The Trustee shall create specific accounts within the Program Fund, upon receipt of an Agency Certificate, to fund specific Housing Infrastructure Loans. The Trustee shall pay each item payable from the applicable account in the Program Fund to the Agency or at the Agency's direction, or shall make arrangements for the transfer and deposit of the amount for such payment, as the Agency shall request. Upon receipt by the Trustee of an Agency Certificate stating that all amounts to be paid with respect to Housing Infrastructure Loans financed by

Bonds of such series has been paid, any balance remaining in the Program Fund with respect to such Bonds shall be transferred to the Bond Fund.

Bond Fund

The Agency by the Indenture establishes, and is required to maintain, so long as any of the Bonds are outstanding, with the Trustee, a separate account within the Agency's Housing Development Fund to be designated the "Housing Infrastructure State Appropriation Bond Fund," as a subaccount of the housing infrastructure bond account established by the Act, into which the Agency and Trustee shall make certain deposits pursuant to the Indenture, including, as received each year, all Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations paid by the State. The moneys and investments in the Bond Fund are irrevocably pledged to and shall be used by the Trustee, from time to time, to the extent required, for the payment of principal of, premium (if any) on and interest on the Bonds, as and when such principal, premium and interest shall become due and payable. Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture (see "Compensation of Trustee" and "Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default" hereinafter), so long as all principal, premium and interest on the Bonds have been paid when due, and the amount in the Bond Fund is sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on Outstanding Bonds in the current Fiscal Year, upon the written direction of the Agency pursuant to an Agency Certificate, the Trustee may use moneys in the Bond Fund in excess of such amount to pay fees, charges and expenses with respect to the Bonds. Upon the written direction of the Agency, the Trustee may use moneys in the Bond Fund to purchase Bonds maturing or subject to redemption on a Sinking Fund Payment Date on either of the next two Interest Payment Dates after such purchase, provided that such Bonds are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation upon such purchase.

Investment of Moneys in Program Fund and Bond Fund

The Trustee shall invest the moneys on deposit in the Program Fund or held as a part of the Bond Fund, respectively, at the written request and direction of an Authorized Officer in Investment Obligations. The type, amount and maturity of Investment Obligations shall conform to any instructions of the Authorized Officer. The Trustee may, from time to time, cause any such investments to be sold or otherwise be converted into cash, whereupon the proceeds derived from such sale or conversion shall be credited to the respective Fund. Any interest or profit derived from investments shall be credited to the respective Fund. Investments permitted under the Indenture may be purchased from the Trustee or from any of its affiliates. No portion of the Program Fund or the Bond Fund representing proceeds of the Bonds shall be invested or used in such manner that no part of a series of Bonds would be "arbitrage bonds" under the Code; the Trustee may conclusively rely on the written direction of an Authorized Officer as to compliance with the Code. The Trustee shall be entitled to assume that any investment that at the time of purchase is an Investment Obligation remains an Investment Obligation thereafter, absent receipt of written notice or information to the contrary. If no investment direction is received for a Fund, the funds shall be held uninvested. The Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for any loss or for failure to maximize earnings resulting from any investment for a Fund made in accordance with the Indenture.

Rebate Fund

The Trustee shall establish a special fund designated as the "Rebate Fund." The Rebate Fund is not a trust fund, is not part of the Trust Estate and is not subject to the lien of the Indenture. For each series of Bonds that is subject to the rebate requirements of Section 148(f) of the Code, or its equivalent, a separate account shall be established in the Rebate Fund. The Trustee shall make information regarding the investments thereunder available to the Agency and shall make deposits in and disbursements from the Rebate Fund in accordance with written instructions in an Agency Certificate delivered from time to time, shall invest the Rebate Fund pursuant to said written instructions, and shall deposit income from such investments immediately upon receipt thereof in the Rebate Fund. The Trustee shall upon receipt of an Agency Certificate transfer moneys from the Bond Fund or moneys representing interest income from the Program Fund, as directed by the Agency Certificate, to the Rebate Fund in the amount of any required deposit. Records of transactions with respect to the separate account within the Rebate Fund for a series of Bonds shall be retained by the Trustee until six years after the Bonds of such series are no longer outstanding.

Payment of Bonds

The Agency covenants that it will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained in the Indenture and in each and every Bond executed, authenticated and delivered thereunder; will pay or cause to be paid, solely from the Trust Estate, including Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations, the principal of, premium (if any) on and interest on every Bond issued thereunder on the dates, at the places and in the manner prescribed in the Bonds in any coin or currency that, on the respective dates of payment of such principal and interest, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts; and will cause such amounts received to be deposited with the Trustee prior to the due date of each installment of principal and interest and prior to the maturity of any Bond in amounts sufficient to pay such installment; provided, however, that the principal of and interest on any Bond are not and shall not be an indebtedness or other obligation of the State and the Bonds are not public debt of the State, and the full faith and credit of the State are not pledged to their payment or for any annual transfers of Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to the Agency. The Agency covenants that it will take all actions required by the Act to cause the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations to be received on or prior to the dates such amounts are required to pay, with other amounts available in the Bond Fund, principal of and interest of Outstanding Bonds and will deposit all Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations as received in the Bond Fund.

Covenant to Request Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations

On or prior to each June 30 while any Bonds remain Outstanding, the Agency covenants that it will certify to the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State the amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest on each series of the Bonds, and the fees, charges, and expenses related to each series of the Bonds, payable in the next succeeding Fiscal Year, less the amount on hand in the Bond Fund and available to pay such amounts.

Covenants Relating to Housing Infrastructure Loans

The Agency covenants that the proceeds of the Bonds will be used solely to pay costs of issuance of the Bonds, to pay interest on the Bonds prior to the first date Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations are received and to fund Housing Infrastructure Loans meeting such criteria for Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations as shall be set forth in Section 462A.37 of the Act. Proceeds of the Bonds may also be used for other purposes authorized by the Act as amended from time to time.

Tax Covenants with Respect to Series Bonds

The Agency shall not take any action or fail to take any action or permit any action to be taken on its behalf or cause, or permit any circumstance within its control to arise or continue, if such action or inaction would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income purposes of the interest on the Series Bonds. These covenants will survive the payment of the Series Bonds.

The Agency shall not use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Series Bonds or any other funds of the Agency, directly or indirectly, to acquire any securities, obligations, or other investment property, and shall not use or permit the use of any amounts received by the Agency or the Trustee with respect to the Series Bonds in any manner, and shall not take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, that would cause the Series Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. The Agency acknowledges that the Series Bonds are subject to the rebate requirements of Section 148(f) of the Code and applicable regulations. The Agency agrees that it will retain such records, make such determinations, file such reports and documents and pay such amounts at such times as required under Section 148(f) of the Code and applicable regulations to preserve the exclusion of interest on the Series Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

The Agency shall not use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Series Bonds or any other funds of the Agency, directly or indirectly, in any manner, and shall not take or permit to be taken any other action or actions, that would result in any Development financed with proceeds of the Series Bonds not being treated as a "qualified residential rental project" as such phrase is used in Sections 147(a)(7) and 142(d) of the Code. In furtherance of this covenant the Agency will enter into a Bond Compliance Agreement with respect to each Housing Infrastructure

Loan to be funded with the proceeds of the Series Bonds in order for the interest on the Series Bonds to be excluded from gross income of the owners for purposes of federal income taxation.

Events of Default

Each of the following events is defined as, and is declared to be and to constitute, an "Event of Default" under the Indenture:

(a) If payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, on any of the Bonds, when the same shall become due and payable, whether at Stated Maturity or upon a Sinking Fund Payment Date, or otherwise, shall not be made.

(b) If payment of any interest on the Bonds when the same shall become due and payable shall not be made.

(c) If default shall be made in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreement or conditions on the part of the Agency in the Indenture, or in the Bonds contained, and such failure shall continue for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof to the Agency by the Trustee or to the Agency and to the Trustee by the Bondowners of not less than 10% in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, provided that if (i) the Agency is proceeding with due diligence to remedy the same, (ii) the default is able to be remedied, and (iii) the Agency has commenced action during the 60-day period necessary to remedy such default, such 60-day period shall be increased to such extent, but not more than an additional 180 days, as shall be necessary to enable the Agency to cure the default through the exercise of due diligence.

(d) The Agency shall file a petition seeking a composition of indebtedness under the federal bankruptcy laws, or under any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or of the State.

(e) The State has limited or altered the rights of the Agency pursuant to the Act, as in force on the date of adoption of the Indenture, to fulfill the terms of any agreements made with the Owners of the Bonds or in any way impaired the rights and remedies of Owners of Bonds while any Bonds are Outstanding.

Remedies

Upon the occurrence and continuation of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Bondowners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding, together with indemnification of the Trustee to its satisfaction therefor, shall, proceed forthwith to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners under the Act, the Bonds and the Indenture by such suits, actions or proceedings as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem expedient, including but not limited to:

(a) Suit upon all or any part of the Bonds;

(b) Suit to require the Agency to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Bondowners;

(c) Suit to enjoin any acts or things that may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Bondowners; and

(d) Enforcement of any other right of the Bondowners conferred by law or by the Indenture.

Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee, if requested in writing by the Bondowners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, shall, upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or expedient (i) to prevent any impairment of the security under the Indenture by any acts that may be unlawful or in violation of the Indenture, or (ii) to preserve or protect the interests of the Bondowners, provided that such request is in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture.

Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Event of Default

The Agency covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Agency, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay or cause to be paid over to the Trustee, as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, any Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations and other payments or receipts pledged under the Indenture. During the continuation of an Event of Default the Trustee shall apply such moneys, securities, revenues, payments and receipts and the income therefrom as follows and in the following order:

(a) To the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interest of the Owners of the Bonds and for the payment of the charges and expenses and liabilities incurred and advances made by the Trustee in the performance of duties under the Indenture;

(b) To the payment of the interest and principal or Redemption Price then due and payable on Outstanding Bonds, as follows:

First: To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due and payable in the order of the maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Outstanding Bonds that shall have become due and payable, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the order of their due dates, and if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Bonds due and payable on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Redemption Price due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

Whenever all principal amounts of and interest on all Bonds have been paid under the above provisions, and any required arbitrage rebate and all fees, expenses and charges of the Trustee have been paid, any balance remaining under the Indenture shall be paid to the Agency.

Majority of Bondowners Control Proceedings

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, the Bondowners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the method and place of conducting any proceeding to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or any other proceedings under the Indenture, provided that such direction is in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture and provided that nothing in the Indenture shall impair the right of the Trustee in its discretion to take any other action under the Indenture that it may deem proper.

Individual Bondowner Action Restricted

No Bondowner of any Bond shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement of the Indenture or for the execution of any trust under the Indenture or for any remedy under the Indenture unless:

(1) an Event of Default has occurred (a) under section (a) or (b) of the Events of Default subheading above, (b) as to which the Trustee has actual notice, or (c) as to which the Trustee has been notified in writing, and

(2) the Bondowners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to proceed to exercise the powers granted in the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, and

(3) such Bondowners shall have offered the Trustee indemnity, and

(4) the Trustee shall have failed or refused to exercise the powers in the Indenture granted or to institute such action, suit or proceedings in its own name for a period of 60 days after receipt by it of such request and offer of indemnity.

No one or more Bondowners shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Indenture or to enforce any right under the Indenture except in the manner in the Indenture provided and for the equal benefit of the Bondowners of all Bonds Outstanding appertaining thereto.

Nothing contained in the Indenture shall affect or impair, or be construed to affect or impair, the right of a Bondowner (i) to receive payment of the principal of or interest on such Bond, as the case may be, on or after the due date thereof or (ii) to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such due date; provided, however, no Bondowner may institute or prosecute any such suit or enter judgment therein, if, and to the extent that, the institution or prosecution of such suit or the entry of judgment therein, under applicable law, would result in the surrender, impairment, waiver or loss of the lien of the Indenture on the moneys, accounts and properties pledged under the Indenture for the equal and ratable benefit of all Bondowners.

Waiver and Non-Waiver of Event of Default

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Bondowner to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or acquiescence therein. Every power and remedy given by the Indenture with respect to remedies to the Trustee and the Bondowners, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.

The Trustee may waive any Event of Default that in its opinion shall have been remedied before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted by it under the provisions of the Indenture, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Indenture to the contrary, the Trustee, upon the written request of the Bondowners of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding (including, if more than one series of Bonds shall at the time be Outstanding, the Bondowners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of each such Series), shall waive any Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences; provided, however, that except under the circumstances set forth in the paragraph above, a default in the payment of the principal, or Redemption Price, if any, of or interest on any Bond, when the same shall become due and payable by the terms thereof or upon call for redemption, may not be waived without the written consent of the Owner of such Bond.

In case of any waiver by the Trustee of an Event of Default under the Indenture, the Agency, the Trustee and the Bondowners shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Indenture, respectively, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. The Trustee shall not be responsible to anyone for waiving or refraining from waiving any Event of Default in accordance with these provisions.

Notices of Defaults

Within 10 Business Days after the receipt of notice of an Event of Default or the occurrence of an Event of Default of which the Trustee has actual notice or is deemed to have notice, the Trustee, unless such Event of Default shall have theretofore been cured, shall give written notice thereof by first class mail to each Owner of Bonds then Outstanding, provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of principal or the Redemption Price of or interest on any of the Bonds, the Trustee may withhold such notice if, in its sole judgment, it determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Bondowners. The Trustee shall immediately notify the Agency of any Default or Event of Default known to the Trustee.

Trustee May Rely Upon Certain Documents and Opinions

Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Indenture, the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting upon certain resolutions, certificates, statements, instruments, opinions, reports, notices, requests, consents,

orders, bonds or other papers or documents and may consult with counsel and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it under the Indenture in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel. Before being required to take any remedial action, the Trustee may require an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to it, which opinion of counsel shall be made available to the other parties to the Indenture upon request, or a verified certificate of any such party, or both concerning proposed actions.

Compensation of Trustee

All advances, counsel fees and other expenses reasonably made or incurred by the Trustee in and about the execution of the trust created by the Indenture and reasonable compensation to the Trustee for its services in the premises, including extraordinary fees such as default fees, if any, shall be paid by the Agency from the Trust Estate. The compensation of the Trustee shall not be limited to or by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of trustees of an express trust. The Trustee shall have a first lien, with right of payment prior to payment on account of interest or principal of any Bond issued under the Indenture, for reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and counsel fees incurred in and about the execution of the trusts created thereby and exercise and performance of the powers and duties of the Trustee thereunder and the cost and expense incurred in defending against any liability in the premises of any character whatsoever (unless such liability is adjudicated to have resulted from the negligence or willful default of the Trustee). The Trustee's right to receive compensation, reimbursement, indemnification of money due and owing under the Indenture shall survive the Trustee's resignation or removal.

Resignation or Removal of Trustee

The Trustee may resign and be discharged from the trusts created by the Indenture by giving to the Agency 30 days' notice in writing, and to the Bondowners 30 days' notice by certified mail at its or his address as set forth on the registration books of such resignation, specifying a date when such resignation shall take effect. Such resignation shall take effect on the day specified in such notice, if a successor Trustee has been appointed, or upon such later date as a successor is appointed. If no successor Trustee shall have been appointed and have accepted appointment within 90 days of giving notice of removal or notice of resignation as aforesaid, the resigning Trustee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee. The court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, appoint a successor Trustee.

Any Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or instruments in writing, appointing a successor to the Trustee so removed, filed with the Trustee and executed by either (i) the Agency, if it is not then in Default under the Indenture; or (ii) the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds secured by the Indenture and then Outstanding.

Appointment of Successor Trustee

In case at any time the Trustee shall resign or shall be removed or otherwise shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or if a public supervisory office shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, a vacancy shall forthwith and ipso facto be created in the office of such Trustee, and a successor may be appointed by either (i) the Agency, if it is not then in Default under the Indenture; or (ii) the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, by an instrument or instruments in writing filed with the Trustee and notification thereof being given to the Agency. In the event the Trustee has been removed by action of the Bondowners, until a new Trustee shall be appointed by the Bondowners as authorized in the Indenture, the Agency may, subject to the provisions thereof, appoint a Trustee to fill such vacancy. After any such appointment by the Agency, the Trustee so appointed shall cause notice of its appointment to be mailed within 30 days of such appointment to the Owners of the Bonds, and any new Trustee so appointed by the Agency shall immediately and without further act be superseded by a Trustee appointed in the manner above provided by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of said Bonds whenever such appointment by said Bondowners shall be made.

If, in a proper case, no timely appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions the Owner of any Bond may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor trustee. The court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, appoint a successor trustee.

Payment and Discharge of Indenture

If the Agency, its successors or assigns, shall

(a) pay or cause to be paid the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds at the time and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Indenture, or

(b) provide for the payment of principal and premium, if any, of the Bonds and interest thereon by depositing with the Trustee at or at any time before maturity amounts sufficient in cash and/or in Government Obligations (the principal and interest on which when due and payable or redeemable at the option of the holder thereof) and without consideration of any reinvestment thereof shall be sufficient to pay the entire amount due or to become due thereon for principal and premium, if any, and interest to maturity of all said Bonds Outstanding, or

(c) deliver to the Trustee (1) proof satisfactory to the Trustee that notice of redemption of all of the Outstanding Bonds to be called for redemption not surrendered or to be surrendered to it for cancellation has been given or waived as provided in the Indenture, or that arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee have been made ensuring that such notice will be given or waived, or (2) a written instrument executed by the Agency and expressed to be irrevocable, authorizing the Trustee to give such notice for and on behalf of the Agency, or (3) file with the Trustee a waiver of such notice of redemption signed by the Owners of all of such Outstanding Bonds, and in any such case, deposit with the Trustee before the date on which such Bonds are to be redeemed, as provided in the Indenture, the entire amount of the Redemption Price, in cash and/or Government Obligation (which do not permit the redemption thereof at the option of the issuer) in such aggregate face amount, bearing interest at such rates and maturing at such dates as shall be sufficient to provide for the payment of such Redemption Price on the date such Bonds are to be redeemed, and on such prior dates when principal of and interest on the Outstanding Bonds is due and payable, or

(d) surrender to the Trustee for cancellation all Outstanding Bonds for which payment is not so provided, and shall also pay all other sums due and payable under the Indenture by the Agency,

then and in that case, if all required arbitrage rebate has been paid in respect of the Bonds, all the Trust Estate shall revert to the Agency, and the entire estate, right, title and interest of the Trustee and of the Owners of the Bonds shall thereupon cease, determine and become void; and the Trustee in such case, upon the cancellation of all Bonds for the payment of which cash or securities shall not have been deposited in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, shall, upon receipt of a written request of the Agency, and at its cost and expense, execute to the Agency, or its order, proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of the Indenture and surrender to the Agency all cash and deposited securities, if any (other than cash or securities for the payment of the Bonds and interest thereon), which shall then be held under the Indenture as a part of the Trust Estate.

In case of any discharge of the lien of the Indenture pursuant to paragraphs (b) or (c) above, there shall be submitted to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the interest on the Bonds being discharged will not become includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Bonds Deemed Not Outstanding After Deposits

When there shall have been deposited at any time with the Trustee in trust for the purpose, cash or Government Obligations the principal and interest on which shall be sufficient to pay the principal of any Bonds (and premium, if any) when the same become due, either at maturity or otherwise, or at the date fixed for the redemption thereof and to pay all interest with respect thereto at the due dates for such interest or to the date fixed for redemption, then upon such deposit all such Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security of the Indenture except the right to receive the funds so deposited, and such Bonds shall be deemed not to be Outstanding thereunder; and it shall be the duty of the Trustee to hold the cash and securities so deposited for the benefit of the Owners of such Bonds.

Purposes for Which Supplemental Indentures May be Executed

The Agency, by Agency Resolution, and the Trustee from time to time and at any time, subject to the conditions and restrictions contained in the Indenture, may enter into such indentures supplemental thereto as the

Agency may or shall deem necessary or desirable without notice to or consent of any Bondowner for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Agency in the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Agency that are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture as theretofore in effect;

(b) To add to the limitations and restrictions in the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture other limitations and restrictions to be observed by the Agency that are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture or the applicable Supplemental Indenture as theretofore in effect;

(c) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Agency by the terms of the Indenture, but only if the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Agency contained in the Indenture;

(d) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture, of the Housing Infrastructure State Appropriations or of any other part of the Trust Estate;

(e) To cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indentures that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indenture, or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture as the Agency may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture and which shall not impair the security of the same;

(f) To modify, eliminate and/or add to the provisions of the Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as then amended, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to the Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly permitted by said Trust Indenture Act of 1939, excluding, however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of said Trust Indenture Act of 1939;

(g) To provide for the issuance of Bonds pursuant to the Indenture;

(h) To make any other change in the Indenture as shall not be, in the opinion of the Trustee, materially adverse to the security or other interests of the Bondowners. With respect to the foregoing, the Trustee may rely upon the opinion of the Rating Agency with respect to whether the Rating of the Bonds has been adversely affected as conclusively establishing whether the change is materially adverse to the security or other interests of the Bondowners.

The Trustee shall not enter into a Supplemental Indenture under these provisions unless it obtains an Opinion of Counsel stating that such Supplemental Indenture has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and is authorized or permitted by the Indenture.

Modification of Indenture with Consent of Bondowners

Subject to the terms and provisions below, the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, from time to time, to consent to and approve the execution by the Agency and the Trustee of such indenture or indentures supplemental thereto as shall be deemed necessary or desirable by the Agency for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or deleting in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in the Indenture or in any Supplemental Indenture; provided, however, that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, nothing therein contained shall permit or be construed as permitting, without the consent of the Owners of all Outstanding Bonds affected thereby, (i) an extension of the maturity of any Bond issued under the Indenture, or (ii) a reduction in the principal amount of any Bond or the redemption premium or the rate of interest thereon, or (iii) the creation of a lien upon or a pledge of revenues ranking prior to or on a parity with the lien or pledge created by the Indenture, or (iv) a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, or (v) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of

the Bonds required to consent to Supplemental Indentures, or (vi) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds required to waive an Event of Default.

If the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time of the execution of such Supplemental Indenture shall have consented to and approved the execution thereof as provided in the Indenture, no Owner of any Bond shall have any right to object to the execution of such Supplemental Indenture, or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the Trustee or the Agency from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

APPENDIX B

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

General

The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), is to act as securities depository for each series of the Series Bonds. The ownership of one fully registered Series Bond of each series for each maturity in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., DTC's partnership nominee. *So long as Cede & Co. or another nominee designated by DTC is the registered owner of the Series Bonds of a series, references herein to the Bondowners, Owners or registered owners of the Series Bonds mean Cede & Co. or such other nominee and do not mean the Beneficial Owners(as hereinafter defined) of the Series Bonds.*

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of beneficial ownership interests in the Series Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series Bond (the "Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Series Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry System for Series Bonds of a series is discontinued as described below.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series Bonds deposited by Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts those Series Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. For every transfer and exchange of beneficial ownership in the Series Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices will be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series Bonds of a series and maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in the Series Bonds of the series and maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to any Series Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the bond issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on the Series Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the bond issuer or trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of the Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Agency, subject to any statutory and regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption price and interest to Cede & Co. (or other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC), is the responsibility of the Trustee, disbursement of the payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of the payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

Under the Indenture, payments made by or on behalf of the Agency to DTC or its nominee will satisfy the Agency's obligations to the extent of the payments so made.

The above information contained in this Appendix B is based solely on information provided by DTC. No representation is made by the Agency, the State or the Underwriters as to the completeness or the accuracy of that information or as to the absence of material adverse changes in that information subsequent to the date hereof.

The Agency, the State, the Underwriters and the Trustee cannot and do not give any assurances that DTC, the Direct Participants or the Indirect Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds (i) payments of principal of or interest and premium, if any, on the Series Bonds, (ii) certificates representing an ownership interest or other confirmation of beneficial ownership interest in Series Bonds, or (iii) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, as the registered owner of the Series Bonds, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or that DTC, Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current "Rules" applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities Exchange Commission, and the current "Procedures" of DTC to be followed in dealing with Direct Participants are on file with DTC.

Neither the Agency, the State, the Underwriters nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or obligation to any Direct Participant, Indirect Participant or any Beneficial Owner or any other person with respect to: (1) the Series Bonds; (2) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant; (3) the payment by DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or redemption price of, or interest on the Series Bonds; (4) the delivery by DTC or any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant of any notice to any Beneficial Owner that is required or permitted under the terms of the Indenture to be given to Owners of Series Bonds; (5) the selection of the Beneficial Owners to receive payment in the event of any partial redemption of Series Bonds; or (6) any consent given or other action taken by DTC as a Bondowner.

Discontinuation of Book-Entry System

DTC may discontinue its book-entry services with respect to all or any series of the Series Bonds at any time by giving notice to the Agency and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under those circumstances, that series of Series Bonds are required to be delivered as described in the Indenture. The Beneficial Owner, upon registration of those Series Bonds held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the Bondowner.

The Agency may determine to discontinue the system of book entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository) for all or any series of the Series Bonds. In that event, the Series Bonds of that series are to be delivered as described in the Indenture.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

SUMMARY OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKINGS

The following statements are extracted provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking (the "Disclosure Undertaking") to be executed by the Agency in connection with the issuance of the Series Bonds. The Agency and the Minnesota Department of Management and Budget ("MMB") have entered into a separate Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "State Agreement") under which MMB has agreed to undertake the Annual Financial Information Disclosure in order that the Agency can satisfy the Annual Financial Information Disclosure obligation described below.

Purpose

This Disclosure Undertaking is executed and delivered by the Agency for the benefit of the holders and owners (the "Bondowners") and the Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with the requirements of the Rule. There is no obligated person other than the Agency that is a party to the Disclosure Undertaking.

Definitions

In addition to the definitions set forth in the Indenture, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Undertaking, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "*Annual Financial Information*" means the following financial information and operating data (to the extent not included in Audited Financial Statements): the information in Appendix B to the State of Minnesota Official Statement dated August 6, 2019 included as Appendix E to the Official Statement of the Agency relating to the Series Bonds, Appendix C to such State Official Statement and Appendix F to such State Official Statement.

(b) "*Annual Financial Information Disclosure*" means the dissemination of disclosure concerning Annual Financial Information and the dissemination of the Audited Financial Statements as described under "Annual Financial Information Disclosure" herein.

(c) *"Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date"* means December 31 of each year, beginning December 31, 2019.

(d) "*Audited Financial Statements*" means the audited financial statements of the State, prepared pursuant to the standards and as described under the caption "Annual Financial Information Disclosure."

(e) "*Beneficial Owners*" means (1) in respect of a Series Bond subject to a book-entry-only registration system, any person or entity that (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, such Series Bond (including persons or entities holding Series Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of the Series Bond for federal income tax purposes, and such person or entity provides to the Trustee evidence of such beneficial ownership in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee; or (2) in respect of a Series Bond not subject to a book-entry-only registration system, the registered owner or owners thereof appearing in the bond register maintained by the Trustee, as Registrar.

(f) "*Commission*" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(g) "*Exchange Act*" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(h) "*Financial Obligation*" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or, (iii) guarantee of either (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include

municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB pursuant to the Rule.

(i) "*Listed Event*" means the occurrence of any of the events with respect to the Series Bonds set forth below:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;

2. Nonpayment-related defaults, if material;

3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;

5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;

7. Modifications to rights of security holders, if material;

8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;

9. Defeasances;

10. Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;

11. Rating changes;

12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Agency (within the meaning of the Rule);

13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving the Agency or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Agency, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

14. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;

15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Agency, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Agency, any of which affect security holders, if material; and

16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Agency, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(j) "*Listed Events Disclosure*" means dissemination of a notice of a Listed Event as described under the heading "Listed Events Disclosure" in this Appendix C.

(k) "*MSRB*" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

(l) "*Participating Underwriter*" means each broker, dealer or municipal securities dealer acting as an underwriter in any primary offering of the Series Bonds.

(m) "*Prescribed Form*" means, with regard to the filing of Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements and notices of Listed Events with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org (or such other address or addresses as the MSRB may from time to time specify), such electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information, as shall have been prescribed by the MSRB and which shall be in effect on the date of filing of such information.

(n) "*Rule*" means Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the Commission under the Exchange Act, as the same may be amended from time to time.

(o) "*Undertaking*" means the obligations of the Agency described under the headings "Annual Financial Information Disclosure" and "Listed Events Disclosure" in this Appendix C.

Annual Financial Information Disclosure

The Agency shall disseminate the Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements (in the form and by the dates set forth below), on or before each Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date, to the MSRB.

The Agency shall deliver such information in Prescribed Form and by such time so that the MSRB receives the information by the Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date.

If any part of the Annual Financial Information can no longer be generated because the operations of the State to which it is related have been materially changed or discontinued, the Agency shall disseminate a statement to such effect as part of its Annual Financial Information for the year in which such event first occurs.

If any amendment is made to this Disclosure Undertaking, the Annual Financial Information for the year in which such amendment is made (or in any notice or supplement provided to the MSRB) shall contain a narrative description of the reasons for such amendment and its impact on the type of information being provided.

All or a portion of the Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements may be included by reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the State or related public entities, which have been submitted to the MSRB or filed with the Commission. The Agency shall clearly identify each such item of information included by reference.

Annual Financial Information will be provided to the MSRB by the Annual Financial Information Disclosure Date. Audited Financial Statements as described below should be filed at the same time as the Annual Financial Information. If Audited Financial Statements are not available when the Annual Financial Information is filed, unaudited financial statements shall be included, and Audited Financial Statements will be provided to the MSRB within 10 business days after availability to the Agency.

Audited Financial Statements will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time.

If any change is made to the Annual Financial Information as permitted by the Disclosure Undertaking, including for this purpose a change made to the fiscal year-end of the State, the Agency will disseminate a notice to the MSRB of such change in Prescribed Form.

Listed Events Disclosure

The Agency shall disseminate in a timely manner, not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the event, Listed Events Disclosure to the MSRB in Prescribed Form. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of optional or unscheduled redemption of any Series Bonds or defeasance of any Series Bonds need not be given under this Disclosure Undertaking any earlier than the notice (if any) of such redemption or defeasance is given to the owners of the Series Bonds pursuant to the Indenture.

Consequences of Failure of the Agency to Provide Information

The Agency shall give notice in a timely manner, not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the event, to the MSRB in Prescribed Form of any failure to provide Annual Financial Information Disclosure when the same is due hereunder.

In the event of a failure of the Agency to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Undertaking, the Bondowner or Beneficial Owner of any Series Bond may seek specific performance by court order to cause the Agency to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Undertaking. A default under this Disclosure Undertaking shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Series Bonds or the Indenture or any other agreement, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Undertaking in the event of any failure of the Agency to comply with this Disclosure Undertaking shall be an action to compel performance. None of the agreements or obligations of the Agency or of the State shall be construed to constitute a waiver of the State's sovereign immunity or a waiver of any of the limitations contained in Minnesota Statutes, Section 3.736, except as provided under the laws of the State. Neither a default by the Agency under the Disclosure Undertaking nor a default by the State under the State Agreement shall constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Series Bonds or the Indenture.

Amendment; Waiver

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Undertaking, the Agency may amend this Disclosure Undertaking, and any provision of this Disclosure Undertaking may be waived, if:

(i) The amendment or waiver is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Agency or type of business conducted;

(ii) This Disclosure Undertaking, as amended, or the provision, as waived, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the primary offering, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(iii) The amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of the Bondowners of the Series Bonds, as determined either by parties unaffiliated with the Agency (such as the Trustee) or by an approving vote of the Bondowners of the Series Bonds holding a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Series Bonds (excluding Series Bonds held by or on behalf of the Agency or its affiliates) pursuant to the terms of the Indenture at the time of the amendment; or

(iv) The amendment or waiver is otherwise permitted by the Rule.

Termination of Undertaking

This Disclosure Undertaking shall terminate when the Agency shall no longer have any legal liability for any obligation on or relating to the repayment of the Series Bonds. The Agency shall give notice to the MSRB in a timely manner and in Prescribed Form if the Undertaking is so terminated before the final stated maturity of the Series Bonds.

Additional Information

Nothing in this Disclosure Undertaking shall be deemed to prevent the Agency from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Undertaking or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Financial Information Disclosure or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Undertaking. If the Agency chooses to include any information from any document or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Undertaking, the Agency shall not have any obligation under this Disclosure Undertaking to update such information or include it in any future disclosure or notice of the occurrence of a Listed Event.

Beneficiaries

This Disclosure Undertaking has been executed in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with the Rule; however, this Disclosure Undertaking shall inure solely to the benefit of the Agency, the Bondowners and Beneficial Owners of the Series Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Recordkeeping

The Agency shall maintain records of all Annual Financial Information Disclosure and Listed Events Disclosure, including the content of such disclosure, the names of the entities with whom such disclosure was filed and the date of filing such disclosure.

The State Agreement

Under the State Agreement the State agrees to provide the information needed for the Annual Financial Information which the Agency is required to provide under the Disclosure Undertaking. The State may satisfy this obligation either by providing the Annual Financial Information to the Agency or by identifying any other disclosure document which may be included or incorporated by reference in order to satisfy the Annual Financial Information requirement.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX D

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[To be dated the date of issuance of the Series Bonds]

Minnesota Housing Finance Agency
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Re: Minnesota Housing Finance Agency
State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series A, 2019 Series B, 2019 Series C and 2019 Series D

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency (the "Agency") in connection with the authorization, issuance and delivery by the Agency of its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series A, in the aggregate principal amount of $14,535,000 (the "2019 Series A Bonds"), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series B, in the aggregate principal amount of $1,280,000 (the "2019 Series B Bonds"), its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series C, in the aggregate principal amount of $6,915,000 (the "2019 Series C Bonds"), and its State Appropriation Bonds (Housing Infrastructure), 2019 Series D, in the aggregate principal amount of $4,045,000 (the "2019 Series D Bonds" and, together with the 2019 Series A Bonds, the 2019 Series B Bonds and the 2019 Series C Bonds, the "Series Bonds"). The Series Bonds are being issued in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 462A, as amended (the "Act"), an Indenture of Trust, dated as of August 1, 2013, as heretofore and hereafter amended and supplemented (the "General Indenture"), by and between the Agency and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), and a Eighth Supplemental Indenture of Trust, dated as of September 1, 2019 (the "Supplemental Indenture"), by and between the Agency and the Trustee. The General Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture are referred to herein, collectively, as the "Indenture."

The Series Bonds are dated, mature on the dates, bear interest at the rates and are payable as provided in the Indenture. The Series Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity, as provided in the Indenture.

The Series Bonds are being issued to make loans to certain recipients (the "Housing Infrastructure Loans") to pay for all or a portion of the costs of acquisition, construction, rehabilitation and equipping, as applicable, of related developments, including facilities related and subordinate thereto, with respect to abandoned or foreclosed properties or for supportive housing, all as defined in the Act, or to finance or refinance the costs of acquisition and rehabilitation of federally assisted rental housing, and other authorized purposes under the Act; provided, however, that the Housing Infrastructure Loans financed with proceeds of the 2019 Series B Bonds are deemed to be "grants" for federal income tax purposes.

As bond counsel, we have examined certified copies of resolutions and proceedings of the Agency and other documents we considered necessary as the basis for this opinion, including the Agency's Resolution No. MHFA 18-055, adopted August 30, 2018, and Resolution No. MHFA 19-038, adopted July 25, 2019 (together, the "Bond Resolution"). As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

From such examination, and assuming continuing compliance by the Agency and the recipients of the Housing Infrastructure Loans with the covenants contained in the Indenture and the loan documentation relating to each development, it is our opinion that, under existing law as of the date hereof: (1) the Agency is a public body corporate and politic, having no taxing power, duly organized and existing under Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 462A, as amended; (2) the Bond Resolution has been duly and validly adopted by the Agency; (3) the Indenture has been duly authorized and executed and is valid and binding upon the Agency in accordance with its terms, and creates the valid pledge and security interest it purports to create with respect to the Revenues, moneys, securities and other Funds held and to be set aside under the Indenture; (4) the Series Bonds are duly and lawfully authorized to be issued and are valid and binding special, limited obligations of the Agency in accordance with their terms, entitled to the benefits granted by and secured by the covenants contained in the Indenture, and are payable solely, and equally and ratably, from specified transfers expected to be made by the State of Minnesota (the "State") pursuant to legislation providing for the appropriation of such transfers from the general fund of the State to the Agency and

moneys and securities held from time to time in the funds and accounts established and pledged thereto under the Indenture; and (5) the interest payable on the Series Bonds is not includable in gross income of owners thereof for federal income tax purposes or in taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for State of Minnesota income tax purposes, but such interest is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax; provided, however, that we express no opinion as to the exclusion from federal gross income and Minnesota taxable net income of interest on any 2019 Series A Bond, 2019 Series C Bond or 2019 Series D Bond for any period during which such 2019 Series A Bond, 2019 Series C Bond or 2019 Series D Bond is held by a person who is a "substantial user" of a development financed by the 2019 Series A Bonds, the 2019 Series C Bonds or the 2019 Series D Bonds or a "related person" thereto, as such terms are defined in Section 147(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

Interest on the Series Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals. Interest on the Series Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the Minnesota alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals, trusts and estates. We express no opinion regarding other federal, state or local tax consequences arising from the ownership or disposition of the Series Bonds. All owners of Series Bonds (including, but not limited to, insurance companies, financial institutions, Subchapter S corporations, United States branches of foreign corporations and recipients of social security and railroad retirement benefits) should consult their tax advisors concerning other possible indirect tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series Bonds.

Noncompliance by the Agency or the recipient of a Housing Infrastructure Loan financed by the Series Bonds with their covenants in the Indenture or applicable loan documentation relating to a development may result in inclusion of interest in federal gross income and Minnesota taxable net income retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series Bonds.

The opinions expressed above are qualified only to the extent that the enforceability of the Series Bonds and the Indenture may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable and that their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

Dated: ___, 2019.

Respectfully yours

APPENDIX E

OFFICIAL STATEMENT OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

DATED AUGUST 6, 2019

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

NEW ISSUES – BOOK ENTRY ONLY

RATINGS: Fitch: AAA
Moody's: Aa1
Standard & Poor's: AAA
See "RATINGS" herein

In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing federal and Minnesota laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2019A Bonds, Series 2019B Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds (collectively, the "Tax-Exempt Bonds") is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes; is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax; and is not a specific tax preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts. The interest to be paid on the Series 2019C Bonds is includable in gross income of owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, in taxable net income of individuals, estates and trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, and in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. For a discussion of tax matters see "TAX MATTERS" herein.

$661,505,000
STATE OF MINNESOTA
General Obligation State Bonds
consisting of:

$406,900,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019A

$190,690,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2019B

$36,345,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019C

$27,570,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D
(collectively referred to as the "Bonds")

Dated: Date of Delivery **Due: as shown on inside cover**

THE BONDS ARE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA (THE "STATE") AND THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT AND TAXING POWERS OF THE STATE ARE IRREVOCABLY PLEDGED FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS AND INTEREST THEREON WHEN DUE.

The Bonds are subject to redemption and prepayment by the State as provided herein.

The Bonds will be available to the purchasers in book entry form only, and initially will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is the Bond Registrar and Paying Agent for the Bonds.

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is *not* a summary of the Bonds or this Official Statement. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Bonds are offered by the State subject to the legal opinions of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, and of the State Attorney General as to the validity of the Bonds, and of Kutak Rock LLP as to the tax exemption of the interest on the Bonds. Delivery will be made on or about Tuesday, August 20, 2019.

Dated: August 6, 2019

$661,505,000
State of Minnesota
General Obligation State Bonds

Maturities, Amounts, Interest Rates, Prices or Yields and Initial CUSIPs

$406,900,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019A

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2020	$20,120,000	5.000%	0.960%	QL0
2021	20,120,000	5.000	0.970	QM8
2022	20,120,000	5.000	0.980	QN6
2023	20,120,000	5.000	0.990	QP1
2024	20,120,000	5.000	1.000	QQ9
2025	20,120,000	5.000	1.060	QR7
2026	20,120,000	5.000	1.130	QS5
2027	20,120,000	5.000	1.210	QT3
2028	20,120,000	5.000	1.290	QU0
2029	24,620,000	5.000	1.380	QV8

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2030	$20,120,000	5.000%	1.450%*	QW6
2031	20,120,000	5.000	1.510*	QX4
2032	20,120,000	5.000	1.570*	QY2
2033	20,120,000	5.000	1.620*	QZ9
2034	20,120,000	5.000	1.680*	RA3
2035	20,120,000	5.000	1.730*	RB1
2036	20,120,000	5.000	1.770*	RC9
2037	20,120,000	5.000	1.810*	RD7
2038	20,120,000	5.000	1.850*	RE5
2039	20,120,000	5.000	1.890*	RF2

$190,690,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2019B

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2020	$9,535,000	5.000%	0.960%	RG0
2021	9,535,000	5.000	0.970	RH8
2022	9,535,000	5.000	0.980	RJ4
2023	9,535,000	5.000	0.990	RK1
2024	9,535,000	5.000	1.000	RL9
2025	9,535,000	5.000	1.060	RM7
2026	9,535,000	5.000	1.130	RN5
2027	9,535,000	5.000	1.210	RP0
2028	9,535,000	5.000	1.290	RQ8
2029	9,535,000	5.000	1.380	RR6

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2030	$9,535,000	5.000%	1.450%*	RS4
2031	9,535,000	3.000	1.900*	RT2
2032	9,535,000	3.000	2.010*	RU9
2033	9,535,000	3.000	2.110*	RV7
2034	9,535,000	3.000	2.230*	RW5
2035	9,535,000	3.000	2.300*	RX3
2036	9,535,000	3.000	2.340*	RY1
2037	9,535,000	3.000	2.380*	RZ8
2038	9,530,000	3.000	2.420*	SA2
2039	9,530,000	3.000	2.460*	SB0

$36,345,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019C

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2020	$2,135,000	3.000%	1.700%	SC8
2021	2,135,000	3.000	1.740	SD6
2022	2,135,000	3.000	1.760	SE4
2023	2,135,000	3.000	1.800	SF1
2024	2,135,000	3.000	1.850	SG9

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2025	$ 2,135,000	2.500%	1.900%	SH7
2026	2,135,000	1.950	1.950	SJ3
2027	2,135,000	2.000	2.000	SK0
2028	2,135,000	2.050	2.050	SL8
2029	17,130,000	2.150	2.150	SM6

*Priced at the stated yield to the August 1, 2029 redemption date at a price of 100%. See "THE BONDS, Optional Redemption" herein.

**The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

$27,570,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2020	$4,620,000	5.000%	0.960%	SN4
2021	4,600,000	5.000	0.970	SP9
2022	4,580,000	5.000	0.980	SQ7
2023	2,020,000	5.000	1.000	SR5
2024	2,010,000	5.000	1.010	SS3

Maturity (August 1)	Amount	Interest Rate	Price or Yield	Initial CUSIP** 60412A
2025	$1,995,000	5.000%	1.070%	ST1
2026	1,970,000	5.000	1.140	SU8
2027	1,950,000	5.000	1.220	SV6
2028	1,920,000	5.000	1.300	SW4
2029	1,905,000	5.000	1.380	SX2

**The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

STATE OF MINNESOTA OFFICIALS

GOVERNOR	Tim Walz
LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR	Peggy Flanagan
SECRETARY OF STATE	Steve Simon
STATE AUDITOR	Julie Blaha
ATTORNEY GENERAL	Keith Ellison
LEGISLATIVE AUDITOR	James R. Nobles

COMMISSIONER OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

Myron Frans

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
SUMMARY STATEMENT	1
THE BONDS	3
General	3
Authorization and Purpose	3
Bond Terms	5
Optional Redemption	6
Notices of Redemption	6
SECURITY	7
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	8
FUTURE FINANCINGS	9
BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM	9
TAX MATTERS	11
LEGAL OPINIONS	13
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	13
LITIGATION	13
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	15
MUNICIPAL ADVISOR	16
UNDERWRITING	16
RATINGS	17
AUTHORIZATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT	17

APPENDIX A	— State Government and Fiscal Administration	A-1
APPENDIX B	— State Finances	B-1
APPENDIX C	— State Debt	C-1
APPENDIX D	— Project Description and Schedule of Bonds Being Refunded	D-1
APPENDIX E	— Selected Economic and Demographic Information	E-1
APPENDIX F	— Selected State Financial Statements for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018	F-1
APPENDIX G	— Continuing Disclosure Undertaking	G-1
APPENDIX H	— Forms of Legal Opinions	H-1

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this Official Statement is based upon material provided by the State and available at the date of publication of this Official Statement.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the State or Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Bonds other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the State or Underwriters. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. Certain information contained herein has been obtained from sources other than records of the State and is believed to be reliable, but it is not guaranteed. Information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there have not been any changes in the affairs of the State since the date hereof.

This Official Statement contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on current expectations but are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. If and when included in this Official Statement, the words "expects," "forecasts," "projects," "intends," "anticipates," "estimates," "possible" and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements as defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. The State disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in the State's expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions, or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

SUMMARY STATEMENT

(The Summary Statement information is qualified in its entirety by the detailed information contained in this Official Statement)

Issuer:	State of Minnesota
Offering:	$406,900,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019A (the "Series 2019A Bonds") $190,690,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2019B (the "Series 2019B Bonds") $36,345,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019C (the "Series 2019C Bonds") $27,570,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D (the "Series 2019D Bonds") *(collectively referred to as the "Bonds")*
Principal Amounts:	The principal amounts of each serial maturity of the Bonds are set forth on the inside cover pages.
Interest:	Interest will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months, from the Dated Date of the Bonds, payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing February 1, 2020.
Dated Date:	Date of Delivery, expected to be August 20, 2019.
Security:	General Obligations of the State of Minnesota to which its full faith, credit and taxing powers are pledged.
Book-Entry Bonds:	The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form without interest coupons in denominations of $5,000 and integral multiples thereof. The Bonds will be initially registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds.
Redemption:	The Series 2019A Bonds and the Series 2019B Bonds are subject to optional redemption by the State on and after August 1, 2029. The Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to their maturity date. See "Optional Redemption" herein for additional information.

Continuing Disclosure:	See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" and APPENDIX G.
Bond Ratings:	The Bonds described herein have been rated "AAA" by Fitch Ratings, "Aa1" by Moody's Investors Service Inc. and "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings.
Registrar/Paying Agent:	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.
Legal Opinions:	The Bonds are approved as to validity by the State Attorney General and Kutak Rock LLP, as Bond Counsel. Only Kutak Rock LLP will provide the Opinion regarding the tax exemption of interest on the Series 2019A Bonds, the Series 2019B Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds.
Bonds Outstanding:	The total amount of State general obligation bonds outstanding on the date of issuance of the Bonds, including these issues will be approximately $6.5 billion. The total amount of general obligation bonds authorized but unissued as of the date of issuance of the Bonds, will be approximately $2.1 billion. See APPENDIX C, pages C-1 and C-2.
Additional Information:	Questions regarding this Official Statement should be directed to Jennifer Hassemer, Assistant Commissioner, Minnesota Management and Budget, jennifer.hassemer@state.mn.us, (651) 201-8079, Thomas Huestis, Public Resources Advisory Group, thuestis@pragadvisors.com (610) 565-5990 or Christine Fay, Public Resources Advisory Group, cfay@pragadvisors.com (610) 565-5990. Questions regarding legal matters should be directed to Gregory R. Dietrich, Kutak Rock LLP, (402) 346-6000, gregory.dietrich@kutakrock.com.

STATE OF MINNESOTA
$661,505,000
General Obligation State Bonds
consisting of

$406,900,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019A
$190,690,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2019B
$36,345,000 General Obligation State Taxable Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019C
$27,570,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D
(collectively referred to as the "Bonds")

THE BONDS

General

This Official Statement, including the cover page and the Appendices (this "Official Statement"), has been prepared by the State of Minnesota Department of Management and Budget (the "Department" or "MMB") to furnish information relating to the $406,900,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019A (the "Series 2019A Bonds"), the $190,690,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2019B (the "Series 2019B Bonds"), the $36,345,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019C (the "Series 2019C Bonds") and the $27,570,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D (the "Series 2019D Bonds") (collectively referred to as the "Bonds") of the State of Minnesota (the "State") to be dated the date of issuance, to prospective purchasers and actual purchasers of the Bonds. Prospective and actual purchasers should read this entire Official Statement.

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued by the State, acting by and through its Commissioner of Management and Budget (the "Commissioner"), pursuant to the constitutional and statutory authority as hereinafter described.

The Series 2019A Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of $406,900,000 are being issued for the purpose of financing all or a portion of the cost of certain programs and capital projects, the types of which generally include educational facilities, parks, pollution control facilities, transportation, natural resources and agricultural enterprises.

The Series 2019B Bonds in the principal amount of $190,690,000 are being issued for the purpose of financing the cost of construction, improvement and maintenance of programs and projects of the State trunk highway system.

The Series 2019C Bonds in the principal amount of $36,345,000 are being issued for the purpose of financing all or a portion of the cost of certain programs and capital projects, the types of which generally include educational facilities, parks, pollution control facilities, transportation, natural resources and agricultural enterprises.

The Series 2019D Bonds in the principal amount of $27,570,000 are being issued for the purpose of refunding $32,175,000 in principal amount of certain outstanding general obligation various purpose bonds of the State (the "Refunded Bonds"). The proceeds to refund the Refunded Bonds will be deposited in the Special Refunding Bonds Account (the "Refunding Account") established in the State Bond Fund for such purpose and used, together with other available funds, to pay the principal of the Refunded Bonds on the redemption date of November 1, 2019 as described in APPENDIX D.

Constitutional Provisions.

Article XI, Section 5 of the Minnesota Constitution authorizes public debt to be incurred for (a) the acquisition and betterment of public land, buildings and other improvements of a capital nature, or for appropriations or loans to State agencies or political subdivisions for this purpose, as the Legislature by a three-fifths vote of both the House of Representatives and the Senate may direct; (b) repelling invasion or suppressing insurrection; (c) borrowing temporarily; (d) refunding outstanding bonds of the State or its agencies; (e) the construction of improvements to and maintenance of the State's trunk highway system; (f) promoting forestation and preventing and abating forest fires; (g) the construction, improvement and operation of airports and other air navigation facilities; (h) the development of the agricultural resources of the State by extending credit on real estate security; and (i) improving and rehabilitating railroad rights-of-way and other rail facilities; all as the Legislature may direct. Article XI requires all such debt to be evidenced by the issuance of State bonds maturing within 20 years of their date of issue, for which the full faith and credit and taxing powers of the State are irrevocably pledged. Public debt is defined by Article XI, Section 4 to include any obligation payable directly, in whole or in part, from a tax of statewide application on any class of property, income, transaction or privilege, but does not include any obligation which is payable from revenues other than taxes. The Minnesota Constitution places no limitation on the interest rate of bonds that may be authorized for these purposes.

Statutory Provisions.

The Series 2019A Bonds and the Series 2019C Bonds are authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Sections 16A.631 through 16A.675. The Series 2019B Bonds are authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Sections 167.50 through 167.52.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.66, authorizes the issuance of general obligation state refunding bonds with the approval of the State's Executive Council. The issuance of the Series 2019D Bonds were approved by resolutions of the State Executive Council on September 27, 2010 and September 8, 2017.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank)

Session Law Provisions.

Session laws authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019A Bonds and the amounts included in this issue are set forth below ("X" indicates Special Session Laws):[1]

Law Authorizing	Bonds This Issue[2]
Session 2009, Chapter 93	$ 1,000,000
Session 2010, Chapter 189	1,950,000
Session X2011, Chapter 12	350,000
Session 2012, Chapter 293	1,200,000
Session X2012, Chapter 1	1,000,000
Session 2013, Chapter 136	4,000,000
Session 2014, Chapter 294	9,000,000
Session X2015, Chapter 5	6,000,000
Session X2017, Chapter 8	251,000,000
Session 2018, Chapter 214	203,500,000
Session 2019, Chapter 2	30,000,000
Total:	$ 509,000,000

Session laws authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds and the amounts included in this issue are set forth below ("X" indicates Special Session Laws):[1]

Law Authorizing	Bonds This Issue
Session 2008, Chapter 152	$ 30,000,000
Session 2012, Chapter 287	65,000
Session 2013, Chapter 117	14,625,000
Session X2015, Chapter 5	1,000,000
Session X2017, Chapter 3	145,000,000
Total:	$ 190,690,000

Session laws authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019C Bonds and the amounts included in this issue are set forth below.

Law Authorizing	Bonds This Issue
Session X2011, Chapter 12	$ 16,736,824
Session X2017, Chapter 8	4,000,000
Session 2018, Chapter 214	16,000,000
Total:	$ 36,736,824

[1]See also the table "GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS AUTHORIZED, ISSUED AND UNISSUED" on page C-2 and "PROJECT DESCRIPTION" included in APPENDIX D.

[2] Including net premium deposited into the Capital Projects Fund.

Bond Terms

The Bonds mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and bear interest at the annual rates shown on the inside front cover page hereof. Such interest is computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months. Interest on the Bonds is payable to Bondholders as of the 15th day of the preceding month semiannually on each February 1 and August 1 to maturity or prior redemption, if any, commencing February 1, 2020. If principal or interest is due on a date on which commercial banks are not open for business in the states of Minnesota and New York, then payment will be made on the first day thereafter when such banks are open for business.

The Bonds are issued in book entry form and in denominations of $5,000 or multiples thereof of a single interest rate of a single maturity for each series of Bonds. The Bonds will be issued initially registered in the name of Cede & Co., nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. Accordingly, printed Bonds will not be available to purchasers of the Bonds. For a description of the book entry system pursuant to which the Bonds will be issued see the section hereof entitled "BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM."

Optional Redemption

The Series 2019A Bonds and the Series 2019B Bonds maturing on or before August 1, 2029 will not be subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity dates. The Series 2019A Bonds and the Series 2019B Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2030 will be subject to redemption and prepayment by the State at its option on August 1, 2029 and any business day thereafter, in whole or in part, in an order determined by the State and by lot within each maturity at a price of par plus accrued interest to the date specified for redemption.

The Series 2019C Bonds and the Series 2019D Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity date.

Notices of Redemption

So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of the nominee of DTC or another securities depository designated for this purpose as indicated in the section hereof entitled "BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM," notice of any redemption of Bonds will be mailed only to such securities depository, which in turn is obligated to notify its participants who are obligated to notify the Beneficial Owners (as herein defined) of the Bonds. However, the State assumes no responsibility with respect to the giving of such notice of redemption by the securities depository or its participants.

If, in the future, the Bonds are not in book entry form, notice of any redemption of Bonds will be published in financial newspapers circulated in the Minneapolis-St. Paul metropolitan area and in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, not less than thirty days before the redemption date, stating: (i) the series, original date of issue, maturity dates, CUSIP numbers, and interest rates of the Bonds to be redeemed, (ii) if less than all Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the registration numbers of those to be redeemed, (iii) the principal amount to be redeemed if less than the entire principal amount of any Bond, (iv) the redemption date and price and the name and address of the paying agent where such Bonds must be presented for payment, (v) that on the redemption date the redemption price of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be payable, and (vi) that after the redemption date interest will cease to accrue or be payable thereon. Notice will also be mailed to the registered owner of any such Bond at the address shown on the bond register, not less than twenty days before the redemption date.

Notice of redemption having been so given, the Bonds or portion of Bonds therein specified shall be due and payable at the specified redemption date and price, with accrued interest, and funds for such payment being held by or on behalf of the paying agent so as to be available therefor, interest thereon shall cease to accrue, and such Bonds or portions thereof shall no longer be considered outstanding under the Commissioner's order authorizing their issuance. The failure to publish notice of redemption shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of mailed notice, and the failure to mail notice to any registered owner, or any defect in the notice mailed to any registered owner, shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the notice of redemption mailed to any other registered owner.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank)

SECURITY[1]

State Bond Fund and Property Tax: The Bonds are issued as general obligations of the State, and the laws authorizing their issuance pledge the full faith and credit and taxing powers of the State to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds when due. The Minnesota Constitution, Article XI, requires the maintenance of a State bond fund (the "Debt Service Fund"), and provides that when the full faith and credit of the State has been pledged for the payment of State general obligation bonds, the State Auditor is required to levy each year a tax on all taxable property in the State in the amount needed, if any, along with the balance then on hand in the Debt Service Fund, to pay all principal and interest due and to become due on such State bonds through July 1 of the second ensuing year.

General Fund Appropriations: Article XI of the Minnesota Constitution also provides that no money is to be paid out of the State Treasury except pursuant to an appropriation. Each law authorizing the issuance of general obligation bonds appropriates moneys either directly or by reference to Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 16A, to the Debt Service Fund out of the General Fund (the "General Fund" as defined on page B-1) and, in some cases, from special enterprise or loan repayment funds, sufficient to provide for the payment of such bonds and interest thereon without the levy of a property tax otherwise required by the provisions of the Minnesota Constitution. Moneys on hand in the Debt Service Fund, including all moneys derived from: (i) the foregoing statutory appropriations; (ii) the levy of the State property tax required by the Minnesota Constitution if the amount of appropriated funds on hand does not equal the total required amount of the tax at the time the levy is required; and (iii) income from the investment of the foregoing, are appropriated for the payment of the principal of and interest on State general obligation bonds when due. If moneys on hand at the due date are not sufficient, the statutes also appropriate from the General Fund an amount equal to the deficiency. Since 1966, as a result of transfers of moneys to the Debt Service Fund from the General Fund each December, no State property tax has been levied to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.641, makes an annual appropriation to the Debt Service Fund from the General Fund of the amount that, added to the amount already on hand in the Debt Service Fund, is an amount needed to pay the principal of and interest on all State bonds due and to become due through July 1 in the second ensuing year. The transfer of the debt service appropriation from the General Fund to the Debt Service Fund for the Bonds included in this issue will be made by December 1 of each year. (Also see information on page C-5 with respect to the Debt Service Fund transfer.)

Additional Security — State Trunk Highway Bonds: The Minnesota Constitution, Article XIV, establishes a Trunk Highway Fund (the "Trunk Highway Fund" or "State Trunk Highway Fund") to be used solely for trunk highway system purposes and for the payment of principal of and interest on trunk highway bonds. Article XIV provides that the payment of the principal of and interest on State trunk highway bonds is "a first charge on money" coming into the State Trunk Highway Fund during the year in which the principal or interest is payable. Article XIV also establishes a Highway User Tax Distribution Fund to be used solely for highway purposes, authorizes the Legislature to impose taxes on motor vehicles and motor vehicle fuels, and requires the proceeds of such taxes to be paid into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. The Minnesota Constitution requires that 95% of the revenues deposited into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund be distributed from such fund as follows: 62% to the Trunk Highway Fund, 29% to the County State Aid Highway Fund, and 9% to the Municipal State Aid Street Fund. The remaining 5% of Highway User Tax Distribution Fund revenues is distributed to the same three funds in accordance with a formula that the Legislature establishes. Currently these remaining revenues are all distributed to the County State Aid Highway Fund. According to the Minnesota Constitution, no change in the formula allocating the 5% may be made within six years of the last previous change. The current distribution formula was established in the 1998 Legislative Session. During the 2017 Legislative Sessions there were changes made to the formulas prescribing how the amounts deposited to the County State Aid Highway Fund are distributed to individual counties.

---

[1] While the State has adopted the revised Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code that generally covers security interests created by government debtors, Minnesota Statutes, Section 475.78 provides that Article 9 does not apply to security interests created by the State, except security interests in equipment and fixtures.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 167.51, makes an annual appropriation to the trunk highway bond account in the Debt Service Fund from the State Trunk Highway Fund of the amount that, when added to the amount already on hand in the trunk highway bond account in the Debt Service Fund, is the amount needed to pay the principal of and interest on all State trunk highway bonds due and to become due through July 1 in the second ensuing year. The transfer of the debt service appropriation from the State Trunk Highway Fund to the trunk highway bond account in the Debt Service Fund for the State trunk highway bonds included in this issue will be made by December 1 of each year.

Waiver of Immunity: Under Minnesota Statutes, Section 3.751, the State has waived immunity from suit with respect to the controversies arising out of its debt obligations incurred pursuant to Article XI of the Minnesota Constitution, and has conferred jurisdiction on State District Courts to hear and determine such controversies. Accordingly, if the State fails to pay in full the principal of and interest on the Bonds when due, a holder of a Bond on which principal or interest is past due is entitled to commence an action in the District Court for Ramsey County, Minnesota, to enforce the pledge of the State's full faith and credit to the payment of such principal and interest.

SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

Various Purpose Bonds

Sources:	Series 2019A Bonds	Series 2019C Bonds	Series 2019D Bonds	Total
Par Amount of Bonds	$406,900,000.00	$36,345,000.00	$27,570,000.00	$470,815,000.00
Net Premium on Bonds	102,512,012.40	437,290.70	4,514,470.65	107,463,773.75
Transfer from State Bond Fund	-	-	788,875.00	788,875.00
Total Sources	$509,412,012.40	$36,782,290.70	$32,873,345.65	$579,067,648.75
Uses:				
Capital Projects Fund	$508,650,000.00	$36,710,539.00	$ -	$545,360,539.00
Deposit to Refunding Account			32,175,000.00	32,175,000.00
Deposit to State Bond Fund	740.26	35.45	619,038.65	619,814.36
Underwriters' Discount	411,272.14	45,431.25	19,307.00	476,010.39
Cost of Issuance	350,000.00	26,285.00	60,000.00	436,285.00
Total Uses	$509,412,012.40	$36,782,290.70	$32,873,345.65	$579,067,648.75

Trunk Highway Bonds

Sources:	Series 2019B Bonds
Par Amount of Bonds	$190,690,000.00
Net Premium on Bonds	27,983,302.90
Total Sources	$218,673,302.90
Uses:	
Capital Projects Fund	$190,503,000.00
Deposit to State Bond Fund	27,684,386.41
Underwriter's Discount	298,916.49
Cost of Issuance	187,000.00
Total Uses	$218,673,302.90

FUTURE FINANCINGS

The State anticipates the issuance of the following transactions by the State and State entities within the next six months:

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 462A.37, the Minnesota Housing Finance Agency ("MHFA") received legislative authorizations to issue housing infrastructure bonds that are supported by a state general fund appropriation in the following years and principal amounts: up to $10,000,000 was authorized in 2015, which amount was increased to $15,000,000 in 2017; up to $35,000,000 was authorized in 2017; up to $80,000,000 was authorized in 2018; and up to $60,000,000 was authorized in 2019. MHFA previously issued $31,455,000 under these authorizations. MHFA anticipates issuing up to $35,000,000 under one or more of the remaining authorizations as early as late Summer 2019.

See "APPENDIX C - STATE DEBT, CONTINGENT LIABILITIES, State Continuing Appropriations" and "APPENDIX C - STATE DEBT, OBLIGATIONS OF STATE AGENCIES."

BOOK ENTRY SYSTEM

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity for each series of the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount thereof and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust` companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations.

DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Direct Participants and Indirect Participants (collectively, the "Participants") are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is, in turn, to be recorded on the Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such

other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar of the Bonds ("Registrar") and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the State as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments of principal, redemption price and interest on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the State, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, or its nominee or the State, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption price and interest on the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the State, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Participants.

A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its Bonds purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to the Registrar, and shall effect delivery of such Bonds by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant's interest in the Bonds, on DTC's records, to the Registrar. The requirement for physical delivery of Bonds in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the Bonds are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC's records and followed by a book-entry credit of tendered Bonds to the Registrar's DTC account.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the State. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The State may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The above information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the State believes to be reliable, but the State takes no responsibility for the completeness or the accuracy thereof, or as to the absence of material adverse changes in such information subsequent to the date hereof.

The State cannot and does not give any assurances that DTC, or a successor securities depository, or Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds: (i) payments of principal of or interest and premium, if any, on the Bonds; (ii) certificates representing an ownership interest or other confirmation of beneficial ownership interest in the Bonds; or (iii) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its

nominee, or a successor securities depository, as the registered owner of the Bonds, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or that DTC or the Participants will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement.

The State will have no responsibility or obligation to any Participant, or any Beneficial Owner or any other person with respect to: (i) the Bonds; (ii) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC, or a successor securities depository, or any DTC Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or redemption price of or interest on the Bonds; (iii) the payment by DTC, or a successor securities depository, or any Participant of any amount due to any Beneficial Owner in respect of the principal or redemption price of or interest on the Bonds; (iv) the delivery by DTC, or a successor securities depository, or any Participant of any notice to any Beneficial Owner which is required or permitted to be given to owners of the Bonds; (v) the selection of which Beneficial Owners will receive payment in the event of any partial redemption of the Bonds; (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC, or a successor securities depository as a Bondholder; or, (vii) the performance by DTC, or any successor securities depository, of any other duties as securities depository.

TAX MATTERS

The Tax-Exempt Bonds

General. In the opinion of Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, to be delivered at the time of original issuance of the Bonds, under existing federal and Minnesota laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and continuing compliance with certain covenants described below, the interest to be paid on the Series 2019A, the Series 2019B and the Series 2019D Bonds (collectively, the "Tax-Exempt Bonds") is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes; is includable in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax; and is not a specific tax preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts.

The accrual or receipt of interest on the Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the owners of the Bonds. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend on such owner's particular tax status and other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States of America), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, certain recipients of social security or railroad retirement benefits, taxpayers entitled to claim the earned income credit, taxpayers entitled to claim the refundable credit in Section 36B of the Code for coverage under a qualified health plan or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Bonds.

Arbitrage/Use of Proceeds. Failure to comply with certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), may cause interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds to become subject to federal and Minnesota income taxation retroactive to the date of issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. These provisions include investment restrictions, required periodic payments of arbitrage profits to the United States, and requirements concerning the timely and proper use of Tax-Exempt Bond proceeds and the facilities and activities financed or refinanced therewith and certain other matters. The documents authorizing the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds include provisions which, if complied with by the State, are designed to meet the requirements of the Code. Such documents also include a covenant of the Commissioner to take all legally permissible actions necessary to preserve the tax exemption of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds. However, no provision is made for redemption of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or for an increase in the interest rate on the Tax-Exempt Bonds in the event that interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds becomes subject to federal or Minnesota income taxation.

Premium Bonds. All maturities of the Series 2019A Bonds, all maturities of the Series 2019B Bonds and all maturities of the Series 2019D Bonds (the "Premium Bonds"), are being issued at a premium to the principal amount payable at maturity. Except in the case of dealers, which are subject to special rules, Bondholders who acquire Premium Bonds must, from time to time, reduce their federal and Minnesota tax bases for the Premium Bonds for purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale, redemption or payment at maturity of such Premium

Bonds. Premium generally is amortized for federal and Minnesota income and franchise tax purposes on the basis of a bondholder's constant yield to maturity or to certain call dates with semiannual compounding. Bondholders who acquire Premium Bonds might recognize taxable gain upon sale of such Premium Bonds, even if such Premium Bonds are sold for an amount equal to or less than their original cost. The amount of premium amortized in any period offsets a corresponding amount of interest for such period. Amortized premium is not deductible for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Purchasers of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors concerning the calculation of bond premium and the timing and rate of premium amortization, as well as the state and local tax consequences of owning and selling such Premium Bonds.

Recognition of Income Generally. Section 451 of the Code was amended by Pub. L. No. 115-97, enacted December 22, 2017 (sometimes referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act), to provide that taxpayers using an accrual method of accounting for federal income tax purposes generally will be required to include certain amounts in income, including original issue discount and market discount, no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements of such taxpayer. The application of this rule may require the accrual of income earlier than would have been the case prior to the amendment of Section 451 of the Code. The rule generally applies to taxable years after 2017, except that in the case of income from a debt instrument having original issue discount, the rule does not apply until taxable years after 2018. Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of this rule and its impact on the timing of the recognition of income related to the Tax-Exempt Bonds under the Code.

Collateral Tax Matters. The following tax provisions also may be applicable to the Bonds and interest thereon:

(1) Section 86 of the Code and corresponding provisions of Minnesota law require recipients of certain Social Security and Railroad Retirement benefits to take into account interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds in determining the taxability of such benefits;

(2) passive investment income, including interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds, may be subject to taxation under Section 1375 of the Code and corresponding provisions of Minnesota law for an S corporation that has accumulated earnings and profits at the close of the taxable year if more than 25 percent of its gross receipts is passive investment income;

(3) interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds may be includable in the income of a foreign corporation for purposes of the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code and is includable in the net investment income of foreign insurance companies for purposes of Section 842(b) of the Code;

(4) in the case of an insurance company subject to the tax imposed by Section 831 of the Code, the amount which otherwise would be taken into account as losses incurred under Section 832(b)(5) of the Code must be reduced by an amount equal to 15 percent of the interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds that is received or accrued during the taxable year;

(5) Section 265 of the Code denies a deduction for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry the Tax-Exempt Bonds, and Minnesota law similarly denies a deduction for such interest expense in the case of individuals, estates and trusts; indebtedness may be allocated to the Tax-Exempt Bonds for this purpose even though not directly traceable to the purchase of the Tax-Exempt Bonds;

(6) federal and Minnesota laws also restrict the deductibility of other expenses allocable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds;

(7) in the case of a financial institution, no deduction is allowed under the Code for that portion of the holder's interest expense which is allocable to interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds within the meaning of Section 265(b) of the Code; and

(8) receipt of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds may affect taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the earned income credit under Section 32 of the Code.

The foregoing is not intended to be an exhaustive discussion of collateral tax consequences arising from ownership, disposition, or receipt of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds. Prospective purchasers or bondholders should consult their tax advisors with respect to collateral tax consequences and applicable state and local tax rules in states other than Minnesota.

Backup Withholding. As a result of the enactment of the Tax Increase Prevention and Reconciliation Act of 2005, interest on tax-exempt obligations such as the Tax-Exempt Bonds is subject to information reporting in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. Backup withholding may be imposed on payments made after March 31, 2007 to any bondholder who fails to provide certain required information including an accurate taxpayer identification number to any person required to collect such information pursuant to Section 6049 of the Code. The reporting requirement does not in and of itself affect or alter the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes or any other federal tax consequence of purchasing, holding or selling tax-exempt obligations.

The Taxable Bonds

General. The interest on the Series 2019C Bonds is included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, in taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for Minnesota income tax purposes and in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. Purchasers of the Series 2019C Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the federal, state or local tax consequences of purchasing, owning or selling the Series 2019C Bonds.

Backup Withholding. Certain purchasers may be subject to backup withholding at the application rate determined by statute with respect to interest paid with respect to the Series 2019C Bonds if the purchasers, upon issuance, fail to supply their brokers with their taxpayer identification numbers, furnish incorrect taxpayer identification numbers, fail to report interest, dividends or other "reportable payments" (as defined in the Code) properly, or, under certain circumstances, fail to provide a certified statement, under penalty of perjury, that they are not subject to backup withholding.

Changes in Federal and State Tax Law

From time-to-time, there are legislative proposals in the Congress and in the states that, if enacted, could alter or amend the federal and state tax matters referred to above or adversely affect the market value of the Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether if enacted it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. In addition, regulatory actions are from time-to-time announced or proposed and litigation is threatened or commenced which, if implemented or concluded in a particular manner, could adversely affect the market value of the Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether any such regulatory action will be implemented, how any particular litigation or judicial action will be resolved, or whether the Bonds or the market value thereof would be impacted thereby. Purchasers of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation. The opinions expressed by Bond Counsel are based upon existing legislation and regulations as interpreted by relevant judicial and regulatory authorities as of the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds and Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion as of any date subsequent thereto or with respect to any pending legislation, regulatory initiatives or litigation.

LEGAL OPINIONS

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds will be passed upon by Kutak Rock LLP, Bond Counsel, and the State Attorney General. Kutak Rock LLP will offer an opinion as to tax status of interest on the Bonds. The forms of legal opinions to be issued by Kutak Rock LLP with respect to the Bonds are set forth in APPENDIX H.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

General financial information relating to the State is set forth in the Official Statement, Appendices A through F, and is a part of this Official Statement. Selected statements from the State's most recent audited financial statements are included as APPENDIX F.

LITIGATION

There is not now pending or, to the best knowledge of the officers of the State, overtly threatened any litigation against the State seeking to restrain or enjoin the sale, issuance, execution or delivery of the Bonds, or in any

manner questioning or affecting the validity of the Bonds or the proceedings or authority pursuant to which they are to be issued and sold.

While at any given time, including the present, there are numerous civil actions pending against the State, that could, if determined adversely to the State, affect the State's expenditures, and, in some cases, its revenues, the State Attorney General is of the opinion that, except for the actions described in Note 19 to the State Financial Statements for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018, included as APPENDIX F hereto, and additional actions, if any, discussed below, no pending actions are likely to have a material adverse effect in excess of $15 million on the State's expenditures or revenues during the current biennium.

The following is a discussion of developments regarding the actions described in referenced Note 19 that have occurred and are subsequent to the date of the financial statements included in APPENDIX F hereto, and a description of additional actions which have been initiated against the State since the date of the financial statements included in APPENDIX F and are material for purposes of this Official Statement.

The Bank of New York Mellon in its capacity as Trustee of NSP Minnesota Prairie I Retail Qualified Trust v. Commissioner of Revenue; The Bank of New York Mellon in its capacity as Trustee of NSP Minnesota Retail Prairie II QUA; The Bank of New York Mellon in its capacity as Trustee of NSP Monticello Minnesota Retail QUA v. Commissioner of Revenue (Minnesota Tax Court). In January 2019 the Commissioner of Revenue settled these cases for approximately $11,211,000.

General Mills, Inc. v. Commissioner of Revenue; International Business Machines Corporation and Subsidiaries v. Commissioner of Revenue; and other similar matters (Minnesota Tax Court and Second Judicial District Court – Ramsey County) (formerly H.B. Fuller Co. and Subsidiaries v. Commissioner of Revenue, and other similar matters). The Minnesota Supreme Court affirmed the orders of the Tax Court on July 31, 2019. As a result, the estimated amount of refunds due on account of all known claims, including the claim by IBM, other claims filed in Tax Court, and administrative appeals and other pending potential claims of taxpayers, including interest calculated through August 16, 2019, is $30,347,368. Because the refundable credit was limited to credits incurred before January 1, 2013, the Commissioner of Revenue believes all refund claims on account of this issue have been made consistent with the statute of limitations.

The Jamar Company d/b/a Asdco v. State of Minnesota, et al. (Itasca County District Court) and *Hammerlund Construction Inc., et al. v. State of Minnesota, et al.* (Itasca County District Court). The subject properties were leased for mining purposes by Itasca County to Magnetation LLC ("Magnetation"), which filed for chapter 11 bankruptcy in May 2015. Magnetation disposed of substantially all of its assets in bankruptcy through a sale in December 2016 to an entity called ERP Iron Ore, LLC ("ERP"). The mechanic's liens asserted by the contractors and subcontractors, as described above, were deemed permitted encumbrances on the assets, which ERP agreed to assume as a condition of the sale to permit the suits to continue. Before any further resolution of the mechanic's lien cases, ERP, however, itself became a chapter 7 bankruptcy debtor in May 2018.

Ligons, et al. v. Minnesota Department of Corrections, et al. (U.S. Dist. Ct., Minnesota). On June 25, 2019, the U.S. District Court approved the parties' settlement agreement, which resolves all of the constitutional claims brought by the class of offenders with Hepatitis C who have not yet received treatment with direct-acting antivirals. Pursuant the settlement agreement, the Department of Corrections (the "DOC") will continue to offer treatment with direct-acting antivirals to offenders with F1, F2, F3, and F4 liver fibrosis without regard to the existence of comorbid conditions, as well as offenders with F0 liver fibrosis who have certain comorbid conditions. The DOC will begin to offer such treatment to offenders with Hepatitis C and F0 liver fibrosis after 16 consecutive months in prison, provided the offender has at least 6 months remaining on his or her term of imprisonment. The DOC also agreed to pay a significantly reduced portion of class counsel's attorney's fees and documented costs.

Murphy, et al. v. Minnesota Department of Human Services (DHS) et al. (United States District Court, District of Minnesota). Cross-motions for summary judgment, and a motion to decertify were filed in the case, and oral argument took place on January 25, 2019.

State of Texas et al. v. United States of America et al. (United States District Court, Northern District of Texas). Plaintiffs are a group of nineteen states and two individuals that challenge the constitutionality of the Affordable Care Act's (ACA) individual mandate, and with it, the entire ACA. Minnesota is part of a different

group of states that intervened to defend the ACA. The district court granted summary judgment in favor of the plaintiffs, holding the entire ACA invalid. This decision is currently pending on appeal before the Fifth Circuit. Federal funding of programs created by the ACA are at risk if Plaintiffs' suit is successful. MinnesotaCare is Minnesota's Basic Health Program, a program primarily funded by the ACA. In the first three quarters of 2018, MinnesotaCare received over $300 million in federal funding.

William Fielding, Trustee, of the Reid and Ann MacDonald Irrevocable GST Trust for Catherine Gray MacDonald v. Commissioner of Revenue, *William Fielding, Trustee, et al for Laura Reid MacDonald v. Commissioner of Revenue*, *William Fielding, Trustee of the Reid and Ann MacDonald Irrevocable GST Trust for Maria V. MacDonald v. Commissioner of Revenue, and William Fielding, Trustee of the Reid and Ann MacDonald Irrevocable GST Trust for Vandever R. MacDonald v. Commissioner of Revenue; and other similar matters* (Minnesota Tax Court). These consolidated matters involved as-applied constitutional challenges to Minnesota's definition of "resident trust" pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 290.01, subdivision 7b. The Trusts paid taxes to the State under protest, contending that the Commissioner of Revenue's interpretation of the resident trust statute, to include the Trusts' worldwide income, violates the Due Process and Commerce Clauses because the Trusts lacked sufficient contacts with Minnesota. On May 31, 2017, the Tax Court granted the Trusts' motion for summary judgment and denying the Commissioner of Revenue's motion, holding that the assessment violated Due Process. The Minnesota Supreme Court subsequently affirmed the grant of summary judgment to the taxpayers in *Fielding v. Commissioner of Revenue*, A17-1177 (July 18, 2018). On June 29, 2019, the Commissioner of Revenue's petition for writ of certiorari to the United States Supreme Court was denied. The refund claims in the consolidated Fielding cases total $1,032,132 plus interest. The denial of certiorari, however, allows other taxpayers similarly situated to the MacDonald trusts the ability to claim residence that is tied to the state where the trust is administered. These claims will be made on a case-by-case basis, but would be based on other trusts seeking classification as non-resident trusts. Based on the decisions, the total estimated refund exposure with respect to cases similarly situated to the MacDonald trusts is anticipated to be $33.4 million in prospective annual revenue loss or about 20% of estimated annual collections and $66.8 million, plus interest, related to retroactive revenue loss of which the Commissioner of Revenue anticipates receiving 30 percent of the refund requests, or $20.0 million, in fiscal year 2020, and the remaining 70 percent, or, $46.8 million, in fiscal year 2021.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

The Commissioner, in the order authorizing and ordering the issuance of the Bonds, has covenanted and agreed on behalf of the State, for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds from time to time, to comply with the provisions of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation, 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, paragraph (b)(5) as currently in effect; and, for this purpose, to provide to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board annual financial information of the type included in this Official Statement, including audited financial statements, and notice of the occurrence of certain events which materially affect the terms, payment, security, rating or tax status of the Bonds. The State is the only "obligated person" in respect of the Bonds within the meaning of paragraph (b)(5). A description of the Commissioner's undertaking is set forth in APPENDIX G.

In November of 2014, the State submitted a report to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") in response to its Municipal Continuing Disclosure Cooperation Initiative (the "MCDC"). The MCDC provided an opportunity for underwriters and municipal issuers to self-report instances where official statements of municipal issuers failed to report instances in which the municipal issuer failed to comply with its continuing disclosure undertakings.

On August 24, 2016, the SEC issued a Cease-and-Desist Order (the "Order") pursuant to which the State has undertaken the following:

a. Within 180 days of the entry of the Order, establish appropriate written policies and procedures and periodic training regarding continuing disclosure obligations to effect compliance with the federal securities laws, including the designation of an individual or officer at the State responsible for ensuring compliance by the State with such policies and procedures and responsible for implementing and maintaining a record (including attendance) of such training.

b. Within 180 days of the entry of the Order, comply with existing continuing disclosure undertakings, including updating past delinquent filings if the State is not currently in compliance with its continuing disclosure obligations.

c. Disclose in a clear and conspicuous fashion the terms of the Order in any final official statement for an offering by the State within five years of the entry of the Order.

d. Certify, in writing, compliance with the undertakings set forth above.

e. Cooperate with any subsequent investigation by the SEC's Division of Enforcement regarding the false statement(s) and/or material omission(s), including the roles of individuals and/or other parties involved.

Prior to the entry of the Order, the State (i) established written policies and procedures to improve compliance with continuing disclosure obligations, including the designation of an individual responsible for ensuring compliance with such policies and procedures, and (ii) implemented a review of past filings to ensure compliance with existing continuing disclosure undertakings and updated past delinquent filings in the final official statement, dated August 5, 2015, for the State's $1,076,980,000 State of Minnesota, General Obligation Bonds, Series 2015A-E. On August 11, 2017, the State certified compliance with the Order to the SEC.

MUNICIPAL ADVISOR

Public Resources Advisory Group, New York, New York, is serving as Municipal Advisor to the State in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Municipal Advisor is an independent advisory firm and is not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing municipal securities or other public securities. The Municipal Advisor is not obligated to undertake to make an independent verification of, or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the information contained in the Official Statement.

UNDERWRITING

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2019A Bonds at public sale to Bank of America Merrill Lynch, as Series 2019A Underwriter, for a price of $509,000,740.26, with the Series 2019A Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2019B Bonds at public sale to Bank of America Merrill Lynch, as Series 2019B Underwriter, for a price of $218,374,386.41, with the Series 2019B Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2019C Bonds at public sale to Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as Series 2019C Underwriter, for a price of $36,736,859.45, with the Series 2019C Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

The Commissioner acting on behalf of the State has sold the Series 2019D Bonds at public sale to Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, as Series 2019D Underwriter, for a price of $32,065,163.65, with the Series 2019D Bonds to bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement.

Bank of America Merrill Lynch, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC collectively are referred to as the Underwriters, herein.

The following language has been provided by Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC. The State takes no responsibility as to the accuracy or completeness thereof.

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC., an underwriter of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement with its affiliate, Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of the distribution arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC. As part of this arrangement, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC may compensate Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC for its selling efforts with respect to the Bonds.

RATINGS

The Bonds described herein have been rated "AAA" by Fitch Ratings, "Aa1" by Moody's Investors Service Inc. and "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings. The ratings reflect only the views of these services. These bond ratings are subject to change or withdrawal by the rating agencies at any time. Therefore, after the date hereof investors should not assume that such ratings are still in effect. A revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

AUTHORIZATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The State has prepared and delivered this Official Statement to the Underwriters of the Bonds and has authorized the Underwriters to use it in connection with the offering and sale of the Bonds to investors.

/s/ Myron Frans
Commissioner of Management and Budget
State of Minnesota

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX A

STATE GOVERNMENT AND FISCAL ADMINISTRATION

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX A

STATE GOVERNMENT AND FISCAL ADMINISTRATION

Table of Contents

State Government A-1
Fiscal Administration A-1
Accounting System A-2
Financial Reporting A-2
Investments A-2
Revenues A-3
Audit Control Procedures A-4
Status of Collective Bargaining A-4

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

STATE GOVERNMENT AND FISCAL ADMINISTRATION

State Government

The State was formally organized as a territory in 1849 and was admitted to the Union on May 11, 1858, as the 32nd state. Bordered by Canada on the north, Lake Superior and Wisconsin on the east, Iowa on the south, and North and South Dakota on the west, it is the 12th largest and 21st most populous state in the Union.

The State's Constitution organizes State government into three branches: Executive, Legislative and Judicial.

The Executive Branch is headed by the Governor. The Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Auditor, and Secretary of State are popularly elected to four year terms. There are 18 departments and over one hundred agencies, boards, councils, and authorities which comprise the Executive Branch. Most departments and agency heads are appointed and serve at the pleasure of the Governor, subject to confirmation by the Senate.

The Legislative Branch is composed of a Senate and a House of Representatives. There are 67 senators who serve four year terms and there are 134 house members that serve two year terms.

The Judicial Branch is headed by a Supreme Court. Three levels of courts function within the Judicial Branch: Supreme Court, Appellate Court, and District Courts.

Fiscal Administration

The Commissioner of the Department of Minnesota Management and Budget ("Management and Budget" or "MMB") is designated by statute as the chief accounting officer, the principal financial officer, and the State controller and is assigned responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the State. The Commissioner is also responsible for human resource management, employee insurance and collective bargaining on behalf of the State as an employer. Included in the financial duties of the Commissioner of Management and Budget are:

- Preparation of State biennial budget and capital budget.
- Maintenance of general books of account and administration of the statewide accounting system including a central disbursement system.
- Administration of the State payroll system.
- Sale and issuance of State general obligation bonds, certain revenue bonds and certain State appropriation bonds, general obligation certificates of indebtedness, certificates of participation and equipment lease purchase financings.
- Preparation of periodic and special reports on the financial affairs of the State.
- Operation and control of allotment system (annual agency operating budgets).
- Preparation of revenue, expenditure and cash flow estimates.
- Banking and cash management activities.
- Receiving and accounting for all moneys paid into the State treasury to ensure they are properly disbursed or invested.
- Negotiation and administration of bargaining agreements and compensation plans.
- Development and management of employee, retiree and dependent insurance benefits.

Accounting System

State law requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to maintain an accounting system that shows at all times, by funds and items, amounts appropriated and estimated revenues therefore; amounts allotted and available for expenditure; amounts of obligations authorized to be incurred; actual receipts, disbursements; balances on hand; and unencumbered balances after deduction of all actual and authorized expenditures.

State law requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to administer the payroll of all employees of the executive branch of government.

The accounting system is organized on a fund basis. A fund is an independent fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts. Funds are established for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or objectives in accordance with legal requirements.

Financial Reporting

State law requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to prepare a comprehensive financial report for each fiscal year of the State in conformance with generally accepted accounting principles by the December 31 following the end of the fiscal year. These reports are audited by the Legislative Auditor. The Legislative Auditor's opinion and the Fiscal Year 2018 basic financial statements are presented in APPENDIX F and general long-term debt unaudited schedules are presented in APPENDIX C.

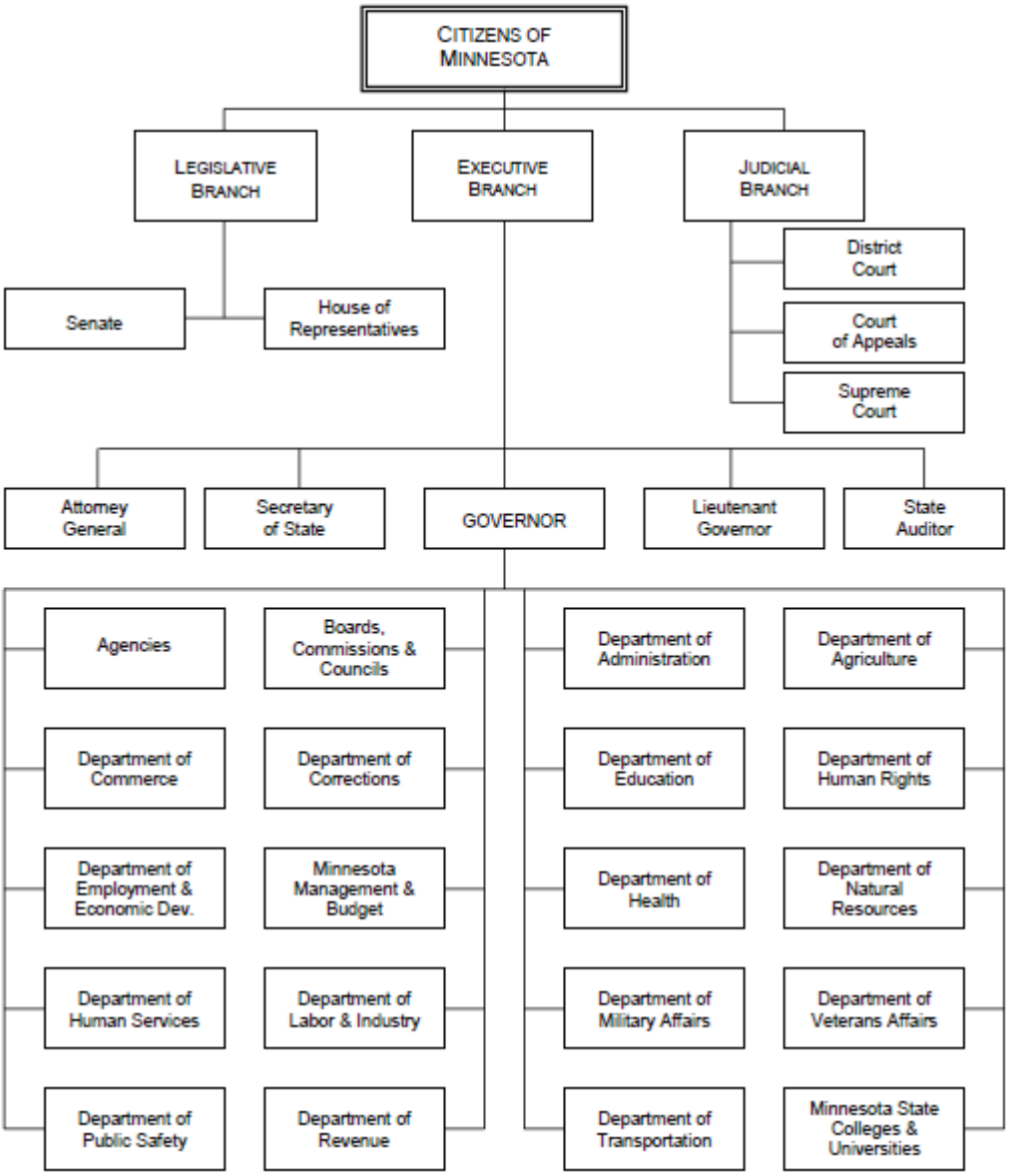
Investments

The State Board of Investment, comprised of four of the State's constitutional officers, is responsible for the formulation of State investment policies and for the purchase and sale of securities. Moneys from various funds are invested according to requirements on types and terms of investments imposed by law on each grouping. The investments are grouped as follows:

- Invested Treasury Cash — temporary investment of a pool of cash, not immediately needed, from funds other than funds dedicated by the State constitution, State law, or by federal law.
- Highway Funds — temporary investment of bond proceeds and receipts not immediately needed.
- Various retirement funds — investment of assets and reserves.
- Trust Funds — investment of assets and reserves.
- Other departmental funds.

See "APPENDIX B – MINNESOTA DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS", for information on the investment of State sponsored pension plans and retirement funds.

A general organization chart of the State government is shown below. This diagram displays the various categories of the State's service functions and the organization units associated with the delivery of the service activities.



Revenues

The Department of Revenue exercises general supervision over the administration of the taxation and assessment laws of the State. In the exercise of such power, the Department of Revenue promulgates guidelines to ensure that property tax laws are administered uniformly by local governmental units and that the assessments of property are made on an equal basis throughout the State.

The Department of Revenue administers taxes due to the State by collecting, among others, individual income and corporation taxes, sales and use taxes, estate taxes, motor fuel taxes and excise taxes on liquor and tobacco. Additionally, the Department of Revenue is responsible for informing localities when their expenditures exceed the limit set for them by the State Legislature.

Audit Control Procedures

The Office of the Legislative Auditor is the post audit agency of all State departments, agencies, boards and commissions. The Office of the Legislative Auditor conducts the audits of all accounts, records, inventories, vouchers, receipts, funds, securities, and other assets at least once a year, if funds and personnel permit, and more often if deemed necessary or as directed by the Legislature or the Legislative Audit Commission. As an agency of the legislative branch, the Office of the Legislative Auditor is independent of the executive branch and the departments, boards, commissions and other agencies thereof that it is responsible for auditing.

Status of Collective Bargaining and Compensation Plans

The State has a total of 19 bargaining units for State employees, including three faculty bargaining units whose labor contracts are negotiated and maintained by the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities System ("Minnesota State") and three bargaining units whose labor contracts are negotiated and maintained by the Judicial Branch.

Each odd-numbered year, MMB negotiates the terms and conditions of employment with the seven exclusive representatives for State employees of the Executive Branch covered by one of the 13 non-faculty labor agreements listed in the table below. MMB also reviews compensation plans for employees not represented by a union. All Executive Branch contracts and compensation plans are subject to review and approval by the Legislature. The following is a summary that shows the number of Executive Branch employees assigned to State bargaining units.

INFORMATION ON EXECUTIVE BRANCH STATE BARGAINING UNITS

Unit	Employees as of April 2019
American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees (AFSCME) (7 bargaining units)	16,698
MN Association of Professional Employees (MAPE)	14,933
Middle Management Association (MMA)	3,185
MN Government Engineers Council (MGEC)	1,109
MN Nurses Association (MNA)	842
MN Law Enforcement Association (MLEA)	759
State Residential Schools Education Association (SRSEA)	176
State College Faculty Association (MSCF)	4,517
State University Interfaculty Organization (IFO)	3,589
State University Admin and Service Faculty (MSUAF)	816
Total Represented Employees	46,624
Total State Employment	52,663
Percent of All Executive Branch Employees Unionized	89%

Previous Biennium Labor Agreements for all Executive Branch bargaining units expired on June 30, 2019. By statute, these contracts remain in effect until subsequent agreements are reached or contracts are cancelled when the right to strike matures. As of the date of this Official Statement, the State has reached tentative agreements with MAPE and five of the AFSCME bargaining units for employees in the Executive Branch for the Current Biennium. Negotiations have also commenced with the remaining two AFSCME units and MMA. MNA negotiations are expected to begin in late August 2019 and MGEC negotiations are expected to begin in September 2019. No dates have been set for negotiations with MLEA and SRSEA. Minnesota State is or will be in the process of negotiating with the faculty unions: MSUAF, MSCF, and IFO.

The Judicial Branch is or will be in the process of negotiating with one AFSCME bargaining unit representing 902 employees and two Teamsters bargaining units representing 553 employees. The Judicial Branch has approximately 2,600 employees not including law clerks, judges or justices.

APPENDIX B

STATE FINANCES

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX B

STATE FINANCES

Table of Contents

Financial Statements B-1
Financial Information B-1
Revenue and Expenditure Forecasting B-3
Historic Revenues and Expenditures B-6
Biennium Budgets B-8
Historical and Projected Revenue and Expenditure Growth B-15
Budget Planning Estimates B-17
General Fund Revenue Sources B-18
Cash Flow Information B-23
Trunk Highway System B-27
Health Care Access Fund B-33
Minnesota Defined Benefit Pension Plans B-34
Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions B-73

This Official Statement contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on current expectations but are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. If and when included in this Official Statement, the words "expects," "forecasts," "projects," "intends," "anticipates," "estimates," and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements as defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties, which could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated in such forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. The State disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any change in the State's expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions, or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

STATE FINANCES

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The basic financial statements for the State for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018, are included herein as APPENDIX F. These financial statements provide financial information for the State's General Fund, as defined by generally accepted accounting principles, as set forth in the audited financial statements included in APPENDIX F and other major funds; for all other funds, such information is combined into non-major governmental and non-major enterprise funds, which includes the Debt Service Fund. These financial statements have been examined by the Legislative Auditor, independent auditor for the State to the extent indicated in his report included in APPENDIX F. The Legislative Auditor's report and the financial statements, including the Notes, should be read in their entirety. Such financial statements have been included in APPENDIX F in reliance upon the report of the Legislative Auditor. The revenues and expenditures presented consistent with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for Fiscal Years 2016 through 2018 are summarized on page B-6.

Past Financial Reports

The State's Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports, including information by individual fund for Fiscal Year 2018 and prior years are available at https://mn.gov/mmb/accounting/reports/.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Budgeting Process

Major operating budget appropriations for each biennium are enacted during the final legislative session of the immediately preceding biennium (i.e. in odd-numbered calendar years). Supplemental appropriations and changes in revenue and expenditure measures are usually adopted during legislative sessions in even-numbered calendar years.

The Minnesota constitution limits the number of days that the Minnesota Legislature (the "Legislature") may meet to a maximum of 120 days during a biennium. The number of days may be split between the two years in a biennium, provided that the Legislature may not meet in a regular session after the first Monday following the third Saturday in May of any year. The regular sessions of the Legislature are scheduled for and occur between January 2 and the first Monday following the third Saturday in May of each year. Special sessions may be called by the Governor.

Revenue and expenditure forecasts are performed in February and November of each calendar year. See "REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTING" later in this APPENDIX B. Forecasts are performed for the then current biennium and for next succeeding biennium. Based upon the results of these forecasts, the Governor may recommend revenue and expenditure changes that are then recommended to the Legislature. In addition, the Legislature may, also based on these forecasts, approve budget changes.

The February and November forecasts for the biennium during which the forecasts are made are used to evaluate if the State is on track to finish that biennium with a balanced budget, and may be used by the Governor and the Legislature to revise the budget for that biennium.

The November forecast in even-numbered years for the next succeeding biennium becomes the basis for the Governor's budget recommendations for that biennium. All subsequent February and November forecasts for that biennium supplement and revise the original even-numbered year November forecast with more current data, and the Governor may use these forecasts to submit modifications to the budget that was developed from the original even-numbered year November forecast.

General Fund

The General Fund includes all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Revenues, expenditures, transfers and fund balance information in budgetary fund statements may differ from those in the State's Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") based Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("CAFR") (see APPENDIX F) for three primary reasons. First, on a GAAP basis, the accruals of revenue and expenditures are required to be reported under the modified accrual basis of accounting. In the modified accrual basis used in the CAFR, expenditures are recognized when goods or services are received regardless of the year encumbered. Second, on a budgetary basis, encumbrances are recognized as expenditures in the year encumbered. Third, as a result of implementing GASB Statement No. 54, "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions", several funds are included in the GAAP fund balance, which are not included in the budgetary fund balance, as these funds are not appropriated funds with legislatively enacted budgets. The budgetary fund statements do not represent the State's official financial report, but rather are prepared as a supplement to the budget documents.

Cash Flow Account

The cash flow account (the "Cash Flow Account") was established in the General Fund for the purpose of providing sufficient cash balances to cover monthly revenue and expenditure imbalances. The amount and use of funds in the Cash Flow Account is governed by statute.

Budget Reserve Account

A budget reserve account (the "Budget Reserve Account") was established in the General Fund, as a special account (separate from the Cash Flow Account) that serves as a savings account to be used to offset budget shortfalls during economic downturns. Funds in the Budget Reserve Account may be spent in the event that projected General Fund receipts will be less than forecast, and the amount of resources available for the remainder of the biennium will be less than needed to cover authorized spending. Funds in the Budget Reserve Account may be used, after consultation with the Legislative Advisory Commission, to the extent needed to balance expenditures with revenues. The amount and use of funds from the Budget Reserve Account and its replenishment are governed by statute. Minnesota Statutes Section 16A.152 directs MMB to allocate funds to the Budget Reserve Account as part of the November budget forecast when the balance in the Budget Reserve Account is below the level recommended to adequately manage the volatility of the General Fund tax structure. If the Budget Reserve Accounts level is below the target and there is a positive forecast balance in the current biennium, up to thirty-three percent of the forecast balance is allocated to the Budget Reserve Account until the target level is reached. See "BIENNIUM BUDGETS - 2019 Legislative Sessions – Current Biennium, *Reserves in Enacted Budget*" below.

Stadium General Reserve Account

A stadium general reserve account (the "Stadium Reserve Account") was established in the General Fund by the 2012 Legislature pursuant to Minnesota Laws 2012, Chapter 299 ("Stadium Legislation"). Available revenues as defined in the Stadium Legislation (including certain excise taxes and gambling revenues) are deposited in the Stadium Reserve Account pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 297E.021, subdivision 2. In the 2013 Legislative Session, as part of the cigarette and tobacco products tax increase, the Legislature provided a one-time deposit of the cigarette floor stocks tax (up to $26.5 million) into the Stadium Reserve Account. Amounts in the Stadium Reserve Account are appropriated as necessary for application against any shortfall in the amounts deposited to the General Fund under Minnesota Statutes, Section 297A.994. After consultation with the Legislative Commission on Planning and Fiscal Policy, amounts in the Stadium Reserve Account are also available for other uses related to the professional football stadium authorized under Minnesota Statutes Chapter 473J.

Control Procedures

Dollar Control: Expenditures in excess of legislative appropriations are prohibited by law. In order to prevent spending in excess of appropriations, MMB requires State agencies to identify their appropriations and establish them in the State's accounting system as the limit on spending. The accounting system will reject transactions that exceed these limits. This control procedure is designed to prevent agencies from spending from unauthorized sources of funds.

Allotment and Encumbrance Control: Before money can be disbursed pursuant to an appropriation, it must first be allotted (administratively allocated and approved for expenditure). Prior to each fiscal year, MMB allots the

applicable State agency appropriations based on legislatively-enacted budgets. An allotment is a subdivision of an appropriation into smaller, detailed components used by agencies to budget expenditures by category of expenditure. The accounting system prevents allotments from exceeding appropriations.

Once allotments have been established, but before spending obligations can be incurred, for most purchases agencies must establish encumbrances against their allotments. Encumbrances are the accounting control device agencies use for reserving portions of their allotments for expenditures that will soon be incurred. The encumbrance process helps agencies keep track of their outstanding obligations, and the accounting system prevents agencies from encumbering more funding than has been allotted.

Executive Budget Officer Oversight: MMB assigns an Executive Budget Officer to each State agency for the purposes of approving agency accounting structures, appropriations, and allotments, and for monitoring overall agency revenues and expenditures.

Monthly Reports: MMB maintains a data warehouse which is used to produce reports on revenues and expenditures that agency staff and Executive Budget Officers use to monitor agency spending and receipts.

Balanced Budget

Minnesota's Constitution prohibits borrowing for operating purposes beyond the end of a biennium. Options for dealing with a projected deficit are provided for in statute. Borrowing for cash flow purposes within a biennium is allowed; however, revenues for the entire biennium plus any balances carried forward from the previous biennium must be greater than or equal to expenditures for the entire biennium.

If a forecast shows a shortfall for the General Fund for the then existing biennium, the Commissioner of Management and Budget (the "Commissioner") shall use funds and reduce the Budget Reserve Account as needed to balance revenues with expenditures. If there are not enough funds in the Budget Reserve Account to balance the General Fund in the Current Biennium, the Commissioner, with the consent of the Governor and after consulting with the Legislative Advisory Commission may also reduce outstanding appropriations, commonly referred to as "unalloting."

If a forecast shows a shortfall for the General Fund for the next succeeding biennium, the Governor's budget recommendations must propose revenue and/or expenditure changes in order for the budget for that biennium to be in balance at the end of that biennium.

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTING

General

The State's biennial budget appropriation process relies on revenue and expenditure forecasting as the basis for establishing aggregate revenue and expenditure levels. Revenue forecasting for the State is conducted within MMB by the Economic Analysis Unit. Expenditure forecasts for the State are prepared by MMB based on current annual budgets and on current cash expenditure estimates provided by State agencies responsible for significant expenditure items.

In addition to the forecasts prepared for the Legislature before the commencement of each new biennium, forecasts are updated periodically through the biennium. Based on each revenue and expenditure reforecast, MMB prepares a new cash flow analysis for the biennium.

Forecasting Risks

Risks are inherent in the revenue and expenditure forecasts. Assumptions about U.S. economic activity and federal tax and expenditure policy underlie these forecasts. In the forecast it is assumed that existing federal tax law and current federal budget authority and mandates will remain in place. Reductions in federal spending programs may affect State spending. Finally, even if economic and federal tax assumptions are correct, revenue forecasts are still subject to other variables and some normal level of statistical deviations.

Current Forecast Methods and Assumptions

The baseline U.S. economic forecast which the State Economist uses in preparing the State revenue and expenditure forecast is provided by IHS Markit ("IHS" formerly IHS Global Insight, Inc.) of Lexington, Massachusetts. IHS furnishes a monthly forecast of U.S. economic growth and individual incomes across all segments of the national economy.

The IHS national economic forecasts are reviewed by Minnesota's Council of Economic Advisors (the "Council"), a group of macro-economists from the private sector and academia. The Council provides an independent check on the IHS forecast. If the Council determines that the IHS forecast is significantly more optimistic than the current consensus, the Commissioner may base the State forecast on a less optimistic scenario of national economic growth.

Forecasts of individual income tax receipts are based on IHS forecasts of national production, employment, and corresponding wage and salary earnings, by industrial sector. The IHS forecasts are then entered into a model of Minnesota's economy developed and maintained by MMB. State forecasts of employment by major industry sector as well as wage and aggregate earnings are obtained from this model. Non-wage income, itemized deductions and other adjustments to income are in general forecast using national data allocated to Minnesota. The forecasts of income, deductions and adjustments are input to a micro-simulation of the State's individual income tax liability. Calendar year liabilities are converted into fiscal year income tax revenues, with regard given to the timing of withholding tax receipts, quarterly estimated payments, refunds and final payments.

Capital gains realizations have become an increasingly volatile and important share of Minnesota's income tax base. Minnesota capital gains are forecast using an econometric model which relates the increase in taxable capital gains to the underlying growth in household wealth and to changes in inflation and in the real growth rate of the economy. To account for taxpayer response to anticipated changes in federal tax rates on capital gains, federal tax variables are also included. The model is designed to allow capital gains realizations to move gradually toward an equilibrium rate of realizations instead of adjusting instantaneously to a shock in model variables.

Corporate income tax receipts are forecast using IHS forecast of major variables affecting pre-tax corporate profits. The volatility of corporate profits and the various loss carry-forward and carry-back provisions make this the most difficult revenue source to forecast.

Sales tax receipts are estimated on the basis of a forecast of the sales tax base. The historical base is constructed largely on the basis of national data for items that would be subject to tax if sold in Minnesota. This data is then allocated to Minnesota on the basis of Minnesota's share of national income and employment to arrive at a Minnesota specific base. By means of a regression equation, the base is calibrated to historical collections. Using national forecasts of sales of taxable items and allocating them to Minnesota on the basis of forecasts on Minnesota's share of national income and employment the base is extended into the future. Using information from the aforementioned regression equation the forecast collections are derived from the forecast of the base.

Numerous other revenue sources are forecast, some by MMB and others by the agencies responsible for their collection. These sources account for less than 20 percent of General Fund revenues. As a group, the revenues in this category do not present as large a forecasting risk to the General Fund as do the major taxes. Most are relatively stable and less sensitive to the business cycle than the major tax types. Moreover, many are forecast by agencies with specific knowledge about the magnitude and timing of revenues.

The February 2019 baseline forecast from IHS, the scenario which IHS considered to be the most likely at the time it was made, was used for MMB's February 2019 revenue and expenditure forecast. The forecast growth rates for real and nominal Gross Domestic Product ("GDP") are shown below. IHS estimates potential GDP growth to average about 1.7 percent over the 2016 to 2020 period. Real GDP has and is projected to exceed potential over the 2016-2020 period as the economy expands with falling unemployment and productivity returning to more normal levels. Inflation, as measured by the implicit price deflator for GDP, is expected to be a moderate increase.

IHS FEBRUARY 2019
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP)
BASELINE FORECAST
(Chained Rates of Growth)

	Calendar Year 2016 Actual %	Calendar Year 2017 Actual %	Calendar Year 2018 Actual %	Calendar Year 2019 Forecast %	Calendar Year 2020 Forecast %
Real GDP Growth Rate	1.6	2.2	2.9	2.4	2.0
GDP Deflator (Inflation)	1.1	1.9	2.2	2.1	2.3
Nominal GDP Growth Rate	2.7	4.2	5.2	4.5	4.3

A report is published with each forecast and is available at https://mn.gov/mmb/forecast/. The February 2019 Forecast was released February 28, 2019 (the "February 2019 Forecast"). See "FINANCIAL INFORMATION" in this APPENDIX B. The November 2019 IHS Baseline will be used as the baseline for the next revenue and expenditure forecast.

July Revenue and Economic Update

Minnesota's net General Fund receipts for FY 2019 are now estimated to total $23.393 billion, $636 million (2.8 percent) more than projected in the February 2019 Budget and Economic Forecast. Net tax receipts exceeded the forecast for all major types. General Fund revenues for FY 2019 are now estimated to be 6.1 percent greater than in FY 2018. State revenues in the final quarter of FY 2019 were $552 million more than forecast.

Net individual income tax receipts are estimated to end the year $450 million (3.8 percent) more than forecast. Gross income tax receipts were $427 million above the forecast, and refunds were $22 million less than expected.

Net income tax collections associated with tax year 2018 individual returns is about $282 million more than forecast. The State will not know final tax year 2018 income tax liability until extension returns are filed, and processing is complete. This will likely be mid-January 2020.

Net collections from non-resident partnerships and S corporations exceeded the forecast by $30 million, and net income tax collections from estates and trusts exceeded forecast by $9 million. These variances largely result from tax year 2018 activity.

Payments generally associated with calendar year 2019 activity—income tax withholding and estimated payments (excluding extensions) —were about $129 million more than forecast. Both withholding payments and estimated payments exceeded the forecast.

Net general sales tax receipts are estimated to end FY 2019 $68 million (1.2 percent) above the forecast. Gross tax payments were above the forecast, and refunds were lower than expected. Net corporate receipts were $79 million (5.2 percent) more than projected. Higher than expected corporate gross payments more than offset refunds that were below the forecast. Other revenues far exceeded the forecast by $40 million (1.1 percent).

HISTORIC REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES

The following table sets forth the State's General Fund revenues and expenditures for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2016 through 2018, on an accrual basis. The revenues and expenditures shown include all revenues and expenditures for that fiscal year, including revenue received and expenditures made after June 30 of such fiscal year which are properly allocable to such fiscal years. The schedules of revenues and expenditures are presented for comparison purposes only and are not intended to reflect any increases or decreases in fund balance. Beginning balances or deficits are not included.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

STATE OF MINNESOTA
GENERAL FUND COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF
REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
(THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS)
UNAUDITED

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30 [1]		
	2016	2017	2018
NET REVENUES:			
Individual Income Taxes	$ 11,013,385	$ 11,263,573	$ 12,082,631
Corporation Income Taxes	1,414,531	1,272,913	1,327,533
Sales Taxes	5,217,805	5,442,302	5,533,851
Property Taxes	855,032	848,463	819,654
Motor Vehicle Taxes	286,219	301,443	309,565
Other Taxes[7]	1,862,792	1,877,330	2,724,021
Tobacco Settlement	171,238	168,226	166,931
Federal Revenues	3,053	4,796	4,001
Licenses and Fees	222,306	233,905	234,410
Departmental Services[7]	197,392	190,439	235,290
Investment/Interest Income	62,005	177,989	177,692
All Other Revenues	249,380	330,477	366,677
NET REVENUES	$ 21,555,138	$ 22,111,856	$ 23,982,256
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	$ 251,055	$ 263,932	$ 261,267
Economic and Workforce Development [2]	218,708	249,026	244,522
General Education [3]	8,600,102	8,962,695	9,323,311
General Government [4]	719,083	876,249	855,543
Health and Human Services [5]	5,956,678	6,443,833	7,397,368
Higher Education [6]	899,091	902,068	962,131
Intergovernmental Aid	1,626,221	1,644,033	1,698,970
Public Safety and Corrections	644,486	683,232	689,217
Transportation	407,206	452,701	487,101
Total Current Expenditures	$ 19,322,630	$ 20,477,769	$ 21,919,430
Capital Outlay	31,209	52,135	87,621
Debt Service	25,279	27,341	26,605
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$ 19,379,118	$ 20,557,245	$ 22,033,656
EXCESS Of REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	$ 2,176,020	$ 1,554,611	$ 1,948,600
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)			
Bond Issuance	$ 4,672	$ -	$ -
Bond Issue Premium	819	-	-
Transfer-In	388,381	402,721	260,506
Transfer-Out	(1,678,689)	(1,597,690)	(1,666,239)
NET OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	$ (1,284,817)	$ (1,194,969)	$ (1,405,733)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	$ 891,203	$ 359,642	$ 542,867

(1) For FY 2016, 2017, and 2018, the schedule of revenues and expenditures includes all financial activity for the fiscal year, including revenue and expenditure accruals at June 30.
(2) During FY 2017, Economic and Workforce Development function increased due to grants for the expansion of broadband to rural communities.
(3) During FY 2017 and 2018, General Education function spending increased due to a 2% per pupil increase and an increase in number of pupils.
(4) During FY 2017, General Government function increased due to a new health insurance premium assistance program.
(5) During FY 2017 and 2018, Health and Human Services function spending increased due to an increase in enrollment and growth in costs for medical assistance. During FY 2018, Health and Human Services function spending also increased due to the Health Care Access account moving into the General fund.
(6) During FY 2018, Higher Education function spending increased due to an increase in grants to the University of Minnesota and the Office of Higher Education.
(7) During Fiscal Year 2018, Departmental Services and Other Taxes increased due to the Health Care Access account moving into the General Fund.

BIENNIUM BUDGETS

The biennium that began on July 1, 2017, and ended on June 30, 2019, is referred to herein as the "Previous Biennium." The biennium that began on July 1, 2019, and will end on June 30, 2021, is referred to herein as the "Current Biennium." The biennium that will begin on July 1, 2021, and will end on June 30, 2023, is referred to herein as the "Next Biennium." An individual fiscal year is referred to herein as "FY" or "Fiscal Year."

Forecast and projected revenues and expenditures are based on the legal requirements contained in Minnesota statutes and session laws as of the time of the forecast and projections.

February 2019 Forecast – Previous Biennium

The February 2019 Forecast updated General Fund revenues and expenditures projected for the Previous Biennium. Forecast revenues were expected to be $45.212 billion, down $198 million (0.4 percent) from the November 2018 forecast estimates. Forecast spending was expected to be $45.508 billion, down $41 million (0.1 percent) from prior estimates. These changes resulted in a projected budgetary balance of $563 million.

Revenues: General Fund revenues for the Previous Biennium in the February 2019 Forecast were expected to reach $45.212 billion, $198 million lower than prior estimates. A lower forecast for individual income taxes, partially offset by a higher forecast for corporate income tax and non-tax revenue, drove the lower revenue forecast.

Expenditures: General Fund spending estimates for the Previous Biennium were slightly lower than prior estimates for the biennium. Spending was expected to be $45.508 billion, $41 million lower than prior estimates. Lower actual expenditures in Health and Human Services (HHS) compared to the prior forecast was the largest driver of the change. E-12 education and property tax aids and credits spending was also slightly lower. All other spending was materially unchanged from November 2018 Forecast estimates.

Reserves: General Fund reserves totaled $2.475 billion. The reserves include $350 million in the Cash Flow Account and $50 million in the Stadium Reserve Account. The remainder, $2.075 billion, was the balance of the Budget Reserve Account. Forecast reserve balances were unchanged from the prior forecast.

2019 Legislative Sessions – Previous Biennium

The regular legislative session adjourned May 20, 2019 without passing appropriations bills for most major bill areas. The Governor subsequently called a special legislative session following adjournment of the regular session and the remaining budget bills were passed during the special session, which adjourned on May 25, 2019. The enacted budget bills passed during the 2019 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions (the "2019 Legislative Sessions") had a small impact on the Previous Biennium. Projected spending for the Previous Biennium is now expected to be $45.491 billion, $17 million lower than February estimates. Spending increases were due to appropriations for driver and vehicle license IT systems and a transfer to the disaster contingency account. More than offsetting the spending increase was the cancellation of a General Fund transfer to the Health Care Access Fund and other minor cancellations. Revenue changes related to federal tax law conformity resulted in a $26 million increase compared to the February 2019 forecast leaving projected total revenues in the Previous Biennium of $45.238 billion. The reserve accounts were unchanged leaving a projected ending budgetary balance in the Previous Biennium of $606 million.

PREVIOUS BIENNIUM
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS
ESTIMATES OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
($'s in Thousands)[1]

	Actual FY 2018	Enacted FY 2019	Biennial Total FY 2018-19
Actual & Estimated Resources			
Balance Forward From Prior Year	3,333,262	3,282,980	3,333,262
Current Resources:			
Tax Revenues	21,247,679	21,910,934	43,158,613
Non-Tax Revenues	814,026	845,810	1,659,836
Subtotal - Non-Dedicated Revenue	22,061,705	22,756,744	44,818,449
Dedicated Revenue	1,099	0	1,099
Transfers In	161,151	155,104	316,255
Prior Year Adjustments	72,968	29,152	102,120
Subtotal - Other Revenue	235,218	184,256	419,474
Budget Changes - Taxes	0	22,738	22,738
Budget Changes - Non-Taxes	0	2,825	2,825
Subtotal-Current Resources	22,296,923	22,941,000	45,237,923
Total Resources Available	**25,630,185**	**26,223,980**	**48,571,185**
Actual & Estimated Spending			
E-12 Education	9,233,048	9,598,895	18,831,943
Higher Education	1,651,198	1,638,894	3,290,092
Property Tax Aids & Credits	1,723,701	1,934,121	3,657,822
Health & Human Services	6,621,621	6,700,797	13,322,418
Public Safety & Judiciary	1,130,183	1,227,189	2,357,372
Transportation	158,052	209,828	367,880
Environment	185,851	169,987	355,838
Agriculture	115,044	119,091	234,135
Jobs, Economic Development, Housing & Commerce	220,596	233,597	454,193
State Government & Veterans	618,524	608,432	1,226,956
Debt Service	563,123	549,785	1,112,908
Capital Projects & Grants	126,217	168,432	294,649
Other	47	0	47
Estimated Cancellations	0	(15,000)	(15,000)
Total Expenditures & Transfers	**22,347,205**	**23,144,048**	**45,491,253**
Balance Before Reserves	**3,282,980**	**3,079,932**	**3,079,932**
Cash Flow Account	350,000	350,000	350,000
Budget Reserve	1,698,247	2,074,733	2,074,733
Stadium Reserve	44,171	49,595	49,595
Appropriations Carried Forward	211,578	0	0
Budgetary Balance	**978,984**	**605,604**	**605,604**

[1] Totals may not foot due to rounding.

The following table sets forth by source the forecasted amounts of non-dedicated revenues allocable to the General Fund for the Previous Biennium, presented on a budgetary basis.

PREVIOUS BIENNIUM
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS
ESTIMATES OF NONDEDICATED REVENUES
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
($'s in Thousands)[1]

	Fiscal Year 2018	Fiscal Year 2019	Previous Biennium
Non-Dedicated Revenues			
Individual Income Tax	$11,783,500	$11,965,190	$23,748,690
Corporate Income Tax	1,314,525	1,523,624	2,838,149
Sales Tax	5,453,065	5,670,507	11,123,572
Statewide Property Tax	811,376	809,108	1,620,484
Estate Tax	213,416	193,700	407,116
Liquor, Wine & Beer Tax	91,748	92,250	183,998
Cigarette & Tobacco Products Tax	563,311	618,150	1,181,461
Taconite Ocupation Tax	13,054	19,900	32,954
Mortgage Registry Tax	122,050	112,431	234,481
Deed Transfer Tax	128,108	131,483	259,591
Insurance Gross Earn & Fire Marshall	396,472	405,784	802,256
Controlled Substance Tax	0	5	5
Other Gross Earnings	54	50	104
Lawful Gambling Taxes	74,821	84,200	159,021
Medical Assistance Surcharges	287,376	290,655	578,031
Other Tax Refunds	(5,197)	(6,103)	(11,300)
Investment Income	55,402	75,000	130,402
Lottery Revenue	66,400	64,055	130,455
Tobacco Settlements	166,931	160,161	327,092
Departmental Earnings	203,785	196,217	400,002
DHS MSOP Collections	14,284	12,000	26,284
DHS SOS Collections	79,577	72,250	151,827
Fines & Surcharges	76,065	72,058	148,123
All Other Non-Dedicated Revenue	151,582	194,069	345,651
Total Net Non-Dedicated Revenues	**$22,061,705**	**$22,756,744**	**$44,818,449**

[1] Totals may not foot due to rounding.

February 2019 Forecast – Current Biennium

The November 2018 forecast provided the first official forecast for the Current Biennium, as well as revenue and expenditure planning estimates for the Next Biennium. In November 2018 a balance of $1.544 billion was projected for the Current Biennium. Revisions in the February 2019 Forecast reduced the projected balance to $1.052 billion. General Fund revenues for the Current Biennium were forecast to be $47.941 billion, $2.728 billion (6.0 percent) higher than the Previous Biennium. General Fund expenditures for the Current Biennium were expected to be $47.403 billion, $1.895 billion (4.2 percent) higher than the Previous Biennium.

Revenues: Total general fund revenues for the Current Biennium were forecast to be $47.941 billion, $2.729 billion (6.0 percent) more than the forecast at the time for the Previous Biennium. Total tax revenues for the Current Biennium were forecast to be $46.062 billion, a $2.926 billion increase (6.8 percent) over estimates for the Previous Biennium. Growth in the individual income and sales taxes accounted for 93 percent of the biennial tax revenue change. All major tax types showed positive biennial change

Expenditures: Expenditures were projected to grow at a rate of 4.2 percent into the Current Biennium, an increase of $1.895 billion over the Previous Biennium. The two largest budget areas, E-12 education and HHS, along with property tax aids and credits and debt service more than accounted for the growth due to formula and cost growth that is authorized to increase in law. Partially offsetting the overall biennial growth was reduced projected spending in other areas of state government due to the expiration of one-time spending where base appropriations for current services did not continue into the Current Biennium.

Reserves: The $2.075 billion budget reserve balance and $350 million cash flow account balance were not projected to change from the Previous Biennium in the February 2019 Forecast. The Stadium Reserve Account balance was expected to be $98 million by the end of FY 2021, an increase of $48 million from the Previous Biennium due to growth in lawful gambling tax receipts and expected contributions from city of Minneapolis sales tax receipts beginning in FY 2021 under current law.

2019 Legislative Sessions – Current Biennium

During the 2019 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature enacted significant revenue and expenditure measures in the General Fund for the Current Biennium. The 2019 Legislative Sessions concluded May 25, 2019, with a balanced budget for the Current Biennium. The enacted budget increased net General Fund revenues by $214 million and appropriated an additional $1.067 billion over the February 2019 Forecast base spending amount; changes were not made to the reserves for the Current Biennium. After accounting for all revenue and expenditure changes enacted for the Current Biennium, the General Fund balance at the end of the Current Biennium is estimated to be $242 million.

Revenues in Enacted Budget: The approved budget reflects changes in General Fund revenues from the February 2019 Forecast for the Current Biennium. Net General Fund Revenues total $48.156 billion, $214 million higher than February's estimates.

Tax Revenues: The Legislature enacted significant tax changes in the 2019 Legislative Sessions. In total, net tax revenues were projected to be $61 million higher than forecast. Tax law changes included conformity to federal tax law for individual income tax, pass-through income, and corporate income tax. The net tax income increase was then offset by a reduction to income tax rates, expansion of the working family credit and the reduction to the statewide property tax.

Non-Tax and Transfers: Legislation in the 2019 Legislative Sessions also had a significant impact on non-tax revenues and transfers from other funds. Enacted non-tax revenue and transfer changes totaled $152 million over February Forecast estimates. The largest portion of this change is a $142 million transfer of unused resources from a special revenue fund account created to fund reinsurance payments to health insurers to help cover the cost of high claims in the individual market back to the General Fund. Other small changes to fees, surcharges, departmental earnings and other transfers accounted for the remainder of the changes.

Expenditures in Enacted Budget: After completion of the enacted budget, General Fund expenditures in the Current Biennium are expected to total $48.470 billion, $1.067 billion higher than forecast estimates. Appropriations in State and local programs were made across all areas of the State budget. Significant appropriations were provided to E-12 education, higher education, public safety and judiciary, environment and agriculture, and economic development.

Cost shifting in health and human services partially offset increases in other areas of the budget.

E-12 education expenditures were estimated to be $20.122 billion, $569 million higher than previously forecast. E-12 education spending represents 42 percent of total General Fund expenditures. The Legislature enacted major appropriations in education finance including a 2 percent increase in the basic education formula in each year ($389 million), an increase in special education funding to prevent growth in district cross subsidization with general education funding ($91 million) and $47 million to maintain funding for pre-kindergarten programs.

Higher education spending was projected to be $3.406 billion, $150 million higher than February's projections. An additional $44 million was provided to the University of Minnesota, and an additional $82 million was provided to Minnesota State. An increase of $18 million was also made for the Office of Higher Education to fund its state grant program.

Property tax aid and credit spending was projected to be $3.804 billion in the Current Biennium, $64 million higher than the February 2019 Forecast. Increases to local government aid (cities) and county program aid along with an increase to the school building bond agricultural credit program drove the change.

Reductions of $101 million to Health and Human Services set the Current Biennium spending in the area at $14.774 billion. Health and human services is projected to account for 30 percent of total General Fund spending. Cost shifting of some Medical Assistance program (Medical Assistance) spending from the General Fund to the Health Care Access Fund in the Current Biennium resulted in savings of $270 million. Partially offsetting this savings was increased funding for disability services providers, personal care attendant funding, expansion of tribal child welfare initiatives, and behavioral health programs.

Public safety and Judiciary spending was estimated to total $2.492 billion in the Current Biennium, an increase of $141 million over February 2019 Forecast. Significant increases in appropriations to the court operations and the department of corrections accounted for the majority of the change.

Spending in all other areas of the budget totaled $3.874 billion, $252 million higher than February projections. Accounting for the change was $84 million higher spending in General Fund transportation spending for transit operations and funding for license and registration systems, $89 million in state government operations, $61 million in economic development, and $34 million in environment, agriculture and housing. These increases were partially offset by a $16 million decrease in projected debt service spending due to the passage of smaller than assumed bonding bill.

Reserves in Enacted Budget: The reserve amounts for the Current Biennium were unchanged from levels projected in the February 2019 Forecast. Total General Fund reserves in the enacted budget were $2.522 billion: $2.075 billion in the Budget Reserve Account, $350 million in the Cash Flow Account and $98 million in the Stadium Reserve Account.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

CURRENT BIENNIUM
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS
ESTIMATES OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
($'s in Thousands)[1]

	Enacted FY 2020	Enacted FY 2021	Current Biennium Total FY 2020-21
Actual & Estimated Resources			
Balance Forward From Prior Year	$3,079,932	$2,647,956	$3,079,932
Current Resources:			
Tax Revenues	22,573,966	23,549,204	46,123,170
Non-Tax Revenues	748,974	751,071	1,500,045
Subtotal - Non-Dedicated Revenue	23,322,940	24,300,275	47,623,215
Transfers In	168,856	300,050	468,906
Prior Year Adjustments	26,497	36,985	63,482
Subtotal - Other Revenue	195,353	337,035	532,388
Budget Changes - Taxes	(6,750)	68,225	61,475
Budget Changes - Non-Taxes	6,390	146,562	152,952
Subtotal-Current Resources	23,518,293	24,637,310	48,155,603
Total Resources Available	**$26,598,225**	**$27,285,266**	**$51,235,535**
Actual & Estimated Spending			
E-12 Education	9,886,314	10,235,948	20,122,262
Higher Education	1,698,829	1,707,299	3,406,128
Property Tax Aids & Credits	1,821,723	1,981,890	3,803,613
Health & Human Services	7,343,764	7,429,802	14,773,566
Public Safety & Judiciary	1,232,346	1,259,524	2,491,870
Transportation	206,035	125,190	331,225
Environment	171,559	167,134	338,693
Agriculture	127,546	120,127	247,673
Jobs, Economic Development, Housing & Commerce	166,687	174,276	340,963
State Government & Veterans	589,677	589,004	1,178,681
Debt Service	580,421	602,375	1,182,796
Capital Projects & Grants	130,368	142,602	272,970
Estimated Cancellations	(5,000)	(15,000)	(20,000)
Total Expenditures & Transfers	**$23,950,269**	**$24,520,171**	**$48,470,440**
Balance Before Reserves	**2,647,956**	**2,765,095**	**2,765,095**
Cash Flow Account	350,000	350,000	350,000
Budget Reserve	2,074,733	2,074,733	2,074,733
Stadium Reserve	62,297	98,389	98,389
Budgetary Balance	**$160,926**	**$241,973**	**$241,973**

[1] Totals may not foot due to rounding.

The following table sets forth by source the forecasted amounts of non-dedicated revenues allocable to the General Fund for the Current Biennium, presented on a budgetary basis.

CURRENT BIENNIUM
GENERAL FUND – BUDGETARY BASIS
ESTIMATES OF NONDEDICATED REVENUES
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
($'s in Thousands)[1]

	Fiscal Year 2020	Fiscal Year 2021	Current Biennium
Non-Dedicated Revenues			
Individual Income Tax	$12,351,890	$13,194,615	$25,546,505
Corporate Income Tax	1,649,609	1,540,874	3,190,483
Sales Tax	5,824,445	6,048,880	11,873,325
Statewide Property Tax	793,343	767,214	1,560,557
Estate Tax	142,700	140,600	283,300
Liquor, Wine & Beer Tax	94,820	96,230	191,050
Cigarette & Tobacco Products Tax	623,930	620,600	1,244,530
Taconite Ocupation Tax	20,100	20,100	40,200
Mortgage Registry Tax	120,414	124,672	245,086
Deed Transfer Tax	149,983	161,505	311,488
Insurance Gross Earn & Fire Marshall	416,267	430,370	846,637
Controlled Substance Tax	5	5	10
Other Gross Earnings	50	50	100
Lawful Gambling Taxes	91,800	98,200	190,000
Medical Assistance Surcharges	300,013	310,692	610,705
Other Tax Refunds	(5,403)	(5,403)	(10,806)
Investment Income	75,000	75,000	150,000
Lottery Revenue	59,899	60,555	120,454
Tobacco Settlements	157,111	154,004	311,115
Departmental Earnings	203,043	208,256	411,299
DHS MSOP Collections	16,558	16,558	33,116
DHS SOS Collections	77,227	77,527	154,754
Fines & Surcharges	71,515	70,543	142,058
All Other Non-Dedicated Revenue	88,621	88,628	177,249
Total Net Non-Dedicated Revenues	**$23,322,940**	**$24,300,275**	**$47,623,215**

[1] Totals may not foot due to rounding.

HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE GROWTH

The following tables display historical and projected General Fund revenue and expenditure growth by year for the General Fund for the Previous Biennium and the Current Biennium. Information is provided by major revenue and expenditure categories based on end of 2019 Legislative Sessions estimates.

HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED REVENUE GROWTH
GENERAL FUND END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
($'s in Millions)[1]

	Actual FY 2016	Actual FY 2017	Actual FY 2018	Enacted FY 2019	Enacted FY 2020	Enacted FY 2021	Planning FY 2022	Planning FY 2023	Average Annual
Individual Income Tax	$ 10,739	$ 10,931	$ 11,784	$ 11,965	$ 12,352	$ 13,195	$ 13,482	$ 13,890	
$ change	335	192	852	182	387	843	287	409	
% change	**3.2%**	**1.8%**	**7.8%**	**1.5%**	**3.2%**	**6.8%**	**2.2%**	**3.0%**	**3.7%**
Sales Tax	$ 5,233	$ 5,405	$ 5,453	$ 5,671	$ 5,824	$ 6,049	$ 6,267	$ 6,455	
$ change	101	172	48	217	154	224	218	188	
% change	**2.0%**	**3.3%**	**0.9%**	**4.0%**	**2.7%**	**3.9%**	**3.6%**	**3.0%**	**3.0%**
Corporate Tax	$ 1,473	$ 1,205	$ 1,315	$ 1,524	$ 1,650	$ 1,541	$ 1,534	$ 1,520	
$ change	18	(268)	109	209	126	(109)	(6)	(15)	
% change	**1.2%**	**-18.2%**	**9.1%**	**15.9%**	**8.3%**	**-6.6%**	**-0.4%**	**-1.0%**	**0.4%**
Statewide Property Tax	$ 854	$ 858	$ 811	$ 809	$ 793	$ 767	$ 767	$ 767	
$ change	16	4	(47)	(2)	(16)	(26)	(0)	0	
% change	**1.9%**	**0.5%**	**-5.5%**	**-0.3%**	**-1.9%**	**-3.3%**	**0.0%**	**0.0%**	**-1.5%**
Other Tax Revenue	$ 1,812	$ 1,833	$ 1,885	$ 1,943	$ 1,955	$ 1,998	$ 2,041	$ 2,098	
$ change	53	21	53	57	12	43	44	57	
% change	**3.0%**	**1.1%**	**2.9%**	**3.0%**	**0.6%**	**2.2%**	**2.2%**	**2.8%**	**2.1%**
Total Tax Revenue	$ 20,110	$ 20,233	$ 21,248	$ 21,911	$ 22,574	$ 23,549	$ 24,092	$ 24,730	
$ change	524	122	1,015	663	663	975	543	638	
% change	**2.7%**	**0.6%**	**5.0%**	**3.1%**	**3.0%**	**4.3%**	**2.3%**	**2.6%**	**3.0%**
Non-Tax Revenues	$ 779	$ 819	$ 814	$ 846	$ 749	$ 751	$ 740	$ 734	
$ change	27	40	(5)	32	(97)	2	(12)	(5)	
% change	**3.5%**	**5.1%**	**-0.6%**	**3.9%**	**-11.4%**	**0.3%**	**-1.5%**	**-0.7%**	**-0.8%**
Transfers, All Other	$ 262	$ 282	$ 235	$ 184	$ 195	$ 337	$ 190	$ 190	
$ change	91	20	(47)	(51)	11	142	(147)	0	
% change	**53.6%**	**7.8%**	**-16.6%**	**-21.7%**	**6.0%**	**72.5%**	**-43.6%**	**0.0%**	**-4.5%**
Total Revenue	$ 21,151	$ 21,334	$ 22,297	$ 22,941	$ 23,518	$ 24,637	$ 25,021	$ 25,655	
$ change	642	182	963	644	577	1,119	384	633	
% change	**3.1%**	**0.9%**	**4.5%**	**2.9%**	**2.5%**	**4.8%**	**1.6%**	**2.5%**	**2.8%**

[1]Totals may not foot due to rounding.
*Transfers/All Other includes transfers into the General Fund available for general use, dedicated revenue and prior period accounting adjustments.

HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED SPENDING GROWTH
GENERAL FUND END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
($'s in Millions)[1]

	Actual FY 2016	Actual FY 2017	Actual FY 2018	Enacted FY 2019	Enacted FY 2020	Enacted FY 2021	Planning FY 2022	Planning FY 2023	Average Annual
E-12 Education	$ 8,507	$ 8,901	$ 9,233	$ 9,599	$ 9,886	$ 10,236	$ 10,412	$ 10,580	
$ change	319	394	332	366	287	350	176	168	
% change	**3.9%**	**4.6%**	**3.7%**	**4.0%**	**3.0%**	**3.5%**	**1.7%**	**1.6%**	**3.2%**
Higher Education	$ 1,529	$ 1,556	$ 1,651	$ 1,639	$ 1,699	$ 1,707	$ 1,703	$ 1,703	
$ change	77	27	95	(12)	60	8	(4)	-	
% change	**5.3%**	**1.7%**	**6.1%**	**-0.7%**	**3.7%**	**0.5%**	**-0.2%**	**0.0%**	**1.6%**
Prop. Tax Aids & Credits	$ 1,646	$ 1,675	$ 1,724	$ 1,934	$ 1,822	$ 1,982	$ 2,036	$ 2,072	
$ change	33	29	49	210	(112)	160	54	36	
% change	**2.1%**	**1.8%**	**2.9%**	**12.2%**	**-5.8%**	**8.8%**	**2.7%**	**1.7%**	**3.3%**
Health & Human Services	$ 5,601	$ 5,944	$ 6,622	$ 6,701	$ 7,344	$ 7,430	$ 8,067	$ 8,332	
$ change	(590)	343	678	79	643	86	637	265	
% change	**-9.5%**	**6.1%**	**11.4%**	**1.2%**	**9.6%**	**1.2%**	**8.6%**	**3.3%**	**5.8%**
Public Safety & Judiciary	$ 1,041	$ 1,133	$ 1,130	$ 1,227	$ 1,232	$ 1,260	$ 1,258	$ 1,260	
$ change	6	92	(3)	97	5	27	(1)	2	
% change	**0.6%**	**8.9%**	**-0.3%**	**8.6%**	**0.4%**	**2.2%**	**-0.1%**	**0.2%**	**2.8%**
Debt Service	$ 609	$ 529	$ 563	$ 550	$ 580	$ 602	$ 626	$ 607	
$ change	(14)	(80)	34	(13)	31	22	24	(19)	
% change	**-2.3%**	**-13.1%**	**6.4%**	**-2.4%**	**5.6%**	**3.8%**	**3.9%**	**-3.0%**	**-0.1%**
All Other	$ 1,218	$ 1,300	$ 1,424	$ 1,494	$ 1,387	$ 1,303	$ 1,298	$ 1,299	
$ change	28	82	124	70	(107)	(84)	(6)	1	
% change	**2.4%**	**6.8%**	**9.5%**	**4.9%**	**-7.2%**	**-6.0%**	**-0.4%**	**0.1%**	**0.9%**
Total Spending	$ 20,152	$ 21,039	$ 22,347	$ 23,144	$ 23,950	$ 24,520	$ 25,400	$ 25,852	
$ change	(141)	887	1,308	797	806	570	880	452	
% change	**-0.7%**	**4.4%**	**6.2%**	**3.6%**	**3.5%**	**2.4%**	**3.6%**	**1.8%**	**3.6%**

[1]Totals may not foot due to rounding.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

BUDGET PLANNING ESTIMATES

Next Biennium

Planning estimates for the Next Biennium are based on the February 2019 Forecast adjusted for legislative action. The planning projections contain revenue and expenditure estimates for the Next Biennium based on the most recent information about the national and state economic outlook, caseloads, enrollments and cost projections as amended to reflect legislative enactment of the budget for the Current Biennium. The longer-term estimates for the Next Biennium carry a higher degree of uncertainty and a larger range of potential error.

The actions taken during the 2019 Legislative Sessions that adjusted the budget for the Current Biennium impacted the projections and estimates for the Next Biennium. General Fund revenues in the Next Biennium are estimated to be $50.676 billion, $2.520 billion (5.2 percent) higher than estimates for the Current Biennium. Expected growth of $2.675 billion in the two largest General Fund revenue sources, individual income and sales taxes, more than account for the total General Fund revenue growth. Receipts for individual income tax and sales tax are expected to grow 7.1 percent and 7.2 percent, respectively. Partially offsetting the growth in individual income and sales tax is lower corporate franchise tax receipts ($136 million lower) and statewide property tax receipts ($26 million lower).

Projected spending in the Next Biennium is now estimated to be $51.252 billion, $2.782 billion (5.7 percent) higher than estimates for the Current Biennium. Expected growth in the two largest areas of the budget accounts for 90 percent of the overall growth. E-12 education and health and human services are expected to grow 4.3 percent, and 11.0 percent, respectively. Property tax aids and credits, public safety and judiciary, debt service and capital project spending is projected to also be higher in the Next Biennium. Partially offsetting the overall growth is lower projected spending in general state government, environment, agriculture, transportation and economic development programs due to one-time spending commitments in the Current Biennium. Spending projections only include increases incorporated in current law to education aids, health care, and local aid/property tax relief programs based on enrollment, caseload and current law formula provisions.

The impact of inflation is not reflected in expenditure projections. Based on the February 2019 Forecast the consumer price index is projected to increase by 2.4 percent each year in FY 2022 and FY 2023. Annual expenditure inflation pressures, if recognized, would add approximately $1.260 billion to spending estimates for the Next Biennium.

Enacted legislation from the 2019 Legislative Sessions direct the General Fund Budget Reserve Account to be reduced $491 million on the first day of FY 2022. Given this, estimates in the Next Biennium include $1.583 billion in the Budget Reserve Account, and a $350 million balance in the Cash Flow Account. The balance in the Stadium Reserve Account is projected to be $193 million by the end of FY 2023.

Revenue, spending and reserve estimates for the Next Biennium will be updated in the November 2019 forecast.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

GENERAL FUND REVENUE SOURCES

Tax Sources

The State's principal sources of non-dedicated revenues are taxes of various types. A description of the major taxes is set forth below.

Income Tax: The income tax rate schedules for 2019 consist of four income brackets having tax rates of 5.35 percent, 6.80 percent, 7.85 percent and 9.85 percent as shown below. The tax brackets are indexed annually for inflation, as measured by the national chained consumer price index. The starting point for computing tax liability is federal adjusted gross income (FAGI), per the Internal Revenue Code as of 1986, as amended, through December 31, 2018. In computing taxable income, Minnesota allows the same standard deduction as the IRS. Itemized deductions are similar to federal itemized deductions, with some exceptions. Minnesota allows for dependent exemptions (not taxpayer and spouse exemptions) that match the federal amount prior to 2018. Minnesota requires numerous other additions and subtractions to FAGI to arrive at taxable income. There is a subtraction for social security benefits included in FAGI. The subtraction phases out for higher-income taxpayers. In 2019 the maximum subtraction amount was increased and the phase-out thresholds were decreased slightly. For a married couple the maximum subtraction is $5,150; for single and head of household filers the maximum is $4,020. The subtraction amounts and phase-out thresholds are indexed annually for inflation. Two earner couples are entitled to a non-refundable credit against tax liability to offset the additional tax liability that results from the "married joint" filing status as opposed to the "single" filing status. The maximum credit per return to offset this "marriage penalty" is $1,508.00. In addition, the State tax code contains a refundable child care credit, a working family credit, and an education credit all targeted at low income parents. An alternative minimum tax is imposed on Minnesota alternative minimum taxable income or AMTI (which is similar to federal alternative minimum taxable income) at a flat rate of 6.75 percent on AMTI in excess of an exemption amount, to the extent the minimum tax exceeds the regular tax.

SINGLE FILER

Taxable Income	Tax
on the first $26,520	5.35%
on all over $26,520 but not over $87,110	6.80%
on all over $87,110 but not over $161,720	7.85%
on all over $161,720	9.85%

MARRIED FILING JOINTLY

Taxable Income	Tax
on the first $38,770	5.35%
on all over $38,770, but not over $154,020	6.80%
on all over $154,020, but not over $269,010	7.85%
on all over $269,010	9.85%

Married individuals filing separate returns, estates and trusts must compute their income tax by applying married rates, except that the income brackets will be one-half of the above amounts.

HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

Taxable Income	Tax
on the first $32,650	5.35%
on all over $32,650, but not over $131,190	6.80%
on all over $131,190, but not over $214,980	7.85%
on all over $214,980	9.85%

Sales and Use Tax: The sales tax rate of 6.875 percent is applicable to most retail sales of goods with the exception of food, clothing, and drugs. Purchases made by non-profit organizations, the federal government, all local governments and school districts are exempt. In general capital equipment used in manufacturing, fabricating, mining and refining is exempt from tax. In November 2008, Minnesota voters voted to amend the constitution to raise the sales tax rate beginning on July 1, 2009, by 3/8 of 1 percent point. The proceeds from the incremental increase are dedicated to funds other than the General Fund for the purpose of protecting the environment and preserving Minnesota's arts and cultural heritage. The new general statewide rate is 6.875 percent. The 3/8 of 1 percent point increment will be in place through 2034. In the 2017 Legislative Sessions the sales tax on rental cars and motor vehicle leases and a portion of the sales tax revenue generated on auto parts sales was redirected from the General Fund to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. See "TRUNK HIGHWAY SYSTEM" section of this APPENDIX B for additional information.

Statewide Property Tax: A State general property tax is levied on commercial and industrial property, public utility property, unmined iron ore property, and seasonal recreational property, including cabins. Electric generation attached machinery and property located at the Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport and the St. Paul Airport are exempt from this tax. Effective beginning with taxes payable in 2018, the first $100,000 is exempt. The tax is levied at a uniform rate across the State. In the 2019 Legislative Sessions, the levy amount was set at $778.78 million.

Corporate Franchise Tax: A flat tax rate of 9.8 percent is imposed on corporate taxable income. In 2019, Minnesota adopted legislation in response to the federal Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The legislation includes a number of provisions that expand the corporate tax base by limiting or repealing corporate deductions. Net operating losses are limited to 80% of income and the net interest deduction is limited to 30% of income, among other changes.

Beginning in 2014, corporations apportion their income to Minnesota solely on the basis of sales in Minnesota. Prior to 2014 a three factor formula of property, payroll and sales had been used. That formula was phased out between 2007 and 2014. An alternative minimum tax is imposed on Minnesota alternative minimum taxable income (which is similar to federal alternative minimum taxable income) at a flat rate of 5.8 percent, to the extent the minimum tax exceeds the regular tax. In the 2013 Legislative Session numerous changes were made to the corporate income tax. Among the significant provisions were: 1) the repeal of special rules for foreign operating corporations, 2) the repeal of the exclusion for foreign royalties, 3) An increase in the minimum fee, 4) a broadened definition of sales to include the sales of no- nexus subsidiaries of corporations subject to Minnesota tax, 5) a change in the Research & Development credit from refundable to non-refundable, and 6) a provision that subjects the income of foreign entities who elect not to be treated as corporations, that are part of a unitary business taxable in Minnesota, and whose income is included in federal taxable to Minnesota tax.

Beginning in tax year 2002, Minnesota required 80 percent of federal "bonus depreciation" be added to taxable income and then deducted in five equal parts over the next five years. The effect of this provision is to negate the revenue loss that would otherwise result from federal "bonus depreciation".

A fee is imposed as a part of the franchise tax liability. The fee is in addition to the regular and alternative minimum tax. The amount of the fee is based on the sum of Minnesota property, payroll and sales. The 2013 Legislature adjusted the fee schedule and indexed the dollar amounts for inflation, based on the consumer price index. The chained consumer price index will be used beginning in 2020. The fee schedule for tax year 2019 is shown below:

Fee Basis	Amount of Fee
Less than $1,020,000	$0
$1,020,000 to $2,039,999	$210
$2,040,000 to $10,209,999	$610
$10,210,000 to $20,409,999	$2,040
$20,410,000 to $40,819,999	$4,090
$40,820,000 or more	$10,210

Insurance Gross Earnings Tax: A tax is imposed on the gross premium revenue of insurance companies at the following rates:

1.5%	Life insurance
1.26%	Mutual property and casualty companies with assets in excess of $5 million but less than $1.6 billion on 12/31/89
1.0%	Mutual property and casualty companies with assets less than $5 million; town and farmers′ mutual companies
1.0%	Health Maintenance Organizations (“HMOs”) and nonprofit health service plan corporations
3.0%	Surplus line agents
2.0%	All other insurance
0.5%	Fire safety surcharge on homeowner′s insurance, commercial fire and commercial nonliability insurance
2.0%	Surcharge on fire premiums for property located in cities of the first class

Liquor, Wine and Fermented Malt Beverages Tax: Liquor is taxed at $5.03 per gallon. Wine is taxed at rates that vary from $.30 per gallon to $3.52 per gallon, depending on the alcohol content. Beer is taxed at $2.40 per 31-gallon barrel for beer with alcoholic contents of 3.2 percent by volume or less, and $4.60 per 31-gallon barrel for strong beer.

A tax of 2.5 percent is imposed on alcoholic beverages sold at retail; this is in addition to the 6.875 percent sales tax on alcoholic beverages.

Cigarette and Tobacco Products Tax: The cigarette tax is $3.04 per pack. The 2017 Legislature repealed the annual inflationary adjustment. In addition, a pack is subject to a tax in lieu of sales tax of 58.8 cents. The tax on tobacco products is 95 percent of the wholesale price. An electronic cigarette or e-cigarette is a device that simulates smoking tobacco. Electronic cigarettes (“e-cigarettes”) and e-juice (fluid in cartridges used with e-cigarettes, some containing nicotine) are considered tobacco products and are subject to the tobacco tax.

Estate Tax: The tax base is the federal gross estate less various exemptions and deductions, multiplied by the percentage of the decedent’s total property that has a Minnesota situs. Estate tax rates range from 12% to 16% for decedents dying in 2017 and 13% to 16% for decedents dying in 2018 and thereafter. There is a general state subtraction or exclusion amount equal to $2.1 million for 2017 deaths that rises to $3.0 million for deaths in 2020 and after.

Mortgage Tax: A tax of 23 cents is imposed on each $100 dollars of debt secured by real property. 97 percent of the proceeds go to the State’s General Fund and 3 percent to the county in which the property is located.

Deed Tax: A tax of .0033 percent or $1.65 for increments less than $3,000 of consideration is imposed on the transfer of real estate by any deed, instrument, or writing. 97 percent of the proceeds go to the State’s General Fund and 3 percent to the county in which the property is located.

Gambling Tax: A 6 percent tax is imposed on the takeout of pari-mutuel horse races at licensed tracks. The takeout is 17 percent of straight pools and 23 percent for multiple pools.

The Stadium Legislation imposed a tax on net gambling receipts -- gross receipts less prizes paid (see table below). The Stadium Legislation authorized two types of electronic charitable gambling: electronic linked bingo and electronic pull tabs.

The current gambling tax structure is as follows**:**

Net Receipts Tax on Existing Bingo, Raffles, Paddlewheels	8.5%
Net Receipts Tax on All Pull-tabs, All Tip boards Except Sports Tip boards, and Electronic Linked Bingo (taxed on an organization basis)	
Not over $87,500	9.0%
Over $87,500, but not over $122,500	18.0%
Over $122,500, but not over $157,500	27.0%
Over $157,500	36.0%
Sports-themed Tip boards	exempt

Taconite and Iron Ore Occupation Tax: The base of the occupation tax is the value of the ore less expenses required to convert it into marketable quality. Since tax year 2006, the rate of the tax has been 2.45 percent. For purposes of the corporate franchise tax apportionment formula, transfers of ore are deemed to be Minnesota sales.

Health Care Provider Tax: A tax is imposed upon licensed nursing homes, hospitals, and health maintenance organizations, including a $2,815 tax per licensed nursing home bed, a 1.56 percent tax on the net patient revenue of hospitals (excluding Medicare revenue), and a 0.6 percent tax on the total premium revenue of health maintenance organizations.

Other Sources

In addition to the major taxes described above, other sources of non-dedicated revenues include minor taxes, unrestricted grants, certain fees and charges of State agencies and departments, and investment income.

The General Fund receives no unrestricted federal grants. The only federal funds deposited into the General Fund are to reimburse the State for expenditures on behalf of federal programs.

Under the Stadium Legislation, proceeds of certain special sales, liquor, lodging and restaurant taxes imposed by the City of Minneapolis under Minnesota Laws 1986, Chapter 396, as amended, are to be deposited in the General Fund each year from 2021 through 2046 in an aggregate present value amount of $150,000,000, plus certain specified amounts each year for the purpose of paying a portion of annual operating costs and contributions to a capital reserve for the stadium project authorized by the Stadium Legislation.

Tobacco Settlement

On May 8, 1998, the State of Minnesota settled a lawsuit initiated against several tobacco companies. The settlement agreement as amended as of June 1, 2001, (the "Minnesota Agreement"), between the Attorney General of the State and the then-existing four largest United States cigarette manufacturers, Philip Morris, Reynolds Tobacco, Lorillard and B & W (collectively, the "Settling Defendants")[1], requires the Settling Defendants to make annual payments to the State. The payments are to be made at the beginning of the calendar year and are scheduled into perpetuity. These amounts are adjusted based on volume of tobacco products sold and the consumer price index as indicated in the settlement documents. Payments made pursuant to the Minnesota Agreement are made to an account designated in writing by the State, which is an account within the General Fund of the State Treasury. The increased use of e-cigarettes may have an impact on the tobacco revenues.

Pursuant to the Minnesota Agreement, the State agreed to settle all its past, present and future smoking- related claims against the Settling Defendants in exchange for agreements and undertakings by the Settling Defendants concerning a number of issues. These issues include, among others, making payments to the State, abiding by more stringent advertising restrictions, funding educational programs, ensuring public access to court documents and files

[1] On January 5, 2004, Reynolds American Inc. was incorporated as a holding company to facilitate the combination of the U.S. assets, liabilities and operations of B & W with those of Reynolds Tobacco, which occurred on June 30, 2004. References herein to the "Settling Defendants" mean, for the period prior to June 30, 2004, collectively, Philip Morris, Reynolds Tobacco, B & W and Lorillard and for the period on and after June 30, 2004, collectively Philip Morris, Reynolds American and Lorillard. On June 12, 2015, Reynolds American Inc. acquired Lorillard by way of merger, and in a related divestiture, certain of the settling Defendants' cigarette brands were sold to ITG Brands, LLC. No settlement payments are being made on the cigarette brands sold to ITG Brands. The State does receive fee-in-lieu of settlement tax payments on the transferred brands pursuant to Minnesota Statute, Section 267F.34. On March 23, 2018, the State filed suit against Reynolds Tobacco and ITG to collect the difference between what the State receives in fee-in-lieu taxes and what is owed to the State as settlement payments on the transferred brands. The parties argued dispositive motions on June 26, 2019.

and requiring disclosure of certain payments to lobbyists, all in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the Minnesota Agreement.

The Minnesota Agreement requires that the Settling Defendants make two types of payments, "Initial Payments" due in the years 1998 through 2003 and "Annual Payments" due in 1998 and continuing in perpetuity, which historical payments are set forth in the table that follows, as well as certain court-administered payments. The base amount of these payments (with the exception of the up-front Initial Payments) are subject to certain adjustments (including those for inflation and volume), which could be material.

Payments required to be made by the Settling Defendants are calculated by reference to the Settling Defendants' respective share of sales of cigarettes (which in practice have been measured by shipments) by unit for consumption in the United States (excluding Puerto Rico). Payments to be made by the Settling Defendants are recalculated each year, based on the market share of each individual Settling Defendant for the prior year. A significant loss of market share by the Settling Defendants could have a material adverse effect on the payments by the Settling Defendants under the Minnesota Agreement. The Minnesota Agreement does not contain any terms providing for a process to dispute the calculation of Annual Payments or any adjustments to such payments. To date, neither the Settling Defendants nor the State have disputed any of the calculations of payments under the Minnesota Agreement.

As required, the Settling Defendants have made all of the Initial Payments and have made Annual Payments from 1998 through 2019 and certain other amounts pursuant to the Minnesota Agreement totaling approximately $4.659 billion to date.

	Unadjusted Minnesota Agreement Applicable Base Payment	**State's Actual Receipts[(1)]**
Up-Front Initial Payment†	$240,000,000	$240,000,000
1999 Initial Payment†	220,800,000	220,800,000
2000 Initial Payment	242,550,000	221,784,750
2001 Initial Payment	242,550,000	220,885,523
2002 Initial Payment	242,550,000	215,007,990
2003 Initial Payment	121,550,000	107,669,822
FY1999 Annual Payment†	102,000,000	102,000,000
FY2000 Annual Payment	114,750,000	104,925,995
FY2001 Annual Payment	127,500,000	145,136,835[(2)]
FY2002 Annual Payment	165,750,000	161,022,719
FY2003 Annual Payment	165,750,000	157,711,642
FY2004 Annual Payment	204,000,000	168,566,764
FY2005 Annual Payment	204,000,000	175,488,332
FY2006 Annual Payment	204,000,000	180,789,740
FY2007 Annual Payment	204,000,000	183,911,438
FY2008 Annual Payment	204,000,000	184,410,711
FY2009 Annual Payment	204,000,000	179,854,486
FY2010 Annual Payment	204,000,000	168,297,369
FY2011 Annual Payment	204,000,000	169,375,081
FY2012 Annual Payment	204,000,000	166,861,093
FY2013 Annual Payment	204,000,000	170,060,090
FY2014 Annual Payment	204,000,000	175,398,533
FY2015 Annual Payment	204,000,000	170,746,036
FY2016 Annual Payment	204,000,000	171,238,161
FY2017 Annual Payment	204,000,000	168,226,161
FY2018 Annual Payment	204,000,000	166,931,236
FY2019 Annual Payment	204,000,000	162,765,479

† Not subject to the Inflation Adjustment or the Volume Adjustment. Deposited in a cessation account administered by the Court, as permitted in the Minnesota Agreement and required by the Consent Judgment, to provide cessation opportunities to Minnesota smokers.

[(1)] As reported by the State and to the best of the State's knowledge, amounts reflect the State's actual receipts, including applicable adjustments.

[(2)] Includes $29,025,087 paid by the Settling Defendants on June 11, 2001 pursuant to the 2001 Amendment.

CASH FLOW INFORMATION

The Statutory General Fund is established in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.671, subdivision 3a, and is defined as follows:

> "…all cash and investments from time to time received and held in the treasury, except proceeds of State bonds and amounts received and held in special or dedicated funds created by the constitution, or by or pursuant to federal laws or regulations, or by bond or trust instruments, pension contracts, or other agreements of the State or its agencies with private persons, entered into under State law."

The General Fund, special revenue funds, internal service funds, enterprise funds and capital projects funds make up the Statutory General Fund. Cash contained in the Statutory General Fund is available for State cash flow purposes.

Major special revenue funds included in the Statutory General Fund include the Petro Tank Release, the State Airports, the Game and Fish, the Workforce Development, the Tobacco Use Prevention, the Workers Compensation, the Environmental Waste and the Northeast Minnesota Economic Development funds.

Internal service funds, enterprise funds and capital project funds included in the Statutory General Fund include Minnesota State, General Projects, Risk Management, Lottery Cash Flow and State Operated Services Funds.

The estimated vs. actual revenues and expenditures are monitored to ensure adequate cash flow. There are more than 80 funds within the Statutory General Fund. MMB manages short-term intra-fund borrowing within the Statutory General Fund, balancing the cash needs of various programs with actual daily receipts and disbursements.

The State may, subject to certain limitations, issue certificates in anticipation of the collection of taxes levied for and other revenue appropriated to the Statutory General Fund for expenditure during the biennium. Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.671, authorizes the Commissioner to sell certificates of indebtedness in the following manners:

- advertising for competitive bids;
- negotiating contracts with banks in or out of State to establish lines of credit;
- negotiating contracts with firms of underwriters that will purchase or act as agents in the placement of certificates of indebtedness;
- entering into contracts with banks in or out of State to authenticate, issue, pay principal and interest on, cancel, and otherwise deal as fiscal agents of the State with certificates of indebtedness issued as outlined above; and
- selling certificates of indebtedness to the State Board of Investment without advertising for bids.

The tables on the following pages show the projections of monthly Statutory General Fund cash flows for FY 2019, FY 2020 and FY 2021 based on the February 2019 Forecast and 2019 Legislative Sessions budget estimates. The table for FY 2019 represents actual Statutory General Fund cash flow balances through June 30, 2019. The table for FY 2020 and 2021 represents projected Statutory General Fund cash flow balance for that fiscal year. The projected monthly cash flow analyses have been formatted to include transfers in and transfers out to more accurately reflect State operations. The payment of debt service is included in transfers out for each fiscal year. Please note that monthly cash flow projections are subject to a high level of variability. Projected Statutory General Fund cash flow for FY 2020 and FY 2021 indicates that the State will be able to maintain positive cash balances for the Current Biennium without special administrative actions or access to external borrowing.

STATUTORY GENERAL FUND MONTHLY CASH FLOW ANALYSIS
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
ACTUALS FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

($'s in Thousands)

	Jul-18	Aug-18	Sep-18	Oct-18	Nov-18	Dec-18	Jan-19	Feb-19	Mar-19	Apr-19	May-19	Jun-19	FY19 Total
	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Act	Actual
Beginning Cash Balance	$7,858,608	$6,838,367	$5,955,650	$6,180,764	$6,396,547	$6,336,034	$6,417,349	$7,334,714	$6,692,333	$5,947,074	$7,551,171	$7,803,328	
Individual Income Tax	852,845	872,621	1,168,293	867,812	731,840	881,959	1,449,327	467,128	683,993	2,230,698	791,807	1,141,004	12,139,327
Corporate Tax	(74,440)	39,002	347,998	69,775	31,134	266,246	37,646	31,525	329,488	246,900	42,606	306,936	1,674,816
Sales Tax	167,905	513,722	536,102	518,451	492,239	463,775	571,014	396,318	387,166	488,505	482,453	789,295	5,806,946
Property Tax	16,690	2,212	(176)	155,046	155,948	37,457	7,118	72	157	27	221,510	214,957	811,019
Tobacco Tax	8,521	73,208	61,006	48,636	53,256	49,559	76,058	32,077	36,649	33,776	49,614	102,801	625,161
Insurance Tax	3,065	13,172	101,792	324	7,670	100,158	6,158	24,319	135,161	(515)	6,408	110,443	508,156
Excise Tax	162,094	138,854	90,464	202,895	115,521	121,314	194,725	132,373	94,663	196,468	150,967	142,137	1,742,475
Investment Earnings	11,046	16,506	11,313	12,750	12,767	13,117	13,979	14,852	13,701	14,318	15,129	17,430	166,908
Interagency Grants	34,574	16,751	19,876	20,636	8,275	9,922	10,862	34,707	9,555	10,872	31,051	18,316	225,398
Other Revenue	320,898	465,113	470,641	321,034	270,644	434,044	559,152	305,816	259,316	303,944	336,269	306,036	4,352,907
Total Revenue	$1,503,197	$2,151,162	$2,807,311	$2,217,360	$1,879,294	$2,377,552	$2,926,039	$1,439,187	$1,949,849	$3,524,993	$2,127,814	$3,149,354	$28,053,112
Transfer In	1,285,472	1,205,721	326,039	104,971	82,622	152,794	121,396	112,824	102,961	364,128	137,263	797,883	4,794,074
Total Sources	$2,788,669	$3,356,883	$3,133,350	$2,322,331	$1,961,916	$2,530,346	$3,047,436	$1,552,011	$2,052,810	$3,889,121	$2,265,076	$3,947,237	$32,847,186
Compensation	313,886	430,757	315,205	315,976	313,366	317,407	308,798	314,895	452,525	324,989	323,238	321,516	4,052,557
Agency Operations	260,595	274,268	194,464	229,703	117,961	203,412	275,661	135,024	201,336	202,022	162,233	234,339	2,491,017
Aid to Schools	221,534	1,373,401	857,374	598,274	242,787	741,922	905,564	912,814	1,089,897	1,083,719	885,468	490,675	9,403,428
Aid to Cities & Towns	315,882	16,958	85,981	10,974	9,698	293,112	4,950	6,801	9,033	5,287	5,604	83,347	847,628
Aid to Counties	195,062	25,265	37,498	31,948	16,397	176,243	17,410	18,202	13,778	12,244	25,514	15,366	584,929
Aid to Higher Ed	82,969	131,221	101,725	68,143	64,727	87,728	149,918	78,549	64,929	97,838	80,449	65,094	1,073,290
Aid to Non-Gov't	29,632	36,848	22,495	30,824	23,681	23,106	30,073	26,327	24,674	46,175	34,432	25,257	353,524
Aid to Other Gov't	21,818	16,625	32,210	17,336	13,099	13,834	13,678	17,435	13,398	13,193	11,945	14,796	199,367
DHS Payments to Individuals	916,110	587,290	769,763	505,821	490,505	472,847	288,883	551,541	800,229	347,120	330,287	380,851	6,441,247
Other Aid to Individuals	59,774	271,417	284,082	50,477	15,534	5,121	3,870	6,731	8,980	8,088	5,517	5,674	725,266
Other Expenditures	19,664	17,642	14,173	19,599	20,395	10,443	16,057	8,533	13,538	14,235	13,059	17,772	185,109
Total Expenditures	$2,436,926	$3,181,693	$2,714,968	$1,879,075	$1,328,151	$2,345,174	$2,014,862	$2,076,853	$2,692,318	$2,154,908	$1,877,746	$1,654,688	$26,357,362
Transfer Out	1,371,984	1,057,907	193,267	227,473	144,493	103,857	115,210	117,539	105,751	130,114	135,175	800,108	4,502,880
Transfer Out Debt Service	0	0	0	0	549,785	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	549,785
Total Uses	$3,808,910	$4,239,600	$2,908,236	$2,106,549	$2,022,428	$2,449,031	$2,130,072	$2,194,392	$2,798,068	$2,285,023	$2,012,921	$2,454,796	$31,410,026
Sources Less Uses	(1,020,241)	(882,717)	225,114	215,782	(60,513)	81,315	917,364	(642,381)	(745,258)	1,604,098	252,156	1,492,441	1,437,160
High Point	7,920,871	6,933,204	7,054,945	6,870,907	6,882,688	6,548,985	7,334,714	6,720,345	6,896,360	8,057,145	7,835,227	9,448,542	
Low Point	6,704,869	5,649,269	5,639,442	5,882,768	6,223,284	5,780,798	5,582,445	5,840,827	5,871,329	5,739,767	6,829,901	7,804,264	
Ending Cash Balance	$6,838,367	$5,955,650	$6,180,764	$6,396,547	$6,336,034	$6,417,349	$7,334,714	$6,692,333	$5,947,074	$7,551,171	$7,803,328	$9,295,768	

STATUTORY GENERAL FUND MONTHLY CASH FLOW ANALYSIS
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
ESTIMATES FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 2020
($'s in Thousands)

	Jul-19	Aug-19	Sep-19	Oct-19	Nov-19	Dec-19	Jan-20	Feb-20	Mar-20	Apr-20	May-20	Jun-20	FY20 Total
	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	
Beginning Cash Balance	$9,295,768	$8,221,954	$6,818,915	$6,892,838	$6,818,986	$6,551,588	$6,827,203	$7,327,388	$6,495,942	$6,335,264	$7,104,223	$7,041,048	
Individual Income Tax	757,048	825,643	1,088,992	917,041	734,868	1,095,328	1,479,024	513,112	734,441	2,087,361	867,172	1,251,861	12,351,891
Corporate Tax	61,310	45,687	384,692	79,715	37,742	316,455	41,061	16,399	288,784	119,371	47,318	211,075	1,649,608
Sales Tax	226,883	549,418	537,994	522,565	495,028	489,933	575,034	443,665	400,590	470,065	433,190	770,999	5,915,364
Property Tax	16,497	0	0	173,217	173,217	20,621	4,124	0	0	(0)	220,670	184,997	793,342
Tobacco Tax	2,570	60,559	57,626	55,939	52,302	64,254	101,007	25,237	33,953	45,541	53,597	97,532	650,117
Insurance Tax	2,101	10,188	109,640	220	5,062	106,313	2,009	27,163	141,093	779	5,481	114,688	524,738
Excise Tax	164,870	103,787	103,657	198,269	104,052	100,930	203,838	113,997	114,447	234,193	100,932	181,612	1,724,583
Investment Earnings	6,799	9,838	8,608	8,751	9,164	8,838	7,328	11,735	9,797	18,002	9,266	12,335	120,461
Interagency Grants	31,661	13,520	8,091	9,192	6,738	27,044	6,996	9,377	18,296	16,408	30,581	12,978	190,883
Other Revenue	251,473	313,074	315,282	284,788	206,966	390,151	493,281	210,747	860,825	291,070	213,155	321,084	4,151,897
Total Revenue	$1,521,213	$1,931,715	$2,614,581	$2,249,697	$1,825,139	$2,619,867	$2,913,702	$1,371,432	$2,602,226	$3,282,790	$1,981,362	$3,159,161	$28,072,885
Transfer In	1,470,905	348,902	117,787	104,791	124,361	101,513	82,739	97,640	89,054	84,604	209,465	291,702	3,123,463
Total Sources	$2,992,118	$2,280,617	$2,732,367	$2,354,488	$1,949,500	$2,721,380	$2,996,441	$1,469,072	$2,691,280	$3,367,393	$2,190,827	$3,450,863	$31,196,348
Compensation	313,702	411,314	365,297	321,179	321,265	320,375	373,841	359,372	372,688	328,687	343,811	325,905	4,157,437
Agency Operations	219,092	264,530	183,641	289,855	91,537	184,434	303,824	135,027	196,595	270,562	134,237	304,241	2,577,575
Aid to Schools	281,604	1,417,139	955,672	555,839	229,822	788,492	963,074	953,196	1,184,161	1,148,009	951,558	466,241	9,894,807
Aid to Cities & Towns	293,540	13,368	29,819	64,019	14,600	314,619	6,302	8,736	4,659	1,552	5,305	3,088	759,606
Aid to Counties	191,706	30,830	33,525	45,505	26,255	190,064	21,078	23,671	13,316	12,536	28,121	9,094	625,699
Aid to Higher Ed	85,486	189,951	40,287	74,179	80,286	95,596	128,337	65,275	62,914	111,981	79,163	63,972	1,077,428
Aid to Non-Gov't	38,881	37,299	20,970	28,427	24,257	22,183	26,202	30,030	22,868	45,163	29,825	18,081	344,185
Aid to Other Gov't	32,476	13,055	31,641	27,404	12,466	13,475	8,307	7,043	24,380	11,314	1,754	11,032	194,346
DHS Payments to Individuals	1,070,714	529,702	515,250	775,439	538,695	346,512	517,322	551,850	834,775	527,295	392,820	385,594	6,985,967
Other Aid to Individuals	112,511	259,088	306,643	108,955	23,499	22,711	20,989	6,218	15,890	9,184	19,930	54,121	959,737
Other Expenditures	70,599	36,219	41,578	27,672	26,537	31,700	26,291	44,279	18,482	11,922	10,734	26,446	372,460
Total Expenditures	$2,710,310	$3,202,495	$2,524,323	$2,318,472	$1,389,218	$2,330,160	$2,395,566	$2,184,696	$2,750,727	$2,478,206	$1,997,260	$1,667,815	$27,949,248
Transfer Out	1,355,622	481,161	134,122	109,868	247,259	115,605	100,691	115,822	101,231	120,228	256,742	185,161	3,323,511
Transfer Out Debt Service	0	0	0	0	580,421	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	580,421
Total Uses	$4,065,932	$3,683,655	$2,658,444	$2,428,340	$2,216,898	$2,445,765	$2,496,257	$2,300,518	$2,851,958	$2,598,434	$2,254,002	$1,852,976	$31,853,180
Sources Less Uses	(1,073,814)	(1,403,039)	73,923	(73,852)	(267,399)	275,615	500,184	(831,446)	(160,678)	768,959	(63,175)	1,597,887	(656,832)
High Point	9,509,663	8,171,751	7,473,445	7,552,231	7,519,262	7,051,075	7,753,696	7,286,918	7,429,384	8,001,146	7,326,187	8,638,936	
Low Point	8,141,654	6,818,915	6,633,440	6,494,819	6,551,588	6,294,061	6,909,712	6,368,792	6,335,264	6,348,247	6,231,381	7,073,259	
Ending Cash Balance	$8,221,954	$6,818,915	$6,892,838	$6,818,986	$6,551,588	$6,827,203	$7,327,388	$6,495,942	$6,335,264	$7,104,223	$7,041,048	$8,638,936	

STATUTORY GENERAL FUND MONTHLY CASH FLOW ANALYSIS
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
ESTIMATES FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 2021
($'s in Thousands)

	Jul-20	Aug-20	Sep-20	Oct-20	Nov-20	Dec-20	Jan-21	Feb-21	Mar-21	Apr-21	May-21	Jun-21	FY21 Total
	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	Est	
Beginning Cash Balance	$8,638,936	$7,596,237	$6,105,036	$6,130,828	$6,368,165	$6,087,791	$6,422,685	$6,885,124	$6,178,644	$5,629,463	$6,760,442	$6,698,250	
Individual Income Tax	836,181	817,527	1,168,666	931,346	725,142	1,212,475	1,484,134	569,342	891,639	2,219,611	847,744	1,490,806	13,194,612
Corporate Tax	54,962	40,349	364,484	70,067	28,941	289,918	39,469	14,953	277,630	117,449	46,361	196,291	1,540,875
Sales Tax	242,482	576,776	564,784	553,018	525,131	520,121	607,939	463,157	419,635	494,142	458,887	806,978	6,233,051
Property Tax	9,203	(0)	(0)	164,489	164,489	13,289	(3,057)	(0)	0	(0)	213,486	205,314	767,214
Tobacco Tax	2,590	60,360	84,091	55,873	52,204	64,050	100,399	25,419	34,030	45,550	53,503	94,905	672,975
Insurance Tax	2,161	10,571	127,804	233	5,261	128,141	2,075	63,637	166,229	2,053	5,729	142,533	656,426
Excise Tax	184,789	92,096	138,638	221,378	109,326	109,911	225,486	124,884	109,995	261,817	104,006	190,910	1,873,236
Investment Earnings	9,094	9,652	9,928	5,794	14,480	15,892	6,247	16,105	6,361	11,874	18,552	6,262	130,242
Interagency Grants	28,810	26,147	33,764	18,478	9,798	18,462	16,745	28,998	26,231	27,052	14,185	27,922	276,592
Other Revenue	406,730	366,472	347,378	256,530	245,999	507,675	481,022	212,229	318,276	393,025	258,571	396,242	4,190,150
Total Revenue	$1,777,002	$1,999,951	$2,839,536	$2,277,207	$1,880,771	$2,879,935	$2,960,459	$1,518,726	$2,250,025	$3,572,573	$2,021,025	$3,558,162	$29,535,373
Transfer In	744,297	537,180	117,069	103,266	120,539	92,567	96,781	130,511	222,463	86,888	109,276	1,237,357	3,598,194
Total Sources	$2,521,299	$2,537,131	$2,956,605	$2,380,473	$2,001,310	$2,972,502	$3,057,240	$1,649,237	$2,472,489	$3,659,462	$2,130,301	$4,795,519	$33,133,567
Compensation	382,034	411,410	300,924	323,560	322,703	387,200	425,060	331,371	305,040	338,883	338,567	332,049	4,198,800
Agency Operations	329,461	214,090	206,922	199,886	111,919	273,745	204,787	118,595	252,783	218,332	145,639	256,092	2,532,251
Aid to Schools	292,448	1,469,533	990,377	576,236	238,312	817,098	997,747	988,346	1,226,496	1,188,745	986,961	483,203	10,255,502
Aid to Cities & Towns	335,764	13,237	51,150	70,679	17,469	331,694	27,013	9,454	8,029	13,450	(13,272)	9,301	873,969
Aid to Counties	194,650	34,413	39,389	54,323	16,687	173,025	12,524	13,440	15,348	17,143	32,856	9,199	612,997
Aid to Higher Ed	89,525	228,443	3,396	66,674	62,120	122,170	120,220	77,711	67,781	121,731	89,759	72,150	1,121,681
Aid to Non-Gov't	40,921	31,172	40,768	33,691	29,746	30,692	39,129	43,586	34,544	90,216	35,385	25,402	475,250
Aid to Other Gov't	33,987	19,933	35,869	18,232	15,261	13,129	13,992	7,510	13,039	12,298	12,513	228	195,992
DHS Payments to Individuals	1,002,100	681,587	808,617	537,041	573,683	354,529	601,210	594,746	816,678	394,671	396,394	399,283	7,160,538
Other Aid to Individuals	63,398	261,449	318,886	105,916	17,799	16,128	15,239	4,714	20,481	9,821	11,379	24,121	869,331
Other Expenditures	27,711	34,037	23,125	51,809	24,802	18,024	34,863	24,208	30,341	23,872	56,949	14,086	363,824
Total Expenditures	$2,791,999	$3,399,304	$2,819,421	$2,038,047	$1,430,500	$2,537,434	$2,491,784	$2,213,681	$2,790,559	$2,429,162	$2,093,130	$1,625,114	$28,660,136
Transfer Out	771,999	629,028	111,392	105,088	248,809	100,174	103,017	142,035	231,111	99,322	99,363	1,060,839	3,702,175
Transfer Out Debt Service	0	0	0	0	602,375		0	0	0	0	0	0	602,375
Total Uses	$3,563,997	$4,028,332	$2,930,814	$2,143,136	$2,281,684	$2,637,608	$2,594,801	$2,355,716	$3,021,670	$2,528,483	$2,192,493	$2,685,952	$32,964,686
Sources Less Uses	(1,042,699)	(1,491,201)	25,792	237,338	(280,374)	334,894	462,439	(706,480)	(549,181)	1,130,978	(62,192)	2,109,567	168,881
High Point	8,671,980	7,473,110	7,253,119	6,915,466	7,034,405	6,531,079	7,477,645	6,916,022	6,718,786	7,522,604	6,980,815	8,827,460	
Low Point	7,596,237	6,102,596	5,858,762	6,228,307	6,044,912	5,963,541	6,317,271	6,178,644	5,593,728	5,751,263	6,402,988	6,725,007	
Ending Cash Balance	$7,596,237	$6,105,036	$6,130,828	$6,368,165	$6,087,791	$6,422,685	$6,885,124	$6,178,644	$5,629,463	$6,760,442	$6,698,250	$8,807,816	

TRUNK HIGHWAY SYSTEM

The State trunk highway system consists of approximately 12,000 miles of highways, 4,860 bridges of ten-foot spans or longer, and 1,075 maintenance, enforcement, service, and administrative buildings at 269 sites. Minnesota has 913 miles of interstate highways, all of which are part of the State trunk highway system. Total highway mileage, including roads and streets under local jurisdiction, is almost 140,000 miles.

The State trunk highway system is constructed and maintained by the Minnesota Department of Transportation ("MnDOT"). Construction work is contracted to private construction contractors on a competitive basis, while maintenance is performed by MnDOT employees. Maintenance includes routine patching; short overlays; snow and ice control; and traffic services such as signing, paint striping, etc.

Trunk Highway Fund

The Minnesota Constitution, Article XIV, establishes a Trunk Highway Fund (the "Trunk Highway Fund") to be used solely for trunk highway system purposes and for payment of principal and interest on trunk highway bonds. Article XIV provides that the payment of principal of and interest on State trunk highway bonds is "a first charge on money" coming into the Trunk Highway Fund during the year in which the principal or interest is payable. Article XIV also establishes a Highway User Tax Distribution Fund to be used solely for highway purposes, authorizes the Legislature to impose taxes on motor vehicles and motor vehicle fuels, and requires the proceeds of such taxes to be paid into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. The Minnesota Constitution requires that 95 percent of the revenues deposited into the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund be distributed from such fund as follows: 62 percent to the Trunk Highway Fund, 29 percent to the County State Aid Highway Fund, and 9 percent to the Municipal State Aid Street Fund. The remaining 5 percent of Highway User Tax Distribution Fund revenues are distributed to the same three funds in accordance with a formula that the Legislature establishes. Currently these remaining revenues are all distributed to the County State Aid Highway Fund. According to the Minnesota Constitution, no change in the distribution formula may be made within six years of the last previous change. The current distribution formula was established in the 1998 Legislative Session. During the 2017 Legislative Sessions there were changes made to the formulas prescribing how the amounts deposited to the County State Aid Highway Fund are distributed to individual counties.

In 2017, the Legislature statutorily dedicated several transportation related revenues, deposited in the General Fund under current law, to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund. The General Fund transfers consist of a fixed portion of the sales tax on auto parts, the motor vehicle rental tax of 9.2 percent, the motor vehicle rental sales tax of 6.5 percent, and 11 percent of the motor vehicle lease sales tax ("MVLST"). In Fiscal Year 2018, these revenues generated $84.8 million in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a corresponding transfer of $50.0 million to the Trunk Highway Fund. In Fiscal Year 2019, these revenues are estimated to generate $91.1 million in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a corresponding transfer of $53.7 million to the Trunk Highway Fund. Due to statutory increases in the fixed portion of the sales tax on auto parts, these new revenues increase to $207.6 million in FY 2020 in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund (corresponding $122.3 million transfer to Trunk Highway Fund), and $210.3 million in FY 2021 in the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund (corresponding $123.9 million transfer to Trunk Highway Fund).

In addition to distributions from the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, the Trunk Highway Fund receives revenue from deposits of federal aid reimbursements, investment income, and miscellaneous fees and reimbursements. A Minnesota motor fuel tax is collected on all fuel used to propel vehicles on the public roads of the State and includes gasoline, diesel fuel, and other special fuels. In 2008 the Legislature approved $1.8 billion in Trunk Highway bonds to be appropriated initially over a 10-year period, subsequently reduced to eight years in Laws of 2010, Chapter 190. The debt service on these bonds is to be paid from motor fuel tax increases which were phased in over several years. The final tax rate increase of a half cent was implemented on July 1, 2012, (for a total rate of 28.5 cents per gallon of which 3.5 cents is to be used for debt service) and is expected to be in place through at least Fiscal Year 2040, the anticipated duration of debt service on the Trunk Highway bonds. The following table shows the motor fuel tax rate changes passed by the 2008 Legislature:

2008 LEGISLATIVE SESSION MOTOR FUEL TAX RATE CHANGES
Base Rate: Twenty Cents/Gallon

Fiscal Year	Effective Date	Increase (Cents/Gallon)	New Effective Rate (Cents/Gallon)
2008	Apr-08	2.0	22.0
2009	Aug-08	0.5	22.5
2009	Oct-08	3.0	25.5
2010	Jul-09	1.6	27.1
2011	Jul-10	0.4	27.5
2012	Jul-11	0.5	28.0
2013	Jul-12	0.5	28.5

For some special fuels the rate is different than gasoline and diesel and is based on the equivalent energy content of the fuel compared to gasoline.

Revenue from motor fuels taxes was $926 million to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund in Fiscal Year 2018, after refunds. Of this amount, $530 million was transferred to the Trunk Highway Fund. MnDOT's current forecast estimates collections of $940 million, after refunds, in Fiscal Year 2019 to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a resulting transfer of $538 million to the Trunk Highway Fund.

Motor vehicle registration taxes consist of taxes on passenger vehicles and on trucks. For passenger vehicles the tax is $10 plus 1.25 percent times a declining percentage of the original value of the vehicle based upon registration year. For vehicles newly registered in 2009 or later, the new statutory schedule is automatically applied, which contains no tax caps. For vehicles previously registered before 2009, the new tax schedule is only applied if the amount calculated is less than the vehicle registration amount paid in the previous year; otherwise the registration amount is equal to the previous year's registration tax. The minimum tax is $35. Motor vehicle registration taxes for trucks are based on the weight and age of the vehicles, with the maximum tax being $1,760 for trucks registered at 80,000 pounds that are less than nine years old. Trucks registered at a weight greater than 80,000 pounds pay an additional $50 per ton of registered weight. Motor vehicle registration taxes generated $782 million in Fiscal Year 2018, after refunds, of which $455 million was transferred to the Trunk Highway Fund. MnDOT estimates collections to be $806 million in Fiscal Year 2019 to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, with a resulting transfer of $468 million to the Trunk Highway Fund.

The State levies a sales tax of 6.5 percent on motor vehicles ("MVST"). In November 2006, voters approved a constitutional amendment phasing in dedication of all MVST for transportation purposes over five years, starting July 1, 2007 (FY 2008). The 2009 Legislature modified the percent of motor vehicle sales tax distribution for the FY 2014-2015 Biennium. The following table shows percent and forecast amount, if available, to each of the recipient funds for this revenue source.

MOTOR VEHICLE SALES TAX DEDICATION
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
($'s in Millions)

	Highway User Tax Distribution Fund		General Fund		Transit Assistance Fund	
Year	Percent	Forecasted Amount	Percent	Forecasted Amount	Percent	Forecasted Amount
2008	38.25%	$191.1*	36.25%	$176.5*	25.50%	$130.7*
2009	44.25%	195.5	26.25%	116.8*	29.50%	130.3*
2010	47.50%	216.7*	16.25%	74.1*	36.25%	162.8*
2011	54.50%	276.1*	6.25%	31.6*	39.25%	197.4*
2012	60.00%	335.4*	0.00%	0	40.00%	223.6*
2013	60.00%	358.7*	0.00%	0	40.00%	239.1*
2014	60.00%	384.2*	0.00%	0	40.00%	256.1*
2015	60.00%	416.6*	0.00%	0	40.00%	277.7*
2016	60.00%	428.8*	0.00%	0	40.00%	285.7*
2017	60.00%	452.6*	0.00%	0	40.00%	301.7*
2018	60.00%	463.4*	0.00%	0	40.00%	308.9*
2019	60.00%	490.0	0.00%	0	40.00%	326.6

*Actual

Activity in the Trunk Highway Fund for the Current Biennium is detailed below:

CURRENT BIENNIUM
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
ESTIMATED REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES
TRUNK HIGHWAY FUND
($'s In Thousands)

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2020	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2021	Current Biennium
Estimated Resources			
Balance Forward from Prior Year	$285,664	$196,467	$285,664
Revenues			
Federal Grants	440,995	476,995	917,990
Departmental Earnings	15,205	15,205	30,410
Investment Income	21,209	22,704	43,913
Other Income	36,532	36,532	73,064
Total Revenues	$513,941	$551,436	$1,065,377
Transfers from Other Funds			
General Fund Reimbursement	4,965	5,188	10,153
Hwy Users Tax Distribution Fund	1,451,697	1,480,487	2,932,185
Plant Management Fund	1,304	1,299	2,603
Total Transfers	1,457,966	1,486,974	2,944,940
Total Resources Available	$2,257,571	$2,234,877	$4,295,982
Estimated Uses			
Expenditures			
Transportation			
MnDOT	$1,749,856	$1,750,016	$3,499,872
Public Safety	114,309	117,482	231,791
Subtotal-Transportation	1,864,165	1,867,498	3,731,663
Total Expenditures	$1,864,165	$1,867,498	$3,731,663
Transfers to Other Funds			
Debt Service Fund	226,939	241,266	468,206
Total Transfers	$226,939	$241,266	$468,206
Total Uses	$2,091,1040	$2,108,764	$4,199,869
Undesignated Fund Balance	166,467	126,113	126,113

The estimated expenditures for State road construction for the Current Biennium include the use of State funds to advance the federal portion of certain projects under a method generally known as "advance construction."

Federal advance construction is a financing method authorized by the Federal Highway Administration. It allows a state to encumber the necessary funds to begin construction of federal-aid projects before the authorized federal funds are available for those projects. Advance construction uses State trunk highway funds to "advance" federal project construction costs on projects for which federal funds have been authorized but not yet appropriated for the current fiscal year. The Trunk Highway Fund advances are later repaid during the year in which the funds are appropriated by Congress. The receivable for the advance is recognized in the year the project is encumbered. The

appropriated amount of federal aid for a State fiscal year is then reduced by all advance construction conversions in that State fiscal year and increased by all new advance construction in that year.

Beginning in Fiscal Year 2005, transportation projects financed with bond proceeds were segregated into a capital projects fund. This fund accounts for bond proceeds, construction expenditures and program delivery paid with bond proceeds only. The State typically encumbers, and consequently reserves fund balance, for the full contract amount of transportation projects when awarded. However, bond revenues supporting these projects are not recorded until the bonds are sold. Because of the timing of receipts of bond proceeds and related capital expenditures, there may be temporary deficits in unreserved fund balance.

Capital Needs of the Trunk Highway System

The State manages the capital maintenance and upgrading of the trunk highway system, in partnership with the Federal Highway Administration. It uses a planning process that includes a statewide transportation plan, updated every five years (Minnesota 20-Year State Highway Investment Plan, or "MnSHIP", most recently completed in 2017), and a statewide Transportation Improvement Program ("STIP"), which details all highway construction and maintenance projects that are capital in nature. Projects included in the STIP range from major construction, involving building new highways or rebuilding highways that add additional traffic capacity, to less substantive improvements such as resurfacing existing highways.

See APPENDIX D for a list of bond authorizations to be included in the Series 2019B Bonds.

The following table shows the most recent legislative bond authorizations for trunk highway improvements. See APPENDIX C, the table of "GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS AUTHORIZED, ISSUED AND UNISSUED"

Legislature	Authorizations ($ in Millions)	Purpose
2007	$ 20.0	Highway Flood Damage
2008	1,783.3	Trunk Highway Improvements
2009	40.0	Trunk Highway Interchanges
2009	2.7	Reconstruction and Repair of Trunk Highways and Bridges in Flood Areas
2010	100.1	Trunk Highway Construction and Interchanges
2010	26.4	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2012	16.1	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2012	35.0	Highway Flood Damage
2013	300.0	Corridors of Commerce
2015	140.0	Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2017	940.0	Corridors of Commerce & Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
2018	416.2	Corridors of Commerce & Trunk Highway Capital Improvements
Total:	$ 3,819.8	

The table below depicts the commitments for highway construction and related purposes associated with the appropriations made by the Legislature for the Current Biennium. The last item in the table, "Program Delivery," is included to show the anticipated use of bond funds in the Current Biennium for that purpose. Program delivery expenditures will also be made from other portions of MnDOT's budget.

CURRENT BIENNIUM
END OF 2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS
TRUNK HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM
ANTICIPATED ENCUMBRANCES
($'s in Millions)

Improvement Category	Trunk Highway and Federal Funds	Bond Funds	Total
Major Construction [1]	$1,200.5	$405.0	$1,605.4
Safety	88.1	-	88.1
Traffic Management	8.8	-	8.8
Municipal Agreements	59.6	-	59.6
Right of Way	55.4	-	55.4
Miscellaneous Agreements	318.8	-	318.8
Program Delivery	172.4	40.5	212.9
Total [2]	$1,903.6	$445.5	$2,349.0

[1] The Major Construction Category includes the following activities: Reconstruction, Bridge Replacement, Bridge Repairs, Reconditioning, Resurfacing, and Road Repair.

[2] The total encumbrances, excluding the amount provided by bond funds, reflects forecast amounts of $985.6 million of State highway revenues and $918 million of federal funds. Totals may not foot due to rounding.

CURRENT BIENNIUM
TRUNK HIGHWAY AND TRUNK HIGHWAY BOND FUND
CASH EXPENDITURES FORECAST
($'s in Millions)

Category	Trunk Highway Fund	Trunk Highway Bond Fund	Total
Major Construction[1]	$1,226.4	$450.7	$1,677.2
Safety	90.0	-	90.0
Traffic Management	8.9	-	8.9
Agreements and Miscellaneous	386.6	-	386.6
Right of Way	56.6	-	56.6
Program Delivery	176.1	45.1	221.2
Total	$1,944.7	$495.8	$2,440.6

[1] The Major Construction Category includes the following activities: Reconstruction, Bridge Replacement, Bridge Repairs, Reconditioning, Resurfacing, and Road Repair.

TRUNK HIGHWAY HISTORIC REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES

The following table sets forth the Trunk Highway Fund revenues and expenditures for the Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2016 through 2018. The revenues and expenditures shown include all revenues and expenditures for that fiscal year, including revenue received and expenditures made after June 30 of such fiscal year which are properly allocable to such fiscal years. Beginning balances or deficits are not included. The actual expenditures set forth in the table on the following page are presented by expenditure account.

TRUNK HIGHWAY FUND
COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES
($'s in Thousands)
UNAUDITED

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30 [1]		
	2016	**2017**	**2018**
Revenues:			
Taxes:[2]			
Motor Fuel	$524,340	$530,768	$538,322
Motor Vehicle	419,699	462,323	474,904
Motor Vehicle Sales Tax	267,254	267,062	273,498
Other (Auto Parts, Rental Taxes, etc.)	-	-	49,953
Less: Revenue Refunds	(28,871)	(27,395)	(26,107)
Net Taxes	$1,182,423	$1,232,758	$1,310,570
Federal Grant Agreements	426,391	587,537	601,332
Penalties & Fines	5,154	5,333	5,282
Investment Income	4,558	7,259	10,659
Local Government Contracts	16,578	18,805	23,111
Other Revenue	16,956	25,112	26,363
TH Revenue Refunds	4	42	36
Total Revenues	$1,652,065	$1,876,847	$1,977,353
Expenditures:			
Personnel Services	$461,759	$467,110	$492,338
Purchased Services	153,676	206,128	199,990
Materials and Supplies	76,009	96,161	85,556
Capital Outlay:			
Equipment	26,516	76,749	35,542
Capital Outlay & Real Property[3]	657,184	856,484	897,914
Grants and Subsidies:			
Individuals	8	29	38
Counties	202	72	334
Cities	44	44	46
School Districts	-	-	20
Other Grants	857	900	1,013
All Other	24,660	31,584	32,929
Total Expenditures	$1,400,915	1,735,260	1,745,719
Transfers:			
Debt Service	180,725	193,539	211,009
Other Transfers[4]	(4,758)	(5,017)	(6,107)
Net Transfers	$175,968	$188,522	$204,902
Total Expenditures and Net Transfers Out	$1,576,882	$1,923,782	$1,950,621

(1) For Fiscal Years 2016, 2017, and 2018 the schedule of revenues and expenditures includes all revenues and expenditures for the fiscal year, and encumbrances for the fiscal year, including accruals at June 30.

(2) These amounts represent the Trunk Highway Fund portion of the Motor Fuel, Motor Vehicle Registration, and Motor Vehicle Sales Taxes from the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund.

(3) Because construction contracts typically span into future fiscal years, and are encumbered in their entirety in the appropriate fiscal year, materially large amounts of encumbrances exist at the end of a fiscal year. For Fiscal Years 2016, 2017, and 2018, encumbrances have been included in Capital Outlay and Real Property totals.

(4) Net of all transfers in from State General Fund, County State Aid Highway Fund, Plant Management Fund, and Special Revenue Fund.

HEALTH CARE ACCESS FUND

The Health Care Access Fund was established to account for revenues and expenditures for initiatives that promote access to and contain the cost of health care. MinnesotaCare® is a sliding-scale health insurance program for working Minnesotans and has historically been the largest expenditure out of the Fund. It was established by the 1992 Legislature to provide subsidized coverage for long term uninsured Minnesotans. The Legislature has modified program eligibility and benefits over time. In recent years, the cost of MinnesotaCare® has fallen as federal reimbursement has grown. Medical Assistance, Minnesota's Medicaid program, is now the largest expenditure in the Health Care Access Fund.

A tax on gross revenues of hospitals, health care providers, ambulatory surgical centers and wholesale drug distributors, and a 1 percent gross premium tax on nonprofit health service plans and HMOs represent the primary revenues into the Fund. Prior to the 2019 Legislative Sessions, the provider tax was set at a rate of 2 percent and was scheduled to expire after December 31, 2019, based on actions by the 2011 Legislature. The 2019 Legislature removed the sunset and lowered the tax rate from 2 percent to 1.8 percent. The reduction will occur effective tax year 2020. The extension of the tax improves the projected balance in the Fund in future biennia. State law also includes a provision which reduces portions of the tax revenues to the Health Care Access Fund depending upon the outlook for the fund that year. To date, the criteria for reducing the tax have never been met.

Projected activity in the Health Care Access Fund for the Previous Biennium and Current Biennium are detailed below:

PREVIOUS BIENNIUM
HEALTH CARE ACCESS FUND
($'s in Millions)

Resources	
Unreserved Balance at June 30, 2017	$ 713
Revenues	1,661
Total Resources	$ 2,374
Expenditures	1,082
Unreserved Balance Before Transfers	$1,292
Transfers to Other Funds	672
Projected Unrestricted Balance at June 30, 2019	$ 620

CURRENT BIENNIUM
HEALTH CARE ACCESS FUND
($'s in Millions)

Resources	
Projected Unreserved Balance at June 30, 2019	$ 620
Revenues	1,695
Total Resources	$ 2,315
Expenditures	1,586
Projected Unreserved Balance Before Transfers	$729
Transfers to Other Funds	272
Projected Unrestricted Balance at June 30, 2021	$ 457

Since January 1, 2015, MinnesotaCare® has operated as a Basic Health Program ("BHP"), an option available to states under the Affordable Care Act. A BHP allows Minnesota to use federal tax subsidies to support coverage of individuals who would otherwise be eligible to purchase coverage through MNsure, Minnesota's health insurance marketplace. Following federal eligibility changes, since January 1, 2014, MinnesotaCare® has served Minnesotans with incomes between 138 percent and 200 percent of Federal Poverty Guidelines.

The Health Care Access Fund is projected to have a balance of $228 million at the end of the Next Biennium. Due to increased expenditures and a lower provider tax rate, the fund is forecast to have a structural deficit, which will result in a decreasing fund balance over time.

MINNESOTA DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS

General Information

The State has three major Statewide retirement systems that cover most of the public employees of the State and its counties, municipalities and school districts. These systems are the Minnesota State Retirement System ("MSRS"), the Public Employees Retirement Association ("PERA") and the State Teachers' Retirement Association ("TRA," and collectively, the "Retirement Systems"). The Retirement Systems were established by the Legislature in 1929 through 1931 to collect the contributions of employees and employers and to pay retirement and disability benefits to public employees and their beneficiaries. The State is the primary employer for MSRS.

Each system is governed by a board of directors consisting of both elected and appointed members. Actions of the pension systems are also subject to review by the Legislative Commission on Pensions and Retirement ("LCPR")[1], as well as the full Minnesota Legislature. The LCPR is made up of fourteen members from both the House and Senate, and are appointed at the beginning of each biennium. Generally, legislative changes approved by the pension boards are brought first to the LCPR for consideration. In certain instances, the LCPR has the power to ratify, modify, or veto changes brought forward by the pension systems. For example, certain actuarial assumptions such as mortality tables can be approved by LCPR without further legislative action. In other cases, the LCPR provides a recommendation or includes legislation in an omnibus pension bill, which then requires approval by the full Legislature.

Each plan administrator accounts for one or more pension plans as part of their system. For some of these plans, the State contributes as an employer and/or a non-employer contributing entity, while the State performs only a fiduciary role for other plans. These pension plans are categorized as either defined benefit or defined contribution pension plans. The State is the primary contributing employer for MSRS and is a very small contributing employer for the PERA and TRA plans. The State also makes non-employer contributions to certain plans and makes contributions to certain local governments to assist them with their pension funding obligations, as described herein. In addition, the State appropriates general (non-pension related) State aid payments to certain local governments and school districts that are contributing employers in these plans.

In a defined benefit pension plan, a periodic (usually monthly) benefit is paid to retired, disabled and survivors of deceased employees in an amount determined at the time of retirement. The amount of the periodic benefit is generally determined on the basis of service credits and salary. The benefit is payable to the retiree for life and, if applicable, a survivor's benefit is provided to the designated beneficiary of the retiree. To fund the benefits paid by the defined benefit pension plan, both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. The employee and employer contribution percentages for each retirement plan are specified in Minnesota Statutes. Actuarially required contributions to the plans are calculated annually by an independent actuary pursuant to Minnesota Statutes. See "Actuarial Valuation Requirements" below.

MSRS, PERA and TRA each prepare and publish their own comprehensive annual financial report, consisting of financial statements and required supplementary information that contains detailed financial and actuarial information. Much of the information that is contained in this section "MINNESOTA DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS" (i) relies on information produced by the administrators of the Retirement Systems or their accounting and actuary agents, and (ii) depends upon future events, which may or may not be consistent with any of the assumptions, may deviate significantly from those assumptions and may alter the outcomes of the plans and the obligations of the State and other employers as a result.

The financial reports include information determined using assumptions and methodologies required by Minnesota Statutes and using assumptions and methodologies required by GASB. Including this information is necessary for the Retirement Systems to comply with both state law and GASB requirements. For Fiscal Year 2018, the external auditors rendered unmodified audit opinions with respect to the financial statements of the three Retirement Systems, each of which contains the dual reporting structure.

As a component of the financial reporting for Minnesota's defined benefit pension plans, the State has implemented accounting standards issued by GASB, including GASB Statement 67 - Financial Reporting for Pension Plans, GASB Statement 68 - Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, and GASB Statement 71 – Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date. The GASB 67 standard requires each of the Systems to determine its net pension liability ("NPL") using assumptions that conform to actuarial standards of practice issued by the Actuarial Standards Board. The NPL is defined as the difference between the total pension liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to employees based on their past service) and the fair value of most assets

[1]More information on the Legislative Commission on Pensions and Retirement (LCPR) can be found at http://www.lcpr.leg.mn/.

at the end of each fiscal year set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to current employees, retirees and their beneficiaries.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 356.20, also requires the Retirement Systems to include in their annual financial reports information using funding-focused statutory assumptions and methodologies. Following are the main reasons for the differences between the financial data contained in the statutory funding focused information and the GASB-based information:

- Until Fiscal Year 2018, the discount rate required by statute for funding purposes has been different from the discount rate used for GASB financial reporting purposes. The discount rate is the rate used to bring the projected pension benefits to the present value of these benefits. Under the statutory "select and ultimate" method investment earnings assumption, effective commencing with the July 1, 2012, actuarial valuation report, the annualized assumed investment return was 8.0 percent for Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017 and 8.5 percent beginning Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter. However, the 2015 Legislature reduced the annualized assumed investment return from 8.5 percent to 8.0 percent for MSRS, PERA, and the Saint Paul Teachers Fund Association ("SPTRFA") beginning Fiscal Year 2016 and years thereafter. The 2018 Legislature further reduced the annualized assumed investment return to 7.5 percent for MSRS, PERA, TRA, and SPTRFA beginning Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter. In contrast, for Fiscal Year 2016, the discount rate used for GASB financial reporting purposes was 7.5 percent for MSRS and PERA and 8.0 percent for TRA, as determined by each System's management, in consultation with their actuaries, and in accordance with the Actuarial Standards of Practice issued by the Actuarial Standards Board. In Fiscal Year 2017, MSRS and PERA retained the 7.5 percent discount rate, and TRA reduced the discount rate from 8.0 percent to 7.5 percent, for GASB financial reporting purposes. See "Retirement Systems Funding" below for additional information regarding statutory and financial reporting discount rates.
- The statutory asset valuation method required for funding purposes continues to be different from the GASB asset valuation method required for financial reporting purposes. For funding purposes, Minnesota law requires investment gains and losses to be recognized over a five-year period to "smooth" the volatility that can occur from year to year. For GASB financial reporting purposes, assets are valued at market value as of the end of the fiscal year.

The GASB 68 standard set forth standards that modified the accounting and financial reporting of the State's pension obligations. The new standard for governments that provide employee pension benefits requires the State to report in its financial statements the State's proportionate share of the NPL. The State's proportionate share includes both the share of the NPL associated with the State's employees contributing into the retirement plans as well as the State's share of contributions to PERA for the former Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund ("MERF") and for the Public Employees Police and Fire Fund ("PEPFF"), to TRA for the former Duluth Teachers Retirement Fund Association ("DTRFA") and for the former Minneapolis Teachers Retirement Fund Association ("MTRFA") and to SPTRFA as the State's relationship to these plans meets the GAAP definition of a special funding situation.

Additionally, the GASB 67 standard required under certain circumstances the recognition of additional liabilities associated with pensions over previously reported. The rate used by the new standard to discount projected benefit payments to their present value was based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to pay pensions of current employees and retirees and the pension plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met. The date after which a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds is required to be used is referred to as a "crossover date." The new standard was effective for the State in Fiscal Year 2015, although MSRS adopted GASB 67 beginning Fiscal Year 2014.

The GASB 71 standard objective is to address an issue regarding application of the transition provisions of GASB 68. The issue relates to amounts associated with contributions, if any, made by a state or local government employer or non-employer contributing entity to a defined benefit pension plan after the measurement date of the government's beginning NPL. The provisions of this standard were required to be applied simultaneously with the provisions of Statement 68.

These comprehensive annual financial reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018, are available from the following public web sites:

MSRS: https://www.msrs.state.mn.us/financial-information
PERA: https://www.mnpera.org/home/about/financial/cafr/

TRA: https://minnesotatra.org/financial/annual-reports/

The Systems' actuarial reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018, are available from the following public web sites:

MSRS: https://www.msrs.state.mn.us/actuarial-reports
PERA: https://www.mnpera.org/home/about/financial/actuarial-valuations/
TRA: https://minnesotatra.org/financial/annual-reports/

Please note these website addresses are provided for the convenience of the reader. No representation is made by the State as to the privacy practices of other websites, nor is the State liable for the content or availability of any listed sites.

For additional information on the State's pension systems, refer to Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds (pages F-87 through F-105) and Required Supplementary Information (pages F-154 through F-169) in the State Financial Statements in APPENDIX F. Pension disclosures in the State's Financial Statements differ from the Retirement Systems' financial statements. The State's Financial Statements disclosures only include the State's proportionate share and there is a one year lag in the disclosures statements in State's Financial Statements compared to the Systems' Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports.

See "Recent Changes to Pension Obligation Reporting" and "*MSRS – GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 Actuarial Valuation Results"* in this APPENDIX B for GASB 67 reporting information.

Overview – MSRS

MSRS provides retirement coverage for 57,130 active employees, 45,892 retirees, disabilitants, and beneficiaries, and 27,666 members who no longer contribute, but are eligible for future monthly benefits or a refund of their contributions. These members participate in five unique defined benefit retirement funds. The largest funds include the State Employees Retirement Fund, Correctional Employees Retirement Fund and State Patrol Retirement Fund, which represents 98.7 percent of total assets for MSRS' defined benefit funds.

MSRS administration is governed by an 11-member board of directors. The board includes four members elected by the membership at large of the General Employees and Unclassified Employees Retirement Plans, one elected State Patrol Retirement Plan member, one elected Correctional Employees Retirement Plan member, one elected retired member, one designated representative for employees of Metropolitan Council's Transit division, and three members appointed by the State Governor, one of which must be a constitutional officer or an appointed State official. The board appoints an executive director who administers the plans in accordance with Minnesota law and board policies, and directs the daily operational activities of MSRS.

The State Employees Retirement Fund includes the General Employees Retirement Plan, a multiple-employer, cost-sharing plan, the State Fire Marshals Plan, the Military Affairs Plan, and the Transportation Pilots Plan. The General Employees Retirement Plan is the largest retirement plan that MSRS administers. It covers most state employees, civil service employees of the University of Minnesota, and employees of the Metropolitan Council. The State Fire Marshals Plan covers employees of the State Fire Marshals Division employed as deputy State fire marshal fire/arson investigators. Only certain employees of the Departments of Military Affairs and Transportation are eligible to be members of the Military Affairs and Transportation Pilots Plans, but all State employees who are not members of another plan are covered by the General Employees Retirement Plan.

The State Patrol Retirement Fund includes only the State Patrol Retirement Plan, a single-employer plan. Membership is limited to those State employees who are State troopers, conservation officers, crime-bureau officers or gambling-enforcement agents.

The Correctional Employees Retirement Fund includes only the Correctional Employees Plan, a multiple employer cost-sharing plan. Membership is limited to those State employees in covered correctional service, including employees with 75 percent working time spent in direct contact with inmates or patients at Minnesota correctional facilities, the State operated forensics services program, or the Minnesota Sex Offender Program.

The Judges Retirement Fund includes only the Judges Retirement Plan, a single-employer plan. Active membership is limited to a judge or justice of any State court.

The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis with direct appropriations from the State's General Fund. Effective July 1, 2013, this fund includes the Legislators Retirement Plan and the Elective State Officers Retirement Plan. Each plan is a single-employer plan and closed to new membership. The Legislators Retirement Plan includes members of the Minnesota House of Representatives and Senate first elected to office before July 1, 1997, who elected to retain coverage under this plan. The Elective State Officers Plan includes only the constitutional officers first

elected prior to July 1, 1997, who elected to retain coverage under this plan.

Membership statistics for each of the MSRS funds, as of June 30, 2018, follow:

	State Employees Retirement Fund	State Patrol Retirement Fund	Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	Judges Retirement Fund	Legislators Retirement Fund	Totals
Benefit Recipients:						
Retirees	34,937	862	2,736	272	293	39,100
Beneficiaries	4,058	150	226	81	79	4,594
Disabilitants	1,826	59	297	16	0	2,198
Terminated members:						
Vested, no benefits	17,109	56	1,347	15	39	18,566
Non-Vested	8,235	22	843	0	0	9,100
Active members:						
Vested	33,876	724	2,985	283	19	37,887
Non-Vested	17,347	197	1,665	34	0	19,243
Total Membership	117,388	2,070	10,099	701	430	130,688
Annualized Payroll	*$3,031,382,000*	*$74,007,000*	*$257,330,000*	*$49,009,000*	*$1,033,000*	*$3,412,761,000*

MSRS also administers four defined contribution funds. These funds include the Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund, the Health Care Savings Fund, the Deferred Compensation Fund (an Internal Revenue Code Section 457 plan), and the Hennepin County Supplemental Retirement Fund. Net Assets as of June 30, 2018, for the defined contribution funds total $8,568,452,000.

Overview – PERA

PERA administers pension funds that serve over 490,000 current and former county, school and local public employees, benefit recipients, their survivors and dependents. PERA members are employed by more than 2,000 separate governmental entities. Participating employers include cities, counties, townships, and school districts located throughout the State.

The PERA board of trustees is responsible for administering these funds in accordance with statutes passed by the Legislature and has a fiduciary obligation to PERA's members, the governmental employers, the State, and its taxpayers. The PERA board of trustees is composed of 11 members. The State Auditor is a member by statute. Five trustees are appointed by the Governor. Serving four-year terms, these five trustees represent cities, counties, school boards, retired annuitants, and the general public, respectively.

The remaining five board members are elected by the PERA membership at large to serve four-year terms. Three represent the general active membership, one trustee represents Police and Fire Fund members, and one trustee represents annuitants and benefit recipients.

The board appoints an executive director to serve as chief administrative officer of PERA. With approval of the board, the director develops the annual administrative budget, determines staffing requirements, contracts for actuarial and other services, and directs the day-to-day operation of the association.

PERA administers four separate defined benefit pension funds (including one multi-employer agent plan) and one defined contribution plan. Each has specific membership, contribution, benefit, and pension provisions.

The General Employees Retirement Fund ("GERF") encompasses two plans: the PERA Coordinated Plan and the PERA Basic Plan. The Coordinated Plan, created in 1968, provides retirement and other benefits in addition to those supplied by Social Security. The Basic Plan established in 1931, is not coordinated with the federal program and was

closed to new members on December 31, 1967. Prior to January 2015, a separate defined benefit plan with 3,600 retirees, 29 active members and 37 deferred members known as the Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund ("MERF") was separately accounted for within the General Employees Retirement Fund. All of the active members are eligible to retire. Employers participating in MERF include the City of Minneapolis, Minneapolis Schools, Metropolitan Airports Commission, Hennepin County, Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Metropolitan Council, and the Municipal Building Commission. MERF was fully merged into the GERF in January 2015, but the State has an ongoing financial obligation to PERA to assist in funding the former MERF liability.

The Public Employees Police and Fire Fund ("PEPFF") originally established in 1959 for police officers and firefighters not covered by a local relief association, now encompasses all Minnesota police officers and firefighters hired since 1980. As of July 1, 1999, this fund also includes the members of 44 previously local police and fire relief associations that elected to have PERA administer their plan.

The Local Government Correctional Service Retirement Fund (called the "Public Employees Correctional Fund" or "PECF") was created in 1999 to cover local government correctional service employees who spend most of their time in direct contact with inmates. The majority of these employees were formerly part of the Coordinated Plan.

As of June 30, 2018, PERA's combined membership in these three funds included 168,713 current, active employees and 113,721 retirees, beneficiaries, and disabilitants. Membership statistics for each of the funds, as of June 30, 2018, follow:

	General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF)	**Public Employees Police & Fire Fund (PEPFF)**	**Public Employees Correctional Fund (PECF)**	**TOTAL**
Benefit Recipients:				
Retirees	89,313	7,534	942	97,789
Beneficiaries	8,701	1,875	61	10,637
Disabilitants	3,758	1,347	190	5,295
Terminated Members:				
Vested, no benefits	61,066	1,580	3,165	65,811
Non Vested	138,768	1,188	2,811	142,767
Active Members:				
Vested	90,184	9,200	2,143	101,527
Non Vested	62,875	2,473	1,838	67,186
Total Membership	454,665	25,197	11,150	491,012
Annualized Payroll	*$6,298,815,000*	*$976,657,000*	*$205,077,000*	*$7,480,549,000*

PERA also administers the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund, a multi-employer, agent plan and the Public Employees Defined Contribution Plan, which was established by the Minnesota Legislature in 1987 to provide a retirement plan for personnel employed by public ambulance services. The defined contribution plan has been expanded to include physicians and locally-elected public officials, except for county sheriffs.

Overview – TRA

TRA had 590 reporting employer units, 82,495 active members and a total of 66,104 retirees, survivors, beneficiaries and disabilitants who were receiving monthly benefits, as of June 30, 2018.

Teachers, and others designated by statute, employed in Minnesota's public elementary and secondary schools, charter schools and certain educational institutions maintained by the State (except those teachers employed by the City of Saint Paul, and by the University of Minnesota system) are required to be TRA members. Teachers employed by the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities may elect TRA coverage. Former members of MTRFA and DTRFA were merged into TRA through legislative action. MTRFA was merged with TRA in 2006 and DTRFA was merged in 2015.

TRA is managed by an eight member board of trustees: three are statutorily appointed and five are elected. The appointed trustees are the Commissioner of Education, the Commissioner of Management and Budget and a representative of the Minnesota School Boards Association. Four of the five elected trustees are active members and one is a retiree. Administrative management of the fund is vested in an Executive Director who is appointed by the board of trustees.

Membership statistics for the fund, as of June 30, 2018, follow:

Benefit Recipients:	
Retirees	60,128
Disabilitants	500
Beneficiaries	5,476
Terminated Members:	
Vested, deferred	14,936
Non Vested	34,375
Active Members:	
Vested	65,694
Non Vested	16,801
Total Membership	197,910

Annualized Payroll	*$4,832,917,000*

Investments

Assets of the pension funds are invested by the Minnesota State Board of Investment ("SBI"). SBI prepares and publishes an annual financial report including financial statements and required supplementary information. The information that is contained under the headers "Investments," "Asset Allocation" and "Investment Results" is provided by SBI.

SBI is established by Article XI of the Minnesota Constitution to invest all State funds. The Governor (who is designated as chair of the SBI), State Auditor, Secretary of State and Attorney General are members. All investments undertaken by SBI are governed by the "prudent person rule" and other standards codified in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 11A and Chapter 356A.

The prudent person rule, as codified in Minnesota Statutes, Section 11A.09, requires all members of the SBI, its Investment Advisory Council (as discussed below), and SBI staff to *"...act in good faith and ...exercise that degree of judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of their capital as well as the probable income to be derived therefrom."* Minnesota Statutes, Section 356A.04 contains similar codification of the prudent person rule applicable to the investment of pension fund assets.

In addition to the prudent person rule, Minnesota Statutes, Section 11A.24, contains a specific list of asset classes available for investment including common stocks, bonds, short term securities, real estate, private equity, and resource funds. The statutes prescribe the maximum percentage of fund assets that may be invested in various asset classes and contain specific restrictions to ensure the quality of the investments.

A 17-member Investment Advisory Council, ten members of which must be experienced in general investment matters, advise the SBI on investment policy. The Commissioner of Management and Budget, and the three executive directors of the Retirement Systems also serve as members, as do one retiree and two active employee members. Also, investment consultants are hired to monitor and evaluate investment performance of the investment firms hired by the SBI. Within the requirements defined by State law, the SBI, in conjunction with SBI staff and the Investment Advisory Council, establishes investment policies for all funds under its control. These investment policies are tailored to the particular needs of each fund and specify investment objectives, risk tolerance, asset allocation, investment management structure and specific performance standards. The SBI, its staff and the Investment Advisory Council have conducted detailed analyses that address investment objectives, asset allocation policy and management structure of each of the funds under SBI's control. The studies guide the ongoing management of these funds and are updated periodically.

The individual pension plans invest in investment pools administered by SBI. The pools function much like mutual funds, with the pension plans purchasing "units" of the pools rather than purchasing individual securities. The Combined Funds represent the assets for both the active and retired public employees in the statewide retirement plans which are administered by the Retirement Systems. The Combined Funds covers active and retired employees and had a market value of $68.3 billion, as of June 30, 2018. The Combined Funds market value was $68.8 billion, as of March 31, 2019 (unaudited).

Assumed Return

Employee and employer contribution rates are specified in State statute as a percentage of an employee's salary. The rates are set so that contributions plus expected investment earnings will cover the projected cost of promised pension benefits. In order to meet these projected pension costs, Minnesota Statutes specify the annual investment return the retirement fund assets are assumed to earn. The 2012 Legislature modified the investment earnings assumption to a "select and ultimate" method, effective for the July 1, 2013 actuarial valuation report. At that time, the annualized assumed investment return was 8.0 percent for Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017 and 8.5 percent for Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter, with the exception of the Legislators and Elective State Officers Retirement Funds, which changed from 8.5 percent to 0 percent for all years. The 2015 Legislature reduced the annualized assumed investment return from 8.5 percent to 8.0 percent for MSRS, PERA, and SPTRFA for Fiscal Year 2016 and years thereafter; however, TRA was statutorily required to continue to use the "select and ultimate" method. (For additional information on the select and ultimate method and recent legislative changes, see "Pension Legislation and Litigation," herein.) The 2018 Legislature reduced the annualized assumed investment return to 7.5 percent for MSRS, PERA, TRA, and SPTRFA beginning Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter. Normally, pension assets will accumulate in the Combined Funds for 30 to 40 years during an employee's years of active service. A typical retiree can be expected to draw benefits for an additional 15 to 20 years or longer. This provides the Combined Funds with a long investment time horizon and permits the SBI to take advantage of the return opportunities offered by common stocks and other equity investments in order to meet the annualized assumed investment return.

Asset Allocation

The allocation of assets among stocks, bonds, alternative investments and cash has a dramatic impact on investment results. In fact, asset allocation decisions overwhelm the impact of individual security selection within a total portfolio. The asset allocation of the Combined Funds is reviewed periodically. SBI has chosen to incorporate a large commitment to common stocks in the asset allocation policy for the retirement funds. In order to limit the short run volatility of returns exhibited by common stocks, the SBI includes other asset classes such as bonds, real estate, and resource investments in the total portfolio. This diversification is intended to reduce wide fluctuations in investment returns on a year to year basis without impairing the funds' ability to meet or exceed the annualized assumed investment return over the long-term. The Combined Funds has an asset allocation policy based on the investment objectives of the Combined Funds and the expected long term performance of the capital markets. The asset allocation policy of the Combined Funds prior to Fiscal Year 2017 was approved by the SBI in December 2008 as follows:

Domestic Stocks	45%
International Stocks	15%
Bonds	18%
Alternative Assets	20%
Unallocated Cash	2%

The asset allocation policy of the Combined Funds beginning Fiscal Year 2017 was approved by the SBI in June 2016 as follows:

Domestic Stocks	39%
International Stocks	19%
Bonds	20%
Private Markets*	20%
Unallocated Cash	2%

*Private Markets was previously referred to as "Alternative Assets."

Changes were made to the allocation policy in Fiscal Year 2018. At the September 2017 SBI meeting an increase in the Private Markets target allocation from 20 to 25% was approved. Domestic and International Stocks were combined under a new reporting name called Public Equity—with a target allocation of 67% to domestic and 33% to international. In addition, a strategic allocation category framework was adopted. The transition to this new framework began in January 2018 and is expected to be complete in summer 2019. As part of the transition, a new asset class related to Fixed Income, Treasuries, was funded in January and March of 2018. The transitional target allocation to each asset class as of June 2018 was as follows:

Public Equity	49%
Domestic Stocks - 33%	
International Stocks - 16%	
Fixed Income*	16%
Private Markets	25%
Treasuries	8%
Unallocated Cash	2%

*Fixed Income was previously referred to as "Bonds."

Throughout Fiscal Year 2019, the transitional target allocation to Fixed Income decreased from 16% to 12% such that the target allocation to each asset class as of March 31, 2019, is as follows:

Public Equity	53%
Domestic Stocks – 35.5%	
International Stocks – 17.5%	
Fixed Income*	12%
Private Markets	25%
Treasuries	8%
Unallocated Cash	2%

SBI's asset rebalancing policy is as follows: When actual asset allocation deviates 5 percent to 10 percent from the target, rebalancing is at the discretion of SBI. If the actual allocation deviates 10 percent or more from the target, assets must be redistributed to achieve long-term allocation targets. (For example, the target allocation for Fixed Income is 12 percent of the fund. A 5 percent deviation would equal 0.6 percent). The uncommitted allocation in Private Markets is invested in Public Equity. The SBI recognizes that in some market situations the allocation to Private Markets may exceed 25 percent but may not exceed 30 percent. An increase to the maximum allowable allocation to Private Markets from 24 to 30% was approved at the September 2017 SBI meeting.

The following table represents the actual asset allocation and the market value for the Combined Funds as of June 30, 2018 and March 31, 2019 (unaudited).

COMBINED FUNDS INVESTMENTS
PERIODS ENDING JUNE 30, 2018 AND MARCH 31, 2019 (UNAUDITED)
($'s in Millions)

	Target Allocation as of June 30, 2018	**Transitional Target Allocation as of March 31, 2019**	**Actual Mix 6/30/2018**	**Market Value 6/30/2018[2]**	**Actual Mix 3/31/2019 (unaudited)**	**Market Value 3/31/2019[2] (unaudited)**
Public Equities						
Domestic Stocks	**33%**	35.5%	41.5%	$28,326	42.9%	$29,523
International Stocks	**16**	17.5	19.2	13,104	20.5	14,071
Bonds/Fixed Income	**16**	12	15.7	10,695	11.4	7,870
Private Markets [1]	**25**	25	13.8	9,432	14.7	10,089
Treasuries	**8**	8	8.6	5,880	9.0	6,203
Unallocated Cash	**2**	2	1.2	851	1.5	1,060
Total	**100%**	**100%**	**100.0%**	**$68,288**	100%	**$68,816**

[1] Uninvested allocation is held in domestic and international stocks.
[2] Market value based on fair value as defined in GASB 31.
Source: SBI Quarterly Board Book Performance, periods ended June 30, 2018, and March 31, 2019 (unaudited).

Investment Results

All assets in the Combined Funds are managed externally by investment management firms retained by contract. Investment income is recognized as earned. Accrued investment income of the pooled investment accounts is included in participation in the accounts. Gains or losses on sales or exchanges are recognized on the transaction date. The cost of security transactions is included in the transaction price. Administrative expenses of SBI and investment management fees of the external money managers and the State's master custodian for pension fund assets are allocated to the funds participating in the pooled investment accounts.

The rate of return in the Combined Funds was 10.3 percent for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2018. The rate of return in the Combined Funds was approximately 5.2 percent for the one-year period that began on April 1, 2018, and ended March 31, 2019 (unaudited). Over a 10-year period, the Combined Funds are expected to outperform a composite market index weighted in a manner that reflects the long-term asset allocation over the latest 10-year period.

	Period Ending June 30, 2018									
	2014	**2015**	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**3 Yr.**	**5 Yr.**	**10 Yr.**	**20 Yr.**	**30 Yr.**
Combined Funds	**18.6%**	**4.4%**	**-0.1%**	**15.1%**	**10.3%**	**8.3%**	**9.5%**	**7.8%**	**6.8%**	**9.1%**
Composite Index	18.0%	4.0%	1.1%	14.4%	9.7%	8.3%	9.3%	7.4%	6.6%	8.8%
	Period Ending March 31, 2019 (unaudited)									
	2015	**2016**	**2017**	**2018**	**2019**	**3 Yr.**	**5 Yr.**	**10 Yr.**	**20 Yr.**	**30 Yr.**
Combined Funds	**8.1%**	**-1.1%**	**12.5%**	**12.7%**	**5.2%**	**10.1%**	**7.4%**	**11.6%**	**6.6%**	**8.9%**
Composite Index	8.0%	-0.3%	12.4%	12.0%	5.3%	9.8%	7.4%	11.2%	6.4%	8.7%

Source: SBI Quarterly Board Book and SBI Performance Management Data Base

Actual Combined Funds returns relative to the total fund composite index are shown above. For the 10-year period ending March 31, 2019 (unaudited), the Combined Funds outperformed the composite index by 0.4 percent points. For the 20-year period ending March 31, 2019 (unaudited), the Combined Funds outperformed the composite index by 0.2 percent points. The annualized rate of return was 8.9 percent for the past 30-year period ending March 31, 2019 (unaudited).

Comparing the Actual Combined Funds returns relative to the 7.5 percent annualized investment return assumption enacted by the 2018 Legislature, for the period ended March 31, 2019 (unaudited), the Actual Combined Funds return exceeded the annualized investment return assumption for the most recent 3-year, 10-year and 30-year periods. The Actual Combined Funds return was less than the 7.5 percent annualized investment return assumption enacted by the 2018 Legislature for the most recent 5-year and 20-year period ended March 31, 2019 (unaudited).

Fiscal Year 2018 Contribution Summary

As mentioned above, the State is the primary contributing employer for MSRS and is a very small contributing employer for the PERA and TRA plans. The State also makes non-employer contributions to certain plans and makes contributions to PERA, TRA and certain local governments to assist with public pension funding obligations, as described herein. In addition, the State appropriates general (non-pension related) State aid payments to certain local governments and school districts that are contributing employers in these plans. Provided below is a table summarizing the Retirement Systems, including: the types of pension plans (e.g., defined benefit, defined contribution, etc.), whether the State contributes to the pension plan as an employer or otherwise, and the State's FY 2018 employer contributions to the various plans.

MINNESOTA RETIREMENT SYSTEMS – STATE PARTICIPATION AND CONTRIBUTION SUMMARY

(Defined Benefit Plans in Bold)

($'s in Thousands)

Minnesota State Retirement Systems (MSRS)				
Plans Covered	**Type**	**State Employer Participation**	**State Provides Other Non-Employer Contributions**	**FY 2018 State Pension Employer Contributions[1]**
State Employees Retirement Fund	**Multiple employer, cost-sharing plans**	Yes[2]	No	$163,079
Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	**Multiple employer, cost-sharing plans**	Yes	No	$32,854
Judges Retirement Fund	**Single employer, State plan**	Yes	No	$11,027
Legislators Retirement Fund[3]	**Single employer, State plan**	Yes	No	$0
State Patrol Retirement Fund	**Single employer, State plan**	Yes	No	$15,952
Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund	Defined Contribution	Yes	No	$7,421
Postretirement Healthcare Benefits Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
State Deferred Compensation Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
Hennepin County Suppl. Retirement Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA)				
Plans Covered	**Type**	**State Employer Participation**	**State Provides Other Non-Employer Contributions**	**FY 2018 State Pension Employer Contributions[1]**
General Employees Retirement Fund	**Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan**	Yes[4]	Yes	$3,186
Public Employees Police and Fire Fund	**Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan**	No	Yes[4]	$0
Public Employees Correctional Fund	**Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan**	No	No	$0
Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund	Multiple employer, agent plan	N/A	Yes [4]	N/A
Defined Contribution Fund	Defined Contribution	N/A	N/A	N/A
Teachers Retirement Association (TRA)				
Plans Covered	**Type**	**State Employer Participation**	**State Provides Other Non-Employer Contributions**	**FY 2018 State Pension Employer Contributions[1]**
Teachers Retirement Fund	**Multiple employer, cost-sharing plan**	Yes[5]	Yes[5]	$14,394[5]

[1] Includes: State contributions made as an employer. Employer contributions are made from a variety of State funds, including the General Fund. State contributions made as direct aid can be found in the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS" and contributions for local aid in the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID."

[2] The State is a primary employer for the State Employees Retirement Fund.

[3] Effective July 1, 2013, the Elective State Officers Retirement Fund was merged into the Legislators Retirement Fund.

[4] The State only makes employer contributions to PERA for covered individuals employed by PERA, and a small number of employees from Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, the Public Defense Board, and Department of Military Affairs who had previously been admitted into the plan.

[5] The State only makes employer contributions to TRA for Minnesota State Colleges and Universities faculty members who have elected TRA, Perpich School for the Arts employees, certain Department of Education employees formerly covered by TRA and Faribault Academies employees. This figure also includes employer contributions for covered individuals employed by TRA.

Source: MSRS, Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018; PERA, Schedule Employer Allocations and Schedule of Pension Amounts by Employer, Current Reporting Period Only, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018; TRA, Schedule of Employer and Non-Employer Allocations, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018.

Statutory Funding Requirements

Minnesota's defined benefit retirement plans are financed in several ways, including employee contributions, contributions from State agencies for their covered employees, contributions from local political subdivisions, and direct State appropriations. For substantially all of the defined benefit plans, both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. Each fund's financing requirement is determined by a specific formula established in State law. The statutory funding formulas are not always consistent with the calculated actuarial requirements as described herein. No assurance can be provided that the formulas will not

change in the future. Provided below are the existing formulas for the Retirement System's Plans and the local defined benefit plans that are governed by State statutes:

MSRS: MSRS consists of the assets of nine pension funds, five of which encompass defined-benefit plans, in which the State participates as an employer or otherwise provides general government contributions. For each of the defined benefit plans[1] in MSRS (except for Legislators Retirement Plan), both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. The contribution percentage is specified in statute. Beginning Fiscal Year 2014, supplemental State aid of $1 million is paid annually to the State Patrol Retirement Fund until the earlier of both the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund becoming 90 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or July 1, 2048. A supplemental state aid of $3 million was paid to the Judges Retirement Fund in Fiscal Year 2017, which increased to $6 million annually beginning in Fiscal Year 2018. This aid continues until the earlier of the Judges Retirement Fund becoming 100 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or July 1, 2048. The Legislators Retirement Plan is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State's General Fund as all assets have been depleted. This Plan also receives annual General Fund appropriations to finance retirement benefits for all members of the Elective State Officer Plan, which merged into the Legislators Fund effective July 1, 2013. See the table "MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION HISTORY" below.

PERA: PERA consists of the assets of five pension funds. Three of the funds are defined-benefit, multiple-employer, cost-sharing funds. One fund is a defined-benefit, multiple-employer, agent fund. One fund is a Defined Contribution fund. The State only makes employer contributions to PERA for covered individuals employed by PERA, and a small number of employees from Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, the Public Defense Board, and Department of Military Affairs were previously admitted to the plan. For each of the defined benefit funds in PERA (except as noted below), both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. The contribution percentage is specified in statute. The State also provides direct aid to PERA funds as well as pension-related local government aid, which is detailed under the "State Direct Aid to Pension Funds and Pension Related Local Government Aid" header below.

TRA: The State only makes employer contributions to TRA for covered individuals employed by TRA, Minnesota State Colleges and Universities faculty members who have elected TRA, Perpich School for the Arts employees, certain Department of Education employees formerly covered by TRA and Faribault Academies employees. The State provides certain general government contributions to TRA for actuarial liabilities assumed by the consolidation in 2006 of the former MTRFA and by the consolidation in 2015 of the former DTRFA.

State Direct Aid to Pension Funds and Pension Related Local Government Aid

MERF: MERF, the former Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund, was a separate entity until June 30, 2010, when it was consolidated under PERA's administration. It was fully merged into the GERF in January 2015. As a result of 2015 legislative action, the annual member and employer contributions are each set at 9.75 percent of the salary of the employee. Additionally, the supplemental contribution made by MERF employers (mainly the City of Minneapolis) is $31 million for each of calendar years 2015 and 2016 and $21 million each year thereafter through calendar year 2031. The State's statutory annual aid payment is $6 million in Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, and $16 million in Fiscal Year 2018 and each year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2032. See the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY, DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS" below.

Police and Fire Amortization Aid: This aid program is specified in statute. As originally designed, it funded the State's share of amortizing unfunded liabilities of local police or fire relief associations that were being merged into PERA. In more recent years, part of the money has been redirected to the former MTRFA and the former DTRFA (now both part of TRA) and SPTRFA. The remaining aid after the local police or fire relief is distributed is allocated to TRA (70%) and SPTRFA (30%). An additional supplemental appropriation was established beginning Fiscal Year 2014 that provides $9 million annually directly to the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and $1 million directly to the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund until the earlier of (a) both the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund becoming 90 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or (b) July 1, 2048. The supplemental appropriation established beginning Fiscal Year 2014 also slightly increases the aid that is provided to local police or fire relief associations. The State also provides supplemental benefit reimbursement aid to

[1]One of the funds, the State Employees Retirement Fund, includes four separate plans, the General State Employees Plan (which is the largest plan of the State Employees Retirement Fund), and plans for three separate groups: Minnesota Department of Transportation pilots, deputy State fire marshals, and Military Affairs personnel.

help support retirement pensions for local volunteer fire fighters. See the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID" below.

TRA: The State provides certain general government contributions to TRA for actuarial liabilities assumed by the consolidation in 2006 of the former MTRFA and of the consolidation in 2015 of the former DTRFA. See the table "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES, DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS" below.

Local Defined Benefit Retirement Systems Governed by State Statutes: For SPTRFA and the former DTRFA (prior to July 1, 2015), both the employee and employer make a contribution to the plan based on a percentage of the plan member's salary. The contribution percentage is specified in statute. The State also contributes to certain local police and fire associations. See the tables "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY, PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID" and "STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY, DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS" below.

MSRS Elective State Officers Retirement Fund and Legislators Retirement Fund: The Elective State Officers Retirement Fund and the Legislators Retirement Fund were closed to elective state officers and legislators first elected after July 1, 1997. As a result, benefits for members covered by plans in these funds are financed on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State's General Fund. Effective July 1, 2013, the Elective State Officers Retirement Fund was consolidated into the Legislators Retirement Fund.

MSRS Judges Retirement Fund: In addition to required employer contributions, the State provides direct appropriations annually to the Judges Retirement Fund. The 2016 Legislature appropriated $3 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and $6 million in Fiscal Year 2018 and each year thereafter. This appropriation continues until the earlier of (a) the Judges Retirement Fund becoming 100 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or (b) July 1, 2048.

2018 Omnibus Retirement Act: As a component of a comprehensive set of reforms intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota's public pension funds, the 2018 Legislature provided direct aid to the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund totaling $4.5 million annually in Fiscal Years 2019 and 2020, and $9 million annually each year thereafter, and to the SPTRFA totaling $5 million annually beginning in Fiscal Year 2019. The act specifies that these direct aids end the earlier of (a) the respective fund becoming 100 percent funded on an actuarial value of assets basis or (b) July 1, 2048. For more information about the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act, see "2018 Omnibus Retirement Act" below.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES
DIRECT AID TO PENSION FUNDS
($'s in Thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended June 30th	(Former) Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund (MERF)[1]	TRA/ MTRFA & DTRFA[2]	St. Paul Teachers Retirement Fund (SPTRFA)[3]	Duluth Teachers Retirement Fund (DTRFA)[4]	TRA/ DTRFA[4]	MSRS Elective State Officers Retirement Fund[5]	MSRS Legislators Retirement Fund[6]	MSRS Judges Retirement Fund (JRF)	PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund (PEPFF)	Total
2009	$8,873	$15,454	$2,827	$346	$ -	$441	$1,867	$ -	$ -	$29,808
2010	9,000	15,454	2,827	346	-	452	2,184	-	-	30,263
2011	9,000	15,454	2,827	346	-	461	2,622	-	-	30,710
2012	22,750	15,454	2,827	346	-	459	3,167	-	-	45,003
2013	22,750	15,454	2,827	346	-	476	3,422	-	-	45,275
2014	24,000	15,454	9,827	6,346	-	-	3,891	-	-	59,518
2015	24,000	15,454	9,827	6,000	14,377	-	3,964	-	-	73,622
2016	6,000	29,831	9,827	-	-	-	5,177	-	-	50,835
2017	6,000	29,831	9,827	-	-	-	8,936	3,000	-	57,594
2018	16,000	29,831	9,827	-	-	-	8,961	6,000	-	70,619
**2019*	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	-	9,071	6,000	4,500	80,229
**2020*	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	-	9,111	6,000	4,500	80,269
**2021*	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	-	9,151	6,000	9,000	84,809
**2022*	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	-	9,190	6,000	9,000	84,848
**2023*	16,000	29,831	14,827	-	-	-	9,229	6,000	9,000	84,887

[1]Effective July 1, 1998, the State contribution was provided on a formula basis and was capped at no more than $9 million per fiscal year. In Fiscal Year 2012 and 2013, the annual State contribution increased to $22.75 million annually and then to $24 million annually in Fiscal Years 2014 and 2015. On July 1, 2010, MERF became an administrative division within PERA. The assets of MERF were fully merged into the GERF in January 2015. The State's annual aid payment was lowered to $6.0 million in Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, and was increased to $16.0 million in Fiscal Year 2018 and thereafter. Under statute, these direct aid payments continue through Fiscal Year 2032.

[2] Beginning in FY 2016 direct aid is to be appropriated to TRA for the former DTRFA, following its merger with TRA, effective July 1, 2015. Under statute, these direct aid payments continue until the TRA plan is fully funded or July 1, 2048, whichever is earlier.

[3]The State has no direct custodial relationship with SPTRFA. Benefits, investment practices and contributions are, however, controlled by statute.

[4]The 2014 Legislature acted to merge DTRFA with the TRA, effective July 1, 2015. The Legislature also appropriated $14.031 million in direct aid to TRA beginning in FY 2016 and transferred the $346 thousand in direct aid for DTRFA to TRA in FY 2016. Prior to this date the plan was separate from TRA and the State had no direct custodial relationship. Under statute, these direct aid payments continue until the TRA Plan is fully funded or July 1, 2048, whichever is earlier.

[5]The Elective State Officers Retirement Fund was funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. It was merged into the Legislators Retirement Fund effective July 1, 2013.

[6]The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. It includes members covered by the Legislators Retirement Plan as well as members of the Elective State Officers Retirement Plan following the July 1, 2013, merger of the Elective State Officers Retirement Fund.

*Projections for FY 2019-FY 2023 as of the end of the 2019 Legislative Sessions.
Source: MMB General Fund balance analysis

The following table summarizes State General Fund Appropriation pension aid provided to local governments during the last ten fiscal years and estimates for Fiscal Year 2019 through Fiscal Year 2023.

STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION HISTORY AND ESTIMATES
PENSION RELATED LOCAL GOVERNMENT AID
($'s in Thousands)

Fiscal Year Ended June 30th	Basic Local Police and Fire Association[1]	Local Police and Fire Associations Amortization Aid	PERA Aid[2]	Volunteer Firefighter Relief	Redirected Aid-SPTRFA /TRA	Police-Fire Retirement Supplemental Aid[3]	Total
2009	$83,183	$572	$14,520	$609	$1,888	$ -	$100,772
2010	80,500	829	14,390	722	5,890	-	102,331
2011	82,005	1,000	14,384	627	4,886	-	102,902
2012	82,338	1,255	14,328	671	2,077	-	100,669
2013	80,696	2,753	14,316	608	-	-	98,373
2014	89,572	2,729	14,187	558	2,094	15,498	124,638
2015	93,936	2,729	14,146	625	2,094	15,498	129,028
2016	98,468	2,729	14,090	531	2,094	15,498	133,410
2017	102,204	2,729	14,068	584	2,094	15,473	137,152
2018	105,252	2,729	14,065	629	2,094	15,498	140,267
**2019*	110,058	2,729	13,919	632	2,094	15,500	144,932
**2020*	114,510	2,729	13,860	586	2,094	15,500	149,279
**2021*	119,110	2,729	0	586	2,094	15,500	140,019
**2022*	123,910	2,729	0	586	2,094	15,500	144,819
**2023*	128,900	2,729	0	586	2,094	15,500	149,809

[1]Basic local police and fire pension aid is an open General Fund appropriation based on the dedicated proceeds equivalent to at least 2 percent insurance premium tax on fire insurance and auto insurance, and a 2 percent surcharge on fire, lightning, and sprinkler leakage insurance.

[2]PERA Aid is paid directly to non-school units of local government to compensate these employer entities for employer contribution rate increases enacted in 1997 legislation for the PERA Basic and Coordinated Plans. Each employer's annual aid is calculated at 0.35 percent of the Fiscal Year 1997 covered payroll expenses for their employees covered by these plans. Employer entities no longer receive aid if they dissolve or privatize, and consolidations and changes in governmental subdivision boundaries will also reduce the number of employers receiving aid. The 1997 legislation requires PERA Aid be terminated effective June 30, 2020.

[3]Police and Fire Retirement Supplemental Aid payments are as follows: $9 million to the PERA Public Employees Police & Fire Fund, $5.5 million to Volunteer Firefighter plan employers and $1 million to the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Fund.

*Projections for FY 2019-FY 2023 as of the end of the 2019 Legislative Sessions.
Source: MMB General Fund balance analysis

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

Retirement Systems Funding

State law requires the Retirement Systems to "pre-fund" future benefit obligations. Rather than collecting only sufficient sums from current active workers to pay current retired members and beneficiaries, the Retirement Systems are required by statute to accumulate enough assets to cover all benefit liabilities of participating members. Until recently, the Retirement Systems' pension funds used different full funding dates, which have been determined in Minnesota Statutes, and are reported below as of the July 1, 2017 and July 1, 2018, actuarial valuation dates. As a component of a comprehensive set of reforms intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota's public pension funds, the 2018 Legislature extended the full funding date for each of the funds in the Retirement Systems, except the Legislators Retirement Fund, to June 30, 2048. This date is reflected in the financial statements of the three Retirement Systems beginning Fiscal Year 2018.

Retirement System	Fund	Statutory Funding Date as of the July 1, 2017, actuarial valuation	Statutory Funding Date as of the July 1, 2018, actuarial valuation
MSRS	State Employees Retirement Fund	2042	2048
	State Patrol Retirement Fund	2039	2048
	Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	2038	2048
	Judges Retirement Fund	2039	2048
	Legislators Retirement Fund	2026	2026
PERA	General Employees Retirement Fund	2033	2048
	Public Employees Police and Fire Fund	2043	2048
	Public Employees Correctional Fund	2038	2048
TRA	Teachers Retirement Association Fund	2039	2048

To achieve full funding, contribution rates for the Retirement Systems' pension funds are determined based upon current assets, future expected investment returns, current and projected liabilities based on the benefit provisions, demographics of the Retirement Systems' membership, statutory actuarial assumptions and what annual contributions will be needed to have enough assets to match current and projected liabilities by the required full-funding date. Employee and employer contribution rates are specified in Minnesota Statutes as a percentage of an employee's salary. The rates are set so that contributions plus expected investment earnings cover the projected cost of promised pension benefits and plan administrative expenses. In order to meet these projected costs, Minnesota Statutes specify the annual investment return the retirement fund assets are assumed to earn, as detailed in the "Assumed Return" section above.

In addition, for certain pension funds, the State adopted automatic modifications to post retirement pension benefit adjustments when pension funded ratios or contribution deficiency ratios reach certain levels (also known as cost of living adjustment, or COLA, triggers). For example, for TRA and MSRS funds (other than the Legislators Retirement Fund and the State Patrol Retirement Fund), once the fund achieved a 90 percent funded ratio (determined on a market value of assets basis) for two consecutive years, the current post-retirement benefit adjustment increased from the current 2 percent to 2.5 percent. Conversely, the law required the post-retirement benefit increase to drop back to 2 percent if the funding level fell below 85 percent for two consecutive years or 80 percent for one year. While these automatic modifications are reflected in the assumptions underlying the financial statements of the Retirement Systems through Fiscal Year 2017, these automatic modifications to post retirement pension benefit adjustments were repealed by the 2018 Legislature in the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act for all pension funds except the Judges Retirement Fund. This change is reflected in the financial statements of the Retirement Systems for Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter.

The Legislature sets the contribution rates needed to fund the Retirement Systems' pension funds by using the reports and advice of actuarial consultants. Each year an actuarial valuation report is completed to determine if a Retirement System's contribution rates are meeting the funding requirements. If the contributions are not increased in Minnesota Statutes to match the funding requirements determined by the actuarial consultants, deficiencies are created and those deficiencies may become worse over time. The actuarial value of plan assets is smoothed over the most recent five-year period to reduce volatility of both the funding ratio and required contribution rates.

Every four to six years, the assumptions used to forecast funding requirements are tested against actual experience by the actuaries for the Retirement Systems. The factors considered include but are not limited to:

- Expected average investment earnings assumption
- Number and timing of members retiring

- Number and timing of employees leaving prior to retirement
- Number of employees opting for lump-sum of their employee contributions, thereby forfeiting future benefit
- Number of new members added
- Life expectancies of both active and retired members

The most recent six-year experience study for MSRS' State Employees Retirement Fund covered the period July 1, 2008 through June 30, 2014, and was completed on June 30, 2015. Based on the results of this study, several changes in economic and demographic actuarial assumptions were recommended by the MSRS actuary and approved by the MSRS board and LCPR, including:

- decreasing the investment return rate, currently at 8.00 percent, to an amount within the range of 7.00 percent to 8.00 percent,
- decreasing the price inflation rate from 3.00 percent to 2.75 percent,
- decreasing the payroll growth rate from 3.75 percent to 3.5 percent,
- adjusting merit and seniority pay increase rates,
- changing mortality rates from RP-2000 to MP-2014 tables, which result in a decrease in assumed mortality rates at almost all ages,
- adjusting retirement and withdrawal rates,
- changing the assumed post-retirement benefit increase rate from 2.00 percent per year through 2015 and 2.50 percent per year thereafter to 2.00 percent per year through 2020 and 2.50 percent per year thereafter, and
- decreasing the assumed percentages of married members, and adjusting the percentages of married members electing various forms of annuity payments.

Experience studies for MSRS' State Patrol, Correctional Employees, and Judges Retirement Funds for the period July 1, 2011 through June 30, 2015, were completed on June 30, 2016. Based on the results of these studies, several changes in economic and demographic actuarial assumptions were recommended, including:

- adjusting assumed retirement ages;
- adjusting disability rates
- adjusting merit and seniority pay increase rates,
- adjusting retirement and withdrawal rates,
- adjusting assumed termination rates, and
- changing mortality rates from RP-2000 to RP-2014 tables, white collar adjustment, with future improvements projected using scale MP-2015 from a base year of 2006, which result in a decrease in assumed mortality rates at almost all ages.

Assumption changes require approval of the MSRS Board of Directors and the LCPR. The MSRS Board approved the changes in the actuarial assumptions, other than the investment return (or interest rate) assumption, for the State Employees Retirement Fund, on July 16, 2015. Subsequently, in February 2016, the LCPR adopted the same proposed changes in actuarial assumptions. The MSRS Board approved changes in the actuarial assumptions on September 15, 2016, for the State Patrol, Correctional Employees, and Judges Retirement Funds. The LCPR adopted the same proposed changes in actuarial assumptions on February 14, 2017. An experience study for the State Employees Retirement Fund, covering the period July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2018, will be completed in summer 2019. Experience studies covering the period July 1, 2015 through June 30, 2019, for the Correctional Employees Retirement Fund, the State Patrol Retirement Fund, and the Judges Retirement Fund will be completed in summer 2020.

An experience study for PERA's General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF) was completed in 2015 and covered the period from July 1, 2008 through June 30, 2014. Recommended assumption changes included:

- Decrease the payroll growth assumption,
- Decrease the retirement rate assumption,
- Increase the termination (withdrawal) rate assumption,
- Decrease the disability rate assumption, and
- Change the base mortality table from RP-2000 to RP-2014.

These changes were adopted by the PERA Board of Trustees and the LCPR and were implemented in the 2016 actuarial

valuation.

PERA's actuaries are finalizing a new GERF experience study for the period covering July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2018, which will be presented to the Board of Trustees and the LCPR in Fiscal Year 2020.

An experience study for the Public Employees Police and Fire Fund, covering the period from July 1, 2011 through June 30, 2015, was completed in August 2016. Recommended assumption changes included:

- Decrease assumed rates of merit and seniority increases,
- Increase the assumed rate of unreduced retirements,
- Decrease the assumed rate of reduced (early) retirements,
- Decrease assumed termination (withdrawal) rates, and
- Change the base mortality table to the RP-2014.

The recommendations were reviewed and approved by the PERA Board of Trustees at its October, 2016 meeting and approved by the LCPR during the 2017 Legislative Sessions.

PERA's actuaries will complete an experience study for the PEPFF covering the period from July 1, 2015 through June 30, 2019, and it will be presented to the PERA Board of Trustees during the coming year.

An experience study for PERA's Local Government Correctional Plan was completed in 2012 and covered the period from July 1, 2006 through June 30, 2011. An experience study is not statutorily required for the Correctional Plan. However, to stay current on economic and demographic assumptions, in their June 2019 meeting, the board of trustees has authorized a study that will be completed after the PEPFF study.

The July 1, 2008 through June 30, 2014, actuarial experience study for TRA was completed in June 2015. The report contained a number of economic and demographic recommendations, including adopting retiree mortality based on RP-2014 tables, including the MP-2015 improvement scale (reflecting longer life expectancy), lowering the assumed growth in total member covered salary from 3.75 percent annually to 3.50 percent annually and changing the discount rate assumption to 8.0 percent for all years. On February 3, 2016, the LCPR enacted a set of assumption changes for TRA; however, the assumption changes requiring changes in law, including lowering the discount rate assumption to 8 percent, were not enacted due to the veto of the omnibus pension bill by then Governor Dayton. (See "Pension Legislation and Litigation," herein.) During the 2017 Legislative Sessions, TRA sought a change to the earnings assumption of 7.5 percent for 5 years and 8.0 percent for future years, but no pension legislation was enacted.

In December 2017, the Board of Trustees recommended that the LCPR approve the following assumption changes:

Assumption:	Current Assumption	Proposed Assumption
Price Inflation	3.00%	2.50%
Annualized Assumed Investment Return	8.50%	7.50%
Wage inflation (above price inflation)	0.75%	0.35% for the next 10 years, 0.75% thereafter
Payroll Growth	3.50%	3.00%
Total Salary Increase	Varies with Service	Adjusted by the changes in wage inflation

In February 2018, the LCPR adopted these recommendations, which are reflected in the actuarial valuation reports for Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter. The package of assumption changes were estimated to increase the annual required contribution rate to the TRA Fund by 5.3 percent of active member payroll. The one actuarial assumption contained in statute (annualized assumed investment return) was successfully modified to 7.5 percent by the 2018 Legislature. The 2018 legislative package contained a combination of plan provision cuts and contribution rate increases designed to largely offset the actuarial assumption changes.

The next complete experience study for TRA will cover the period from July 1, 2014 through June 30, 2018. The report is expected to be available in summer 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

Actuarial Valuation Requirements

State law regulates the administration of the pension funds. Minnesota Statutes require that the Retirement Systems must conduct an actuarial valuation as of the end of the fiscal year for all pension funds. Two valuation reports are prepared. One is the accounting valuation report in accordance with GASB Statements 67-68 and is used for financial reporting by the Retirement Systems, State of Minnesota and employer units of the systems. This report is not intended as a basis for funding decisions. For more information, see "Recent Changes to Pension Obligation Reporting" below.

The other valuation report is the funding valuation report in accordance with Minnesota Statutes. The purpose of the actuarial funding valuation is to calculate the actuarial accrued liability in each of the pension funds which estimates on the basis of demographic and economic assumptions the present value of benefits each of the pension funds will pay to its retired members and active members upon retirement. Independent actuaries provide annual actuarial valuations for each of the pension funds, performed in accordance with State statutes and generally recognized and accepted actuarial principles and practices. The actuarial valuation compares the actuarial accrued liability with the actuarial value of assets and any excess of that liability over the assets forms an Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability ("UAAL") of the applicable pension funds. An actuarial valuation will express the percentage that a pension fund is funded through a "Funding Ratio" which represents the quotient obtained by dividing the actuarial value of assets of the pension fund by the actuarial accrued liability of the pension fund. An actuarial valuation will also state an actuarially recommended contribution amount, which is a recommended amount that the State and other sponsoring employers contribute to the applicable pension fund. The actuarially recommended contribution consists of two components: (1) normal cost, which represents the portion of the present value of retirement benefits that are allocable to active members' current year service, and (2) an amortized portion of the UAAL.

Description of Certain Statutory Actuarial Assumptions. To calculate the actuarial value of assets and actuarial accrued liability of each of the pension funds, the actuarial valuations use several actuarial assumptions. Some examples of these assumptions include an annualized assumed investment return, age of retirement of active members, future pay increases for current employees, assumed rates of disability and post-employment life expectancies of retirees and beneficiaries. If the experience of the pension fund is different from these assumptions, the UAAL of the pension fund may increase or decrease to the extent of any variances. Consequently, the calculated actuarially required contributions may be impacted.

In the case of the annualized assumed investment return, the actual rate of return on the pension funds depends on the performance of their respective investment portfolios. The investment portfolios of the respective pension funds can be highly volatile. The value of the securities in the investment portfolios can dramatically change from one fiscal year to the next, which could, in turn, cause substantial increases or decreases in the applicable UAAL.

The actuarial valuations of the pension funds use several actuarial methods to calculate the actuarial value of assets and actuarial accrued liability of the pension funds. For example, the pension funds use an asset valuation method of smoothing the difference between the market value of assets and the actuarial value of assets over a five-year period to prevent extreme fluctuations that may result from temporary or cyclical economic and market conditions. As of June 30, 2018, the aggregate market value of all of the assets of the Retirement Systems, as determined by the Retirement Systems' actuaries, was approximately $68.418 billion. As of June 30, 2018, the aggregate actuarial value of all assets of the Retirement Systems was $67.181 billion.

The following table provides a summary analysis of the funding status of the Retirement Systems and certain local defined benefit retirement plans where the State provides non-employer general government contributions governed by State statutes as of June 30, 2018, based on the respective annual actuarial valuation reports.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

STATUTORY METHOD
FUNDING STATUS OF DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION FUNDS TO WHICH MINNESOTA PROVIDES GENERAL FUND RESOURCES AS OF JUNE 30, 2018[1]

($'s in millions)

		Actuarial Value			Market Value			Membership	
	Actuarial Accrued Liability[2]	Actuarial Value of Assets (AVA)[3]	Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL)[4]	Funding Ratio[5]	Market Value of Assets (MVA)[6]	Unfunded Liability	Funding Ratio	Active Members	Other Members
1. Funds Where the State Has Custodial Responsibility									
Minnesota State Retirement System (MSRS):									
— State Employees Retirement Fund	$14,679	$13,035	$1,644	88.80%	$13,293	$1,386	90.56%	51,223	66,165
— Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	1,491	1,093	398	73.31%	1,115	376	74.80%	4,650	5,449
— State Patrol Retirement Fund	930	716	214	76.95%	730	201	78.44%	921	1,149
— Judges Retirement Fund	378	198	180	52.35%	202	176	53.38%	317	384
— Legislators Retirement Fund[7]	213	0	213	0.00%	0	213	0.00%	19	411
Subtotal	$17,691	$15,042	$2,649		$15,340	$2,352		57,130	73,558
Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA):									
— General Employees Retirement Fund	27,101	21,130	5,971	77.97%	21,553	5,548	79.53%	153,059	301,606
— Public Employees Police and Fire Fund	9,553	8,320	1,233	87.10%	8,487	1,066	88.84%	11,673	13,524
— Public Employees Correctional Fund	697	666	31	95.58%	680	16	97.64%	3,981	7,169
Subtotal	$37,351	$30,116	$7,235		$30,720	$6,630		168,713	322,299
Teachers' Retirement Association (TRA):	$28,643	$22,023	$6,620	76.89%	$22,358	$6,285	78.06%	82,495	115,415
Custodial Subtotal	$83,685	$67,181	$16,504		$68,418	$15,267		308,338	511,272
2. Other Funds to Which the State Contributes									
Local Police & Fire Associations[8]	153	165	-12	107.98%	165	-12	107.98%	119	220
St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund	1,676	1,068	609	63.70%	1,071	606	63.87%	3,445	9,091
Other Contribution Subtotal	$1,829	$1,233	$597		$1,236	$594		3,564	9,311
TOTAL	**$85,514**	**$68,414**	**$17,101**		**$69,654**	**$15,861**		**311,902**	**520,583**

[1]The information provided in this table reflects the condition of all funds as of June 30, 2018 and is derived from actuarial valuation results as of July 1, 2018. For additional information on the State's pension systems, refer to the State Financial Statements in APPENDIX F. See Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds (see pages F-87 through F-105) and Required Supplementary Information (see pages F-154 through F-169).

[2]The actuarial accrued liability of each of the pension funds is an estimate based on demographic and economic assumptions of the present value of benefits that the pension funds will pay during the assumed life expectancies of the applicable members after they retire.

[3]The actuarial value of assets of each of the pension funds represents the market-related value of the assets held by the pension funds as adjusted to reflect various actuarial methods including the smoothing of actuarial losses and gains (including investment losses and gains) over a five-year period.

[4]The UAAL of each of the pension funds reflects the amount of the excess of the actuarial accrued liability of a pension funds over its actuarial value of assets. When the AVA exceeds the Actuarial Accrued Liability the UAAL will reflect a negative value.

[5]The Funding Ratio of each of the pension funds reflects the quotient obtained by dividing the actuarial value of assets of the pension funds by the actuarial accrued liability of the Pension Plan. The Funding Ratio figures depicted in the table are the actuary's computations for each retirement fund, as reported in each fund's July 1, 2018 actuarial valuation report.

[6]The market value of assets of each of the pension funds represents the fair market value of the assets held by the pension fund.

[7]The Elective State Officers Retirement Fund merged into the Legislators Retirement Fund effective July 1, 2013. Both the Legislators and Elective State Officers defined benefit retirement plans are financed on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State's General Fund. Legislators and Elective State Officers first elected after July 1, 1997 are members of the State's Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund, a defined contribution plan.

[8]Information for local police and fire associations reflects values as of January 1, 2019 for the Bloomington Fire Relief Association. The Bloomington Fire Relief Association exclusively reports funding status data using market values.

Source: Retirement Systems' comprehensive annual financial reports and actuarial valuation reports, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018; St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund Association actuarial valuation report, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018; Bloomington Fire Relief Association actuarial valuation report, calendar year ended December 31, 2018.

Recent Changes to Pension Obligation Reporting

GASB Statement No. 67: In June 2012, GASB issued GASB Statement No. 67 ("GASB 67"), which amends GASB Statement No. 25 and sets forth new standards that modify the financial reporting of the State's pension plans obligations. GASB 67 requires changes in plans presentation of the financial statements, notes to the financial statements, and required supplementary information. Significant changes include an actuarial calculation of total Net Pension Liability (NPL), defined as the difference between the total pension liability (the present value of projected benefit payments to employees based on their past service) and the fair value of most assets at the end of each fiscal year set aside in a trust and restricted to paying benefits to current employees, retirees and their beneficiaries. It also includes comprehensive footnote disclosure regarding the pension liability, the sensitivity of the NPL to the discount rate, and increased investment disclosures. The new standard was effective commencing with the State's Fiscal Year 2014.

One significant change implemented by GASB 67 is that reporting under the new requirements is based on the market value of assets. This will likely result in increased volatility in the NPL and pension expense from year to year. Commencing with Fiscal Year 2014, the Retirement Systems' actuaries now also prepare a report for each system reflecting fiscal year results under the new accounting requirements.

The new standard requires under certain circumstances the recognition of additional liabilities associated with pensions over amounts previously required. The rate used to discount projected benefit payments to their present value is based on a single rate that reflects (a) the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments as long as the plan net position is projected under specified conditions to be sufficient to pay pensions of current employees and retirees and the pension plan assets are expected to be invested using a strategy to achieve that return and (b) a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds to the extent that the conditions for use of the long-term expected rate of return are not met. The date after which a yield or index rate on tax-exempt 20-year AA-or-higher rated municipal bonds is required to be used is referred to as a "crossover date." The crossover date can be sensitive to market volatility year to year, thereby resulting in a plan reflecting a different single discount rate from one year to the next. The respective single discount rates used for the Fiscal Year 2017 GASB 67 Reports were 5.4 percent for MSRS's largest fund, the State Employees Retirement Fund, 7.5 percent for PERA's largest fund, the General Employees Retirement Fund, and 5.12 percent for TRA. The single discount rate was 7.5 percent for all three funds in the Fiscal Year 2018 GASB 67 Reports. This improvement is attributable to the 10.3 percent investment return in Fiscal Year 2018 and the 2018 Legislature enacting reductions to plan provisions, increases to contribution rates, and revisions to actuarial assumptions.

The Fiscal Year 2018 GASB 67 Reports are based on June 30, 2018 membership data, taking into account actual benefit and expense payments made during the year, any benefit and contribution plan changes and the market value of assets as of June 30, 2018. For the purpose of complying with GASB 67, the actuarial assumptions incorporate the use of market value of assets (as previously described) and the entry age normal ("EAN") actuarial method. The EAN is a funding method for allocating the costs of the plan between the normal cost (the actuarial present value of the benefits allocated to the current year) and the accrued liability. The long-term expected rate of return is the expected return to be earned over the entire trust portfolio based on the asset allocation of the portfolio. The return could vary from system to system based on the cash flows associated with the system.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

The following table provides an analysis of funding progress for each of the State's defined benefit pension plans for Fiscal Year 2018 based on the GASB 67 Reports. The NPL is calculated using the plan assets of each system at their market value (Fiduciary Net Position) and a single discount rate (calculated as described above). The data are subject to wide variation year to year due to market volatility. The Plan Fiduciary Net Position values below reflect a plan's market value of assets after an investment return of 10.3 percent for Fiscal Year 2018. The UAAL shown in the table STATUTORY METHOD FUNDING STATUS OF DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION FUNDS TO WHICH MINNESOTA PROVIDES GENERAL FUND RESOURCES, by contrast, uses a smoothing method to determine the Actuarial Value of Assets at the plan's assumed rate of return.

MINNESOTA RETIREMENT SYSTEMS
SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN THE NET PENSION LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS USING GASB STATEMENT NO. 67
Actuarial Valuation Date as of July 1, 2018
($'s in Thousands)

	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position[1]	NPL	Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	Covered Payroll[2]	NPL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll
MSRS:						
State Employees	$14,679,489	$13,293,422	$1,386,067	90.56%	$3,031,382	45.72%
State Patrol	930,408	729,799	200,609	78.44%	74,007	271.07%
State Correctional	1,490,521	1,114,887	375,634	74.80%	257,330	145.97%
Judges	377,925	201,755	176,170	53.38%	49,009	359.46%
Legislators[3]	139,367	0	139,367	0.00%	1,033	13,491.48%
MSRS Totals	$17,617,710	$15,339,863	$2,277,847	87.07%	$3,412,761	66.74%
TRA	$28,643,023	$22,362,087	$6,280,936	78.07%	$4,832,917	129.96%
PERA:						
General Employees	$27,101,067	$21,553,447	$5,547,590	79.53%	$6,298,815	88.07%
Police and Fire	9,552,804	8,486,907	1,065,897	88.84%	976,657	109.14%
Local Government Correctional	696,842	680,395	16,447	97.64%	205,077	8.02%
Total PERA	$37,350,713	$30,720,749	$6,629,934	82.25%	$7,480,549	88.63%

[1]Represents the market value of plan assets as of the actuarial valuation date.
[2]As of the actuarial valuation date.
[3]Is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis.
Source. Retirement Systems' GASB 67 and 68 Accounting reports, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018.

The GASB 67 Reports present both an NPL and a funding percentage. Because the Retirement Systems use the EAN actuarial method for funding as the required method for their GASB 67 Reports, variances between the funding reports and GASB No. 67 Reports are primarily, but not exclusively, related to differences between (i) market values versus actuarial values and (ii) discount rates.

GASB 67 also requires an analysis to determine the sensitivity of the NPL to changes in the discount rate, if it were calculated 1 percent point lower or 1 percent point higher. The results for Fiscal Year 2018 are as follows:

MINNESOTA RETIREMENT SYSTEMS
SENSITIVITY OF THE FISCAL YEAR 2018 NET PENSION LIABILITY TO CHANGES IN THE DISCOUNT RATE
USING GASB STATEMENT NO. 67
Actuarial Valuation Date as of July 1, 2018
($'s in Thousands)

	With 1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		With 1% Increase	
	Rate	**NPL**	**Rate**	**NPL**	**Rate**	**NPL**
MSRS						
State Employees	6.50%	$3,203,749	7.50%	$1,386,067	8.50%	$(122,710)
State Patrol	6.50%	$312,538	7.50%	$200,609	8.50%	$107,826
State Correctional	6.50%	$586,669	7.50%	$375,634	8.50%	$203,507
Judges	6.50%	$214,820	7.50%	$176,170	8.50%	$143,079
Legislators	2.62%	$154,902	3.62%	$139,367	4.62%	$126,340
TRA	6.50%	$9,967,820	7.50%	$6,280,936	8.50%	$3,239,281
PERA						
General Employees	6.50%	$9,015,544	7.50%	$5,547,590	8.50%	$2,684,893
Police and Fire	6.50%	$2,285,350	7.50%	$1,065,897	8.50%	$57,460
Local Government Correctional	6.50%	$140,758	7.50%	$16,447	8.50%	$(82,998)

Source. Retirement Systems' GASB 67 and 68 Accounting reports, Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018.

GASB Statement No. 68: In June 2012, GASB also issued GASB Statement No. 68, which set forth new standards that modified the accounting and financial reporting of the State's pension obligations. The new standard requires the State to report in its financial statements the State's proportionate share of the NPL. The State's proportionate share includes both the share of the NPL associated with the State's employees contributing into the retirement plans as well as the State's share of contributions to PERA for the former Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund ("MERF") and for the Public Employees Police and Fire Fund ("PEPFF"), to TRA for the former Duluth Teachers Retirement Fund Association ("DTRFA") and for the former, Minneapolis Teachers Retirement Fund Association ("MTRFA") and to SPTRFA, as the State's relationship to these plans meets the GAAP definition of a special funding situation.

The majority of the participants in MSRS funds are State employees. See "MSRS - Actuarial Methods and Assumptions, GASB" and "MSRS - Actuarial Methods and Assumptions" for reporting information consistent with GASB 67 and GASB 68 requirements. Actuarial Methods and Assumptions used by the other funds are available directly from the funds and can be provided on request.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

Pension Legislation and Litigation

In 2010, legislation was enacted to modify the post retirement benefit adjustments. Beginning January 1, 2011, each statewide Retirement System has unique post retirement benefit adjustments. For the TRA, post-retirement benefits were frozen for 2011 and 2012. Beginning January 1, 2013, TRA benefit recipients received a 2.0 percent adjustment annually. The legislation increased the post retirement benefit adjustment from 2 percent to 2.5 percent annually once TRA's funding ratio exceeds 90 percent. For all of the defined benefit plans that the MSRS administers, with the exception of the State Patrol Retirement Fund, benefit recipients received a 2 percent adjustment annually. For the State Patrol Retirement Fund, benefit recipients received a 1.5 percent adjustment annually. The legislation included the post retirement benefit adjustment for each MSRS defined benefit fund to 2.5 percent annually when each fund's accrued liability funding ratio reaches 90 percent, determined on a market value of assets basis, except for the Legislators and Elective Officers Retirement Funds. For the Legislators and the Elective State Officers Retirement Funds, the annual benefit adjustment increased to 2.5 percent when the State Employees Retirement Fund is 90 percent funded on a market value of assets basis. Benefit recipients of the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund received an annual adjustment equal to inflation up to 1.5 percent beginning January 1, 2013, until the funding reaches 90 percent. PERA's Public Employees Correctional Fund was 98.4 percent funded on a market value basis as of June 30, 2011, so subsequent annual adjustments increased to 2.5 percent effective January 1, 2012. In addition, for all of the PERA plans, if after reaching 90 percent funding, the ratio subsequently drops below 90 percent, the prospective annual adjustments must again be one percent for PERA General Employees Retirement Fund and inflation up to 1.5 percent for the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund until the 90 percent funded ratio is again attained.

A class action lawsuit was filed in May 2010 against the State's pension funds. *Swanson, et al. v. State, Public Employees Retirement Association, Minnesota State Retirement System, Teachers Retirement Association (PERA, MSRS, TRA), et al.* (Ramsey County District Court). Plaintiffs challenged the 2009 and 2010 legislative changes made to the annual cost of living adjustment for pension benefits. The district court granted summary judgment to the State on all issues and dismissed the plaintiffs' complaint. Plaintiffs had until September 6, 2011 to appeal. No appeal was filed by the deadline.

The 2010 pension bill provided numerous financial stability provisions intended to reduce future unfunded liabilities for MSRS, TRA, PERA, SPTRFA and DTRFA. Provisions included a change in future retirement benefit increases for all MSRS, PERA, TRA, SPTRFA and DTRFA plans. Employer and employee contribution rate increases were also included for MSRS State Patrol Retirement Plan, PERA General Employees Retirement Fund, PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Fund, TRA, SPTRFA, and DTRFA plans. Various other provisions, including a change in refund rates, change in deferred annuities augmentation rate, and increased vesting periods for some plans, were included as a means to reduce future unfunded liabilities. At the end of Fiscal Year 2010, MSRS, PERA, and TRA lowered unfunded liabilities by a total of over $5.9 billion on a combined basis.

The 2010 legislation also provided for the administrative consolidation of the closed MERF and PERA. MERF assets and liabilities remained segregated until the fiscal year end market value of assets of the MERF account equals or exceeds 80 percent of the actuarial accrued liability of the MERF account. The legislation also increased the annual State contribution to the MERF account from $9 million annually to $22.75 million in each Fiscal Year 2012 and 2013 and $24 million each year thereafter through FY 2031. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2013, the annual additional employer supplemental contribution was established to be a minimum of $27 million and a maximum of $34 million.

In the 2011 Legislative Special Session, the Legislature passed a minor omnibus pension bill that was signed into law by the Governor. Included in the bill were modifications to the post retirement adjustments for SPTRFA that will reduce future liabilities and language permitting voluntary merger of the Minneapolis Firefighters Relief Association and the Minneapolis Police Relief Association with the PERA's Public Employee's Police and Fire Retirement Fund.

The 2012 Legislature modified the investment earnings assumption for determining employee and employer contribution rates such that contributions plus expected investment earnings (at the assumed rate of return) will cover the projected cost of promised pension benefits. The investment earnings assumption was modified to a "select and ultimate" method, effective for the July 1, 2012 actuarial valuation report. The "select" assumed annualized investment return of 8.0 percent was to be used for the first five years for Fiscal Year 2013 through Fiscal Year 2017 actuarial valuation reports, and the "ultimate" assumed annualized investment return rate of 8.5 percent was to be used for the sixth year forward, for Fiscal Year 2018 and years thereafter, with the exception of the Legislators and Elective State Officers Retirement Funds, which changed from 8.5 percent to zero percent for all years. This approach was employed to recognize the market environment that had diminished the short term market expectations while recognizing that over the longer term the higher rate is expected to be met -- and actually has been met and exceeded. The legislation also directed delaying the next experience study until 2015 for TRA, MSRS's General Employees Retirement Plan, and PERA's General Employees Retirement Fund to cover the six-year period of July 1, 2008 through June 30, 2014.

The 2013 Legislature made several modifications to contribution rates, benefit formulas and direct State aid for the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Plan and Judges Retirement Plan.

- Changes to the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Plan included a four percent contribution rate increase from employees and a six percent increase from employers over a four year period. Specifically, State Patrol Retirement Plan employees paid an additional two percent before the first day of the first pay period beginning after July 1, 2014, another one percent on or after the first day of the first pay period beginning after July 1, 2015, and another one percent on July 1, 2016. State Patrol Retirement Plan employers added 3 percent of pay before the first day of the first pay period beginning after July 1, 2014, another 1.5 percent on or after the first day of the first pay period beginning after July 1, 2015 and another 1.5 percent on July 1, 2016. Total contributions at the end of the phase-in period in July 2016 were 14.4 percent and 21.6 percent of pay for employees and employers, respectively. Future annual adjustments paid to benefit recipients of the MSRS State Patrol Plan were reduced from 1.5 percent to one percent per year until the Plan is again 85 percent funded, determined on a market value of assets basis. Annual adjustments increase to 2.5 percent when the Plan reaches 90 percent funded, as determined on a market value of assets basis. Additionally, the Legislature appropriated direct State aid to the MSRS State Patrol Retirement Plan of $1 million per year beginning in FY 2014.
- Changes to the MSRS Judges Retirement Plan included establishment of a tier 1 and tier 2 benefit program, with a tier 1 judge first appointed or elected on or before July 1, 2013, with five or more years of allowable service, and a tier 2 judge first appointed or elected after June 30, 2013, or first appointed on or before July 1, 2013, with less than five years of allowable service. Member contribution rates for judges in the tier 1 program increased one percent, from eight percent to nine percent, effective July 1, 2013. Member contribution rates for judges in the tier 2 program are 7 percent of salary. Employer contribution rates increased two percent, from 20.5 percent to 22.5 percent, effective the first day of the first full pay period after June 30, 2013. Future annual adjustments paid to benefit recipients of the Judges Plan were reduced from two percent to 1.75 percent per year until the Judges Plan is again 70 percent funded, determined on a market value of assets basis. Thereafter, annual adjustments were set at 2.5 percent.

The 2013 Legislature also authorized the merger of the MSRS Elective State Officers Retirement Plan into the Legislators Retirement Plan for administrative cost-saving purposes. The merger took effect July 1, 2013. Benefit provisions for both plans remain unaffected by the merger.

The 2013 Legislature also made several modifications to contribution rates, benefit formulas and direct State aid for the PERA Police and Fire Fund, TRA, DTRFA and SPTRFA. Changes to the PERA Police and Fire Fund included the following: member and employer contributions increased in two steps from 9.6 percent of salary to 10.8 percent of salary and 14.4 percent of salary to 16.2 percent of salary, respectively; post-retirement adjustments established at 1 percent until the fund becomes at least 90 percent funded on a market value basis for two consecutive actuarial valuations, and at that time, post-retirement adjustments will be reset at rates not to exceed 2.5 percent. However, if the funded ratio of the retirement fund is equal to or less than 85 percent for two consecutive actuarial valuations, or is equal to or less than 80 percent for the most recent actuarial valuation, post retirement adjustments will again be dropped to one percent. Additionally, direct State-aid to the PERA Police and Fire Fund was appropriated at $9 million per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2014; and, a direct appropriation of $5.5 million per year in aid was provided to local employers in the PERA Volunteer Firefighter Plan beginning in Fiscal Year 2014.

Further, 2013 legislative changes included, to the DTRFA, employee contributions increased by one percent of pay and employer contributions increased by 0.71 percent of pay, current benefit accrual rates of 1.2 percent and 1.7 percent increased to 1.4 percent and 1.9 percent for post-2013 service credit, and direct State aid increased to $6.346 million from $346 thousand in Fiscal Year 2014 and 2015 only. Changes to the SPTRFA included the following: employee and employer contributions increased by one percent of pay each, current benefit accrual rates of 1.2 percent and 1.7 percent increased to 1.4 percent and 1.9 percent for post-2015 service credit, and direct State aid was increased to $9.827 million from $2.827 million in Fiscal Year 2014 and Fiscal Year 2015 only. Other changes included modifying reduction factors applied to members retiring prior to normal retirement age for TRA, SPTRFA and DTRFA and a requirement for TRA, SPTRFA and DTRFA to jointly study the feasibility of a merger with a report ready for the 2014 Legislature's review.

The 2014 Legislature acted to fully merge DTRFA with TRA, effective June 30, 2015, with approval from the DTRFA board and membership and the TRA board. As part of the merger legislation, $14.031 million in new direct aid to the TRA was annually appropriated beginning in Fiscal Year 2015 with expiration occurring when the TRA is fully funded. Additionally, $346 thousand in annual State-aid to DTRFA was transferred to TRA beginning in FY 2015. The 2014 Legislature also voted to extend the $7 million in annual State-aid to SPTRFA until the fund is fully funded. This aid expired after Fiscal Year 2015.

Further, the 2014 Legislature changed the trigger mechanism for post-retirement benefit adjustments from one-year to two years for TRA and all MSRS plans. For TRA, MSRS General Employees Retirement Fund, MSRS Correctional, MSRS Legislators, and MSRS Unclassified the post-retirement adjustment trigger procedure was revised to require the funding ratio based on market value for the applicable plan to be 90 percent or greater in two consecutive actuarial valuations, rather than in a single actuarial valuation, before post-retirement adjustments greater than 2 percent can be paid. For the MSRS Judges plan,

a funding ratio based on market value of assets of at least 70 percent in two consecutive actuarial valuations, rather than in a single actuarial valuation, must be reached before post-retirement adjustments of 1.75 percent can be paid. For the MSRS State Patrol Plan, the funding ratio must exceed 85 percent for two consecutive valuations, rather than a single valuation, before post retirement adjustments are increased 2 percent. Additionally, the 2014 Legislature codified contribution rate increases of covered payroll of 0.5 percent employee/0.5 percent employer for MSRS General Employees Retirement Fund effective July 1, 2014, 0.5 percent employee/0.75 percent employer for MSRS Correctional effective July 1, 2014 and 0.25 percent employee/0.25 percent employer for PERA General Employees Retirement Fund effective January 1, 2015.

The 2015 Legislature reduced the interest rate actuarial assumption from 8.5 percent to 8 percent for MSRS, PERA, and SPTRFA for Fiscal Year 2016 and thereafter. Related reductions in salary and payroll growth were also included. The TRA "select and ultimate" investment rate assumption remained unchanged by the 2015 Legislature. Changes were also made to contribution stabilizer mechanisms for the PERA, MSRS, and TRA boards to allow more discretion to the boards in considering multiple factors. The interest rates charged to members who pay refunds or purchase leave and prior service credit were also adjusted.

Further, the 2015 Legislature revised the financial sustainability triggers for post-retirement adjustment mechanisms for MSRS, TRA, and SPTRFA. Prior to the 2015 legislation, post retirement benefits were to automatically increase when certain funding levels were met for each plan. The changes enacted by the Legislature in 2015 required that, once these increases were enacted, they will be automatically reduced if funding ratios fall below certain levels for each plan.

The 2015 Legislature also completed the merger of PERA and MERF. The annual State aid contribution to PERA following the merger with MERF was reduced by $18 million (from $24 million to $6 million) per year for Fiscal Years 2016 and 2017, and by $8 million (from $24 million to $16 million) per year for future fiscal years beginning Fiscal Year 2018. The reduction was due to a downward revision of the estimated aid needed by the plan following the merger.

In 2016, following the experience studies completed by the MSRS General Employees Retirement Fund, PERA General Employees Retirement Fund and TRA, the LCPR approved adoption of several updated actuarial assumptions, including new mortality tables as well as other economic, demographic, and technical assumptions. These assumption changes did not require approval of the full legislature.

The LCPR also approved an omnibus pension bill that contained changes to TRA's discount rate assumption. Specifically, the bill eliminated the select and ultimate discount rate assumption, replacing it with an 8 percent rate assumption for all years. Also included in the bill was a one-year reduction to retiree cost of living increases for TRA and MSRS members (with the exception of Judges and State Patrol plan members), as well as other policy changes, administrative changes, and legislation related to individuals or small groups of members.[1]

Following approval by the LCPR, this bill was passed by both the House and Senate. Then Governor Mark Dayton vetoed the bill.[2] In his veto letter, then Governor Dayton expressed concern that the final bill placed the onus of the sustainability measures on current retirees, rather than reflecting a shared responsibility that also included contributions from employers and active members. The Governor, in his veto message, noted future legislation must reflect a shared participation and be funded, in order to gain his signature.

The 2016 Legislature also directly appropriated $3 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and $6 million for Fiscal Year 2018 and beyond for the MSRS Judges Retirement Plan. This appropriation continues until the plan reaches 100 percent funding.

The 2017 Legislature passed an omnibus pension bill (Laws of Minnesota 2017,1st Special Session, Chapter 2) that increased employee and employer contributions to MSRS's General Employees Retirement Plan, State Patrol Correctional Plan, and Correctional Employee Retirement Plan, and PERA's Public Employees Police and Fire Plan. The bill also increased the employer contribution to plans in the St. Paul Teacher's Retirement Fund. In addition, the bill reduced the discount rate assumption from 8.0 percent to 7.5 percent and reset the amortization period to 2047 for all funds other than the Teachers Retirement Fund. The bill also contained a variety of benefit reductions affecting different plans related to cost of living adjustments, deferred augmentation, enhanced augmentation, early retirement augmentation, and refund interest rates, although TRA was not impacted by these changes. The bill contained funding to state agencies, the judicial branch, and to St. Paul Public Schools to pay for the increased employee contribution rates, and it also included direct appropriations to PERA's Public Employees Police and Fire Fund and the St. Paul Teachers' Fund.[3] Then Governor Dayton vetoed the bill; thus, these changes

---

[1]A summary of the 2016 omnibus pension bill (S.F. 588) can be found here:
http://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2016/S0588-2_Summary.pdf
[2]Then Governor Dayton's veto message regarding Chapter 177 (S.F. 588) can be found here:
https://www.leg.state.mn.us/archive/vetoes/2016veto_ch177.pdf
[3] A summary of the 2017 omnibus pension bill (S.F. 3) can be found here:
http://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2017/SS_SF3_Summary.pdf

were not enacted. In his veto letter, the Governor stated that the bill was vetoed due to provisions unrelated to pensions that would have preempted local governments' ability to set wage and other labor standards different than those prescribed under state statute.[1]

The 2017 Legislature also reduced the annual state aid to PERA related to the merger of MERF from $16 million annually to $6 million annually beginning Fiscal Year 2020. Correspondingly, required supplemental contributions from certain local government employers was increased from $21 million to $31 million annually beginning Fiscal Year 2020.

The 2018 Legislature enacted a comprehensive set of reforms affecting all Retirement Systems intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota's public pension funds. For more information about the 2018 legislation, see "2018 Omnibus Retirement Act" below.

The 2019 Legislature restored the annual state aid to PERA related to the merger of MERF that was reduced by the 2017 Legislature. The 2019 legislation increased the annual state aid amount from $6 million to $16 million beginning Fiscal Year 2020. Correspondingly, required supplemental contributions from certain local government employers was reduced from $31 million to $21 million annually beginning Fiscal Year 2020. The 2019 Legislature also altered the required contributions from the City of Minneapolis to the Public Employees Police and Fire Fund related to the 2011 mergers of the Minneapolis Police Relief Association and the Minneapolis Firefighters Relief Association into the PEPFF. Prior to the 2019 legislation, payments from the City of Minneapolis were required to be recalculated with changes in actuarial assumptions. The 2019 Legislature established the required payments from the City of Minneapolis at $7.679 million annually.

2018 Omnibus Retirement Act

The 2018 Legislature unanimously passed the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act (Laws of Minnesota 2018, Chapter 211). This act was signed by the then Governor Dayton on May 31, 2018. The act contained a comprehensive set of reforms intended to improve the funding status of Minnesota's public pension funds. Based on estimates provided to the LCPR by the Retirement Systems, the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act immediately reduced the actuarial accrued liabilities of the three Retirement Systems by approximately $3.3 billion. The description below, adapted from a summary published by the LPCR, provides information about the enacted changes:[2]

During the 2017 legislative session, the LCPR considered a variety of reforms, with a goal to leave intact core benefits while reducing benefit liabilities. The benefit reforms included in the 2018 act were the following:

- *Elimination of augmentation:* "Augmentation" is a cost of living adjustment made each year to the pension benefit earned by a member who is no longer in public service. In other words, it is an automatic annual increase in the pension benefit accrued by former employees.

- *Elimination of enhanced augmentation:* The act reduced the enhanced rate of augmentation for former employees of the University of Minnesota Hospital and Clinics under the MSRS General Plan who were transferred to private sector employment with Fairview Hospital and Healthcare Services in 1996. The rates of augmentation in place prior to the 2018 act, 5.5% (until age 55) and 7.5% (from age 55 to the date pension payments begin), were reduced by .75% each year, until augmentation ceases after December 31, 2024.

- *Early retirement subsidies removed:* Early retirement benefits are calculated by adding in augmentation (at 2.5% or 3% prior to the 2018 act, depending on hire date) that an early retiree would have otherwise received had the retiree waited until normal retirement age to begin receiving a pension. The act eliminated this subsidy over a five-year period, for the MSRS General Plan, PERA General Plan, TRA, and SPTRFA.

- *Rate of interest on refunds reduced:* After leaving public employment, a member may take a refund of employee contributions, while forfeiting the right to a pension at retirement age. Interest is paid on the refund for the years that the contributions were in the plan. The act reduced the rate of interest on refunds of employee contributions to former employees from 4 percent annually to 3 percent annually.

All changes were effective prospectively, which means that the benefit accrued to the effective date of the change was not reduced, or the change becomes effective for retirements after the effective date or as phased in over a period of years.

The act also reduced or temporarily suspended the COLA increases automatically applied to retiree pension benefits and, for two pension plans administered by PERA, changed the method for determining the amount of COLA increases to tie

[1] Then Governor Dayton's veto letter regarding Chapter 2 (S.F. 3) can be found here:
https://www.leg.state.mn.us/archive/vetoes/2017_sp1veto_ch2.pdf
[2] The LCPR summary of the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act (Chapter 211) can be found here:
https://www.commissions.leg.state.mn.us/lcpr/documents/omnibus/2018/Summary_of_S2620_as_Enacted.pdf

them to COLA increases on federal Social Security pensions.

The COLA-related changes in the act were the following:

- *COLA triggers repealed:* Prior to the 2018 act, Minnesota Statutes provided automatic increases to the COLA rates established in law if a plan reached a specified funding ratio. The act removed these automatic modifications to post retirement pension benefit adjustments for all plans.

- *COLA percentage reduced:* The percentage of automatic increase was modified for these plans:

  MSRS General Plan: From 2 percent (applicable prior to the 2018 act) to 1 percent through calendar year 2023, then 1.5 percent thereafter.

  MSRS Correctional Plan: From 2 percent (applicable prior to the 2018 act) to 1.5 percent.

  TRA: From 2 percent (applicable prior to the 2018 act) to 1 percent through calendar year 2023, then the rate will increase by 0.1 percent each year until it reaches 1.5 percent, and remain at 1.5 percent thereafter.

  SPTRFA: No COLA increase for calendar years 2019 and 2020, then 1 percent thereafter.

- *COLA tied to SSA COLAs:* For the PERA General and Correctional Plans, the COLA is now tied to the COLA as announced each year by the federal Social Security Administration.

  PERA General Plan: The increase as of a January 1, 2019, is 50 percent of the increase announced by the SSA, but no less than 1 percent and no greater than 1.5 percent.

  PERA Correctional Plan: The increase as of a January 1, 2019, is equal to the increase announced by the SSA, but no less than 1 percent and no greater than 2.5 percent. When the plan's funded ratio is less than 85 percent for two years or less than 80 percent for one year, the 2.5 percent maximum is reduced to 1.5 percent and remains at 1.5 percent thereafter.

- *First COLA postponed until normal retirement age:* For members who retire before normal retirement age (at an early retirement age), the member's pension benefit will not be increased by a COLA until the member reaches normal retirement age. This change is to take effect for retirements that occur after January 1, 2024, and affects MSRS General, PERA General, TRA, and SPTRFA.

The act updated the annualized assumed investment return and re-set the amortization period for each pension fund except the Legislators Retirement Fund to a new 30-year period, extending the period until 2048. The act removed the assumptions for payroll growth and salary increases and added references to an appendix to the Standards for Actuarial Work, published by the LCPR, where these assumptions will be reported and updated.

Reduction of annualized assumed investment return to 7.5 percent: The act reduced the annualized assumed investment return that is required to be used in the actuarial valuation for each plan to 7.5 percent. Prior to the 2018 act, Minnesota Statutes required that the actuarial valuations be prepared assuming that the annualized assumed investment return is 8 percent for all the plans except TRA and 8.5 percent for TRA. The Governor's Blue Ribbon Panel on Pension Reform, which issued its report just before the 2017 Legislative Sessions, recommended reducing the rate to 7.5 percent.

Employers and employees are required under Minnesota Statutes to contribute a specified percentage of pay to the pension plan in which they participate. The act imposed contribution increases for the following plans:

MSRS GENERAL AND UNCLASSIFIED PLAN CONTRIBUTION INCREASES

	General and Unclassified Plans			**General Plan**			**Unclassified Plan**	
	Employee			**Employer**			**Employer**	
	FY19	**FY20**	**TOTAL**	**FY19**	**FY20**	**TOTAL**	**FY20**	**TOTAL**
Percent of pay increase	0.25%	0.25%	**0.5%**	0.375%	0.375%	**0.75%**	0.25%	**0.25%**
Total percent of pay	5.75%	6%		5.875%	6.25%		6.25%	

MSRS CORRECTIONAL PLAN CONTRIBUTION INCREASES

	Employee			Employer				
	FY19	**FY20**	**TOTAL**	**FY19**	**FY20**	**FY21**	**FY22**	**TOTAL**
Percent of pay increase: Regular Contribution	0.5%	-	**0.5%**	1.55%	-	-	-	**1.55%**
Supplemental Contribution[1]	NA	NA		-	1.45%	1.5%	1.5%	**4.45%**
Total percent of pay	9.6%	9.6%		14.4%	15.85%	17.35%	18.85%	

[1]The 4.45 percent annual supplemental contribution remains in effect until the plan is 100 percent funded.

MSRS STATE PATROL PLAN CONTRIBUTION INCREASES

	Employee			Employer				
	FY19	**FY20**	**TOTAL**	**FY19**	**FY20**	**FY21**	**FY22**	**TOTAL**
Percent of pay increase: Regular Contribution	0.5%	0.5%	**1%**	0.75%	0.75%	-	-	**1.5%**
Supplemental Contribution[1]	NA	NA		1.75%	1.25%	2%	2%	**7%**
Total percent of pay	14.9%	15.4%	**15.4%**	24.1%	26.1%	28.1%	30.1%	

[1]The 7 percent annual supplemental contribution remains in effect until the plan is 100 percent funded.

PERA POLICE & FIRE PLAN CONTRIBUTION INCREASES

	Employee			Employer		
	2019	**2020**	**TOTAL**	**2019**	**2020**	**TOTAL**
Percent of pay increase	0.5%	0.5%	**1%**	0.75%	0.75%	**1.5%**
Total percent of pay	11.3%	11.8%		16.95%	17.7%	

TRA CONTRIBUTION INCREASES

	Employee		Employer						
	FY24	**TOTAL**	**FY19**	**FY20**	**FY21**	**FY22**	**FY23**	**FY24**	**TOTAL**
Percent of pay increase	0.25%	**0.25%**	0.21%	0.21%	0.21%	0.21%	0.21%	0.2%	**1.25%**
Total percent of pay	7.75%		7.71%	7.92%	8.13%	8.34%	8.55%	8.75%	

SPTRFA CONTRIBUTION INCREASES

	Employee		Employer						
	FY23	**TOTAL**	**FY19**	**FY20**	**FY21**	**FY22**	**FY23**	**FY24**	**TOTAL**
Percent of pay increase	0.25%	**0.25%**	0.835%	0.835%	0.21%	0.21%	0.21%	0.2%	**2.5%**
Total percent of pay	7.75%		7.335%	8.17%	8.38%	8.59%	8.8%	9%	

The act also required the State to make annual payments each October 1 directly to the PERA Public Employees Police and Fire Plan and to SPTFA starting in Fiscal Year 2019. The amounts shown in Fiscal Year 2021 reflect the annual State direct aid payment amount for each year thereafter.

DIRECT STATE AID ($ IN MILLIONS)

	FY19	**FY18-19**	**FY20**	**FY21**	**FY20-21**
PEPFF	$4.5	**$4.5**	$4.5	$9	**$13.5**
SPTRFA	$5	**$5**	$5	$5	**$10**

The act also amended all the statutes that provide for direct state aid payments to the pension plans to add an expiration date that is, generally, the earlier of attainment of a funded ratio of 100 percent or July 1, 2048.

Finally, the act provided funding to executive branch State agencies and school districts to offset expected costs related to the employer contribution rate increases. It amended the statute providing for pension adjustment revenue to school districts

by adding a formula intended to reimburse school districts for the employer contribution increases to TRA and SPTRFA. Pension adjustment revenue is based on salaries paid to teachers. The act also provided direct appropriations to executive branch State agencies to offset the estimated cost of the increased employer contribution rates.

As mentioned above, the State is the primary contributing employer for MSRS and is a very small contributing employer for the PERA and TRA plans. The State also makes non-employer contributions to certain plans and makes contributions to certain local governments to assist them with their pension funding obligations, as described herein. In addition, the State appropriates general (non-pension related) State aid payments to certain local governments and school districts that are contributing employers in these plans. Provided below is more detailed information related to MSRS's State Retirement System Fund's actuarial valuations, actuarial methods and assumptions, historical funding, eligibility and benefit formulas, as well as historical funding history for other State employer contribution and General Fund appropriations.

MSRS – ***Statutory Funding Actuarial Valuations***

While MSRS administers five defined benefit pension funds, the three largest funds, the State Employees Retirement Fund, the Correctional Employees Retirement Fund, and the State Patrol Retirement Fund, represent 98.7 percent of total assets for MSRS's defined benefit funds. Refer to the MSRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for further discussion of actuarial valuations for the MSRS defined benefit pension funds as of June 30, 2018.

The State Employees Retirement Fund which includes the General Employees Retirement Plan, the State Fire Marshals Plan, the Military Affairs Plan and the Transportation Pilots Plan, was 88.80 percent funded, with the actuarial value of assets totaling $13.035 billion and the actuarial accrued liability totaling $14.679 billion, as of July 1, 2018 valuation. The State Employees Retirement Fund's funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis, increased from 86.05 percent as of the July 1, 2017 to 90.56 percent as of the July 1, 2018 valuation.

The actuarial valuation also calculates the required contribution rates that are necessary to ensure that the MSRS funds become fully funded. Under Minnesota Statutes in place for the valuation as of July 1, 2018, the State Employees Retirement Fund, the State Patrol Retirement Fund, the Correctional Employees Retirement Fund and the Judges Retirement Fund must all be fully funded by June 30, 2048. As of July 1, 2018 valuation, the statutory contributions currently received from members and employers to the State Employees Retirement Fund were 0.10 percent above the amount required to fully fund the retirement fund by 2048. The contribution sufficiency/deficiency changed from a deficiency of 2.24 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2017, valuation to a sufficiency of 0.10 percent as of the July 1, 2018, valuation (projected annual payroll for the Fiscal Year beginning on the July 1, 2018, valuation date was $3.031 billion). The improvement in the funding status and the elimination of the contribution deficiency was due to the 10.3 percent investment return in Fiscal Year 2018 and to numerous changes in plan provisions and actuarial assumptions, including changes to the investment return, payroll and salary growth, contributions, and postretirement benefit increases. See the "2018 Omnibus Retirement Act" header above for details about the enacted reforms applicable to State Employees Retirement Fund.

The MSRS Correctional Employees Retirement Fund was 73.31 percent funded with the actuarial value of assets totaling $1.093 billion and the actuarial accrued liability totaling $1.491 billion, as of the July 1, 2018 valuation. The contribution deficiency decreased from 6.45 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2017 valuation, to 1.77 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2018 valuation. Funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis increased from 72.38 percent as of the July 1, 2017 valuation, to 74.80 percent as of the July 1, 2018 valuation. The improvements in funding status and contribution deficiency were mainly due to a 10.3 percent investment return in Fiscal Year 2018 and changes in plan provisions and actuarial assumptions. See the "2018 Omnibus Retirement Act" header above for details about the enacted reforms applicable to the Correctional Employees Retirement Fund.

The State Patrol Retirement Fund was 76.95 percent funded with the actuarial value of assets totaling $716 million, and the actuarial accrued liability totaling $930 million, as of the July 1, 2018, valuation. The contribution deficiency decreased from 5.33 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2017, valuation, to 0.96 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2018, valuation. Annual State contributions of $1 million are also reflected in the computations of the contribution deficiency as of the July 1, 2018, valuation. Funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis, decreased from 78.52 percent as of the July 1, 2017, valuation, to 78.44 percent as of the July 1, 2018, valuation. The improvement in contribution deficiency is mainly due to a 10.3 percent investment return in Fiscal Year 2018 and changes in plan provisions and actuarial assumptions. See the "2018 Omnibus Retirement Act" header above for details about the enacted reforms applicable to the State Patrol Retirement Fund.

The Judges Retirement Fund was 52.35 percent funded, with the actuarial value of assets totaling $198 million and the actuarial accrued liability totaling $378 million as of the July 1, 2018, valuation. The contribution deficiency for the plan decreased from 1.97 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2017, valuation, to 0.40 percent of payroll as of the July 1, 2018, valuation. Funding status, determined on a market value of assets basis, increased from 53.05 percent as of the July 1, 2017,

valuation, to 53.38 percent as of the July 1, 2018, valuation. The improvements in funding status and contribution deficiency were mainly due to a 10.3 percent investment return in Fiscal Year 2018 and changes in actuarial assumptions.

The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis with annual appropriations from the State's General Fund.

MSRS – Statutory Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Statutory: The annual employer and employee contributions to the State Employees Retirement Fund are established in Minnesota Statutes. The 2018 Legislature increased these contribution rates in the 2018 Omnibus Retirement Act as of Fiscal Year 2019. The calculated actuarially required contribution of the MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan, the largest State funded plan, was determined using the following methods and assumptions:

MSRS GENERAL EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT PLAN
STATUTORY ACTUARIAL METHODS AND ASSUMPTIONS

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual entry age normal
Rate of Return on the Investment of Present and Future Assets	7.5% per year
Projected Salary Increases	Reported salary at the valuation date increased according to the rate table, to current fiscal year and annually for each future year. Prior fiscal year salary is annualized for members with less than one year of service.
Payroll Growth	3.25% per year
Experience Studies	Period Covered: Fiscal Year 2009-2014
Asset Valuation	Asset valuations are based on market values at the end of the fiscal year, less a percentage of the unrecognized asset return determined at the close of each of the four preceding fiscal years. The unrecognized asset return is the difference between the actual net return on the market value of assets and the asset return expected during the fiscal year based on the assumed interest rate.
Total Unrecognized Investment Return (loss) at June 30, 2018	$258,072,000

Sources: MSRS Comprehensive Annual Report, June 30, 2018, and the State Employees Retirement Fund Actuarial Valuation Report as of July 1, 2018.

MSRS - Historical Funding

The actuarial valuations measure current costs and contribution requirements to determine how much employers and members should contribute to maintain appropriate funding progress to pay future benefits. Actuarial valuations also measure assets and liabilities to determine the level of funding for each defined benefit plan. The table below provides a historical comparison of the statutory actual employee and employer contribution rates (on a percentage of annual payroll basis) compared to the calculated actuarially recommended rate (the calculated actuarial required contribution).

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM
PERCENTAGE OF PAYROLL ACTUAL CONTRIBUTION RATES AS COMPARED TO STATUTORY ACTUARIALLY RECOMMENDED RATES
TEN-YEAR CONTRIBUTION HISTORY

For the Fiscal Year ended June 30th	*Statutory Actual Contribution Rates*			*Actuarial Recommended Rate*	*Sufficiency/ Deficiency Employee*
	Employee	*Employer*	*Total*		
2009	4.75%	4.75%	9.50%	14.85%	(5.35)%
2010	5.00%	5.00%	10.00%	10.99%	(0.99)%
2011	5.00%	5.00%	10.00%	11.03%	(1.03)%
2012	5.00%	5.00%	10.00%	12.32%	(2.32)%
2013	5.00%	5.00%	10.00%	12.45%	(2.45)%
2014	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	12.82%	(1.82)%
2015	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	12.44%	(1.44)%
2016	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	14.49%	(3.49)%
2017	5.50%	5.50%	11.00%	13.24%	(2.24)%
2018	5.75%	5.88%	11.63%	11.53%	0.10%

Sources: MSRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports (2009 – 2018) – Schedule of Actual Contribution Rates as Compared to Actuarially Recommended Rates.

Further, the better the level of funding, the larger the ratio of assets to accrued liabilities and the greater the level of investment income potential. A higher funding ratio means that present assets and projected investment earnings on those assets are more likely to cover the liabilities for present and future annuities, survivor and disability benefits, refunds, and administrative expenses.

MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM STATE EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT FUND
TEN-YEAR FUNDING HISTORY
($'s in Thousands)

	Aggregate Accrued Liabilities				**Portion Covered by Reported Assets**			
For the Fiscal Year ended June 30th	**Active Member Contributions (1)**	**Retirees and Beneficiaries (2)**	**Employer Financed Portion (3)**	**Reported Assets**	**% (1)**	**% (2)**	**% (3)**	**Funding Ratio (%)**
2009	$1,102,082	$4,496,247	$4,914,431	$9,030,401	100	100	69.8	85.9
2010	1,155,473	4,535,401	4,573,197	8,960,391	100	100	71.5	87.3
2011	982,365	4,982,212	4,611,904	9,130,011	100	100	68.6	86.3
2012	1,044,810	5,489,756	4,548,661	9,162,301	100	100	57.8	82.7
2013	1,090,373	5,807,381	4,530,887	9,375,780	100	100	54.7	82.0
2014	1,128,164	6,471,998	4,844,964	10,326,272	100	100	56.3	83.0
2015	1,161,369	6,949,000	4,982,333	11,223,285	100	100	62.5	85.7
2016	1,206,968	7,746,511	5,363,407	11,676,370	100	100	50.8	81.6
2017	1,260,721	8,207,943	5,040,486	12,364,957	100	100	57.5	85.2
2018	1,309,528	8,512,016	4,857,945	13,035,350	100	100	66.2	88.8

Source: MSRS Comprehensive Annual Report, June 30, 2018 – Solvency Test for Last Ten Fiscal Years.

The historical funding history of the other defined benefit plans in the Retirement Systems is provided in the MSRS, TRA and PERA Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018. See "General Information" above.

MSRS – Eligibility and Benefit Formulas

Provided below is a description of the eligibility and benefit formulas of the MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan, the largest plan of the State Employees Retirement Fund, as of June 30, 2018.

MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan

A. Coverage	Most State employees, University of Minnesota non-instructional employees, and selected metropolitan agency employees
B. Contribution Rates	Employees: 5.75 percent of payroll, increases to 6.0 percent on July 1, 2019. Employers: 5.875 percent of payroll, increases to 6.25 percent on July 1, 2019. Employee contributions are "picked up" according to the provisions of Internal Revenue Code 414(h).
C. Benefit Formula	If first hired before July 1, 1989, the benefit formula is the greater of (a) or (b): (a) 1.2 percent of a high-five year salary for the first 10 years of allowable service plus 1.7 percent of high-five salary for each subsequent year. This benefit is reduced for each month the member is under age 65 at time of retirement, or under age 62 with 30 years of allowable service. There is no reduction in the formula if the member's age plus years of allowable service totals 90 (Rule of 90). (b) 1.7 percent of high-five year salary for each year of allowable service assuming augmentation to age 65 at 3 percent per year and an actuarial reduction for each month the member is under age 65. If first hired after June 30, 1989, the benefit formula is 1.7 percent of high-five year salary for each year of allowable service with an actuarial equivalent, early retirement reduction for each month the member is under the normal retirement age. Salary includes wages and other periodic compensation. It excludes lump sum payments at separation, employer contributions to deferred compensation and tax sheltered annuity plans, and benevolent vacation and sick leave donation programs. The high-five average salary is the average salary from the sixty-successive month period with the highest gross salary.
D. Retirement Age and Service Requirements	*Eligibility for unreduced retirement benefits:* Age 65 for employees hired before July 1, 1989, or age 66 for employees hired on or after July 1, 1989 Age eligible for full Social Security retirement benefits (but not higher than age 66) if hired before July 1, 1989; with three or more years of allowable service (five years if hired after June 30, 2010) Rule of 90 for those employees hired before July 1, 1989. *Eligibility for reduced retirement benefits:* Age 55 with three years of service if hired prior to July 1, 2010, or five years of service if hired after June 30, 2010, reduced from full retirement age Any age with 30 years of service, reduced from age 62 (pre-July 1, 1989 hires only) The plan also offers total and permanent disability benefits for employees with at least three years of service (five years of service after June 30, 2010).
E. Surviving Spouse Benefit	If employee has at least three years of service at death, (five years if hired after June 30, 2010), generally, the spouse is eligible for a 100 percent survivor annuity or a refund.
F. Refunds	Employee contributions plus 6 percent interest compounded annually through June 30, 2011, 4 percent through June 30, 2018, and 3 percent thereafter.

Source: Minnesota State Retirement System 2018 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

Eligibility and benefit formulas for the various plans covered under the Retirement Systems are provided in the MSRS, TRA and PERA Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2018. See "General Information" above.

MSRS - Employer Contributions

The following table summarizes the employer contributions made to the MSRS for the last 10 years. Contributions are made from a variety of State funds, the largest single source being the General Fund. Based on payroll expense data for Fiscal Year 2018, when excluding component units that submit contributions to MSRS separately from the state payroll, approximately 44 percent of State employer contributions came from the General Fund, 14 percent from the Trunk Highway Fund and 6 percent from federal funds. All other State employer contributions were from 98 other funds of the State. Component units receive funding from a variety of State and non-State sources.[1]

MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION HISTORY
MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM
($'s in Thousands)

For the Fiscal Year Ended (June 30th)	Employer Contributions(1)						Total
	State Employees Retirement Fund	Correctional Employees Retirement Fund	Elective State Officers Fund(2)	Judges Retirement Fund(3)	Legislators Retirement Fund(2)	State Patrol Retirement Fund	
2009	$107,211	$20,126	$442	$8,219	$1,269	$9,178	$146,445
2010	113,716	21,988	453	8,283	1,975	10,104	156,519
2011	118,563	23,892	460	8,297	2,805	9,873	163,890
2012	115,159	24,188	465	7,922	3,935	11,620	163,289
2013	121,673	24,632	470	8,177	3,399	11,482	169,833
2014	128,037	26,468	N/A	9,426	3,436	11,894(4)	179,261
2015	146,333	29,480	N/A	9,776	3,216	13,763(4)	202,568
2016	151,168	30,678	N/A	10,219	5,087	13,938(4)	211,090
2017	158,352	31,763	N/A	10,758	8,716	15,783(4)	225,372
2018	164,233	32,893	N/A	11,027	8,856	15,952(4)	232,961

(1) Other than contributions described in the footnotes below, all other plans are bi-weekly employer contributions. Amounts exclude the State's employer contribution to the Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund (Defined Contribution Plans).
(2) Effective July 1, 2013, the Elective State Officers Fund was merged into the Legislators Retirement Fund. The Legislators Retirement Fund is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis from the State's General Fund.
(3) Employer contributions to the Judges Retirement Fund do not include supplemental State aid totaling $3 million in Fiscal Year 2017 and $6 million in Fiscal Year 2018. This amount is recognized as other income in MSRS' financial statements.
(4) Employer contributions to the State Patrol Retirement Fund do not include the annual $1 million supplemental State aid beginning Fiscal Year 2014. This amount is recognized as other income in MSRS' financial statements.

Sources: MSRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports (2009-2018).

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

[1] State of Minnesota component units that submitted contributions to MSRS separately from the state payroll included University of Minnesota, Metropolitan Council, and Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority, as reported in the MSRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report as of June 30, 2018.

MSRS – GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 Actuarial Valuation Results

To comply with GASB Statement No. 67, MSRS engaged actuaries to compute the NPL (total pension liability less Fiduciary Net Position) and pension expense amounts. Contributing employers are required, under GASB Statement No. 68, to report these amounts in their financial statements. The NPL will often be one of the largest amounts reported in an employer's financial statements. The new measures of these amounts (e.g., NPL, pension expense) are substantially different from the funding measures (e.g., funding ratio, actuarial accrued liability, contribution sufficiency/deficiency rate, etc.) primarily due to the actuaries utilizing GASB-compliant actuarial assumptions, rather than the actuarial assumptions prescribed in Minnesota Statutes, in their computations.

The calculated NPL of the MSRS General Employees Retirement Plan, the largest State funded plan, was determined using the following methods and assumptions.

MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM GENERAL EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT PLAN
GASB 67 ACTUARIAL METHODS AND ASSUMPTIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 2018

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value of Assets
Long-term Expected Return	7.50 percent
Inflation	2.50 percent
Salary Increases	Reported total salary at the valuation date increased according to the rate table, to current fiscal year and annually for each future year. Prior fiscal year salaries are annualized for members with less than one year of service
Payroll Growth	3.25 percent
Mortality Rates	RP-2014 employee generational mortality table projected with mortality improvement Scale MP-2015. From a base year of 2014, white collar adjustment, set forward one year for males and no age adjustment for females.

Sources: MSRS Comprehensive Annual Report, June 30, 2018 and the State Employees Retirement Fund Actuarial Valuation Report as of July 1, 2018.

GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 actuarial valuation results show that as of June 30, 2018, employers contributing to the MSRS' largest cost-sharing fund, the State Employees Retirement Fund (the General Employees Retirement Plan), incurred NPL of $1.4 billion. Actuaries determined this amount assuming a long-term expected single discount rate of return of 7.5 percent, an inflation rate of 2.50 percent, a payroll growth rate of 3.25 percent and salary increase assumptions based on service related rates (rates that are dependent on the number of years employed). As a result, employers will report pension income of $1.662 billion, instead of a pension expense. Lastly, as of the June 30, 2018 measurement date, Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total Pension Liability was 90.56 percent.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

GASB actuarial valuation results for all of the MSRS pension plans are depicted in the table below. Based on contributions received during Fiscal Year 2018, the State's proportionate share (including its component units: the University of Minnesota, Metropolitan Council, Minnesota Housing Finance Agency, Minnesota Office of Higher Education and the Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority) of the each MSRS defined benefit fund's NPL and Pension Expense/(Income), and related dollar amounts, are also presented below.

MINNESOTA STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM
GASB STATEMENTS NO. 67 AND NO. 68 ACTUARIAL VALUATION RESULTS
June 30, 2018
($ in Thousands)

Retirement Fund	Total Pension Liability (TPL)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (FNP)	Net Pension Liability (NPL)	Plan FNP As a % of TPL	State's Proportionate Share	State's Share of NPL	FY2018 Pension Expense / (Income)	State's Share of Pension Expense/ (Income)
State Employees	$14,679,489	$13,293,422	$1,386,067	90.56%	99.288%	$1,376,188	$(1,661,668)	$(1,648,879)
State Patrol	930,408	729,799	200,609	78.44%	100.000%	200,609	19,262	19,262
Correctional Employees	1,490,521	1,114,887	375,634	74.80%	99.893%	375,232	(137,391)	(137,157)
Judges	377,925	201,755	176,170	53.38%	100.000%	176,170	4,723	4,723
Legislators	139,367	0	139,367	0.00%	100.000%	139,367	767	767
Totals	$17,617,710	$15,339,863	$2,277,847	87.07%		$2,267,566	$(1,774,307)	$(1,761,284)

Source: MSRS 2018 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2018.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

Pension Disclosure in the State's Financial Statements

The following information from the State's Financial Statements is being presented due to differences in the Systems' financial reporting and the State's financial statement due to the one year lag between the disclosures in Systems' Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports and the State's CAFR.

The State contributes as an employer and / or a non-employer contributing entity into certain defined benefit pension trust funds, which are considered qualified trust funds for the purposes of GAAP and include both State administered plans and non-State administered plans.

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) issued GASB Statement No. 67 "Financial Reporting for Pension Plans", which amends GASB Statement No. 25, and GASB Statement No. 68 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions", which amends GASB Statement No. 27. These standards set forth modifications to the financial reporting requirements of the State as it relates to pensions. These statements require changes to the financial statements, notes to the financial statements and required supplementary information.

The State Net Pension Liability (NPL) as an employer and non-employer contributing entity is recorded in the State's financial statements based on the State's share of the NPL of the applicable plan. In addition, the State's share of the effects of changes in certain assumptions are recorded as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources and are amortized over the current and future periods.

The following table represents the plans the State contributes to as an employer and/or a non-employer contributing entity that are included in the State's financial statements.

Plan Administrator	Plans Covered
Minnesota State Retirement System (MSRS)	State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF) Correctional Employees Retirement Fund (CERF) Judges Retirement Fund (JRF) Legislators Retirement Fund (LRF) State Patrol Retirement Fund (SPRF)
Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA)	General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF)
Teachers Retirement Association (TRA)	Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF)
St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund Association	St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund (SPTRF)

The following table summarizes the State's share of pension amounts by defined benefit plan.

Summary of State Pension Amounts
As of June 30, 2018
($'s in Thousands)

	State Administered				Non-State Administered	State Administered			
	Multiple Employer				Multiple Employer	Single Employer			
	SERF[1]	CERF[1]	GERF[1]	TRF[1]	SPTRF[1]	JRF[1]	LRF[1]	SPRF[1]	Total
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:									
Employer	$ 5,500,428	$ 1,127,087	$ 32,252	$ 740,843	$ 1,019	$ 178,342	$ 147,324	$ 346,317	$ 8,073,612
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	-	-	79,275	1,537,059	161,970	-	-	-	1,778,304
Total	$ 5,500,428	$ 1,127,087	$ 111,527	$ 2,277,902	$ 162,989	$ 178,342	$ 147,324	$ 346,317	$ 9,851,916
State's Proportionate Share % of the Net Pension Liability as of:									
Current Year Measurement Date	74.15%	99.91%	1.75%	11.41%	28.15%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	
Prior Year Measurement Date	73.88%	99.91%	2.01%	11.69%	28.96%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 38,894	$ 10,168	$ 3,676	$ 17,153	$ 1,500	$ 5,297	$ -	$ -	$ 76,688
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings	-	-	-	-	1,750	-	-	-	1,750
Changes in Assumption	4,409,586	404,763	18,516	1,238,776	2,232	18,001	-	199,074	6,290,948
Change in Proportionate Share	22,348	388	19,169	77,348	-	-	-	-	119,253
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	121,322	32,840	18,283	45,564	10,706	17,027	8,856	15,952	270,550
Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 4,592,150	$ 448,159	$ 59,644	$ 1,378,841	$ 16,188	$ 40,325	$ 8,856	$ 215,026	$ 6,759,189
Difference between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 152,813	$ 458	$ 7,175	$ 15,996	$ 8,798	$ 5,713	$ -	$ 25,178	$ 216,131
Changes in Assumption	3,001,936	219,350	11,181	319,098	4,781	53,138	-	93,912	3,703,396
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings	132,061	15,245	4,823	17,849	-	2,635	14	9,745	182,372
Change in Proportionate Share	5,761	52	72,748	106,320	8,195	-	-	-	193,076
Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 3,292,571	$ 235,105	$ 95,927	$ 459,263	$ 21,774	$ 61,486	$ 14	$ 128,835	$ 4,294,975
Net Pension Expense	$ 896,231	$ 163,860	$ (1,209)	$ 396,488	$ 7,090	$ 5,396	$ 1,206	$ 51,695	$ 1,520,757

[1] Proportionate share was determined based on the State's percentage of employer and non-employer contributing entity contributions into the plan.
Source: Actuary and plan administrator reports for the measurement period are utilized in determining the State's proportionate share of pension amounts.

The following table summarizes the actuarial assumptions associated with each defined benefit plan.

Pension Plans
Actuarial Assumptions

	State Administered				Non-State Administered	State Administered		
	Multiple Employer				Multiple Employer	Single Employer		
	SERF[1]	CERF[1]	GERF[1]	TRF[1]	SPTRF[1]	JRF[1]	LRF[1]	SPRF[1]
Actuarial Valuation/ Measurement Date	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017
Long-Term Expected Rate	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%	8.00%	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate[2]	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%
Experience Study Dates	2008 - 2014	2011 - 2015	2008 - 2014	2008 - 2014	2006 - 2011	2011 - 2015	N/A	2011 - 2015
Inflation	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	3.00%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%
Salary Increases	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	2.85 - 9.25%	4.00 - 8.90%	2.50%	4.50%	Service Related Rates
Payroll Growth	3.25%	3.25%	3.25%	3.00%	4.00%	2.50%	N/A	3.25%

(1) For SERF, CERF, GERF, TRF, JRF, LRF, and SPRF mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2014 Mortality table for males and females was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015. There are various adjustments in each plan to match experience. For SPTRF for mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2000 Mortality table for males and females was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale AA to 2020, set back one year for males, and three years for females.

(2) Source: Fidelity Index for SERF, CERF, GERF, SPTRF, JRF, LRF, and SPRF, and Bond Buyers for TRF, formerly published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System

See STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS in APPENDIX F Note 8 - Pension and Investment Trusts (pages F-87 through F-105) and Required Supplementary Information (see pages F-154 through F-169), for additional information on pension disclosures related to the implementation of GASB 68. The State's Fiscal Year 2018 financial statements and corresponding pension related disclosures and required supplementary information are based on the June 30, 2017 GASB 67 & 68 Actuarial Report.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

The following table presents the NPL for each defined benefit plan with a primary government proportionate share of the NPL, calculated using the corresponding discount rate as well as what the NPL would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

State's Proportionate Share
Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate
As of June 30, 2018
($'s in Thousands)

	With a 1% Decrease[5]		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase[5]	
	Rate	NPL[1]	Rate	NPL[1]	Rate	NPL[1]
SERF	4.42%	$ 7,706,765	5.42%[2]	$ 5,500,428	6.42%	$ 3,697,545
CERF[3]	4.02%	1,512,358	5.02%[2]	1,127,087	6.02%	822,312
GERF	6.50%	172,987	7.50%	111,527	8.50%	61,211
TRF[3]	4.12%	3,006,392	5.12%[2]	2,277,902	6.12%	1,684,237
SPTRF	7.00%	214,656	8.00%	162,989	9.00%	119,727
JRF[3]	6.50%	215,488	7.50%	178,342	8.50%	146,517
LRF[3]	2.56%	164,518	3.56%[2]	147,324	4.56%	132,985
SPRF	5.38%	483,870	6.38%[2]	346,317	7.38%	233,692

(1) Net Pension Liability.

(2) The long-term projected rate of return was used through Fiscal Years 2049, 2048, 2053, and 2062 for SERF, CERF, TRF, and SPRF, respectively. Municipal bond rates were used subsequent to these years. For LRF, the municipal bond rate was used for all years.

(3) The discount rate changed from 4.17, 4.24, 4.66, 2.85, and 5.31 percent for SERF, CERF, TRF, LRF, and SPRF, respectively.

(4) The discount rate for Fiscal Year 2019 will change to 7.5, 7.5, 7.5, 3.62, and 7.5 percent for SERF, CERF, TRF, LRF, and SPRF, respectively.

(5) Source: Plan actuary reports provide sensitivity analysis tables. The State's proportionate share for the measurement period is applied to these tables to determine the amounts reported above.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSIONS

Other postemployment benefits (OPEB) are available to certain employees of the State, and their dependents through a single-employer defined benefit health care plan, as allowed by Minnesota Statutes, Section 43A.27, subdivision 3, and Minnesota Statutes, Section 471.61, subdivision 2a, and required under the terms of selected employment contracts. All pre-age-65 State retirees with at least five years of allowable pension service who are entitled at the time of retirement to receive an annuity under the State retirement program are eligible to participate in the State's health and dental insurance plan until age 65. Retirees not eligible for an employer subsidy must pay 100 percent of the premiums to continue receiving coverage. These employees are allowed to stay in the active employee risk pool with the same premium rate and are, therefore, subsidized by the insurance premiums rates for active State employees, resulting in an implicit rate subsidy.

The State also subsidizes the health care and dental premium rates for certain employees, primarily conservation officers, correctional officers at State correctional facilities, and State troopers through an explicit rate subsidy under terms of selected employment contracts. If the retiree terminates employment prior to age 55, the employer's premium contribution rate is frozen at the date of the employee's retirement and is payable by the State until the retiree is age 65. The retiree is responsible for any other portion of the premiums. If the retiree terminates employment at age 55 or later, the employer contributes the active employee's premium rate each year until the retiree is age 65. Coverage ends at the retiree's attainment of age 65. The State does not issue a separate financial report for its OPEB as the State does not fund an OPEB plan and operates on a pay-as-you-go basis.

In June 2015, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board issued GASB Statement No. 75, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions," which supersedes Statement No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. This standard requires changes to the financial statements, notes to the financial statements and required supplementary information. The State implemented GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions" for the year ended June 30, 2018.

The following table summarizes the State's share of other postemployment benefits amounts.

Summary of State OPEB Amounts
As of June 30, 2018
($'s in Thousands)

Description	Amount[1]
Total OPEB Liability	$ 621,237
Changes of Assumption	$ 2,031
Transactions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	36,684
Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 38,715
Changes of Assumption	$ 27,763
Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 27,763
Total OPEB Expense	$ 65,812

(1) Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents a discretely presented component unit's proportionate share.

The mortality rate assumptions uses the RP-2000 employee generational mortality table projected with mortality improvement Scale AA or the RP-2014 annuitant generational mortality table projected with mortality improvements Scale MP-2015 as applicable to the employee group covered.

The following table summarizes the actuarial assumptions associated with the plan.

OPEB Plan
Actuarial Assumptions

Description	OPEB Plan
Actuarial Valuation[1]	July 1, 2016
Measurement Date[1]	June 30, 2017
Discount Rate: 20 Year Municipal Bond Rate[2]	3.58%
Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	6.4% reduce to 3.8% by 2073
Experience Study Dates	2008 - 2015
Inflation	2.75%
Salary Increases	3.50%

(1) No significant events or material changes in benefit provisions occurred between the actuarial valuation date and the measurement date that required an adjustment to roll-forward of the Total OPEB Liability.

(2) Source: Bond Buyer 20-Bond General Obligation Index.

See STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS in APPENDIX F Note 9 – Termination and Postemployment Benefits (pages F-106 through F-111) and Required Supplementary Information (see pages F-154 through F-169), for additional information on other postemployment benefits disclosures related to the implementation of GASB 75.

The following table presents the State's share of Total OPEB Liability (TOPEBL) for the plan calculated using the corresponding discount rate as well as what the TOPEBL would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

State's Share
Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate
As of June 30, 2018
($'s in Thousands)

With a 1% Decrease[2]		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase[2]	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate[1]	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
2.58%	$ 665,415	3.58%	$ 621,237	4.58%	$ 579,548

(1) The discount rate changed from 2.85 percent.

(2) Source: Plan actuary report provides sensitivity analysis table. The State's proportionate share for the measurement period is applied to the table to determine the amount.

The following table presents the State's share of Total OPEB Liability (TOPEBL) for the plan calculated using the corresponding healthcare trend rate as well as what the TOPEBL would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

State's Share
Sensitivity of the Total OPEB Liability to Changes in the Healthcare Trend Rate
As of June 30, 2018
($'s in Thousands)

With a 1% Decrease[2]		Current Healthcare Trend Rate		With a 1% Increase[2]	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate[1]	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
2.8%	$ 556,546	3.8%	$ 621,237	4.8%	$ 697,230

(1) Source: Plan actuary report provides sensitivity analysis table. The State's proportionate share for the measurement period is applied to the table to determine the amount.

APPENDIX C

STATE DEBT

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX C

STATE DEBT

Table of Contents

State General Obligation Bonds C-1
General Obligation Bonds Debt Service..... C-4
Capital Investment Guidelines..... C-6
Market Value of Taxable Property C-7
Contingent Liabilities C-8
Obligations of State Agencies C-13

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OUTSTANDING
AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS
($'s in Thousands)

Category	Type	Principal Amount	
1	Transportation	$ 201,680	
	Refunding Bonds	1,467,560	
	Various Purpose	2,253,492	
	Total Category 1		3,922,732
2	School Loan	$ 3,682	
	Rural Finance Authority	64,122	
	Total Category 2		$ 67,804
3	Trunk Highway	$ 1,663,285	
	Trunk Highway Refunding	230,135	
	Total Category 3		$ 1,893,420
	Total Outstanding as of the Date of the Bonds		$ 5,883,955
	Plus Series 2019A Bonds		406,900
	Plus Series 2019B Bonds		190,690
	Plus Series 2019C Bonds		36,345
	Plus Series 2019D Bonds		27,570
	Total Outstanding as of the Date of the Bonds - Including These Issues		$ 6,545,460

The full faith and credit and unlimited taxing powers of the State are pledged for the payment of all of the above bonds.

The outstanding bonds comprising the Category 1 are payable primarily from money appropriated to the Debt Service Fund from the General Fund, which is supported by income tax, sales tax, and other receipts. The bonds comprising Category 2 are payable to a substantial degree from money appropriated to the Debt Service Fund from receipts from various special revenue sources. The Category 3, Trunk Highway Bonds, are payable primarily from the Trunk Highway Fund, which receives 58.9 percent of the net proceeds of the State fuel, motor vehicle registration taxes, and a portion of the motor vehicle sales tax, pursuant to the State Constitution and related statutory provisions.

GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS AUTHORIZED, ISSUED AND UNISSUED AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS

($'s in Thousands)

Purpose of Issue	Law Authorizing	Total Authorization [1][2]	Previously Issued as Par Bonds	Previously Issued as Premium	The Bonds [3]	Remaining Authorization
Various Purpose	2000, Ch. 492	518,689.0	518,628.6	60.4	0.0	$0.0
Various Purpose	X2002, Ch. 1	15,055.0	14,755.0	0.0	0.0	$300.0
Various Purpose	2005, Ch. 20	913,665.8	913,241.4	417.6	0.0	$6.8
Various Purpose	2006, Ch. 258	989,879	989,097.9	781.1	0.0	$0.0
Trunk Highway	2008, Ch. 152	1,781,770.8	1,690,193.0	0.0	30,000.0	$61,577.8
Various Purpose	2008, Ch. 179	788,298.4	785,466.9	2,480.1	0.0	$351.4
Various Purpose	2009, Ch. 93	255,458.6	249,355.4	3,179.6	1,000.0	$1,923.6
Various Purpose	2010, Ch. 189	707,518.4	692,808.8	12,130.2	1,950.0	$629.4
Various Purpose	X2010, Ch. 1	31,090.1	27,407.5	2,195.5	0.0	$1,487.1
Various Purpose	X2011, Ch. 12	548,497.1	508,043.1	22,706.9	17,086.8	$660.3
Trunk Highway	2012, Ch. 287	17,510.5	17,420.0	0.0	65.0	$25.5
Various Purpose	2012, Ch. 293	563,170.559	510,013.5	46,728.5	1,200.0	$5,228.6
Various Purpose	X2012, Ch. 1	52,716.1	45,071.6	6,428.3	1,000.0	$216.2
Trunk Highway	2013, Ch. 117	300,085.0	285,455.1	0.0	14,625.0	$4.9
Various Purpose	2013, Ch. 136	171,973.1	146,330.0	19,270.0	4,000.0	$2,373.1
Various Purpose	2014, Ch. 294	889,642.9	717,737.7	139,892.3	9,000.0	$23,012.9
Various Purpose	X2015 Ch. 5	190,697.0	136,917.0	28,853.0	6,000.0	$18,927.0
Trunk Highway	X2015 Ch. 5	140,140.0	128,198.0	0.0	1,000.0	$10,942.0
Various Purpose	2017, Ch. 4	35,035.0	33,667.9	1,367.1	0.0	$0.0
Trunk Highway	X2017, Ch. 3	940,940.0	85,000.0	0.0	145,000.0	$710,940.0
Various Purpose	X2017, Ch. 8	1,038,510.0	431,966.5	76,233.5	255,000.0	$275,310.0
Various Purpose	2018, Ch. 214	893,759.0	162,239.2	23,660.8	219,500.0	$488,359.0
Trunk Highway	2018, Ch. 214	416,608.0	5,380.0	0.0	0.0	$411,228.0
Various Purpose	2019, Ch. 2	102,402.0	0.0	0.0	30,000.0	$72,402.0
Totals		$12,303,111.3	$9,094,394.1	$386,384.9	$736,426.8	$2,085,905.5

[1] Amount as shown reflects any amendments by subsequent session laws.

[2] Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.642, requires the Commissioner to prepare and present to appropriate legislative committees on or before January 1 of each year, a report on the status of certain bond authorizations which are more than four years old which have been implemented to a certain degree, and of other bond authorizations or bond proceeds balances that may be cancelled due to completion or cancellation of the projects to be financed. Bond authorizations and bond proceeds balances reported on by the Commissioner are cancelled effective the following July 1, unless specifically reauthorized by an act of the Legislature.

[3] Minnesota Statutes 16A.641, subdivision 7(b), allows for the premium, received on the sale of bonds after December 1, 2012, to be deposited to the bond proceeds fund where it is used to reduce the par amount of the bonds issued at the time of the bond sale or to the state bond fund.

TOTAL STATE GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OUTSTANDING BY SERIES
AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS
($'s in Thousands)

Bond Issue	Original Principal		Final Maturity after Refunding	Interest Rate Range Outstanding	Outstanding Principal 06/30/2019		Outstanding Principal as of Date of Issue	
	Various Purpose	Trunk Highway			Various Purpose	Trunk Highway	Various Purpose	Trunk Highway
Series 2008C August 5, 2008 (Refunding)	$ 155,415	$ -	2019	5.00%	$ 15,865	$ -	$ -	$ -
Series 2009A January 29, 2009	325,000	-	2019	5.00%	15,540	-	15,540	-
Series 2009B January 29, 2009	-	70,000	2019	3.00%	-	3,185	-	3,185
Series 2009D August 26, 2009	192,275	-	2019	5.00%	9,440	-	-	-
Series 2009E August 26, 2009	-	80,000	2019	5.00%	-	4,000	-	-
Series 2009F August 26, 2009 (Refunding)	297,750	-	2021	4.00% - 5.00%	65,390	-	39,450	-
Series 2009G August 26, 2009 (Refunding)	-	28,360	2021	5.00%	-	6,755	-	4,005
Series 2009H November 5, 2009	443,000	-	2029	5.00%	50,555	-	50,555	-
Series 2009I November 5, 2009	-	25,000	2019	3.25%	-	1,500	-	1,500
Series 2009K November 5, 2009 (Refunding)	100,395	-	2022	5.00%	21,405	-	21,405	-
Series 2010A August 19, 2010	635,000	-	2020	5.00%	63,050	-	31,525	-
Series 2010B August 19, 2010	-	225,000	2030	4.00% - 5.00%	-	135,000	-	123,750
Series 2010D September 29, 2010 (Refunding)	687,115	-	2024	4.00% - 5.00%	232,425	-	187,545	-
Series 2010E September 29, 2010 (Refunding)	-	220,670	2024	3.00% - 5.00%	-	86,860	-	70,145
Series 2011A October 12, 2011	445,000	-	2031	3.00% - 5.00%	259,120	-	259,120	-
Series 2011B October 12, 2011	-	320,000	2031	4.00% - 5.00%	-	208,000	-	208,000
Series 2012A August 16, 2012	422,000	-	2032	2.50% - 5.00%	195,575	-	177,140	-
Series 2012B August 16, 2012	-	234,000	2032	2.00% - 5.00%	-	163,800	-	152,100
Series 2013A August 15, 2013	273,350	-	2033	4.00% - 5.00%	205,000	-	191,330	-
Series 2013B August 15, 2013	-	200,000	2033	4.00% - 5.00%	-	150,000	-	140,000
Series 2013D November 6, 2013	283,820		2033	3.00% - 5.00%	209,475	-	209,475	-
Series 2013E November 6, 2013	-	112,000	2033	4.00% - 5.00%	-	84,000	-	84,000
Series 2013F November 6, 2013 (Refunding)	373,940	-	2026	3.125% - 5.00%	273,325	-	273,325	-
Series 2014A August 21, 2014	429,670	-	2034	5.00%	344,490	-	319,385	-
Series 2014B August 21, 2014	-	288,000	2034	3.00% - 5.00%	-	230,400	-	216,000
Series 2014C August 21, 2014 (Taxable)	26,040	-	2033	2.25% - 3.75%	21,180	-	16,975	-
Series 2014D August 21, 2014 (Taxable Refunding)	28,210	-	2032	2.08% - 4.00%	12,510	-	11,500	-
Series 2014E August 21, 2014 (Refunding)	-	123,315	2026	2.50% - 4.00%	-	86,630	-	73,895
Series 2015A August 19, 2015	368,225	-	2035	5.00%	313,655	-	295,465	-
Series 2015B August 19, 2015	-	310,000	2035	2.95% - 5.00%	-	263,500	-	248,000
Series 2015C August 19, 2015 (Taxable)	7,200	-	2025	2.00% - 3.00%	5,040	-	4,320	-
Series 2015D August 19, 2015 (Refunding)	376,655	-	2027	5.00%	338,255	-	300,000	-
Series 2015E August 19, 2015 (Refunding)	-	14,900	2027	2.00% - 5.00%	-	12,245	-	10,820
Series 2016A August 11, 2016	265,890		2036	5.00%	239,750		226,680	
Series 2016B August 11, 2016	-	215,000	2036	2.25% - 5.00%	-	193,500		182,750
Series 2016C August 11, 2016 (Taxable)	7,500	-	2021	1.40%	7,500		7,500	
Series 2016D August 11, 2016 (Refunding)	310,565	-	2029	2.25-5.00%	310,565		310,565	
Series 2017A October 11, 2017	312,295	-	2037	5.00%	296,905	-	296,905	
Series 2017B October 11, 2017	-	114,000	2037	2.25% - 5.00%	-	108,300		108,300
Series 2017C October 11, 2017 (Taxable)	27,000	-	2022	2.02%	27,000	-	27,000	
Series 2017D October 11, 2017 (Refunding)	323,770	-	2030	3.00% - 5.00%	323,770	-	323,770	
Series 2017E October 11, 2017 (Refunding)	-	81,110	2029	3.00% - 5.00%	-	71,270	-	71,270
Series 2018A August 21, 2018	397,720	-	2038	5.00%	397,720		378,060	
Series 2018B August 21, 2018	-	206,000	2038	3.00% - 5.00%		206,000		195,700
Series 2018C August 21, 2018 (Taxable)	16,000	-	2028	3.39%	16,000		16,000	
Series 2019A August 20, 2019	406,900	-	2039	5.00%	-	-	406,900	-
Series 2019B August 20, 2019	-	190,690	2039	3.00% - 5.00%	-	-	-	190,690
Series 2019C August 20, 2019 (Taxable)	36,345	-	2029	1.95% - 3.00%	-	-	36,345	-
Series 2019D August 20, 2019 (Refunding)	27,570	-	2029	5.00%	-	-	27,570	-
Totals for Date:	**$ 8,001,615**	**$ 3,058,045**			**$ 4,270,505**	**$ 2,014,945**	**$ 4,461,350**	**$ 2,084,110**

The following table shows all debt service payments for outstanding general obligation bonds as of the date of this Official Statement.

DEBT SERVICE PAYMENTS ON GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OUTSTANDING AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUE OF THE BONDS[(1)(2)]

($'s in Thousands)

Fiscal	General Fund			Trunk Highway Fund		
Year	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total
2020	$142,550	$124,866	$267,416	$31,985	$49,082	$81,067
2021	386,820	172,005	558,825	151,915	73,047	224,962
2022	381,820	153,015	534,835	150,040	66,094	216,134
2023	378,650	134,623	513,273	146,905	59,151	206,056
2024	326,880	117,457	444,337	146,065	52,405	198,470
2025	312,970	101,790	414,760	138,745	46,028	184,773
2026	288,715	87,674	376,389	131,225	40,049	171,274
2027	261,255	74,965	336,220	123,035	34,542	157,577
2028	250,705	62,791	313,496	120,070	29,505	149,575
2029	233,854	51,854	285,708	118,705	24,839	143,544
2030	196,845	42,876	239,721	115,430	20,521	135,951
2031	177,720	34,937	212,657	111,200	16,407	127,607
2032	149,430	27,720	177,150	99,950	12,538	112,488
2033	129,185	21,375	150,560	83,950	9,235	93,185
2034	116,435	15,617	132,052	72,250	6,397	78,647
2035	87,595	10,645	98,240	56,650	4,120	60,770
2036	66,300	6,798	73,098	42,250	2,493	44,743
2037	48,110	3,937	52,047	26,750	1,365	28,115
2038	35,040	1,858	36,898	16,000	656	16,656
2039	19,656	492	20,148	10,300	180	10,480
	$ 3,990,535	$ 1,247,295	$ 5,237,830	$ 1,893,420	$ 548,654	$ 2,442,074

(1) Totals do not include the Bonds.
(2) FY 2020 debt service excludes amounts paid prior to the date of issue of the Bonds.

For additional information on State general obligation bonds and other long term liabilities of the State, refer to the STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS in APPENDIX F.

Note 10 – Long-Term Commitments (see page F-111)
Note 11 – Operating Lease Agreements (see page F-112)
Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities (see pages F-113 through F-126).

The table shows the net debt service transfer amounts for the following fiscal years.

NET AMOUNT TRANSFERRED TO DEBT SERVICE FUND FOR GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS DEBT SERVICE[1]
($'s in thousands)

In Fiscal Year	General Fund	Trunk Highway Fund	All Other Funds [2]	Transfer Total
2008	$409,426	$52,170	$41,524	$503,120
2009	452,978	59,542	47,375	$559,895
2010	429,123	70,542	50,783	$550,448
2011	398,799	45,225	41,145	$485,169
2012	190,799	72,601	74,703	$338,103 [3]
2013	222,584	120,305	69,133	$412,022 [3]
2014	619,935	136,488	53,685	$810,108
2015	623,060	154,593	47,607	$825,260
2016	609,285	180,725	45,757	$835,767
2017	529,215	193,539	109,133	$831,887
2018	563,123	211,009	42,801	$816,933
2019	549,785	214,903	42,991	$807,679
2020 (est)	580,421	226,939	40,374	$847,734
2021 (est)	602,375	241,266	39,001	$882,642

[1]The Net Transfer amount is net of investment earnings in the Debt Service Fund and Bond Proceeds Fund and bond premiums received from new bond issuances which are also appropriated to pay debt service on State general obligation bonds.

[2]The All Other Funds category is made up of the debt service funding requirement paid by the higher education systems of the University of Minnesota, the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Rural Finance Authority and others.

[3]The debt service transfers for FY 2012 and FY 2013 are lower than prior fiscal years as a result of the application of proceeds of tobacco securitization bonds which were used to refund, in part, and prepay certain general obligation indebtedness of the State.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT GUIDELINES

Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.105 requires the Commissioner of Management and Budget to prepare a debt capacity forecast to be delivered to the Governor and Legislature in February and November of each year.

The capital investment guidelines are:

1. Total tax-supported principal outstanding shall be 3.25 percent or less of total State personal income.
2. Total amount of principal (both issued, and authorized but unissued) for State general obligations, State moral obligations, equipment capital leases, and real estate capital leases are not to exceed six percent of State personal income.
3. 40 percent of general obligation debt shall be due within five years and 70 percent within ten years, if consistent with the useful life of the financed assets and market conditions.

The capital investment guidelines are intended to:

- Be consistent with measures used by the credit rating agencies and foster direct comparisons with the debt burdens of other states;
- Be comprehensive to ensure all kinds of tax-supported debt obligations[(1)] are recognized; and
- Continue Minnesota's conservative financial management practices.

The capital investment guidelines are intended to be a current fiscal year "point in time" calculation. Total State personal income is derived from the IHS Economics data used to develop the February 2019 Forecast and reflects the State's 2019 Fiscal Year.

As of February 28, 2019, the last date of calculation, MMB was in compliance with the capital investment guidelines. The percentages as of that date were:

Guideline #1: Tax-supported principal outstanding as a percent of State personal income: 2.41 percent

Guideline #2: Total principal outstanding (issued, and authorized but unissued) as a percent of State personal income: 3.86 percent

Guideline #3: Of the State's general obligation bonds outstanding on June 30, 2018, 42.1 percent were scheduled to mature within five years and 73.3 percent were scheduled to mature with ten years. Furthermore, of the State's general obligation bonds outstanding on June 30, 2019, 42.1 percent were scheduled to mature within five years and 73.6 percent were scheduled to mature with ten years.

[(1)]Tax-supported debt obligations includes all of the State's general obligation bonds and the obligations summarized under "CONTINGENT LIABILITIES," in the descriptions titled "State Continuing Appropriations," "Lease Purchase Financing for Equipment," and "Lease Purchase Financing for Real Estate" in this APPENDIX C.

MARKET VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY

The market value, as defined by statute, of taxable real and personal property in the State, based upon the January 2018 valuation, was estimated by the Commissioner of Revenue to be $700,467,955,000. This value is based upon certified Property Record Information System of Minnesota (PRISM) adjusted assessment submissions from local assessors and on file with the Commissioner of Revenue. The values shown represent the value of real and personal property in the State subject to ad valorem taxation.

MARKET VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY
($ in Thousands)

Year of Assessment	Real Property	Personal Property	Total Market Value	Percentage Change from Prior Year
2000	$260,679,384	$4,003,571	$264,682,955	9.68%
2001	288,122,488	4,114,925	292,237,413	10.41
2002	320,941,481	4,263,859	325,205,340	11.28
2003	359,163,493	4,524,447	363,687,940	11.83
2004	407,146,983	4,713,782	411,860,765	13.25
2005	459,506,046	4,807,666	464,313,712	12.74
2006	513,771,733	4,965,234	518,736,967	11.72
2007	556,559,833	5,051,289	561,611,123	8.27
2008	576,128,196	5,258,865	581,387,062	3.52
2009	577,697,830	5,510,840	583,208,669	0.31
2010	554,221,643	6,162,283	560,383,926	(3.91)
2011	515,531,688	6,815,342	522,347,030	(6.79)
2012	509,008,895	7,294,854	516,303,749	(1.16)
2013	538,667,874	7,639,228	546,307,102	5.81
2014	584,994,974	8,223,550	593,218,524	8.59
2015	602,497,413	9,131,285	611,628,698	3.10
2016	622,191,903	9,956,138	632,148,041	3.35
2017	652,152,583	10,406,895	662,559,478	4.81
2018	689,525,713	10,942,242	700,467,955	5.65

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

State Continuing Appropriations

Below is a description of continuing appropriations from the General Fund. Pursuant to Minnesota law, each of these continuing appropriations may be reduced or repealed entirely by a majority vote of the Legislature and is subject to unallotment, in whole or in part, under Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.152.

Minnesota Department of Management and Budget. The 2011 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.99, the issuance of State appropriation refunding bonds. MMB issued $656,220,000 aggregate principal amount State General Fund Appropriation Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2012A and Tax-Exempt Series 2012B (the "State Appropriation Refunding Bonds"). Net proceeds of the State Appropriation Refunding Bonds were applied to the prepayment and refunding of tobacco securitization bonds, originally issued in 2011. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $461,285,000 of State Appropriation Refunding Bonds outstanding.

The 2012 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.965, the issuance of State Appropriation Bonds. MMB issued $462,065,000 aggregate principal amount State General Fund Appropriation Bonds, Tax-Exempt Series 2014A and Taxable Series 2014B (the "State Appropriation Bonds"). Net proceeds of the State Appropriation Bonds were applied to the financing of a portion of the costs of acquisition, construction, improving and equipping of the professional football stadium project of the Minnesota Sports Facility Authority as provided by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 473J. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $418,410,000 of the State Appropriation Bonds outstanding. The project is in downtown Minneapolis and was completed for the 2016 National Football League season.

The 2013 Legislature authorized the Commissioner of Administration to enter into a long-term lease purchase agreement for a Legislative Office Facility that provides office and hearing room space as well as parking for the Legislature. The same legislation also authorized the Commissioner of Management and Budget to issue lease revenue bonds or certificates of participation to finance the pre-design, design, and construction and equipping of the building and parking facilities. Certificates of Participation were issued in August 2014 in the amount of $80,100,000 for this project. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $72,145,000 of the Certificates of Participation outstanding. The lease purchase agreement must not be terminated, except for non-appropriation in respect of lease rental payments. The 2019 Legislature appropriated funds sufficient to pay the lease rental payments of the project through the end of the Current Biennium.

Pursuant to the Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.967, the Commissioner of Management and Budget may sell State Appropriation Bonds to finance the land acquisition, design, engineering, easement acquisition and construction of facilities and infrastructure necessary to complete the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System project, including completion of a water transmission pipeline in southwest Minnesota and related facilities to fund up to $22.5 million in project costs. The State issued $11,790,000 of State Appropriation Bonds in November 2016 and an additional $7,570,000 of State Appropriation Bonds in November 2017. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $16,795,000 of the State Appropriation Bonds outstanding.

The 2019 Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.968, the Commissioner of Management and Budget to issue State Appropriation Bonds for the purpose of financing up to $97,720,000 of public infrastructure projects to facilitate redevelopment within a newly created regional exchange district in the City of Duluth. The State Appropriation Bonds will not be issued until the governing body of the City of Duluth requests an issuance thereof, and, in the case of any parking facility benefitting a medical business entity, that medical business entity has certified $50,000,000 in private expenditures to the state.

University of Minnesota. The Legislature approved State financial assistance for a 50,000-seat, on-campus football stadium for the University of Minnesota (the "U of M"). In 2006, the Legislature appropriated from the General Fund $10,250,000 in each of not more than 25 years, beginning in 2008, to the U of M for the payment of special purpose revenue bonds issued by the U of M to finance a portion of the stadium. The U of M issued $137,250,000 Special Purpose Revenue Bonds (State Supported Stadium Debt), Series 2006 ("Series 2006 Stadium Bonds") for the stadium in December 2006. Transfers from the General Fund to the U of M are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by the U of M. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 137.54, in August 2015, U of M issued the Series 2015A Special Purpose Revenue Refunding Bonds to refund the outstanding Series 2006 Stadium Bonds. In addition, per the Legislation, the Board of Regents allocated sufficient funds from the savings

realized from the refunding to provide $10,000,000 to finance the predesign and design of improved health education and clinical research facilities for the Medical School and the Academic Health Center. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $70,505,000 of the U of M State Appropriation Bonds outstanding.

The Minnesota Legislature has approved State financial assistance for up to four Biomedical Science Research Facilities for the U of M. In 2008, the Legislature appropriated from the General Fund amounts ranging from $850,000 to $15,550,000 in each year beginning in 2010, for up to 25 years after certification of the last facility for the payment of revenue bonds issued by the U of M to finance the facilities. Transfers from the General Fund to the U of M are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by the U of M. The U of M issued State secured appropriation bonds for the Biomedical Science Research Facilities in the amount of $111,400,000 in September 2010, $52,485,000 in October 2011, and $35,395,000 in November 2013. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $159,770,000 of the State secured appropriation bonds outstanding.

Minnesota Housing Finance Agency ("MHFA"). The Minnesota Legislature created a program to finance the construction, acquisition, preservation, and rehabilitation of permanent supportive housing for individuals and families who are homeless or at risk of homelessness and of foreclosure or vacant housing to be used for affordable rental housing. In 2008, the Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to $2.4 million per year in each of 20 years, beginning in Fiscal Year 2010, to MHFA for the payment of nonprofit housing bonds issued by MHFA for the program. MHFA issued $13,270,000 of bonds to finance this program in 2009 and an additional $21,750,000 in 2011. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $21,985,000 of the MHFA nonprofit housing bonds outstanding.

In 2012, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue up to $30,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund up to $2,200,000 million per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2014 through Fiscal Year 2036 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued $15,460,000 of the $30,000,000 in bonds as authorized in this legislation in 2013 and an additional $14,540,000 in 2014. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $23,395,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2014, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional $80,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds, which the 2017 Legislature increased to $95,000,000, and appropriated from the General Fund up to $6,400,000 per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2016 through Fiscal Year 2038 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued $37,570,000 of housing infrastructure bonds in February 2015, $31,095,000 in September 2015, $11,335,000 in September of 2016, $12,690,000 in October 2017 and $1,130,000 in September 2018. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $79,190,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2015, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional $10,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds, which the 2017 Legislature increased to $15,000,000 and appropriated from the General Fund up to $800,000 per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2018 through Fiscal Year 2039 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued $7,290,000 of these housing infrastructure bonds in September 2016 and $4,980,000 in September 2018. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $11,305,000 of these MFHA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2017, and as amended in 2018, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional $35,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund up to $2,800,000 per year beginning in Fiscal Year 2020 through Fiscal Year 2041 to MHFA for the payment of these bonds. MHFA issued $19,185,000 of housing infrastructure bonds in September 2018. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $17,195,000 of these MHFA housing infrastructure bonds outstanding.

In 2018, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional $80,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund to MHFA in each fiscal year, beginning in Fiscal Year 2021 through Fiscal Year 2042, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on those bonds outstanding. In 2019, the Legislature authorized MHFA to issue an additional $60,000,000 of housing infrastructure bonds and appropriated from the General Fund to MHFA in each fiscal year, beginning in Fiscal Year 2023 through Fiscal Year 2044, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on those bonds that are outstanding. MHFA has not yet issued any of these housing infrastructure bonds.

MHFA anticipates an additional housing infrastructure bond sale to occur as early as late Summer 2019 under one or more of these authorizations. See "Future Financings" in this Official Statement.

Lease Purchase Financing For Equipment

The Commissioner of Management and Budget is authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Section 16A.85, to establish a master lease equipment financing program. Pursuant to this authority the Commissioner of Management and Budget has entered into master lease agreements providing for equipment financing and expects to continue this practice. As of the date of this Official Statement, $43,324,910 of principal is outstanding and unpaid under the master lease program. The master leases and the State's obligation to make rental payments thereunder are not general or moral obligation indebtedness of the State; rather the State is obligated to make rental payments thereunder only to the extent moneys are appropriated from time to time for this purpose.

The Minnesota Department of Commerce is authorized by Minnesota Statutes, Section 16C.144 to establish the Guaranteed Energy Savings Program ("GESP") that utilizes Energy Performance Contracts. The projects, the implementation of energy efficient and renewable energy measures in public facilities by State government agencies, including Minnesota State, will be financed through lease purchase agreements. Payments for the lease purchase will be made through the energy and operational savings achieved by the projects. As of the date of this Official Statement, $12,453,461 of principal is outstanding and unpaid under the GESP program.

Lease Purchase Financing For Real Estate

On March 1, 2000, the City of Bemidji and the State entered into a Lease and Purchase Option Agreement. Under the Lease and Purchase Option Agreement, the City of Bemidji issued $8,275,000 of bonds to finance the design of and to construct, equip, and furnish a satellite laboratory in the City of Bemidji for use by the Minnesota Bureau of Criminal Apprehension. In September 2008, the City of Bemidji issued refunding bonds for this project and in October 2016, the City of Bemidji completed a current refunding in the amount of $2,910,000 to defease the 2008 bonds. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $1,775,000 of the bonds outstanding. Rental payments paid by the State will be used to pay debt service on the bonds. The savings on the debt service due to the refunding bond issue will reduce the State's annual rent payments. The State's obligation to make rent payments is not a general or moral obligation indebtedness of the State; rather the State is obligated to make rental payments only to the extent moneys are appropriated from time to time for this purpose. The Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to $700,000 per year in each of 20 years, beginning in 2002.

On November 1, 2002, the Port Authority of Saint Paul and the State entered into two separate Lease and Option to Purchase Agreements. Under the Lease and Option to Purchase Agreements, the Port Authority has agreed, under certain conditions, to issue bonds to finance the design of and to construct, equip, and furnish two office buildings and related parking facilities, and to lease the buildings and related parking facilities to the State. The buildings are approximately 400,000 square feet and 342,000 square feet in size. The amount of bonds originally sold to finance both of the facilities was $193,105,000. In August 2008 the amount of $3,210,000 was defeased thereby reducing the State's liability. In May 2013 the balance of the original bond issues were refunded. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $67,630,000 of Port Authority refunding bonds outstanding. The nature of the State's obligation to make rental payments under these Lease and Option to Purchase Agreements is the same as the Lease and Option to Purchase Agreement with the City of Bemidji described above. The Legislature appropriated an annual rental payment from the General Fund up to $13.5 million per year in each of 20 years, beginning in 2004.

School District Credit Enhancement Program

Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.55 establishes a school district credit enhancement program. The law authorizes and directs the Commissioner of Management and Budget, under certain circumstances and subject to the availability of funds, to issue a warrant and authorize the Commissioner of Education to pay debt service due on school district and intermediate school district certificates of indebtedness issued under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.52, certificates of indebtedness and capital notes for equipment, certificates of participation issued under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.40, subdivision 6, and school district and intermediate school district general obligation bonds, in the event that the school district or intermediate school district notifies the Commissioner of Education that it does not have sufficient money in its debt service fund for this purpose, or the paying agent informs the Commissioner of Education that it has not received from the school district timely payment of moneys to be used to pay debt service. The legislation appropriates annually from the General Fund to the Commissioner of Education the amounts needed to pay any warrants which are issued.

The amounts paid on behalf of any school district or intermediate school district are required to be repaid by it with interest, by a reduction in State aid payable to the school district or intermediate school district or the levy of an ad valorem tax which may be made with the approval of the Commissioner of Education. Furthermore, the State is subrogated to the rights of a school district or intermediate school district in federal interest subsidy payments, if any, relating to the interest paid by the State under this program, unless and until the State has been reimbursed by the district in full.

Under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.52, school districts and intermediate school districts are authorized to issue tax and State aid anticipation certificates of indebtedness in amounts not exceeding 75 percent of ad valorem taxes in the process of collection and 75 percent of State aids in the process of collection. As the date of this Official Statement, there are approximately $16.1 million of aid anticipation certificates of indebtedness enrolled in the program all of which will mature within a 14 month period. The State expects that school districts and intermediate school districts will issue certificates of indebtedness next year and will enroll these certificates in the program in about the same amount of principal as this year.

School districts and intermediate school districts may issue certificates of indebtedness or capital notes to purchase certain equipment. The certificates or notes may be issued by resolution of the board, must be payable in not more than ten years, and are payable from school district and intermediate school district taxes levied within statutory limits.

Under Minnesota Statutes, Section 126C.40, subdivision 6, certain school districts, with the approval of the Commissioner of Education, may issue certificates of participation in installment contracts for the purchase of real or personal property or in lease purchase agreements for the lease with option to purchase of real or personal property. Such certificates of participation, contracts and agreements are not general obligations of such school districts, but are payable from taxes levied annually in amounts necessary to pay the amounts due thereunder.

School districts and intermediate school districts are authorized to issue general obligation bonds only when authorized by school district and intermediate school districts electors or special law, and only after levying a direct, irrevocable ad valorem tax on all taxable property in the school district or intermediate school district for the years and in amounts sufficient to produce sums not less than 105 percent of the principal of and interest on the bonds when due.

As the date of this Official Statement, the total amount of principal on certificates of indebtedness and capital notes issued for equipment, certificates of participation and bonds, plus the interest on these obligations, through the year 2046, is approximately $15.1 billion. Based upon these currently outstanding balances now enrolled in the program, during the Current Biennium the total amount of principal and interest outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement is currently estimated at $2.3 billion, with the maximum amount of principal and interest payable in any one month being $889.3 million. However, more certificates of indebtedness, capital notes, certificates of participation and bonds are expected to be enrolled in the program and these amounts are expected to increase.

The State has not had to make any debt service payments on behalf of school districts or intermediate school districts under the program and does not expect to make any payments in the future. If such payments are made the State expects to recover all or substantially all of the amounts so paid pursuant to contractual agreements with the school districts and intermediate school districts.

Minnesota Laws 2005, Chapter 152, Article 1, Section 39, as amended by Minnesota Laws 2006, Chapter 259, Article 12, Section 15, provides that the Commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation Board ("IRRRB") shall issue revenue bonds payable from certain taconite production tax revenues in a total principal amount of $15,000,000, plus costs of issuance relating thereto, for the purpose of making grants to school districts located in the taconite relief area or taconite assistance area, as statutorily defined, to be used by such school districts for health, safety, and maintenance improvements. Bonds issued under this program are debt obligations subject to the school district credit enhancement program, provided that advances made by the State are not subject to the provisions of the school district credit enhancement program requiring the levy of an ad valorem tax by affected school districts in order to repay the State. Minnesota Laws 2013, Chapter 143 authorized the issuance of an additional $38,000,000 in revenue bonds for the same purpose as previously authorized. The IRRRB issued $37,830,000 of these bonds in October 2013 for this program. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $30,590,000 of the bonds outstanding. Laws 2006, Chapter 259, Article 12, Section 15, Minnesota Statutes, Section

298.2211 and an Order of the IRRRB Commissioner authorized the issuance of $7,860,000 in refunding revenue bonds. The proceeds of the bonds were used to refund the remaining outstanding balance of $8,310,000 of the Educational Facilities Revenue Bonds, Series 2006. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $3,560,000 of the refunding bonds outstanding.

City and County Credit Enhancement Program

Minnesota Statutes, Section 446A.086, establishes a city and county bond credit enhancement program. The law authorizes and directs the Commissioner of Management and Budget, under certain circumstances and subject to the availability of funds, to issue a warrant and authorizes the Minnesota Public Facilities Authority ("MPFA") to pay debt service coming due on: (a) county general obligation bonds, bonds to which the general obligation of a county has been pledged, and certain lease obligations, to provide funds for the construction of (i) jails, (ii) correctional facilities, (iii) law enforcement facilities, (iv) social services and human services facilities; (v) solid waste facilities; or (vi) qualified housing development projects; or (b) city or county general obligation bonds to provide funds for the construction, improvement, or rehabilitation of (i) wastewater facilities, (ii) drinking water facilities, (ii) storm water facilities, or (iv) any publicly owned building or infrastructure improvement that has received partial funding from grants awarded by the Commissioner of Employment and Economic Development related to redevelopment, contaminated site cleanup, bioscience, small cities development programs, and rural business infrastructure programs, for which bonds are issued by the MPFA under Minnesota Statutes, Section 446A.087. See "*Minnesota Public Facilities Authority ("MPFA")*" in this APPENDIX C for more information on MPFA bonds that may be credit enhanced under this program.

To be eligible for the program, a city or county must have entered into an agreement with the MPFA, which requires notifications to the MPFA by the city or county and paying agent when funds are not sufficient to timely pay all or a portion of debt service on obligations issued under the program. The MPFA must notify the Commissioner of Management and Budget of potential defaults, and the Commissioner of Management and Budget then must issue a warrant and authorize the MPFA to pay to the bondholders or paying agent the amount necessary to pay in full debt service on credit-enhanced bonds when due. The law appropriates annually from the General Fund to the MPFA the amounts needed to pay any warrants issued by the Commissioner of Management and Budget for this purpose. The amount of debt outstanding under this program may not exceed $1,000,000,000.

The amounts paid on behalf of any city or county are required to be repaid to the State with interest, either through a reduction of subsequent State-aid payments or by the levy of an ad valorem tax, which may be made with the approval of the MPFA, or will be made mandatory by the MPFA if the State is not repaid in full by November 30 of the following calendar year. Furthermore, the State is subrogated to the rights of a city or county in federal interest subsidy payments, if any, relating to the interest paid by the State under this program, unless and until the State has been reimbursed by the city or county in full.

As of the date of this Official Statement, the total amount of principal on bonds plus interest on the bonds enrolled in the program, through the year 2049, is approximately $582.9 million. More bonds are expected to be enrolled in the program and these amounts are expected to increase. Based upon the bonds enrolled in the program, during Fiscal Year 2020 the total amount of principal and interest outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement is $74.9 million with the maximum amount of principal and interest payable in any one month currently estimated at $28.2 million.

Over the last ten years the State has made one debt service payment under the program in the amount of $603,000 on behalf of the City of Williams (the "City"). In 2018, the City fully repaid the State. The State does not expect to make any other debt service payments on behalf of cities or counties under the program in the future. If such payments are made, the State expects to recover all or substantially all of the amounts so paid pursuant to contractual agreements with the cities or counties.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

OBLIGATIONS OF STATE AGENCIES

The University of Minnesota, established as a separate entity by the Minnesota Constitution, and various State agencies or instrumentalities established by the Legislature, are authorized by law to issue various forms of obligations. These obligations may be supported by the full faith and credit of the University or the other issuer, or by various revenue pledges, or both. However, such obligations are not debts of the State and the State is not required to provide moneys for their payment. A description of the various issuers of such obligations and the obligations issued by them and outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement is set forth below.

Minnesota Housing Finance Agency ("MHFA"). The MHFA was established in 1971, and is governed by Chapter 462A of the Minnesota Statutes. Its enabling legislation authorizes the MHFA to issue bonds and notes for any of its authorized purposes but the aggregate principal amount outstanding at any time (excluding the principal amount of any refunded bonds or notes) is limited to $5.0 billion. The proceeds of MHFA bonds and notes may be used to fund an assortment of programs designed to provide housing for low and moderate income residents of the State of Minnesota, which includes the making and purchase of loans for the acquisition, construction and rehabilitation of single and multi- family housing.

The MHFA's notes and bonds may be general or limited obligations of the MHFA but are not a debt or liability of the State. Under Chapter 462A, the MHFA must annually determine and certify to the Governor, and the Governor must include in the State budget submitted to the Legislature, the amount, if any, needed to restore the debt service reserve fund for each issue of bonds so secured to its debt service reserve requirement and any anticipated deficiency in the debt service reserve fund in the following fiscal year. In the opinion of bond counsel and general counsel to the MHFA, the Legislature is legally authorized, but is not legally obligated, to appropriate the amount included in the Governor's proposed budget for the debt service reserve funds. The MHFA has never needed to certify a deficiency to the Governor.

MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY
Debt Outstanding as of the date of issue of the Bonds
($'s in Thousands)

	Number of Series	Final Maturity	Original Principal Amount	Outstanding Principal Amount
Rental Housing.....	9	2049	$ 40,120	$ 36,775
Residential Housing Finance.....	43	2049	1,960,795	1,289,305
Multifamily Housing.....	1	2051	15,000	13,440
	53		$2,015,915	$1,339,520

The MHFA has also issued and there were outstanding six series of its conduit multifamily revenue bonds in the approximate aggregate principal amount of $82,918,733 as of June 30, 2019, fifty-seven series of its Homeownership Finance Bonds in the approximate aggregate principal amount of $1,632,493,280 as of June 30, 2019, and three series of its Home Ownership Mortgage-backed Exempt Securities in the approximate aggregate principal amount of $16,639,813 as of June 30, 2019. The MHFA has also issued an Index Bank Note, in a cumulative aggregate principal amount not to exceed $200,000,000 and a maximum principal outstanding of $80,000,000, a total of $40,360,079 which is outstanding as of July 1, 2019. These bonds and other obligations (as well as the nonprofit housing bonds and housing infrastructure bonds described under "State Continuing Appropriations – Minnesota Housing Finance Agency") are subject to the MHFA's $5 billion debt limit, and the Homeownership Finance Bonds and the Index Bank Note are also general obligations of the MHFA, but none of these bonds are secured by a debt service reserve fund subject to replenishment from Legislative appropriation as described above.

University of Minnesota. Regents of the University of Minnesota (the "University") was established by Territorial Laws 1851, Chapter 3, adopted by the legislative assembly of the Territory of Minnesota. Pursuant to authorization by Congress on February 26, 1857, the voters of the State approved and adopted a State constitution on October 13, 1857. The State was admitted to the union by act of Congress passed on May 11, 1858.

The State Constitution confirmed and fixed the existence of the University as a separate institution of the State, having all rights, immunities, franchises and endowments previously granted or confirmed, and all lands and donations thereafter given to it. The University is governed by a board of twelve regents who are elected by the Legislature, and is dependent upon appropriations by the Legislature to pay much of its instructional costs. The regents are a body corporate with the right to sue and be sued and to make contracts.

Pursuant to this authority the University has sold and issued bonds, in addition to the special purpose revenue bonds previously mentioned, to finance the construction of buildings and structures, remodeling projects, and purchases of land and buildings needed by the University. The par amount of such bonds outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement is approximately $1,134,850,000. The bonds are payable solely from and secured by revenues to be derived from specified facilities and the general funds of the University, and by the full faith and credit of the University. See "CONTINGENT LIABILITIES - State Continuing Appropriation" for additional information concerning other debt issued by the University of Minnesota.

Minnesota Office of Higher Education ("MOHE"). The MOHE was established and is organized and existing under Minnesota Statutes, Sections 136A.01 to 136A.236 and 136A.61 to 136A.88 (the "MOHE Act"). The 2005 Legislature named MOHE as successor for all of the bonds of the Minnesota Higher Education Services Office and the Minnesota Higher Education Coordinating Board. The law authorizes the MOHE to issue revenue bonds and notes to finance loans for students attending eligible post-secondary educational institutions. The amount of such bonds outstanding at any one time, not including refunded bonds or otherwise defeased or discharged bonds, may not exceed $850,000,000. As amended in 2009 and 2011, Section 136A.1787 of the MOHE Act provides that MOHE must annually determine and certify to the Governor, and the Governor shall include in the State budget submitted to the Legislature, the amount, if any, needed to restore the debt service reserve fund for each issue of bonds so secured to its debt service reserve requirement and any anticipated deficiency in the debt service reserve fund in the following fiscal year. If MOHE determines that there is an anticipated deficiency in the debt service reserve fund in the current fiscal year, the Governor shall include and submit the amounts certified in a Governor's supplemental budget if the regular budget for that year has previously been enacted. The Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate the amount included in the Governor's proposed budget for the debt service reserve funds. As of the date of this Official Statement, MOHE has $500,935,000 of bonds outstanding payable from the Student Educational Loan Fund, which are secured by a debt service reserve fund subject to replenishment from legislative appropriation as described above. MOHE has never certified a deficiency to the Governor. Bonds issued by MOHE are limited obligations of MOHE and are not a debt or liability of the State, but are payable solely from loan repayments, external forms of credit enhancement, loan and investment earnings, other money of the MOHE (including debt service reserve fund amounts), and, if necessary, from proceeds of additional MOHE obligations.

Board of Trustees of the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities ("Minnesota State"). Minnesota State was established and is governed by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 136F, which authorizes Minnesota State to establish its Revenue Fund and to issue its revenue bonds as secured by the Revenue Fund to finance the construction and improvement of dormitory, residence hall, student union, food service and other revenue producing buildings and related facilities used for the primary benefit of students of the State universities and colleges within the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities System. As of the date of this Official Statement, Minnesota State has $215,565,000 tax exempt bonds and $47,010,000 taxable bonds outstanding that are payable solely from and secured by an irrevocable pledge of revenues to be derived from the operation of the buildings financed from the Revenue Fund and from fees imposed upon students, student facilities or other sources all of which are received in the Revenue Fund. Minnesota State sold a current refunding bond issue in the principal amount of $13,770,000 in July 2019. The expected closing date is August 7, 2019. In addition to bonds, the Revenue Fund issues guaranties of debt (other than revenue bonds) incurred to finance Revenue Fund facilities. Two guarantees have been issued to date with outstanding balances of $2,348,450 and the other for $4,010,000. The guarantees are on a parity to right of payment with the revenue bonds.

Minnesota Higher Education Facilities Authority ("MHEFA"). MHEFA was established by Minnesota Statutes, Section 136A.25 to 136A.42, passed in 1971. The law, as amended, authorizes MHEFA to issue revenue bonds to finance the acquisition, construction, improvement and remodeling of nonprofit higher educational institution buildings and structures to be used solely for or to facilitate nonsectarian educational purposes, and to refinance facilities of this type. The amount of such bonds outstanding at any time may not exceed $1,300,000,000. As of the date of this Official Statement, MHEFA has $983,702,593 principal amount of bonds outstanding, primarily

for the benefit of private colleges in the State. The bonds are not the general obligation or indebtedness of either MHEFA or the State and the loan repayment obligation and security for each bond issue is the responsibility of the nonprofit higher educational institution for which the bonds were issued. MHEFA anticipates a current refunding bond sale to occur in August 2019 in the approximate principal amount of $32,700,000.

Minnesota State Armory Building Commission ("MSABC"). MSABC was established and is governed by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 193, which authorizes the MSABC to issue its bonds to finance the acquisition, construction, and equipment of National Guard armory buildings. The total principal amount of such bonds outstanding at any time may not exceed $15,000,000. As of the date of this Official Statement, MSABC has no bonds outstanding. MSABC is required to lease each armory to the State for use by National Guard Forces, upon lease rentals specified by statute. The bonds are payable from ad valorem taxes levied by the county or municipality where the armory is located, State appropriations to pay lease rentals, and rentals or use charges derived from persons or groups other than the State using the armory where such use will not interfere with the State's use.

Minnesota Rural Finance Authority ("RFA"). In 1986 the Legislature created the Minnesota Rural Finance Authority and authorized it to issue revenue bonds to finance RFA programs, and to establish a program of restructuring farm real estate loans. The 1987 Legislature broadened the RFA's authority by establishing a beginning farmer loan program. The 1988 Legislature further broadened the RFA's authority to include a seller sponsored loan program of purchasing participations in seller sponsored loans to beginning and re-entry farmers. The 1992 Legislature authorized the RFA to establish an expanded agricultural loan program. The 1994 Legislature authorized the RFA to establish a livestock expansion loan program. As of the date of this Official Statement, the RFA has no revenue bonds outstanding for these programs.

The 1991 Legislature also authorized the RFA to establish an aggie bond beginning farmer program and an agricultural business enterprise loan program, and authorized the RFA to issue revenue bonds for these programs. As of the date of this Official Statement, the RFA has issued $42,505,000 of revenue bonds for these programs.

Minnesota Public Facilities Authority ("MPFA"). The MPFA was established in 1987 and is governed by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 446A which authorizes it to make loans to local government units. As of the date of this Official Statement, the MPFA has $26,190,000 Clean Water Revolving Fund Revenue Bonds outstanding, $699,410,000 State Revolving Fund Revenue bonds outstanding and $1,005,000 Transportation Revolving Loan Fund Revenue Bonds outstanding, for a total outstanding principal amount of $726,605,000. The MPFA's bonds are not a debt or liability of the State. The principal amount of MPFA bonds issued and outstanding at any time may not exceed $2,000,000,000, excluding bonds issued under Minnesota Statutes, Section 446A.087.

Minnesota Agricultural and Economic Development Board ("MAEDB"). The MAEDB was established by Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 41A, to provide for agricultural and economic development in the State, and is authorized to issue revenue bonds for these purposes. The revenue bonds issued by the MAEDB are not general obligations of the State. As of the date of this Official Statement, MAEDB has called all pooled revenue bonds outstanding, therefore there are no bonds outstanding that are paid for from revenues received from all of the borrowers under all of the pooled bonds and are additionally secured by a pledge of funds maintained in a reserve account created by the MAEDB for such pooled bonds. In addition, the MAEDB has $275,789,055 of revenue bonds outstanding that were issued for the benefit of various entities and which are paid for solely from revenues received from the borrower under each specific bond issue.

Minnesota Department of Management and Budget ("MMB"). The 1999 Minnesota Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 356.89, the issuance of up to $38 million of State revenue bonds to finance the acquisition, design, construction and equipping of a building and related facilities to be jointly occupied by the Minnesota State Retirement System, the Teachers Retirement Association and the Public Employees Retirement Association. The Commissioner of Management and Budget sold $29,000,000 of the revenue bonds in June 2000. The balance of the original bond issue, $22,900,000, was refunded in a current refunding bond issue in August 2012. As of the date of this Official Statement; there are $10,255,000 of Minnesota State Retirement System bonds outstanding.

The 2005 Minnesota Legislature authorized, in Minnesota Statutes, Section 403.275, the issuance of up to $62.5 million of State revenue bonds. These revenue bonds were issued to finance Phase 3 of a statewide radio system that enables emergency response organizations to utilize a single, integrated, and highly structured digital radio system. The 2007 Legislature authorized an additional $186 million of revenue bonds to complete the statewide

radio system. The debt service on the revenue bonds is paid solely from the revenues derived from a fee assessed to each customer of a wireless or wire-line service provider connected to the public switched telephone network that furnishes service capable of originating a 911 emergency telephone call. The Commissioner of Management and Budget sold $35,000,000 of the revenue bonds in November 2006, $42,205,000 of revenue bonds in November 2008, $60,510,000 of revenue bonds in October 2009 and $60,360,000 in revenue bonds in September 2011. In November 2016, MMB issued $91,715,000 of 911 Revenue Refunding Bonds to defease, together with funds on hand, the November 2006 bonds and refund, on an advance refunding basis, the November 2008, October 2009 and September 2011 bonds. As of the date of this Official Statement, there are $31,565,000 of the 911 Revenue Refunding Bonds outstanding.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX D

PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND SCHEDULE OF BONDS BEING REFUNDED

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Set forth below are the titles or names of the projects or types of projects eligible to be financed in whole or in part from the proceeds of the Bonds, and the total amount appropriated by the State Legislature for this purpose. In the Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, the Commissioner has reserved the right for a specified period to reassign Bonds issued to legislative authorizations and purposes other than those listed in the section hereof entitled "General Obligation Bonds Authorized, Issued and Unissued" and on page C-2 of APPENDIX C.

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
2008, Chapter 152				
	Transportation	Statewide	State Road Construction	1,717,694
	Transportation	Statewide	Trunk Highway Bond Sale Expense	1,800
2009, Chapter 93				
	DHS	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	MN Valley Railroad Track Rehabilitation	4,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Intercity Passenger Rail Projects	26,000
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	1,000
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Veterans Cemeteries	1,500
2010, Chapter 189				
	Administration	Statewide	Asset Preservation	8,075
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	8,000
	DHS	Moose Lake	MSOP Phase II	47,500
	DNR	Statewide	Shade Tree Program	3,000
	DNR	Aitkin Cty	Regional Trail-NW Reg. ATV Trail	500
	MN Academies	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,000
	BWSR	Statewide	Wetland Replacement	2,500
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	4,000
Special Session 2011, Chapter 12				
	U of M	Systemwide	HEAPR	25,000
	MnSCU	Systemwide	HEAPR	30,000
	MnSCU	Hennepin TC	Learning Res. & Student Serv. Ren.	10,566
	MnSCU	Moorhead	Lord Library & Info. Tech. Ren.	14,901
	MnSCU	Virginia	Iron Range Eng. Program Facilities	3,000
	MN Academies	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,160
	DNR	Statewide	Asset Preservation	17,000
	DNR	Statewide	Flood Hazard Mitigation	50,000
	DNR	Statewide	Roads and Bridges	4,800
	DNR	Lake Vermilion	Park Development	8,000
	DNR	Statewide	Ground Water Monitoring and Observation Wells	600
	DNR	Coon Rapids	Dam Renovation	16,000
	DNR	Statewide	State Trail Acquisition and Development	5,800
	PCA	Statewide	Closed Landfill Cleanup Program	7,000
	BWSR	Statewide	RIM Conservation Reserve	20,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	BWSR	MN River Basin	Area II - Floodwater Retention Grants	1,000
	BWSR	Willmar	Easement Acquisition, Water Control, Wetland	1,614
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Asset Preservation and Exhibit Renewal	4,000
	Administration	Statewide	CAPRA	2,830
	Administration	Statewide	Asset Preservation	4,150
	Administration	Capitol Complex	Asset Preservation	4,000
	OET	Systemwide	Renovate Three Data Centers	5,659
	Mil. Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	3,775
	Mil. Affairs	Camp Ripley	State Education Complex Addition Design	1,830
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Bridge Replacement/Rehab	33,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvement Fund Grants	10,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Railroad Grade Warning Devices Replace.	3,000
	MnDOT	Greater MN	Transit Assistance	2,500
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development Assistance	3,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Airport Infrastructure Program	3,700
	MnDOT	St. Louis Park	Rail Service - Noise Abatement	700
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Transit Capital Improve Program	20,000
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Regional Parks and Trails	5,000
	DHS	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	4,700
	DHS	Systemwide	Early Childhood Learning Facilities	1,900
	DHS	St. Peter	MSOP - Shantz Bldg Renovation	7,000
	DHS	Systemwide	Remembering with Dignity	300
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,300
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	19,000
	DEED	Greater MN	Bus. Dev. Infrastructure Grant Program	4,000
	DEED	Statewide	Innovative Business Dev.Grant Program	5,000
	DEED	Bloomington	Lindau Lane Corridor	15,450
	Historical Soc.	Statewide	Historic Sites Asset Preservation	1,900
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	553
2012, Chapter 287				
	MnDOT	Rochester	Maintenance Facility	16,100
2012, Chapter 293				
	MN State	Systemwide	HEAPR	20,000
	Perpich Ctr Arts	Golden Valley	Road Repair	99
	DNR	Statewide	Flood Hazard Mitigation	30,000
	DNR	Statewide	Dam Repair, Reconstruction and Removal	3,000
	DNR	Statewide	Roads and Bridges	2,000
	DNR	Statewide	Parks and Trails Renewal and Development	4,000
	DNR	Lake Zumbro	Sedimentation Dredging	3,000
	BWSR	Statewide	RIM Conservation Reserve	6,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	BWSR	Statewide	Wetland Restoration -Public Road Projects	6,000
	Military Affairs	Camp Ripley	State Education Complex Addition	19,500
	MnDOT	Statewide	Greater Minnesota Transit Assistance	6,400
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Metropolitan Regional Parks	4,586
	DHS	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,000
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	3,000
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	5,000
	Corrections	Stillwater	Well and Water Treatment Facility	3,391
	DEED	Statewide	Business Development Capital Project Grant Program	47,500
	DEED	Austin	Research and Technology Center	13,500
Special Session 2012, Chapter 1				
	DNR	Systemwide	Facility and DNR Damage	6,855
	DNR	Systemwide	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grants	9,000
	BWSR	Statewide	RIM Conservation Easements	1,500
2013, Chapter 117				
	MnDOT	Systemwide	Corridors of Commerce	300,000
2013, Chapter 136				
	Natural Resources	Statewide	Flood Hazard Mitigation	20,000
	Administration	Capitol Complex	Capitol Renovation & Restoration	109,000
	Veterans Affairs	Minneapolis	Veterans Home Bldg 17 and Surrounding Area	18,935
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	180
2014, Chapter 294				
	MN State	Systemwide	HEAPR	42,500
	MN State	Mankato	Clinical Sciences Facility	25,818
	MN State	Thief River Falls	C&TC - Aviation Maintenance Facility	5,864
	MN State	Winona	Winona State - Education Village	5,902
	MN State	St. Cloud	St. Cloud State Student Health & Academic Ren.	865
	MN Academies	Faribault	New Dormitory	10,654
	MN Academies	Faribault	Asset Preservation	700
	Perpich Center for Arts	Golden Valley	Asset Preservation	2,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	10,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Flood Hazard Mitigation	4,500
	DNR	Systemwide	Dam Repair / Reconstruction / Removal	6,500
	DNR	Systemwide	Vermillion State Park Development	14,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Fish Hatchery Improvements	2,000
	DNR	Systemwide	State Parks and Trails Acquisition and Devel.	17,667
	DNR	St. Paul	Fort Snelling Upper Post Paths	500

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	DNR	Grant County	Elbow Lake to Pomme de Terre Lake	100
	DNR	Olmsted Cty	Lake Zumbro Reclamation	500
	DNR	Sartell	Central Minnesota Regional Parks	500
	BWSR	Statewide	Reinvest in Minnesota Reserve Program	6,000
	BWSR	Statewide	Local Roads Wetlands Replacement Program	2,000
	Agriculture	St. Paul	Agricultural Lab Sample Storage Room	203
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Heart of the Zoo II	5,000
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Asset Preservation	7,000
	Administration	St. Paul	Capitol Restoration Continue	126,300
	Public Safety	Cottage Grove	Public Safety Training Center	1,460
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvement Fund Grants	24,356
	MnDOT	Systemwide	Greater Minnesota Transit	1,500
	MnDOT	Statewide	Highway/Rail Grade Crossings	2,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development Assistance	2,000
	MnDOT	International Falls	Airline Terminal	2,200
	Metro Council	Inver Grove Hgts	Heritage Village Park	2,000
	Metro Council	Maplewood	Fish Creek Greenway Corridor	318
	Metro Council	St. Paul	Como Regional Park Access	5,400
	Metro Council	Hastings	Hastings Bridge Trail	1,600
	Metro Council	West St. Paul	North Urban Regional Trail Bridge	2,000
	DHS	St. Peter	Security Hospital - Design, Construct, Remodel	56,317
	DHS	St. Peter	MSOP - Remodel, Construct	7,405
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,000
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	5,500
	Corrections	Shakopee	Perimeter Security Fence	5,381
	DEED	Statewide	Business Development Public Infrastructure	4,000
	DEED	Clara City	South Hawk Creek Business Park	748
	DEED	Litchfield	Power Generation Predesign	250
	DEED	Minneapolis	Nicollet Mall Revitalization	21,500
	DEED	Minneapolis	Park Brd Brian Coyle Comm. Ctr	330
	DEED	Minneapolis	Hennepin Center for the Arts	550
	DEED	Park Rapids	Upper Mississippi Center	2,500
	DEED	Thief River Falls	Airport, Elim Wastewater Ponds	650
	DEED	Virginia	PUC - Expand Utilities and Trails	19,500
	PFA	Big Lake	Sanitary Dist. - Wastewater Collection	4,500
	PFA	Koochiching Cty	Clean Water Project	8,567
	PFA	Rice Lake	East Calvary Water Main Replacement	1,168
	MHFA	Statewide	Public Housing Rehabilitation	20,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	900

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
Special Session 2015, Chapter 5				
	U of M	Willmar	Poultry Testing Laboratory	8,529
	MN State	Anoka TC	Manufacturing Tech Hub & Auto Tech Lab Reno.	2,114
	MN State	St. Paul College	Health & Science Alliance Center Addition	18,829
	DNR	Statewide	Flood Hazard Mitigation	13,549
	PCA	Clay, McLeod & Dodge	County Capital Assistance Program	1,276
	PCA	Polk County	County Capital Assistance Program	8,000
	PCA	Statewide	Superfund Drinking Water Program	1,750
	Administration	St. Paul	Capitol Restoration - Out of Scope Items	26,724
	Administration	St. Paul	Capitol Restoration - Security Items	6,200
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Bridge Program	7,410
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Program	4,290
	MnDOT	Willmar	Local Road Program	3,770
	MnDOT	MN Valley RRA	Bridge Rehabilitation Grant	1,000
	MnDOT	Richfield	77th Street Underpass Grant	10,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Trunk Highway Bonding	140,000
	Vets Affairs	Minneapolis	Veterans Home Bridge	650
	Corrections	St. Louis County	Northeast Regional Corrections Center	1,200
	DEED	Greater Minnesota	Business Development Public Infrastructure Grants	1,000
	DEED	Statewide	Transportation Economic Development Grants	2,000
	PFA	Statewide	Wastewater Infrastructure Fund	10,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	180
	MMB	Statewide	Trunk Highway Bond Sale Expenses	140
	DNR	Systemwide	DNR Facility and Natural Resource Damage Repair	2,140
	DNR	Statewide	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grants	2,515
	BWSR	Statewide	RIM Conservation Easements	4,700
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expenses	11
Special Session 2017, Chapter 3				
	MnDOT	Statewide	Corridors of Commerce Trunk Highway	300,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Trunk Highway Project	640,000
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	940
Special Session 2017, Chapter 8				
	Administration	St. Paul	Centennial Parking Ramp Structural Repairs	10,878
	Administration	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	5,000
	Administration	St. Paul	Monuments and Memorials Repairs	350
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	20,000
	Corrections	St. Cloud MCF	Phase 2 -Health Services and Loading Dock	19,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	Corrections	Arrowhead	NERCC Vocational Programming Improvements	600
	Education	Statewide	Library Construction Grants	2,000
	Education	Olmsted County	Dyslexia Institute of MN	1,500
	DEED	South Minneapolis	Asset Preservation: Workforce Center	1,342
	DEED	Statewide	Transportation Economic Dev. Program	3,500
	DEED	Statewide	Business Dev. Public Infrastructure	12,000
	DEED	Statewide	Innovative Business Dev. Public Infrastructure Grant Program	1,158
	DEED	Hermantown	Arrowhead Health Regional Wellness Center	8,000
	DEED	Virginia	Miners Memorial Community Center Upgrade and Expansion	12,000
	DEED	Litchfield	Phase 2 Power Generation Improvements	4,000
	DEED	Chisago County	Public Safety Center - Phase II	3,000
	DEED	St. Paul	Minnesota Museum of American Art	6,000
	DEED	St. Paul	Science Museum of Minnesota Building Preservation	13,000
	DEED	Bertha-Hewitt	Eagle Bend High School Demolition	1,500
	DEED	Minneapolis	Norway House	5,000
	DEED	Minneapolis	Pioneers and Soldiers Cemetery Fence Restoration Project	1,029
	DEED	Red Wing	River Town Renaissance	4,400
	DEED	Waseca	Sports Field	375
	DEED	St. James	Highway 4 and Allied projects	5,943
	Historical Soc.	St. Paul	Historic Fort Snelling Visitor Center	4,000
	Historical Soc.	Systemwide	Historic Sites Asset Preservation	2,500
	MHFA	Statewide	Public Housing Rehabilitation	10,000
	DHS	Systemwide	MN Security Hospital Phase 2	70,255
	DHS	Anoka	RTC Safety and Security Renovations	2,250
	DHS	Systemwide	Child and Adolescent Behavioral Health Services Facility	7,530
	DHS	Hennepin Cty	Regional Medical Examiner Facility	2,680
	DHS	St. Paul	Dorothy Day Revision Phase 2	12,000
	DHS	Carver Cty	Residential Crisis Stabilization Center	1,250
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Metropolitan Regional Parks	5,000
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Orange Line BRT	12,100

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Inflow/Infiltration Grant Program	3,739
	Metro Council	Bloomington	Mall of America Transit Station	8,750
	Metro Council	St. Paul	Como Zoo Habitat Preservation Exhibit Renovation	15,000
	Metro Council	West St. Paul	River to River Regional Greenway	200
	Metro Council	White Bear Lake	Trails	255
	Military Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,500
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	1,039
	MN State	Systemwide	HEAPR	25,000
	MN State	North Mankato	STEM and Healthcare Design and Renovation	9,600
	MN State	Fergus Falls	Center for Student and Workforce Success Design and Renovation	978
	MN State	Hibbing	Campus Reconfiguration	11,223
	MN State	Winona	Education Village Phase 2, Renovation and Demolition	25,306
	MN State	St. Cloud	Student Health and Academic Renovation	18,572
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Asset Preservation	4,000
	MN.IT Services	Statewide	Repurpose of State-Office Data Center Facilities	1,432
	DNR	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	15,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant Assistance Program	7,305
	DNR	Cedar River	Cedar River Watershed District - Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant	1,700
	DNR	Browns Valley	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant	750
	DNR	Ortonville	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant	1,800
	DNR	Statewide	Emergency Dam Safety Repair, Reconstruction and Removal	4,400
	DNR	Lanesboro	Lanesboro Dam	4,000
	DNR	Pelican Rapids	Pelican Rapids Dam	500
	DNR	Pine River	Norway Lake	200
	DNR	Yellow Medicine Cty	Canby R-6	200
	DNR	St. Louis County	Little Stone Lake	100
	DNR	Dakota Cty	Byllesby Dam	6,000
	DNR	Systemwide	State Land Reforestation and Stand Improvement	1,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Glacial Lakes Trail	2,590
	DNR	Systemwide	Heartland Trail	3,300
	DNR	Systemwide	Cuyuna State Recreation Area	3,600
	DNR	Little Falls	Camp Ripley/Veterans State Trail	1,600
	DNR	Lake Vermillion	Soudan State Park	3,500
	DNR	Systemwide	Mill Towns State Trail	328
	DNR	Systemwide	Gitchi-Gami State Trail	3,130
	DNR	St. Paul	Shade Tree Reforestation	1,500

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	DNR	Lake County	Prospectors ATV Trail System	1,000
	DNR	Morrison County	Soo Line Trail - Bridge Pier Restoration Project	400
	DNR	Champlin	Mill Pond Restoration	3,300
	PCA	St. Louis River	St. Louis River Area of Concern	25,410
	PCA	Statewide	Closed Landfill Construction	11,350
	PCA	Polk Cty	Capital Assistance Program	9,250
	PFA	Statewide	State Matching Funds EPA SRF Capitalization Grants	17,000
	PFA	Statewide	Wastewater Infrastructure Funding Program	40,000
	PFA	Statewide	Drinking Water Projects	15,000
	PFA	Statewide	Water Infrastructure Initiative	33,737
	PFA	Big Lake	Sewer System and Force Main	1,200
	PFA	Clearbrook	Water Plant Curb and Gutter	850
	PFA	Dennison	Lift Station and Sewer Projects	726
	PFA	East Grand Forks	Interconnect with Grand Forks, ND	5,300
	MN Academies	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	2,000
	MN Academies	Faribault	Security Corridor Design	50
	MnDOT	Moorhead	Rail Grade Separation on Crude Oil Rail Lines Program	42,262
	MnDOT	Red Wing	Rail Grade Separation on Crude Oil Rail Lines Program	14,762
	MnDOT	Anoka County	Rail Grade Separation on Crude Oil Rail Lines Program	14,100
	MnDOT	Statewide	Highway/Railroad Grade Crossing - Warning Devices Replacement	1,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development Assistance Program	5,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Minnesota Rail Service Improvement Program	1,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Safe Routes To School Infrastructure Program	1,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Bridge Replacement Program Grants	16,537
	MnDOT	Isle	Malone Island Bridge	800
	MnDOT	Minneapolis	10th Avenue SE Bridge	31,875
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvement Fund Grants	25,336
	MnDOT	Anoka County	35W and Lake Drive & W Freeway Drive	9,000
	MnDOT	Appleton Township	100th Street SW Road Upgrade	1,000
	MnDOT	Baxter	Cypress Drive	6,000
	MnDOT	Carver Cty	Highway 212/County Rd 44 Interchange	10,500
	MnDOT	Hennepin Cty	U.S. Highway 12 Interchange	11,300
	MnDOT	Hennepin Cty	Interstate 35W/CSAH 3 Transit/Access Project	25,000

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	MnDOT	McLeod Cty	Morningside (CSAH 15) Corridor Completion	2,350
	MnDOT	Ramsey Cty	Interstate Highway 694/Rice Street Interchange	20,500
	MnDOT	Redwood Cty	Veterans Cemetery Access	700
	MnDOT	International Falls	Koochiching Cty Airport Comm. - Airline Terminal Construction	3,000
	MnDOT	Grand Rapids	Mississippi River Pedestrian Bridge	750
	MnDOT	Minnesota Valley	Rail Authority - Rail and Bridge Rehabiltiation	4,000
	U of M	Systemwide	HEAPR	20,600
	U of M	Minneapolis	Chemistry and Advanced Materials Science Building	28,267
	U of M	Minneapolis	Health Sciences Education Facility	66,667
	U of M	Minneapolis	Plant Growth Research Facility	4,400
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	5,000
	Vets Affairs	Minneapolis	Veterans Home Truss Bridge Project	7,851
	Vets Affairs	Rice Cty	Veterans Memorial	30
	BWSR	Statewide	Reinvest in Minnesota Reserve Program	10,000
	BWSR	Statewide	Local Government Roads Wetland Replacement Program	5,000
2018, Chapter 214				
	Administration	St. Paul	Capitol Complex Security Upgrades	10,000
	Administration	Systemwide	Asset Preservation and Replacement Account	5,000
	Agriculture	Statewide	Rural Finance Authority Loans	35,000
	Amateur Sports	Blaine	NSC Asset Preservation	1,000
	Corrections	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	20,000
	Corrections	St. Cloud MCF	Plumbing and Ventilation Upgrades	16,000
	Corrections	Moose Lake	Control Room Renovation	1,950
	Education	Statewide	Library Construction Grants	1,000
	Education	Red Lake	ISD No. 38 Facility Projects	14,000
	Education	Atwater	ISD No. 2396 School Repurposing	5,000
	DEED	Statewide	Transportation Economic Dev. Infrastructure	1,000
	DEED	Wabasha	National Eagle Center & Wabasha Rivertown Resurgence	8,000
	DEED	Statewide	Business Development Public Infrastructure	5,000
	DEED	Statewide	Innovative Business Dev. Public Infrastructure	2,000
	DEED	Austin	Public Television	2,500
	DEED	Brooklyn Center	Second Harvest Heartland	18,000
	DEED	Hennepin Cty	Children's Theatre	1,000
	DEED	Itasca Cty	KAXE Radio Infrastructure	514

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	DEED	Jackson	Memorial Park Redevelopment	290
	DEED	Minneapolis	Upper Harbor Terminal Redevelopment	15,000
	DEED	Pipestone Cty	Dental Center	500
	DEED	Polk Cty	North Country Food Bank	3,000
	DEED	Silver Bay	Black Beach Campground	1,765
	DEED	St. Paul	Conway Center	4,500
	DEED	St. Paul	Humanities Center	1,000
	DEED	St. Paul	MN Museum of American Art	2,500
	DEED	Waite Park	Quarry Redevelopment & Amphitheater	5,000
	DEED	Fergus Falls	Regional Treatment Center Demolition	3,500
	DEED	Goodhue Cty	Historical Society Museum	616
	DEED	Perham	School Repurposing	6,000
	DEED	Rosemount	Family Resource Center	450
	DEED	St. Paul	RiverCentre Parking Ramp	5,000
	DEED	St. Paul	SE Asian Language Job Training Facility	5,500
	DEED	Rice Lake	Water Main Replacement	359
	DEED	Duluth	Lake Superior Zoo	1,900
	Historical Soc.	St. Paul	Historic Fort Snelling Revitalization	15,000
	Historical Soc.	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	8,000
	MHFA	Statewide	Public Housing Rehabilitation	10,000
	DHS	St. Peter	Dietary Building HVAC and Electrical Replacement	2,200
	DHS	Anoka	Roof and HVAC Replacement	6,550
	DHS	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	10,000
	DHS	Systemwide	Regional Mental Health Crisis Center Grants	28,100
	DHS	Minneapolis	Family Partnership	10,000
	DHS	Scott Cty	Crisis Center	1,900
	DHS	Hennepin Cty	Regional Medical Examiner's Facility	15,073
	Metro Council	Statewide	Inflow and Infiltration Grant Program	5,000
	Metro Council	New Hope	50 Meter Pool	2,000
	Metro Council	St. Paul	Visitor & Interpretive Center at Bruce Vento Nature Sanctuary	3,000
	Metro Council	Carver Cty	Lake Waconia Park	1,500
	Metro Council	Loretto	Water Connection	400
	Metro Council	Ramsey Cty	White Bear Lake Trail	2,600
	Metro Council	Mahtomedi	White Bear Lake Trail	1,400
	Military Affairs	Brainerd	Readiness Center Design and Renovation	4,143
	Military Affairs	Grand Rapids	Readiness Center Design and Renovation	2,126
	Military Affairs	St. Cloud	Readiness Center Design and Renovation	4,450
	Military Affairs	Wadena	Readiness Center Design and Renovation	2,157
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	892

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	MN State	Systemwide	HEAPR	45,000
	MN State	Anoka-Ramsey CC	Business and Nursing Building Design	569
	MN State	Bemidji	Academic Learning Center	22,512
	MN State	Century College	Applied Technology Center, East Campus, Design and Renovation	6,362
	MN State	Fond du Lac TCC	Maajiigi Design and Renovation	1,157
	MN State	Inver Hills CC	Technology and Business Center Design	698
	MN State	Mankato	Clinical Sciences Phase 2 Renovation	6,478
	MN State	Moorhead	Weld Hall Design	628
	MN State	Normandale CC	Classroom and Student Services Design and Renovation	12,636
	MN State	Riverland CC	Transp., Trade and Industrial Educ. Center Design, Construction and Renovation	10,122
	MN State	Rochester CTC	Memorial and Plaza Halls Demolition, Design, Renovation and Construction	22,853
	MN Zoo	Apple Valley	Asset Preservation	6,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	26,581
	DNR	Systemwide	Flood Hazard Mitigation Grant Assistance	20,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Betterment of Buildings	6,000
	DNR	Systemwide	State Park and Recreation Area Accessibility	500
	DNR	Fillmore Cty	Extension of Blufflands State Trail	1,500
	DNR	Olmsted Cty	Chester Woods State Trail	2,500
	DNR	Aitkin Cty	Northwoods ATV Trail	1,500
	DNR	Battle Lake	Glendalough State Park	750
	DNR	Lake Vermillion-Soudan	Underground Mine State Park	4,000
	DNR	Systemwide	Mill Towns State Trail	500
	DNR	Austin	Shooting Star State Trail	250
	DNR	Babbitt	Babbitt Recreation Area	1,300
	DNR	Cohasset	Tioga Recreation Area	1,000
	DNR	Grand Marais	Lake Superior Water Access	2,000
	DNR	La Crescent	Wagon Wheek Trail	2,500
	DNR	Olmsted Cty	Lake Zumbro Sedimentation Removal	640
	DNR	Systemwide	Mesabi Trail	1,138
	DNR	Stillwater	St. Croix River Riverbank Restoration	1,650
	DNR	Systemwide	State Forest Reforestation and Stand Improvement	3,000
	DNR	Ely	Trailhead Development	1,300
	Administration	Perpich Ctr for Arts	Asset Preservation	250
	PCA	Becker Cty	Solid Waste Facility	750
	PFA	Statewide	Water Infrastructure Initiative	14,000
	PFA	Statewide	Water Infrastructure Funding Program	25,000
	PFA	Arden Hills	Water Main	500

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	PFA	Aurora	Multi-City Wastewater Infrastructure	2,500
	PFA	Big Lake	Wastewater Treatment Facility	1,000
	PFA	Cold Spring	Water Treatment Facility	4,000
	PFA	Systemwide	Multi-City Water Infrastructure	850
	PFA	Oronoco	Wastewater Infrastructure	2,500
	PFA	St. James	Stormwater Retention Pond	3,000
	PFA	Waldorf	Wastewater Treatment Infrastructure	1,900
	PFA	Winnebago	Water Infrastructure	1,100
	PFA	Albertville	Wastewater Treatment Plant Improvements	2,000
	PFA	Glencoe	Wastewater Treatment Facility	3,000
	Public Safety	Cottage Grove	HERO Center	9,500
	Public Safety	Dakota Cty	Regional Public Safety Center	6,200
	Public Safety	Marshall	MERIT Center	3,100
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Road Improvement Program	35,000
	MnDOT	Anoka Cty	Thurston Blvd Interchange	15,000
	MnDOT	Dayton	Brockton Interchange	13,500
	MnDOT	Inver Grove Hgts	Argenta Trail 70th Street Expansion	6,100
	MnDOT	Carver Cty	Highway 101	9,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Local Bridge Replacement Program	5,000
	MnDOT	Statewide	Port Development Assistance Program	5,200
	MnDOT	Statewide	Safe Routes to School	1,000
	MnDOT	Minneapolis	Stone Arch Bridge	1,000
	MnDOT	Brooklyn Park	Highway 169/101st Ave	4,000
	MnDOT	Chisago Cty	Highway 8 Reconstruction	3,000
	MnDOT	Pope County	TH 29 & 55 Rail Grade Separation	10,500
	MnDOT	Statewide	Corridors of Commerce	400,000
	MnDOT	Foley	Highway 23 Safety Improvements	200
	MnDOT	Anoka Cty	Rail Grade Separation	2,000
	MnDOT	Hennepin Cty	CSAH 9 & I-494 Bridge (Rockford Rd)	9,720
	MnDOT	Mankato	Highway 169 Levee Reconstruction	830
	MnDOT	Wadena	Highway 10 Environmental Cleanup	5,000
	MnDOT	Becker	Industrial Park Improvements	3,300
	MnDOT	Wakefield Twp	Wakefield/Luxembourg 100th Street	600
	MnDOT	Rochester	Bus Garage	2,500
	MnDOT	New Brighton	Rice Creek Bridge	1,000
	MnDOT	Moorhead	21st Street South Rail Grade Separation	6,000
	MnDOT	Rosemount	Bonaire Path Railroad Quiet Zone	1,000
	U of M	Systemwide	HEAPR	45,000
	U of M	Crookston	Dowell and Owen Halls	3,200

Law Authorizing	Agency	Location Or Program	Project/Program Description	Total Project Appropriation ($ in thousands)
	U of M	Morris	Humanities Building and Blakely Hall	3,200
	U of M	Minneapolis	Pillsbury Hall Capital Renewal	24,000
	U of M	Duluth	Glensheen Capital Renewal	4,000
	Vets Affairs	Systemwide	Asset Preservation	9,000
	Vets Affairs	Bemidji	Veterans Home	12,400
	Vets Affairs	Montevideo	Veterans Home	9,400
	Vets Affairs	Preston	Veterans Home	10,200
	BWSR	Statewide	Local Government Roads Wetland Replacement	6,700
	BWSR	Systemwide	Minnesota River Basin Area II	700
2019, Chapter 2				
	DNR	Statewide	Asset Preservation	3,419
	DNR	Elk River	Dredge Lake Orono	1,500
	DNR	Lake Redwood	Lake Reclamation	7,300
	DNR	South St. Paul	Seidl's Lake Water Quality Improvement	781
	PCA	Anoka County	Waste Disposal	10,300
	BWSR	Statewide	RIM Conservation Reserve	10,000
	Metro Council	Systemwide	Metropolitan Regional Parks	10,000
	PFA	Statewide	Clean Water Projects	6,000
	PFA	Statewide	Water Infrastructure Projects	14,652
	PFA	Statewide	Point Source Implementation	38,348
	MMB	Statewide	Bond Sale Expense	102

DESCRIPTION OF RURAL FINANCE AUTHORITY PROGRAMS

The Rural Finance Authority (RFA) currently administers ten loan programs to provide affordable credit to eligible farmers, and one program to provide financial assistance to proposed methane digester projects.

Five programs are funded from the sale of general obligation bonds. They include: the Beginning Farmer Loan Program, the Seller-Sponsored Loan Program, the Agricultural Improvement Program, the Livestock Expansion Loan Program and the Restructure II Loan Program.

All five programs are participation programs whereby the RFA joins in partnership with local lending institutions to provide credit based upon certain pre-established rules. Over 450 financial facilities are included in master participation agreements.

General eligibility requirements for all five programs are: (1) a borrower must be a resident of Minnesota or a domestic family farm corporation or family farm partnership, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, Section 500.24, subdivision 2; and (2) the borrower or one of the borrowers must be the principal operator of the farm with respect to which the loan is made.

Security for the bond funded loans must be a first mortgage on agricultural real estate. The interest rate for the RFA portion of a loan is set to meet the debt service requirements of the bonds sold to finance it. The maximum term for loan participations is ten (10) years unless otherwise stated by the RFA.

The Commissioner of Management and Budget is authorized to issue up to $312.0 million in State general obligation bonds to finance certain programs of the RFA and has issued, including bonds from this sale, $303.0 million of these bonds for this purpose.

The following is a more extensive description of each of the five loan participation programs:

Beginning Farmer Loan Program

This program is aimed at younger, lower equity individuals who intend, over time, to become full time farmers. The purpose is to enable the beginning farmer to purchase farm real estate. The RFA participation is limited to 45 percent of the loan principal up to a maximum of $400,000. Each loan requires a minimum down payment of 10 percent of the purchase price. Loan amortization may be scheduled on a term of 15, 20, 25 or 30 years as negotiated among the lender, the borrower and the RFA. RFA participation is for a maximum of 10 years unless otherwise stated by the RFA. A Borrower must (1) have sufficient education, training or experience to succeed in the type of farming that they intend to pursue; (2) have a total net worth not exceeding $836,000, indexed yearly for inflation; (3) agree to enroll in a farm business management program approved by the Commissioner of Agriculture; and (4) agree to obtain credit life insurance for the amount of the debt incurred.

Seller-Sponsored Loan Program

This program is very similar to the Beginning Farmer program with one exception. This program is designed to permit the sellers of a farm to fund a portion of the financing essential to the completion of the sale. The seller agrees to subordinate its financing to the lender/RFA. The lender and the RFA provide the balance of the funds with a first mortgage. The down payment is negotiable. The program rules do not, however, require one to be made. Each lender determines its own requirements based on the buyer's ability to repay the needed financing.

Agricultural Improvement Program

This program creates affordable financing for new, state-of-the-art improvements for agriculture production, including the purchase and construction or installation of improvements to land, buildings and other permanent structures, and equipment incorporated in or permanently affixed to the land, buildings or structures, which are useful for and intended for the purpose of improving a farm. The improvements can be for any farm related purpose including livestock facilities, grain handling facilities, machine storage, erosion control, wells and manure systems. The RFA participation is 45 percent of the loan principal to a maximum of $400,000. The RFA is restricted to participation in loans that do not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of the real estate comprising collateral for the loan. A borrower must have a total net worth not exceeding $836,000, indexed for inflation.

Restructured II Loan Program

Under this program, the RFA works with local lenders to help farmers reorganize their debt. This program is for farmers who remain in good credit standing with their local lender, but who are having trouble with cash flow. Only debt of an agricultural nature is eligible. The RFA will participate on 45 percent of the loan principal up to $525,000. The loans may be amortized over a period of up to 25 years. Participation is restricted to loans that do not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of real estate comprising collateral for the loan. A borrower must (1) have received at least 50 percent of average annual gross income from farming for the past three years; (2) have a net worth not exceeding $1,777,000, indexed for inflation; and (3) have projected annual expenses not exceeding 95 percent of projected annual income.

Livestock Expansion Program

This program is similar to the Agricultural Improvement program, but only for livestock related needs. It creates affordable financing for new, state-of-the-art improvements to land, buildings and other permanent structures, and equipment incorporated in or permanently affixed to the land, buildings or structures, which are useful for and intended for the purpose of raising livestock. The RFA may participate on a loan up to 45 percent of the loan principal to a maximum of $525,000. The RFA is restricted to participation in loans that do not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of the real estate comprising collateral for the loan. A borrower must (1) be actively engaged in a livestock operation; (2) have the ability to repay the loan; and (3) have a total net worth not exceeding $1,777,000, indexed for inflation.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

SCHEDULE OF BONDS BEING REFUNDED

Various Purpose Refunding Bonds:

General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2009H dated November 5, 2009, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after November 1, 2020, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 1, 2019, at par plus accrued interest.

Maturing	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	CUSIP*
11/01/2020	$2,455,000	5.000%	60412AJE4
11/01/2021	2,455,000	5.000%	60412AJF1
11/01/2022	2,455,000	5.000%	60412AJG9
11/01/2023	755,000	4.000%	60412AJH7
11/01/2023	1,700,000	5.000%	60412AJQ7
11/01/2024	740,000	4.000%	60412AJS3
11/01/2024	1,420,000	4.500%	60412AJJ3
11/01/2024	295,000	5.000%	60412AJT1
11/01/2025	2,455,000	5.000%	60412AJK0
11/01/2026	2,455,000	5.000%	60412AJL8
11/01/2027	2,455,000	5.000%	60412AJM6
11/01/2028	2,455,000	5.000%	60412AJN4
11/01/2029	690,000	4.000%	60412AJP9
11/01/2029	1,770,000	5.000%	60412AJR5
Total	$24,555,000		

* The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2009K dated November 5, 2009, maturing in the years and amounts and bearing interest at the annual rates set forth below. Bonds maturing on or after November 1, 2020, will be called for redemption and prepayment on November 1, 2019, at par plus accrued interest.

Maturing	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	CUSIP*
11/01/2020	$205,000	4.000%	60412AMP5
11/01/2020	2,335,000	5.000%	60412AMQ3
11/01/2021	2,540,000	5.000%	60412AMR1
11/01/2022	2,540,000	5.000%	60412AMS9
Total	$7,620,000		

* The State is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the State as to their correctness; such CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX E

SELECTED ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

SELECTED ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

RESIDENT POPULATION
(Thousands of Persons)

Year	U.S.	Minnesota	Minnesota Share of U.S.	% Change U.S.	% Change Minnesota
Census (April 1)					
2000	281,425	4,920	1.75 %	-	-
2010	308,746	5,304	1.72	-	-
Intercensal Population Estimates (July 1)					
2000	282,162	4,934	1.75 %	1.1 %	1.2 %
2001	284,969	4,983	1.75	1.0	1.0
2002	287,625	5,019	1.74	0.9	0.7
2003	290,108	5,054	1.74	0.9	0.7
2004	292,805	5,088	1.74	0.9	0.7
2005	295,517	5,120	1.73	0.9	0.6
2006	298,380	5,164	1.73	1.0	0.9
2007	301,231	5,207	1.73	1.0	0.8
2008	304,094	5,247	1.73	1.0	0.8
2009	306,772	5,281	1.72	0.9	0.7
2010	309,326	5,311	1.72	0.8	0.6
2011	311,580	5,346	1.72	0.7	0.7
2012	313,874	5,377	1.71	0.7	0.6
2013	316,058	5,414	1.71	0.7	0.7
2014	318,386	5,452	1.71	0.7	0.7
2015	320,743	5,483	1.71	0.7	0.6
2016	323,071	5,523	1.71	0.7	0.7
2017	325,147	5,568	1.71	0.6	0.8
2018	327,167	5,611	1.72	0.6	0.8

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Census Bureau, www.census.gov/popest.
Data extracted by MMB staff in June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT-MIX OF MINNESOTA AND UNITED STATES FOR 2018
(Thousands of Jobs)

Industry	Minnesota	% of Total	U.S.	% of Total
Total Private	2,536.6	85.7	127,772	85.0
Goods-Producing	457.5	15.5	20,974	14.0
Mining and Logging	6.7	0.2	753	0.5
Construction	128.7	4.3	7,412	4.9
Manufacturing Durables	205.0	6.9	8,039	5.3
Manufacturing Non-Durables	117.1	4.0	4,770	3.2
Private Service Providing	2,079.4	70.2	106,798	71.1
Wholesale Trade	131.2	4.4	5,900	3.9
Retail Trade	298.5	10.1	15,815	10.5
Transportation, Warehousing, Utilities	107.4	3.6	5,507	3.7
Information	48.9	1.7	2,825	1.9
Financial Activities	183.7	6.2	8,618	5.7
Professional and Business Services	375.6	12.7	21,246	14.1
Education and Health Services	544.0	18.4	23,912	15.9
Leisure and Hospitality	277.7	9.4	16,544	11.0
Other Services	112.1	3.8	5,877	3.9
Government	424.5	14.3	22,498	15.0
Total (Non-Farm)	**2,961.0**	**100.0**	**150,270**	**100.0**

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.
Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://data.bls.gov/ces.
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, http://mn.gov/deed/data/.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

EMPLOYMENT-MIX IN DURABLE GOODS INDUSTRIES OF UNITED STATES AND MINNESOTA FOR 2018
(Thousands of Jobs)

Industry	Minnesota	% of Total	U.S.	% of Total
Wood Products	11.7	5.7	406	5.1
Fabricated Metal Products	43.5	21.2	382	4.8
Machinery	33.9	16.5	1,138	14.1
Computers and Electronic Products	45.6	22.2	1,067	13.3
Transportation Equipment	10.8	5.3	1,732	21.5
Medical Equipment and Supplies	16.1	7.8	320	4.0
Other Durables	43.4	21.2	2,994	37.2
Total Durable Goods Manufacturing	**205.0**	**100.0**	**8,039**	**100.0**

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.
Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://data.bls.gov/ces.
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, http://mn.gov/deed/data/.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

EMPLOYMENT-MIX IN NON-DURABLE GOODS INDUSTRIES OF UNITED STATES AND MINNESOTA FOR 2018
(Thousands of Jobs)

Industry	Minnesota	% of Total	U.S.	% of Total
Food Manufacturing	44.4	38.0	1,630	34.2
Other Non-Durables	72.7	62.0	3,140	65.8
Total Non-Durable Goods	**117.1**	**100.0**	**4,770**	**100.0**

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.
Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://data.bls.gov/ces.
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, http://mn.gov/deed/data/.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT-MIX OF UNITED STATES AND MINNESOTA: 1990, 2000 AND 2010 (Thousands of Jobs)

	Minnesota					United States				
				% Change					% Change	
Category	**1990**	**2000**	**2010**	**90-00**	**00-10**	**1990**	**2000**	**2010**	**90-00**	**00-10**
Total Private	1,788.0	2,277.3	2,224.1	27.4	(2.3)	91,072	111,235	107,871	22.1	(3.0)
Goods-Producing	427.8	523.5	386.3	22.4	(26.2)	23,723	24,649	17,751	3.9	(28.0)
Mining and Logging	8.4	8.1	6.0	(3.6)	(26.3)	765	599	705	(21.7)	17.7
Construction	77.9	118.8	87.6	52.5	(26.3)	5,263	6,787	5,518	29.0	(18.7)
Manufacturing Durables	217.2	255.4	183.4	17.6	(28.2)	10,737	10,877	7,064	1.3	(35.1)
Manufacturing Non-Durables	124.2	141.1	109.3	13.6	(22.5)	6,958	6,386	4,464	(8.2)	(30.1)
Private Service Providing	1,360.2	1,753.7	1,837.8	28.9	4.8	67,349	86,585	90,120	28.6	4.1
Wholesale Trade	106.6	129.0	123.2	21.0	(4.5)	5,268	5,933	5,452	12.6	(8.1)
Retail Trade	255.8	307.1	277.1	20.1	(9.8)	13,182	15,280	14,440	15.9	(5.5)
Transportation, Warehousing, Utilities	85.8	103.3	89.7	20.4	(13.1)	4,216	5,012	4,744	18.9	(5.3)
Information	54.3	69.2	54.1	27.4	(21.8)	2,688	3,630	2,707	35.0	(25.4)
Financial Activities	129.3	164.8	170.8	27.5	3.6	6,614	7,783	7,695	17.7	(1.1)
Professional and Business Services	214.5	319.2	315.2	48.8	(1.3)	10,848	16,666	16,728	53.6	0.4
Education and Health Services	241.8	324.5	458.4	34.2	41.3	10,984	15,252	19,975	38.9	31.0
Leisure and Hospitality	180.5	221.6	235.2	22.8	6.1	9,288	11,862	13,049	27.7	10.0
Other Services	91.3	114.6	114.1	25.5	(0.5)	4,261	5,168	5,331	21.3	3.2
Government	347.9	407.6	416.5	17.2	2.2	18,415	20,790	22,490	12.9	8.2
Total (Non-Farm)	**2,135.9**	**2,684.9**	**2,640.6**	**25.7**	**(1.7)**	**109,487**	**132,024**	**130,361**	**20.6**	**(1.3)**

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding.
Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://data.bls.gov/ces.
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, http://mn.gov/deed/data/.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

MINNESOTA AND UNITED STATES PER CAPITA PERSONAL INCOME

Year	Minnesota	U.S.	Minnesota as % of U.S.
1995	$24,320	$23,607	103.0
1996	$25,932	$24,771	104.7
1997	$27,087	$25,993	104.2
1998	$29,056	$27,557	105.4
1999	$30,151	$28,675	105.1
2000	$32,252	$30,657	105.2
2001	$33,258	$31,589	105.3
2002	$33,852	$31,832	106.3
2003	$35,195	$32,681	107.7
2004	$37,028	$34,251	108.1
2005	$37,862	$35,849	105.6
2006	$39,531	$38,114	103.7
2007	$41,527	$39,844	104.2
2008	$42,934	$40,904	105.0
2009	$40,860	$39,284	104.0
2010	$42,478	$40,546	104.8
2011	$45,165	$42,735	105.7
2012	$47,676	$44,599	106.9
2013	$47,716	$44,851	106.4
2014	$49,948	$47,060	106.1
2015	$51,936	$48,985	106.0
2016	$52,750	$49,883	105.7
2017	$54,442	$51,731	105.2
2018	$56,374	$53,712	105.0

Note: Per capita personal income is total personal income divided by total midyear population estimates of the Census Bureau.
Note: Current dollars (not adjusted for inflation).
Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, https://www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm.
U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Census Bureau, www.census.gov/popest.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

PERSONAL INCOME GROWTH AND RESIDENT POPULATION IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION 1990-2000 AND 2000-2010

State	1990 Personal Income (Millions)	2000 Personal Income (Millions)	1990-2000 Annual Compound Rate of Increase (%)	Regional Growth Rank 1990-2000	2010 Personal Income (Millions)	2000-2010 Annual Compound Rate of Increase (%)	Regional Growth Rank 2000-2010	2000 Census Population (Thousands)	2000 Per Capita Personal Income ($)	2000 Regional Rank	2010 Census Population (Thousands)	2010 Per Capita Personal Income ($)	2010 Regional Rank
Illinois	$240,801	$413,443	5.6	5	$540,464	2.7	10	12,434	$33,251	1	12,841	$42,089.70	3
Indiana	$98,749	$171,415	5.7	4	$229,477	3.0	9	6,092	$28,138	8	6,490	$35,356	12
Iowa	$49,023	$80,651	5.1	10	$116,353	3.7	5	2,929	$27,535	10	3,051	$38,139	8
Kansas	$45,751	$76,243	5.2	9	$112,682	4.0	4	2,694	$28,304	7	2,858	$39,424	6
Michigan	$177,393	$301,662	5.5	6	$348,673	1.5	12	9,952	$30,310	3	9,878	$35,300	11
Minnesota	$87,514	$159,119	6.2	1	$225,594	3.6	6	4,934	$32,252	2	5,311	$42,478	2
Missouri	$91,909	$157,163	5.5	7	$220,547	3.4	7	5,607	$28,028	9	5,996	$36,782	9
Nebraska	$29,240	$49,898	5.5	8	$74,787	4.1	3	1,714	$29,115	5	1,830	$40,878	5
North Dakota	$10,257	$16,805	5.1	11	$29,446	5.8	1	642	$26,175	12	675	$43,643	1
Ohio	$202,980	$325,952	4.9	12	$423,062	2.6	11	11,364	$28,684	6	11,539	$36,663	10
South Dakota	$11,485	$20,325	5.9	3	$33,512	5.1	2	756	$26,890	11	816	$41,061	4
Wisconsin	$90,431	$158,928	5.8	2	$221,895	3.4	8	5,374	$29,573	4	5,690	$38,994	7
Region	**$1,135,533**	**$1,931,603**	**5.5**		**$2,576,494**	**2.9**		**64,491**	**$29,951**		**66,975**	**$38,470**	
U.S.	**$4,897,821**	**$8,650,325**	**5.9**		**$12,541,995**	**3.8**		**282,162**	**$30,657**		**309,326**	**$40,546**	

Note: Per capita personal income is total personal income divided by Census population.
Note: Current dollars (not adjusted for inflation).
Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm.
U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Census Bureau, www.census.gov/popest.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

PERSONAL INCOME GROWTH IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION: 2017-2018
($'s in Millions)

Growth Rank	State	2017 Personal Income	2018 Personal Income	Percent Growth
1	North Dakota	$39,484	$41,277	4.5
2	Illinois	$693,914	$725,394	4.5
3	Minnesota	$303,141	$316,327	4.3
4	South Dakota	$42,455	$44,236	4.2
5	Iowa	$148,043	$154,091	4.1
6	Wisconsin	$283,636	$295,073	4.0
7	Missouri	$274,976	$285,704	3.9
8	Indiana	$301,008	$312,151	3.7
9	Ohio	$544,829	$563,926	3.5
10	Michigan	$460,270	$475,626	3.3
11	Kansas	$141,459	$146,028	3.2
12	Nebraska	$97,557	$100,534	3.1
	Region	**$3,330,771**	**$3,460,366**	**3.9**
	U.S.	**$16,820,250**	**$17,572,929**	**4.5**

Note: Columns may not add due to rounding
Note: Current dollars (not adjusted for inflation).
Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, www.bea.gov/regional/index.htm
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION: 1990-2000 AND 2000-2010
(Thousands of Jobs)

State	1990 Non-Farm Employment	2000 Non-Farm Employment	1990-2000 Percent Increase	Regional Growth Rank 1990-2000	2010 Non-Farm Employment	2000-2010 Percent Increase/ (Decrease)	Regional Growth Rank 2000-2010
Illinois	5,288	6,042	14.3%	12	5,610	(7.2)%	10
Indiana	2,522	3,004	19.1	8	2,799	(6.8)	9
Iowa	1,226	1,479	20.6	7	1,469	(0.6)	4
Kansas	1,092	1,346	23.3	6	1,330	(1.2)	5
Michigan	3,944	4,676	18.5	9	3,864	(17.4)	12
Minnesota	2,136	2,683	25.6	2	2,638	(1.7)	6
Missouri	2,345	2,753	17.4	10	2,666	(3.2)	7
Nebraska	731	913	24.9	3	945	3.5	3
North Dakota	266	328	23.3	5	376	14.7	1
Ohio	4,882	5,625	15.2	11	5,036	(10.5)	11
South Dakota	289	378	31.0	1	403	6.7	2
Wisconsin	2,291	2,832	23.6	4	2,725	(3.8)	8
Region	**27,012**	**32,057**	18.7%		**29,860**	(6.9)%	
U.S.	**109,527**	**132,024**	20.5%		**130,362**	(1.3)%	

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://data.bls.gov/ces.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

NON-FARM EMPLOYMENT IN TWELVE STATE NORTH CENTRAL REGION:
2016-2017 AND 2017-2018
(Thousands of Jobs)

State	2016 Non-Farm Employment	2017 Non-Farm Employment	2016-2017 Percent Increase	Regional Growth Rank 2016-2017	2018 Non-Farm Employment	2017-2018 Percent Increase	Regional Growth Rank 2017-2018
Illinois	6,019	6,063	0.7	6	6,117	0.9	4
Indiana	3,077	3,113	1.2	2	3,144	1.0	3
Iowa	1,571	1,573	0.1	10	1,584	0.7	8
Kansas	1,404	1,404	(0.0)	11	1,416	0.9	5
Michigan	4,320	4,369	1.1	3	4,419	1.1	1
Minnesota	2,894	2,932	1.3	1	2,954	0.8	7
Missouri	2,848	2,874	0.9	4	2,887	0.5	11
Nebraska	1,015	1,019	0.4	9	1,023	0.4	12
North Dakota	434	431	(0.8)	12	433	0.6	10
Ohio	5,481	5,526	0.8	5	5,560	0.6	9
South Dakota	432	434	0.4	8	439	1.1	2
Wisconsin	2,926	2,948	0.7	7	2,972	0.8	6
Region	**32,422**	**32,686**	**0.8**		**32,949**	0.8	
U.S.	**144,352**	**146,624**	**1.6**		**149,074**	1.7	

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://data.bls.gov/ces.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

MINNESOTA & UNITED STATES UNEMPLOYMENT RATES
(Percent)

	Annual Average	
Year	**Minnesota %**	**U.S. %**
2000	3.1	4.0
2001	3.8	4.7
2002	4.5	5.8
2003	4.9	6.0
2004	4.7	5.5
2005	4.1	5.1
2006	4.0	4.6
2007	4.6	4.6
2008	5.4	5.8
2009	7.8	9.3
2010	7.4	9.6
2011	6.5	8.9
2012	5.6	8.1
2013	5.0	7.4
2014	4.2	6.2
2015	3.7	5.3
2016	3.9	4.9
2017	3.4	4.4
2018	2.9	3.9

	Monthly Figures (Seasonally Adjusted)	
Month	**Minnesota %**	**U.S. %**
2018		
January	3.1	4.1
February	3.1	4.1
March	3.0	4.1
April	3.0	3.9
May	2.9	3.8
June	2.8	4.0
July	2.8	3.9
August	2.8	3.9
September	2.8	3.7
October	2.8	3.7
November	2.9	3.7
December	2.9	3.9
2019		
January	3.0	4.0
February	3.1	3.8
March	3.2	3.8
April	3.3	3.6

Source: U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, http://data.bls.gov
Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, http://mn.gov/deed/data/.
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

MINNESOTA BASED COMPANIES INCLUDED IN THE FORTUNE 500

($ in millions)

Rank 2018	Rank 2017	Company	Revenues	Assets	Profits	Industry Category	Industry Rank
6	5	UnitedHealth Group	$ 226,247	$ 152,221	$ 11,986	Health Care: Insurance and Managed Care	1
39	39	Target	$ 75,356	$ 41,290	$ 2,937	General Merchandisers	3
74	72	Best Buy	$ 42,879	$ 12,901	$ 1,464	Specialty Retailers: Other	3
95	97	Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing (3M	$ 32,765	$ 36,500	$ 5,349	Miscellaneous	1
97	96	Cenex Harvest States (CHS)	$ 32,683	$ 16,381	$ 776	Food Production	3
117	122	U.S. Bancorp	$ 25,775	$ 467,374	$ 7,069	Commercial Banks	8
185	193	C.H. Robinson Worldwide	$ 16,631	$ 4,427	$ 665	Transportation and Logistics	2
200	182	General Mills	$ 15,740	$ 30,624	$ 2,131	Food Consumer Products	4
201	180	Supervalu	$ 15,679	$ 4,387	$ 45	Food and Drug Stores	6
212	216	Land O'Lakes	$ 14,936	$ 9,124	$ 255	Food Consumer Products	5
215	215	Ecolab	$ 14,668	$ 20,075	$ 1,429	Chemicals	4
249	252	Ameriprise Financial	$ 12,924	$ 137,216	$ 2,098	Diversified Financials	3
274	266	Xcel Energy	$ 11,537	$ 45,987	$ 1,261	Utilities: Gas and Electric	13
325	382	Mosaic	$ 9,587	$ 20,119	$ 470	Chemicals	7
328	323	Hormel Foods	$ 9,546	$ 8,142	$ 1,012	Food Consumer Products	7
351	343	Thrivent Financial for Lutherans	$ 8,635	$ 94,483	$ 1,234	Insurance: Life, Health (Mutual)	6
476	496	Polaris Industries	$ 6,166	$ 4,125	$ 335	Transportation Equipment	1

Source: Fortune Magazine, http://fortune.com/fortune500/
Data extracted by MMB staff June 2019.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX F
SELECTED STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
For the Fiscal Year
Ended June 30, 2018

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX F
SELECTED STATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
Table of Contents

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Independent Auditor's Report F-1
Management's Discussion and Analysis F-5
Statement of Net Position F-25
Statement of Activities F-27
Governmental Fund Financial Statements
- Balance Sheet F-29
- Reconciliation of the Government Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position F-30
- Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances F-31
- Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities F-32
- Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual Budgetary Basis F-33

Proprietary Funds
- Statement of Net Position F-35
- Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position F-37
- Statement of Cash Flows F-38

Fiduciary Funds
- Statement of Net Position F-40
- Statement of Changes in Net Position F-41

Component Units Funds
- Statement of Net Position F-42
- Statement of Activities F-44

Notes to the Financial Statements F-45
Required Supplementary Information F-154

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

OFFICE OF THE LEGISLATIVE AUDITOR
STATE OF MINNESOTA • James Nobles, Legislative Auditor

Independent Auditor's Report

Members of the Minnesota State Legislature

The Honorable Mark Dayton, Governor

Mr. Myron Frans, Commissioner, Minnesota Management and Budget

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the State of Minnesota, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2018, which collectively comprise the state's basic financial statements as listed in the Table of Contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

The State of Minnesota's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We did not audit the financial statements of the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, which is a major proprietary fund and represents 60 percent, 42 percent, and 31 percent, respectively, of the total assets, total net position, and operating revenues of the primary government's business-type activities. We also did not audit the financial statements of the Housing Finance Agency, Metropolitan Council, University of Minnesota, Office of Higher Education, Public Facilities Authority, Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority, and Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, which cumulatively represent 99 percent, 99 percent, and 99 percent, respectively, of the total assets, total net position, and operating revenues of the total discretely presented component units. Those financial statements were audited by other auditors whose reports thereon have been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for the aforementioned major proprietary fund, business-type activities, and discretely presented component units, is based solely on the reports of other auditors. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

Room 140 Centennial Building, 658 Cedar Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55155-1603 ▪ Phone: 651-296-4708 ▪ Fax: 651-296-4712
E-mail: legislative.auditor@state.mn.us ▪ Website: www.auditor.leg.state.mn.us ▪ Minnesota Relay: 1-800-627-3529 or 7-1-1

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the State of Minnesota's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the State of Minnesota's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

The financial statements of the Housing Finance Agency, the National Sports Center Foundation, and the Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, which are discretely presented component units, were not audited in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, based upon our audit and the reports of other auditors, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the State of Minnesota as of June 30, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof and the respective budgetary comparison for the General Fund for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Notes 1 and 21 to the financial statements, the State of Minnesota implemented the provisions of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 75, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions" for Fiscal Year 2018. The change in accounting principle increased the other postemployment benefits liability reported by the State of Minnesota. For Fiscal Year 2018, the beginning net position for governmental activities, business-type activities, and component units decreased by about $175 million, $34 million, and $88 million, respectively, for the change in accounting principle. Our opinions are not modified with respect to this matter.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis and the other required supplementary information, as listed in the Table of Contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the State of Minnesota's basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We and the other auditors have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the State of Minnesota's basic financial statements. The Introduction, the Combining and Individual Nonmajor Fund Financial Statements and Schedules, General Obligation Debt Schedule, and the Statistical Section, as listed in the Table of Contents, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The Combining and Individual Nonmajor Fund Financial Statements and Schedules and the General Obligation Debt Schedule have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied by us and the other auditors in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or the statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, based on our audit and the reports of other auditors, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole. The Introduction and Statistical Sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied by us and the other auditors in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we will also issue a report on our consideration of the State of Minnesota's internal control over financial reporting; on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements; and on other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* and should be considered in assessing the results of our audit.

Chris Buse

Chris Buse, CPA
Deputy Legislative Auditor

Scott Tjomsland

Scott Tjomsland, CPA
Audit Director

December 14, 2018

MINNESOTA

2018 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Introduction

The following discussion and analysis of the state of Minnesota (state) financial performance provides an overview of the state's financial activities for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, and identifies changes in the financial position of the state that occurred during the fiscal year. This section should be read in conjunction with the preceding transmittal letter and the state's financial statements and notes to the financial statements, which follow.

Overview of the Financial Statements

The focus of Minnesota's financial reporting is on the state as a whole, and on the individual funds that are considered to be major. This reporting focus presents a more comprehensive view of Minnesota's financial activities and financial position, and makes the comparison of Minnesota's government to other governments easier.

The financial section of this annual report has four parts:

- Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A)
- Basic Financial Statements
- Required Supplementary Information
- Combining and Individual Fund Statements – Nonmajor Funds

The report also includes statistical and economic information, which generally provides a ten-year history of various indicators.

The basic financial statements include government-wide financial statements, fund financial statements, and notes to the financial statements that provide more detailed information.

Government-wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements provide an overall view of the state's operations in a manner similar to a private-sector business. Government-wide financial statements consist of the statement of net position and the statement of activities that are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. All current year revenues and expenses are included in the statements regardless of whether the related cash has been received or paid. Revenues and expenses are reported in the statement of activities for some items that will not result in cash flows until future fiscal periods (e.g. uncollected taxes, accounts receivable, and earned but unused vacation leave). This reporting method produces a view of financial activities and position similar to that presented by most private-sector companies. The statements provide both short-term and long-term information about the state's financial position, which assists readers in assessing the state's economic condition at the end of the fiscal year.

The government-wide financial statements are located immediately following this discussion and analysis.

The statement of net position presents all of the state's financial resources along with capital assets and long-term obligations. The statement includes all assets and liabilities of the state. Net position is the difference between assets and liabilities and is one method to measure the state's financial condition.

- An increase or decrease in the state's net position from one year to the next indicates whether the financial position of the state is improving or deteriorating.
- Other indicators of the state's financial condition include the condition of its infrastructure and economic events and trends that affect future revenues and expenses.

The statement of activities presents the changes in net position and reports on the gross and net cost of various activities carried out by the state (governmental, business-type, and component units). These costs are paid by general taxes and other revenues generated by the state. This statement summarizes the cost of providing specific services by the government, and includes all current year revenues and expenses.

The statement of net position and the statement of activities segregate the activities of the state into three types:

Governmental Activities

The governmental activities of the state include most basic services such as environmental resources, general government, transportation, education, health and human services, and public safety. Most of the costs of these activities are financed by taxes, fees, and federal grants.

Business-type Activities

The business-type activities of the state normally are intended to recover all, or a significant portion of, their costs through user fees and charges to external users of goods and services. The operations of the Unemployment Insurance, the State Colleges and Universities, and the Lottery are examples of business-type activities.

Discretely Presented Component Units

Component units may be blended or discretely presented. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are, in substance, part of the state's operations. Discretely presented component units are shown separately from the primary government. Component units are legally separate organizations for which the state is financially accountable, or the nature and significance of the unit's relationship with the state is such that exclusion of the unit would cause the state's financial statements to be misleading. Financial accountability is defined as the appointment of a voting majority of the component unit governing body, and either a) the ability of the state to impose its will, or b) the potential for the organization to provide financial benefits to, or impose financial burdens on, the primary government.

The state's 11 component units are reported as discretely presented component units and reported in two categories: major and nonmajor. This categorization is based on the relative size of an individual component unit's assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses in relation to the total of all component units and the primary government.

The state's three major component units are:

- Housing Finance Agency
- Metropolitan Council
- University of Minnesota

The state's eight nonmajor component units are combined into a single column for reporting in the fund financial statements. These nonmajor component units are:

- Agricultural and Economic Development Board
- National Sports Center Foundation
- Office of Higher Education
- Public Facilities Authority
- Rural Finance Authority
- Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority
- Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association

State Fund and Component Unit Financial Statements

A fund is a grouping of related self-balancing accounts used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The state of Minnesota, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

The fund financial statements focus on individual parts of the state, reporting the state's operations in more detail than in the government-wide statements. Fund financial statements focus on the most significant funds within the state.

The state's funds are divided into three categories:

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds record most of the basic services provided by the state and account for essentially the same functions as reported in the governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. Unlike the government-wide financial statements, the fund financial statements focus on how money flows in and out of the funds during a fiscal year and spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year.

Governmental funds are accounted for using the modified accrual basis of accounting, which recognizes revenues when they are available and measurable. Expenditures are generally recognized in the accounting period when the fund liability is incurred, if measurable. This approach is known as the flow of current financial resources measurement focus. These statements provide a detailed short-term view of the state's finances that assist in determining whether there are more or less resources available and whether these financial resources will be adequate to meet the current needs of the state. Governmental funds include the General, special revenue, capital project, Debt Service, and Permanent funds.

The focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements. It is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By comparing this financial

information, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the state's short-term financing decisions.

The basic financial statements include a reconciliation of governmental funds to governmental activities. These reconciliations follow the governmental funds balance sheet and the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances.

The state maintains 23 individual state governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental funds balance sheet and in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the General and Federal funds, which are reported as major funds. Information from the remaining funds is combined into a single, aggregated column. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements included in this report.

The state adopts a biennial budget with annual appropriations for the majority of the activity reported in the General Fund. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for the General Fund activity with appropriations included in the biennial budget to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

Proprietary Funds

When the state charges customers for the services it provides, whether to outside customers or to other agencies within the state, these services are generally reported in proprietary funds. Proprietary funds (enterprise and internal service) use accrual accounting which is the same method used by private-sector businesses. Proprietary fund financial statements provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail.

Enterprise funds, a type of proprietary fund, are used to report activities that provide goods and services to outside (non-government) customers, including the general public. Internal service funds are used to accumulate and allocate costs internally for goods and services provided by one program of the state to another. Because the activities reported by internal service funds predominantly benefit governmental functions rather than business-type functions, the internal service funds have been included within governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

The state maintains 18 individual proprietary funds. The State Colleges and Universities and Unemployment Insurance funds, both of which are considered major funds, are presented separately in the proprietary funds statement of net position and in the proprietary funds statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position. Information from the ten nonmajor enterprise funds and the six internal service funds are combined into two separate aggregated columns. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor proprietary funds is provided in the form of combining statements presented in this report.

Fiduciary Funds

Fiduciary funds are used to report activities when the state acts as a trustee or fiduciary to hold resources for the benefit of parties outside the state. The accrual basis of accounting is used for fiduciary funds and is similar to the accounting used for proprietary funds. The government-wide statements exclude fiduciary fund activities and balances because these assets are restricted in purpose and cannot be used by the state to finance its operations. The state must ensure that the assets reported in fiduciary funds are used for their intended purposes.

The state maintains 19 individual fiduciary funds. The state's fiduciary funds are the pension trust funds, the investment trust funds (which account for the transactions, assets, liabilities, and fund equity of the external investment pools), and the Agency Fund (which accounts for the assets held for distribution by the

state as an agent for other governmental units, other organizations, or individuals). Individual fund detail is included in the combining financial statements included in this report.

Component Units

Component units are legally separate organizations for which the state is financially accountable. The government-wide financial statements present information for the discretely presented component units in a single column on the statement of net position. Also, some information on the statement of changes in net position is aggregated for component units. The discretely presented component units' statements of net position and statements of changes in net position provide detail for each major discretely presented component unit and aggregate the detail for nonmajor discretely presented component units. Individual nonmajor discretely presented component unit detail can be found in the combining financial statements included in this report.

Notes to the Financial Statements

The notes provide additional narrative and financial information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements are located immediately following the component unit financial statements.

Required Supplementary Information

The basic financial statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. This section includes maintenance data regarding certain portions of the state's infrastructure, actuarial measures of pension and other postemployment benefits, and public employees insurance program development information.

Other Supplementary Information

Other supplementary information includes combining financial statements for nonmajor governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds and nonmajor discretely presented component units. These funds are added together by fund type and presented in single columns in the basic financial statements.

Government-wide Financial Analysis

Net position serves as a useful indicator of a government's financial position over time. The state's combined net position (governmental and business-type activities) totaled $17.5 billion at the end of fiscal year 2018, compared to $16.4 billion at the beginning of the year.

Net Position
June 30, 2018, and 2017
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Current Assets[1]	$ 18,205,048	$ 16,786,696	$ 3,179,551	$ 3,052,314	$ 21,384,599	$ 19,839,010
Noncurrent Assets:						
Capital Assets[1]	17,369,824	16,908,975	2,212,921	2,267,216	19,582,745	19,176,191
Other Assets	797,935	749,115	120,186	101,975	918,121	851,090
Total Assets	$ 36,372,807	$ 34,444,786	$ 5,512,658	$ 5,421,505	$ 41,885,465	$ 39,866,291
Deferred Outflows of Resources[1]	$ 5,770,076	$ 7,954,577	$ 1,040,500	$ 1,449,384	$ 6,810,576	$ 9,403,961
Current Liabilities[1]	$ 6,100,428	$ 6,375,072	$ 481,592	$ 474,115	$ 6,582,020	$ 6,849,187
Noncurrent Liabilities[1]	17,539,378	21,364,294	2,256,535	2,962,748	19,795,913	24,327,042
Total Liabilities	$ 23,639,806	$ 27,739,366	$ 2,738,127	$ 3,436,863	$ 26,377,933	$ 31,176,229
Deferred Inflows of Resources[1]	$ 4,247,198	$ 1,512,457	$ 604,745	$ 132,207	$ 4,851,943	$ 1,644,664
Net Position:						
Net Investment in Capital Assets[1]	$ 13,318,601	$ 12,659,766	$ 1,634,807	$ 1,650,913	$ 14,953,408	$ 14,310,679
Restricted	6,566,430	5,523,662	1,973,820	1,896,802	8,540,250	7,420,464
Unrestricted[1]	(5,629,152)	(5,035,888)	(398,341)	(245,896)	(6,027,493)	(5,281,784)
Total Net Position	$ 14,255,879	$ 13,147,540	$ 3,210,286	$ 3,301,819	$ 17,466,165	$ 16,449,359

[1] 2017 has been restated to be consistent with 2018 presentation.

The largest portion, $15.0 billion of $17.5 billion, of the state's net position reflects investment in capital assets such as land, buildings, equipment, and infrastructure (pavement, bridges, and other immovable assets) less any related outstanding debt used to acquire those assets. The state uses these capital assets to provide services to Minnesotans. Capital assets are not considered to be convertible to cash and cannot be used to fund the daily activities of the state or pay for the debt related to capital assets. Therefore, the resources needed to repay this debt related to capital assets must be provided from other sources.

Approximately $8.5 billion of the state's net position represent resources subject to external restrictions, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation, which restricts how these assets may be used. Additional information on the state's net position restrictions is located in Note 16 – Equity in the notes to the financial statements.

The remaining net position balance represents a deficit in unrestricted net position of $6.0 billion. This deficit does not mean that the state lacks resources to pay its bills in the near future. Rather, this deficit primarily reflects three significant factors. First, the state, similar to other states, issues general obligation

bonds and distributes the proceeds to component units and local units of government. These proceeds are used to finance the purchase or construction of capital assets. These entities record the capital assets in their statements of net position; however, the state is responsible for the repayment of the debt. This practice allows the state to promote improved financial management by reducing bond issuance costs and obtaining more favorable financing arrangements. Second, the state reports the majority of the noncapital portion of net position for most of its governmental activities' special revenue, debt service, and permanent funds as restricted. Third, the state recognized a net pension liability for defined benefit plans to which the state contributes either on behalf of state employees or for employees of other entities. This liability is long-term in nature and is being managed by the retirement systems and the state Legislature.

The state's combined net position for governmental and business-type activities increased $1.2 billion (7.5 percent) over the course of this fiscal year. This resulted from a $1.3 billion (9.9 percent) increase in net position of governmental activities, and a $58.1 million (1.8 percent) decrease in net position of business-type activities.

Changes in Net Position
For Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2018, and 2017
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Revenues						
Program Revenues:						
Charges for Services[2]	$ 2,496,201	$ 1,525,645	$ 2,694,849	$ 2,401,642	$ 5,191,050	$ 3,927,287
Operating Grants and Contributions	11,889,525	11,358,204	445,338	456,997	12,334,863	11,815,201
Capital Grants	115,974	142,942	—	—	115,974	142,942
General Revenues:						
Individual Income Taxes	12,125,496	11,307,961	—	—	12,125,496	11,307,961
Corporate Income Taxes	1,343,290	1,270,423	—	—	1,343,290	1,270,423
Sales Taxes	5,995,103	5,779,685	—	—	5,995,103	5,779,685
Property Taxes	823,551	850,240	—	—	823,551	850,240
Motor Vehicle Taxes	1,566,759	1,518,531	—	—	1,566,759	1,518,531
Fuel Taxes	936,618	917,834	—	—	936,618	917,834
Other Taxes	2,964,339	2,833,543	—	—	2,964,339	2,833,543
Tobacco Settlement	165,089	165,244	—	—	165,089	165,244
Investment/Interest Income	94,641	66,639	50,457	45,797	145,098	112,436
Other Revenues	75,201	87,096	4,249	11,989	79,450	99,085
Total Revenues	$ 40,591,787	$ 37,823,987	$ 3,194,893	$ 2,916,425	$ 43,786,680	$ 40,740,412
Expenses:						
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	$ 1,369,950	$ 1,254,115	$ —	$ —	$ 1,369,950	$ 1,254,115
Economic and Workforce Development	769,021	806,872	—	—	769,021	806,872
General Education	10,172,185	9,836,193	—	—	10,172,185	9,836,193
General Government[2]	1,438,678	1,598,104	—	—	1,438,678	1,598,104
Health and Human Services	17,390,698	16,396,755	—	—	17,390,698	16,396,755
Higher Education	1,032,885	987,375	—	—	1,032,885	987,375
Intergovernmental Aid	1,699,020	1,644,215	—	—	1,699,020	1,644,215
Public Safety and Corrections	1,296,548	1,360,363	—	—	1,296,548	1,360,363
Transportation	3,287,843	2,998,902	—	—	3,287,843	2,998,902
Interest	224,558	291,679	—	—	224,558	291,679
State Colleges and Universities	—	—	2,174,240	2,204,067	2,174,240	2,204,067
Unemployment Insurance	—	—	754,269	785,137	754,269	785,137
Lottery	—	—	455,374	429,843	455,374	429,843
Other[2]	—	—	495,581	467,320	495,581	467,320
Total Expenses	$ 38,681,386	$ 37,174,573	$ 3,879,464	$ 3,886,367	$ 42,560,850	$ 41,060,940
Excess (Deficiency) Before Transfers	$ 1,910,401	$ 649,414	$ (684,571)	$ (969,942)	$ 1,225,830	$ (320,528)
Transfers[2]	(626,435)	(592,245)	626,435	592,245	—	—
Changes in Net Position	$ 1,283,966	$ 57,169	$ (58,136)	$ (377,697)	$ 1,225,830	$ (320,528)
Net Position, Beginning[1][2]	$ 12,971,913	$ 13,090,371	$ 3,268,422	$ 3,679,516	$ 16,240,335	$ 16,769,887
Net Position, Ending[2]	$ 14,255,879	$ 13,147,540	$ 3,210,286	$ 3,301,819	$ 17,466,165	$ 16,449,359

(1) 2018 beginning net position has been restated to reflect the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions" during fiscal year 2018 and corresponding impact on the change in fund structure.

(2) 2017 has been restated to be consistent with 2018 presentation.

Approximately 59 percent of the state's total revenue (governmental and business-type activities) came from taxes, while 28 percent resulted from grants and contributions, including federal aid. Charges for

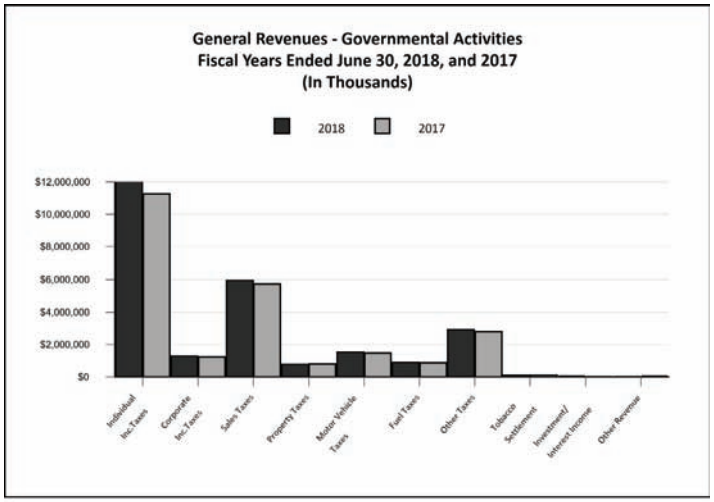
various goods and services provided 12 percent of the total revenues. The remaining 1 percent came from other general revenues.

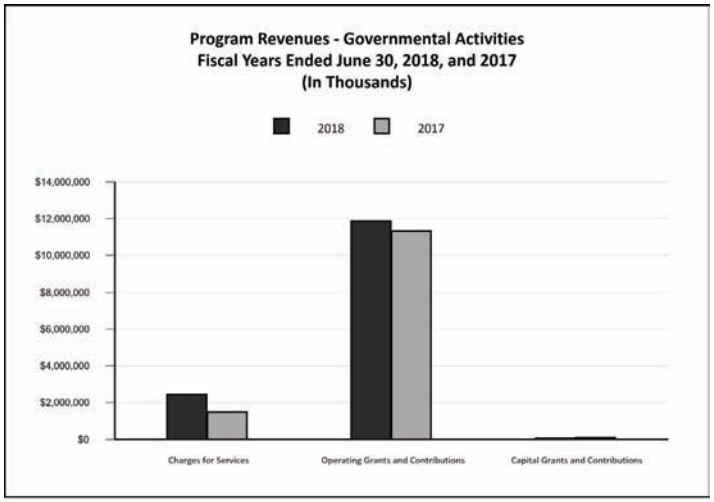
The state's expenses cover a range of services. The largest expenses were for general education and health and human services.

Governmental Activities

Governmental activities increased the state's net position by $1.3 billion in the current year compared to an increase of $57.2 million in the prior year.

Revenues increased, $2.8 billion (7.3 percent) over prior year. The following graphs show revenues for the current year and prior year separating general revenues from program revenues.

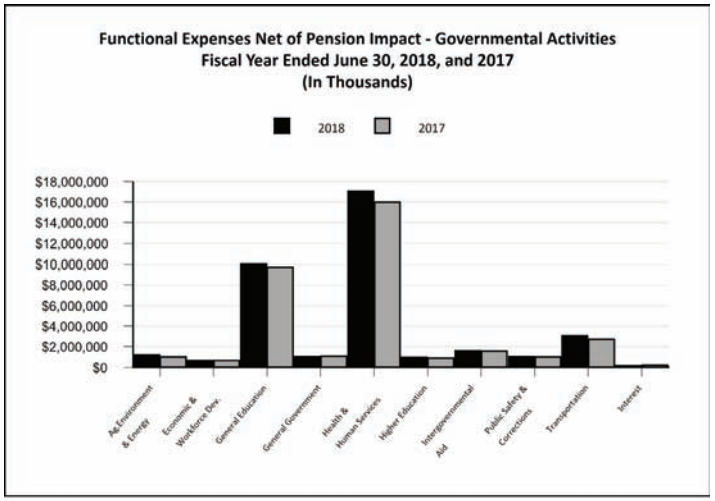




The significant increase in charges for services was primarily related to a voluntary settlement of $850 million from 3M Company for the cleanup and safeguarding of drinking water, and habitat restoration and recreation. In addition, revenues received from local units of governments for participation in transportation infrastructure projects was higher. Operating grants and contributions increased due to the federal government's share of the increase in medical assistance expenses. Sales and income taxes grew due to a continued economic growth in wages and jobs. The increase in other taxes resulted from revenue from estate taxes from several larger taxpayers. Motor vehicle taxes also grew slightly as a result of an increase in vehicle sales.

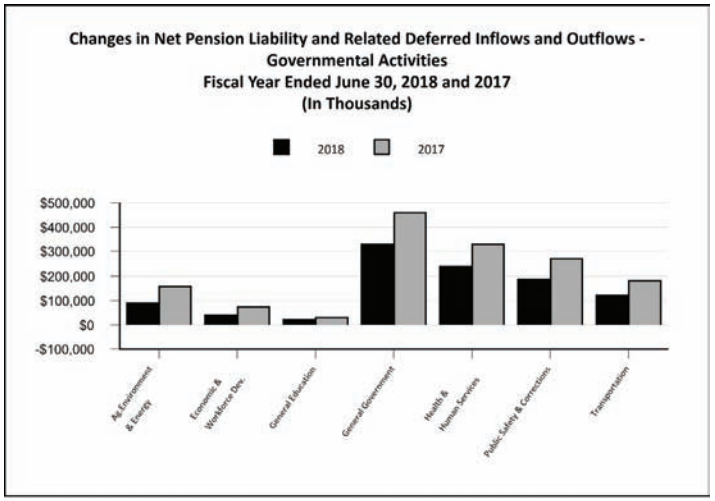
There was a $1.5 billion (4.1 percent) increase in governmental activities expenses compared to the prior year. This increase was offset by a decrease in expenses of $473.0 million related to the impacts of pension reporting. This reporting impacted all functional expenses except higher education and intergovernmental aid. See chart the on Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Deferred Inflows and Outflows for the impact by functional expenses.

The following graph shows the functional expenses for governmental activities, excluding the impacts of the changes related to pensions.



Health and human services expenses increased as a result of increased enrollment and a growth in cost for medical assistance. As previously noted, these expenses were partially reimbursed by the federal government. The increase in general education was primarily due to a two percent per pupil formula increase and an increase in the number of pupils. Transportation expenses increased due to additional grants to local units of governments for transportation infrastructure projects and increased grants to Metropolitan Council (component unit) and additional operating and planning costs associated with state transportation infrastructure. Agricultural, environmental and energy resources expenses increase resulted from the payment of legal fees associated with the 3M company settlement, noted above, as well as costs associated with the state assuming responsibility for additional pollution remediation superfund sites and identification of additional remediation costs of existing sites.

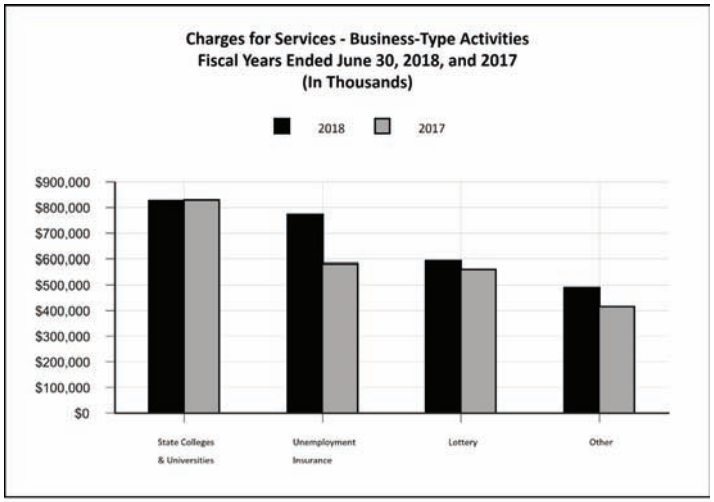
The following graph shows the changes in functional expenses for governmental activities related to the impacts of pension reporting.



Business-type Activities

Net position for the state's business-type activities decreased by $58.1 million during the current year compared to a decrease of $377.7 million in the prior year. This resulted primarily from a $137.9 million decrease in net position in the State Colleges and Universities Fund offset by a $51.2 million increase in net position in the Unemployment Insurance Fund.

The State Colleges and Universities Fund's net position decreased $137.9 million during the current year compared to a decrease of $219.9 million in the prior year. Most of this was attributable to a decrease in net pension expense. The Unemployment Insurance Fund's net position increased $51.2 million during the current year compared to a decrease of $163.5 million in the prior year. This was primarily attributed to the premium reduction credit issued to employers in the prior year causing an increase in insurance premiums in the current year. This increase was offset by a slight decrease in the average tax rate on taxable wages and a decrease in claims as a result of the decrease in the unemployment rate reducing the number of applicants requesting unemployment benefits.



Long-Term Liabilities

The state's total long-term liabilities decreased by $4.7 billion (18.7 percent) during the current fiscal year. The decrease in Net Pension Liability of $4.6 billion is the primary reason for the decrease in long-term liabilities.

State Funds Financial Analysis

Governmental Funds

The focus of the state's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term cash inflows and outflows during the fiscal year and balances of spendable resources as of fiscal year end. Such information is useful in assessing the state's financial condition. The unassigned fund balance serves as a useful measure of the state's net resources available for future spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the state's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of $11.6 billion, an increase of $1.6 billion over the prior year.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the state. At the end of the current fiscal year, the fund balance of the General Fund was $4.8 billion, an increase of $542.9 million during the current year.

Because the General Fund is the chief operating fund of the state, many of the same variances impacting Governmental Activities impacted the General Fund. As previously noted, sales and income taxes grew due to continued growth in wages and jobs and other taxes increased as a result of additional estate taxes from several larger taxpayers. The increase in General Fund sales taxes was very slightly offset by a shift of sales taxes on short term motor vehicle rentals and a fixed portion of sales taxes on motor vehicle repair and replacement parts to the Trunk Highway, Municipal State-Aid Street, and County State-Aid Highway funds (special revenue funds) and the Transportation Fund (capital projects fund).

The General Fund expenditures for general education increased as a result of the two percent per pupil formula increase and an increase in the number of pupils. Grants to Metropolitan Council (component unit) increased in the General Fund resulting in an increase to transportation expenditures. Growth in both enrollment and costs for medical assistance increased health and human services expenditures.

The growth in medical assistance also impacted the Federal Fund because of the federal government's share of the health and human services expenditures. The increase in other revenues primarily relates to the $850 million voluntary settlement from 3M Company and the increase in agricultural, environmental and energy resources expenditures resulted from the legal fees associated with this settlement in the Environmental and Remediation Fund (special revenue fund). The increase in transportation expenditures in the Municipal Sate-Aid Street and County State-Aid Highway funds (special revenue funds) is a result of an increase in grants to local units of government for transportation infrastructure projects.

Proprietary Funds – Enterprise and Internal Service Funds

The statements for proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

Enterprise Funds

The state's enterprise funds are included in the Business-type Activities column of the Statement of Activities. Enterprise funds net position decreased by $58.1 million during the current year. This primarily resulted from a $137.9 million decrease in net position of the State Colleges and Universities Fund offset by a $51.2 million increase in net position of the Unemployment Insurance Fund. For further discussion, see the Government-wide Financial Analysis – Business-type Activities section.

Internal Service Funds

The state's internal service funds are included in the Governmental Activities column of the Statement of Activities; however, eliminations have been made in the Statement of Activities so that certain allocated expenses are recorded only once in the function for which the expenses were made.

The implementation of GASB 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions," which required the recording of the net pension liability and the deferred inflows and outflows of resources associated with pensions, has caused many of the nonmajor enterprise and internal services funds to end fiscal year in a deficit net position. The actuarially determined amounts are likely to vary significantly from year to year and are managed by the retirement systems and state Legislature to ensure the defined benefit plans are adequately funded to pay plan benefits to employees participating as they become due. For these reasons, the state does not include the pension-related liabilities or deferred inflow and outflows of resources in the rate-setting process for managing these funds as long as the funds are contributing the statutory required contributions. The amounts will continue to be monitored by the retirement systems administering these plans and the state Legislature.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Several significant economic forecast and budget actions occurred prior to and during fiscal year 2018. These are material to understanding changes in General Fund balances that occurred in fiscal year 2018. Both the Minnesota State Constitution (Article XI, section 6) and Minnesota Statutes16A.152, require that the budget be balanced for the biennium. The following highlights material actions taken by the state Legislature and the Governor affecting fiscal year 2018.

Actions Establishing the Fiscal Year 2018 Budget

The budget for state fiscal year 2018 was adopted in May 2017. The February 2017 Budget and Economic Forecast increased the projected budget balance for the 2018-19 biennium from $1.4 billion to $1.651 billion. General Fund revenues were forecast to be $45.663 billion and base spending was estimated to be $44.741 billion. Legislative actions during the 2017 regular session and a subsequent court order that partially funded the legislative budget reduced the projected balance by $1.488 billion to $163 million. Legislative changes included $816 million in new spending, $657 million in lower revenue and $15 million in reduced resources carried forward from the 2016-17 biennium due to changes enacted impacting that budget period.

Changes to the General Fund included $486 million in new spending in E-12 education, largely due to 2 percent annual increase to the basic education formula, $210 million increase in higher education spending, $155 million higher spending for the courts and public safety, $95 million higher appropriations for transportation spending, and a $165 million increase in economic development. The spending increases were offset by a $466 million spending decrease in health and human services. Revenue changes included the dedication of General Fund sales taxes on auto parts, rental cars and motor vehicle leases to the Highway User Tax Distribution Fund, removal of the annual inflator on the statewide property tax and the cigarette and tobacco tax, an increase of the exemption level for the estate tax, and various subtractions, deductions and credits to individual income and corporate taxes.

After the 2017 legislative session and subsequent court order, the enacted budget for fiscal year 2018 included $2.708 billion in carry forward from fiscal year 2017, $21.976 billion in General Fund revenues, $22.503 billion in General Fund spending, $1.953 billion in cash and budgetary reserves, $32 million in a stadium reserve account, and a $195 million ending budgetary balance.

Budget and Forecast Actions Impacting Fiscal Year 2018

The November 2017 Budget and Economic Forecast reduced the budget outlook for the 2018-19 biennium by $351 million. A favorable close to fiscal year 2017 increased resources carried forward by $625 million but the General Fund revenue forecast was decreased $559 million. Spending estimates were increased by $398 million. Statutory reserve allocations transferred $5 million to the budget reserve and $15 million to the stadium reserve, leaving a deficit of $188 million. Lower expected individual, sales, corporate, and state general property tax revenue more than offset increased forecasts for other tax and non-tax revenue. A large portion of the higher spending, $358 million, in 2018-19 biennium is the result of unspent appropriations from the previous biennium that carried forward and are available to be spent in the current biennium. A higher forecast for E-12 education contributed $121 million to the overall forecast spending increase.

The February 2018 Budget and Economic Forecast increased General Fund revenues by $353 million and reduced spending estimates by $167 million. Those changes, offset by a $2 million increase in stadium reserves, increased the 2018-19 biennium forecast balance by $518 million. The February forecast for fiscal year 2018 reflected $21.867 billion in General Fund resources, $22.695 billion in General Fund spending, $1.958 billion in cash and budget reserves, $40 million in the stadium reserve, and a $507 million budgetary balance.

The 2018 legislative session ended in May 2018. Changes enacted in the session included $159 thousand in revenue changes, $66 million in supplemental spending for the 2018-19 biennium and a $25 million reduction to the budget reserve. None of the changes impacted the fiscal year 2018 budget.

Fiscal year 2018 officially closed in August 2018. Actual revenues for fiscal year 2018 were $22.297 billion, $430 million higher than end of session estimates. Tax revenue at close was $320 million higher while non-tax revenue was $56 million higher than forecast; $54 million in transfers and prior period adjustments

accounted for the revenue gain compared to estimates. Spending for fiscal year 2018 was $22.347 billion, $348 million below previous estimates; however, $212 million of unspent appropriations in fiscal year 2018 were authorized to carry forward into fiscal year 2019. Statutory allocations added $90 million to the budget reserve and $5 million to the stadium reserve. The budgetary balance for fiscal year 2018 was $978 million, $472 million higher than prior estimates.

Budget and GAAP Based Financial Outlook

Minnesota budgets and manages its financial affairs on a budgetary basis, which primarily uses a cash basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when received and expenditures are recorded when the payments are made, with the exception that, at year-end, encumbered amounts are included in the expenditures of the year appropriated for budgetary reporting. GAAP requires that the modified accrual basis of accounting be used to prepare governmental fund statements. The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues when they become both measurable and available to finance operations of the fiscal year or liquidate liabilities existing at fiscal year-end. Expenditures are recognized when a liability occurs.

On a budgetary basis, the state's General Fund ended fiscal year 2018 with a balance of $1.691 billion. On a GAAP basis, the General Fund reported a balance of $4.783 billion for fiscal year 2018, a difference of $3.091 billion from the budgetary General Fund balance. The difference between the General Fund budgetary and GAAP fund balance results from two primary reasons. First, on a GAAP basis, the accruals of revenue and expenditures are required to be reported under the modified accrual basis of accounting. Second, several funds are included in the GAAP fund balance which are not included in the budgetary fund balance. These additional funds reported a fund balance of $2.011 billion. The difference between the GAAP basis and budgetary basis fund balance of the General Fund, excluding these additional funds not reported in the budgetary fund balance, was $1.080 billion. Additional information on the differences between the budgetary basis and the GAAP basis for the General Fund is included in Note 18 – Budgetary Basis vs. GAAP of the notes to the financial statements.

Minnesota's budget outlook for the 2018-19 biennium improved in the November 2018 Forecast. The February 2018 forecast projected a $329 billion balance for 2018-19 biennium before they made supplemental changes to the budget for the current biennium. Legislative changes reduced the balance to $288 million. Changes to revenue, spending and reserves in the November 2018 forecast increased the projected balance to $720 million.

Revenues were forecast to be $45.410 billion, an increase of $609 million (1.4 percent) over the end of session estimates. Biennial spending estimates totaled $45.549 billion, a decline of $306 million (0.7 percent) from prior estimates.

Prior to any allocation to the budget reserve under M.S. 16A.152, the November forecast included two allocations to the budget reserve directed by Minnesota law totaling $137 million. The stadium reserve was reduced by $8 million due to a decision to redirect corporate revenue back to the General Fund that had been allocated to the stadium reserve account. Aggregating spending, revenue and reserve changes in the forecast resulted in a projected forecast balance in the 2018-19 biennium of $1.074 billion, an improvement of $786 million over the end of session estimates. Statute automatically allocated 33 percent of any positive budgetary balance in the current biennium to the budget reserve account. After $354 million was allocated to the budget reserve, the available balance at the end of the current biennium was projected to be $720 million.

Total General Fund revenues for the 2018-19 biennium were $609 million (1.4 percent) more than the end-of session estimate (the February forecast adjusted for minor law changes). Total tax revenues for the current biennium were forecast to be $43.390 billion, $426 million (1.0 percent) above the end-of-session estimates. Higher expected individual income, corporate, and other tax revenue more than offset a reduced

forecast for sales tax revenue. The November 2018 forecast reflected revised estimates of the revenue impact of individual taxpayer responses to the federal law changes in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (TCJA).

Spending estimates for 2018-19 biennium were lower than prior estimates for the biennium. Expenditures in the 2018-19 biennium were reduced $306 million (0.7 percent) from the end of session estimates.

A reduction of $216 million (1.6 percent) in estimated spending for health and human services was the primary factor in the overall reduction in spending in the 2018-19 biennium. This reduction was driven by lower enrollment across human services programs and additional federal revenue for chemical dependency treatment services.

Changes in the 2018-19 biennium for other spending areas were modest. E-12 expenditures were virtually unchanged. Debt service expenditures were $26 million (2.2 percent) lower than previous estimates due to slower spending on capital projects and reduced rates on bonds. Property tax aids and credits spending was $11 million (0.3 percent) higher than expected due largely to growth in property tax refunds.

Capital Asset and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

The state's investment in capital assets for governmental and business-type activities as of June 30, 2018, was $23.9 billion, less accumulated depreciation of $4.3 billion, resulting in a net book value of $19.6 billion. This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings, construction and development in progress, infrastructure, easements, art and historical treasures, internally generated computer software, and equipment. Infrastructure assets are long-lived capital assets, such as pavement, bridges, tunnels, drainage systems, lighting systems, and similar items that are normally stationary in nature.

Capital Assets
June 30, 2018, and 2017
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Capital Assets not Depreciated:						
Land	$ 2,662,339	$ 2,617,361	$ 93,012	$ 92,545	$ 2,755,351	$ 2,709,906
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	333,754	326,736	—	—	333,754	326,736
Construction in Progress	197,848	312,287	89,553	75,564	287,401	387,851
Development in Progress	172,082	83,341	—	—	172,082	83,341
Infrastructure	10,879,482	10,628,583	—	—	10,879,482	10,628,583
Easements	417,028	406,787	—	—	417,028	406,787
Art and Historical Treasures	7,559	7,559	—	—	7,559	7,559
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	$ 14,670,092	$ 14,382,654	$ 182,565	$ 168,109	$ 14,852,657	$ 14,550,763
Capital Assets Depreciated:						
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	$ 3,334,404	$ 3,194,119	$ 3,706,537	$ 3,672,582	$ 7,040,941	$ 6,866,701
Infrastructure	387,010	345,944	28,153	95	415,163	346,039
Internally Generated Computer Software	277,777	194,768	57,948	59,261	335,725	254,029
Easements	4,720	4,990	—	—	4,720	4,990
Library Collections	—	—	38,666	40,065	38,666	40,065
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	823,791	788,829	337,895	332,059	1,161,686	1,120,888
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	$ 4,827,702	$ 4,528,650	$ 4,169,199	$ 4,104,062	$ 8,996,901	$ 8,632,712
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	2,127,970	2,002,329	2,138,843	2,004,955	4,266,813	4,007,284
Capital Assets Net of Depreciation	$ 2,699,732	$ 2,526,321	$ 2,030,356	$ 2,099,107	$ 4,730,088	$ 4,625,428
Total	$ 17,369,824	$ 16,908,975	$ 2,212,921	$ 2,267,216	$ 19,582,745	$ 19,176,191

The state uses the modified approach for reporting selected infrastructure assets. The modified approach requires that the state meet certain requirements regarding the inventory and maintenance of eligible capital assets, including condition assessments. Under the modified approach, assets are not depreciated and certain maintenance and preservation costs associated with those assets are expensed. Assets accounted for under this approach include approximately 29,000 lane miles of pavement and 3,000 bridges that are maintained by the Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT).

The state's goal is to maintain pavement at, or above, a 3.0 Pavement Quality Index (PQI) for all principal arterial pavement and at, or above, a 2.8 PQI for all other pavement. The most recent condition assessment, completed for calendar year 2017, indicated that the average PQI for principal arterial pavement was 3.6 and 3.5 for all other pavements. The state has maintained a stable condition of pavement over the past several years.

The state's goal is to have over 92 percent of principal arterial system bridges and 80 percent of all other system bridges in fair to good condition. The most recent condition assessment, completed for calendar

year 2017, indicated that 94 percent of principal arterial system bridges and 95 percent of all other system bridges were in fair to good condition. The state has also maintained a stable condition of bridges over the past several years.

During the current year, expenditures were consistent with budget. Continued cost savings due to competition between contractors and low bituminous costs as well as several large capital projects nearing completion in the prior year allowed for an increase in preservation projects during the current year.

Additional information on the state's capital assets and infrastructure under the modified approach is included in Note 6 – Capital Assets of the notes to the financial statements and in the required supplementary information, respectively.

Debt Administration

The authority of the state to incur general obligation debt is described in Article XI, Sections 5 and 7, of the state's constitution. General obligation bonds, issued by the state, are backed by the full faith, credit, and taxing powers of the state.

The state's general obligation bonds were rated on June 30, 2018, as follows:

- AAA by Fitch Ratings
- AA+ by Standard & Poor's (July 2018 upgraded to AAA)
- Aa1 by Moody's Investors Service

The Legislature also statutorily authorizes other types of debt.

The state issues revenue bonds, which are payable solely from rentals, revenues, and other income, and charges and monies that were pledged for repayment.

The state issued state General Fund appropriation refunding bonds to refund bonds issued by a blended component unit, Tobacco Securitization Authority, which no longer exists. The state also issued state General Fund appropriation bonds to finance the state and City of Minneapolis shares of the costs of a professional football stadium project and state financed the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System project.

The Certificates of Participation were issued by the state to finance the statewide systems, integrated tax system, and the legislative office facility.

Outstanding Bonded Debt and Unamortized Premium
June 30, 2018, and 2017
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total Primary Government	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
General Obligation	$ 6,867,284	$ 6,999,510	$ 227,901	$ 238,637	$ 7,095,185	$ 7,238,147
Revenue	36,795	39,365	351,871	392,070	388,666	431,435
State General Fund Appropriation Bonds	1,048,439	1,090,895	—	—	1,048,439	1,090,895
Certificate of Participation	93,425	104,875	—	—	93,425	104,875
Total	$ 8,045,943	$ 8,234,645	$ 579,772	$ 630,707	$ 8,625,715	$ 8,865,352

During fiscal year 2018, the state issued the following bonds:

- $312.3 million in general obligation state various purpose bonds
- $114.0 million in general obligation state trunk highway bonds
- $27.0 million in taxable state bonds
- $323.8 million in general obligation state various purpose refunding bonds
- $81.1 million in general obligation state trunk highway refunding bonds
- $7.6 million in Lewis and Clark Regional Water System state appropriation bonds

Additional information on the state's long-term debt obligations is located in Note 12 – General Long-Term Liabilities – Primary Government in the notes to the financial statements.

Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide Minnesotans, taxpayers, customers, investors, and creditors with a general overview of the state's finances and to demonstrate the state's accountability for the money it receives.

Please contact us if you have questions about this report or to request additional financial information.

Minnesota Management and Budget
400 Centennial Office Building
658 Cedar Street
Saint Paul, Minnesota, 55155-1489
651-201-8000
https://www.mn.gov/mmb/

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	PRIMARY GOVERNMENT			
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	TOTAL	COMPONENT UNITS
ASSETS				
Current Assets:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 11,233,186	$ 2,754,293	$ 13,987,479	$ 1,494,044
Investments	2,838,026	22,707	2,860,733	663,816
Accounts Receivable	2,600,133	371,886	2,972,019	544,289
Due from Component Units	17,691	—	17,691	—
Due from Primary Government	—	—	—	100,796
Accrued Investment/Interest Income	29,681	—	29,681	33,078
Federal Aid Receivable	1,393,988	21,416	1,415,404	11,659
Inventories	34,268	24,728	58,996	52,343
Loans and Notes Receivable	17,086	3,801	20,887	419,887
Internal Balances	23,545	(23,545)	—	—
Other Assets	17,444	4,265	21,709	51,405
Total Current Assets	$ 18,205,048	$ 3,179,551	$ 21,384,599	$ 3,371,317
Noncurrent Assets:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents-Restricted	$ —	$ 93,244	$ 93,244	$ 785,265
Investments-Restricted	—	296	296	2,479,629
Accounts Receivable-Restricted	—	—	—	27,920
Due from Primary Government-Restricted	—	—	—	17
Due from Primary Government	—	—	—	4,224
Due from Component Units	69,835	—	69,835	—
Investments	—	—	—	5,270,562
Derivative Instrument-Rate Swap	—	—	—	4,623
Accounts Receivable	563,912	1,877	565,789	475,799
Loans and Notes Receivable	157,100	24,769	181,869	3,108,219
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)	2,699,732	2,030,356	4,730,088	7,296,644
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	3,790,610	182,565	3,973,175	1,441,736
Infrastructure (Not depreciated)	10,879,482	—	10,879,482	—
Other Assets	7,088	—	7,088	18,118
Total Noncurrent Assets	$ 18,167,759	$ 2,333,107	$ 20,500,866	$ 20,912,756
Total Assets	$ 36,372,807	$ 5,512,658	$ 41,885,465	$ 24,284,073
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Accumulated Decrease in Fair Value of Hedging Derivatives	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 169
Bond Refunding	10,539	2,133	12,672	14,575
Deferred Pension Outflows	5,728,974	1,030,215	6,759,189	1,596,136
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Outflows	30,563	8,152	38,715	14,643
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 5,770,076	$ 1,040,500	$ 6,810,576	$ 1,625,523
LIABILITIES				
Current Liabilities:				
Accounts Payable	$ 4,757,520	$ 269,688	$ 5,027,208	$ 407,267
Due to Component Units	45,886	6	45,892	—
Due to Primary Government	—	—	—	74,967
Unearned Revenue	333,995	97,679	431,674	123,828
Accrued Interest Payable	111,172	217	111,389	57,538
Bonds and Notes Payable	604,614	60,717	665,331	605,713
Capital Leases Payable	9,712	4,247	13,959	5,438
Certificates of Participation Payable	10,620	—	10,620	—
Claims Payable	181,134	16,467	197,601	99,745
Compensated Absences Payable	45,775	20,551	66,326	228,377
Other Liabilities	—	12,020	12,020	6
Total Current Liabilities	$ 6,100,428	$ 481,592	$ 6,582,020	$ 1,602,879

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	PRIMARY GOVERNMENT			
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	TOTAL	COMPONENT UNITS
Noncurrent Liabilities:				
Accounts Payable-Restricted	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 98,818
Unearned Revenue-Restricted	—	—	—	112,847
Accrued Interest Payable-Restricted	—	—	—	12,886
Due to Primary Government	—	—	—	69,835
Unearned Revenue	148,609	418	149,027	9,184
Interest Rate Swap Agreements	—	—	—	1,862
Bonds and Notes Payable	7,384,810	530,085	7,914,895	6,697,384
Due to Component Units	4,224	—	4,224	—
Capital Leases Payable	61,864	9,494	71,358	16,251
Certificates of Participation Payable	82,805	—	82,805	—
Claims Payable	659,714	1,891	661,605	550,015
Compensated Absences Payable	279,255	135,713	414,968	31,162
Other Postemployment Benefits	535,148	86,089	621,237	341,106
Net Pension Liability	8,382,949	1,468,967	9,851,916	1,883,602
Funds Held in Trust	—	—	—	340,224
Other Liabilities	—	23,878	23,878	55,946
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	$ 17,539,378	$ 2,256,535	$ 19,795,913	$ 10,221,122
Total Liabilities	$ 23,639,806	$ 2,738,127	$ 26,377,933	$ 11,824,001
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Accumulated Increase in Fair Values of Derivatives	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 8,264
Bond Refunding	45,288	4,412	49,700	5,991
Capital Lease Restructuring	12,927	—	12,927	—
Deferred Revenue	466,578	—	466,578	31,147
Deferred Pension Inflows	3,697,537	597,438	4,294,975	1,200,695
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Inflows	24,868	2,895	27,763	1,621
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 4,247,198	$ 604,745	$ 4,851,943	$ 1,247,718
NET POSITION				
Net Investment in Capital Assets	$ 13,318,601	$ 1,634,807	$ 14,953,408	$ 5,716,927
Restricted to:				
Improve Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	$ 2,645,131	$ —	$ 2,645,131	$ —
Enhance Arts and Culture	22,412	—	22,412	—
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	817	817	—
Retire Indebtedness	497,063	115,845	612,908	—
Develop Economy and Workforce	171,828	1,458	173,286	—
Enhance E-12 Education	9,200	—	9,200	—
Enhance State Government	20,809	—	20,809	—
Enhance Health and Human Services	88,755	—	88,755	—
Enhance Higher Education	7	16,600	16,607	—
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	21,833	39,610	61,443	—
School Aid-Expendable	8,921	—	8,921	—
School Aid-Nonexpendable	1,408,016	—	1,408,016	—
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	1,672,455	—	1,672,455	—
Unemployment Benefits	—	1,728,413	1,728,413	—
Other Purposes	—	71,077	71,077	—
Component Units	—	—	—	7,092,674
Total Restricted	$ 6,566,430	$ 1,973,820	$ 8,540,250	$ 7,092,674
Unrestricted	$ (5,629,152)	$ (398,341)	$ (6,027,493)	$ 28,276
Total Net Position	$ 14,255,879	$ 3,210,286	$ 17,466,165	$ 12,837,877

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

		PROGRAM REVENUES			NET (EXPENSE) REVENUE AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION			
					PRIMARY GOVERNMENT			
FUNCTIONS/PROGRAMS	EXPENSES	CHARGES FOR SERVICES	OPERATING GRANTS AND CONTRIBU-TIONS	CAPITAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBU-TIONS	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES	TOTAL	COMPONENT UNITS
Primary Government:								
Governmental Activities:								
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	$ 1,369,950	$ 1,314,147	$ 344,583	$ 16,753	$ 305,533		$ 305,533	
Economic and Workforce Development	769,021	55,573	206,630	—	(506,818)		(506,818)	
General Education	10,172,185	21,845	842,721	—	(9,307,619)		(9,307,619)	
General Government	1,438,678	347,661	46,922	—	(1,044,095)		(1,044,095)	
Health and Human Services	17,390,698	499,831	9,606,414	—	(7,284,453)		(7,284,453)	
Higher Education	1,032,885	5	94	—	(1,032,786)		(1,032,786)	
Intergovernmental Aid	1,699,020	—	—	—	(1,699,020)		(1,699,020)	
Public Safety and Corrections	1,296,548	152,465	166,142	—	(977,941)		(977,941)	
Transportation	3,287,843	104,674	676,019	99,221	(2,407,929)		(2,407,929)	
Interest	224,558	—	—	—	(224,558)		(224,558)	
Total Governmental Activities	$ 38,681,386	$ 2,496,201	$ 11,889,525	$ 115,974	$ (24,179,686)		$ (24,179,686)	
Business-type Activities:								
State Colleges and Universities	$ 2,174,240	$ 829,982	$ 435,646	$ —		$ (908,612)	$ (908,612)	
Unemployment Insurance	754,269	775,863	4,379	—		25,973	25,973	
Lottery	455,374	596,453	—	—		141,079	141,079	
Other	495,581	492,551	5,313	—		2,283	2,283	
Total Business-type Activities	$ 3,879,464	$ 2,694,849	$ 445,338	$ —		$ (739,277)	$ (739,277)	
Total Primary Government	$ 42,560,850	$ 5,191,050	$ 12,334,863	$ 115,974	$ (24,179,686)	$ (739,277)	$ (24,918,963)	
Component Units:								
University of Minnesota	$ 4,241,688	$ 1,570,180	$ 1,037,557	$ 96,484				$ (1,537,467)
Metropolitan Council	1,181,766	377,702	552,104	221,780				(30,180)
Housing Finance	404,304	85,290	202,780	—				(116,234)
Others	548,071	179,849	41,310	6,463				(320,449)
Total Component Units	$ 6,375,829	$ 2,213,021	$ 1,833,751	$ 324,727				$ (2,004,330)
General Revenues:								
Taxes:								
Individual Income Taxes					$ 12,125,496	$ —	$ 12,125,496	$ —
Corporate Income Taxes					1,343,290	—	1,343,290	—
Sales Taxes					5,995,103	—	5,995,103	—
Property Taxes					823,551	—	823,551	—
Motor Vehicle Taxes					1,566,759	—	1,566,759	—
Fuel Taxes					936,618	—	936,618	—
Other Taxes					2,964,339	—	2,964,339	85,453
Tobacco Settlement					165,089	—	165,089	—
Unallocated Investment/Interest Income					94,641	50,457	145,098	406,127
Other Revenues					75,201	4,249	79,450	681,105
State Grants Not Restricted					—	—	—	1,068,238
Transfers					(626,435)	626,435	—	—
Total General Revenues and Transfers					$ 25,463,652	$ 681,141	$ 26,144,793	$ 2,240,923
Change in Net Position					$ 1,283,966	$ (58,136)	$ 1,225,830	$ 236,593
Net Position, Beginning, as Reported					$ 13,154,248	$ 3,295,111	$ 16,449,359	$ 12,822,691
Prior Period Adjustments					—	—	—	(133,490)
Change in Accounting Principle					(175,330)	(33,694)	(209,024)	(87,917)
Change in Fund Structure					(7,005)	7,005	—	—
Net Position, Beginning, as Restated					$ 12,971,913	$ 3,268,422	$ 16,240,335	$ 12,601,284
Net Position, Ending					$ 14,255,879	$ 3,210,286	$ 17,466,165	$ 12,837,877

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
BALANCE SHEET
JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	GENERAL	FEDERAL	NONMAJOR FUNDS	TOTAL
ASSETS				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 5,702,432	$ 166,942	$ 4,957,542	$ 10,826,916
Investments	1,097,597	—	1,740,429	2,838,026
Accounts Receivable	2,573,531	290,913	294,885	3,159,329
Interfund Receivables	138,071	54	173,296	311,421
Due from Component Units	4,280	—	83,246	87,526
Accrued Investment/Interest Income	23,308	—	6,373	29,681
Federal Aid Receivable	—	1,317,785	76,203	1,393,988
Inventories	—	—	34,004	34,004
Loans and Notes Receivable	61,201	4,767	108,218	174,186
Investment in Land	—	—	15,962	15,962
Total Assets	$ 9,600,420	$ 1,780,461	$ 7,490,158	$ 18,871,039
LIABILITIES				
Accounts Payable	$ 2,789,090	$ 1,475,356	$ 551,329	$ 4,815,775
Interfund Payables	118,533	10	57,025	175,568
Due to Component Units	30,547	2,489	12,210	45,246
Unearned Revenue	151,652	295,645	—	447,297
Total Liabilities	$ 3,089,822	$ 1,773,500	$ 620,564	$ 5,483,886
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred Revenue	$ 1,728,075	$ —	$ 103,698	$ 1,831,773
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 1,728,075	$ —	$ 103,698	$ 1,831,773
FUND BALANCES				
Fund Balances:				
Nonspendable	$ 1,121,875	$ —	$ 1,442,020	$ 2,563,895
Restricted	83,409	6,961	4,611,131	4,701,501
Committed	82,000	—	688,673	770,673
Assigned	1,830,239	—	24,072	1,854,311
Unassigned	1,665,000	—	—	1,665,000
Total Fund Balances	$ 4,782,523	$ 6,961	$ 6,765,896	$ 11,555,380
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Fund Balances	$ 9,600,420	$ 1,780,461	$ 7,490,158	$ 18,871,039

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

Total Fund Balance for Governmental Funds		$ 11,555,380
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in the funds. These assets consist of:		
Infrastructure	$ 10,879,482	
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	3,774,387	
Depreciable Capital Assets	4,646,965	
Accumulated Depreciation	(2,018,364)	
		17,282,470
Net effect of state revenues that will be collected after year-end but not available to pay for current period expenditures and refunds of revenues that will be paid after year-end.		1,365,195
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) resulting from the refunding of debt and restructuring of capital leases included in the Statement of Net Position.		(47,676)
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities to individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position.		(179,387)
Deferred pension and other postemployment benefits outflows (inflows) resulting primarily from actuarial gains and losses to be amortized are included in the Statement of Net Position.		
Total Deferred Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits Outflows	$ 5,291,279	
Total Deferred Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits Inflows	(3,386,572)	
		1,904,707
Some liabilities are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds. These liabilities consist of:		
Accrued Interest Payable	$ (111,120)	
General Obligation Bonds Payable	(6,024,054)	
State General Fund Appropriation Bonds Payable	(938,430)	
Revenue Bonds Payable	(36,795)	
Loans and Notes Payable	(3,656)	
Bond Premium Payable	(953,239)	
Due to Component Units	(4,864)	
Capital Leases Payable	(71,576)	
Certificate of Participation Payable	(82,765)	
Certificate of Participation Premium Payable	(10,660)	
Claims Payable	(755,055)	
Compensated Absences Payable	(291,727)	
Net Other Post-Employment Benefits	(517,591)	
Net Pension Liability	(7,823,278)	
		(17,624,810)
Net Position of Governmental Activities		$ 14,255,879

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	GENERAL	FEDERAL	NONMAJOR FUNDS	TOTAL
Net Revenues:				
Individual Income Taxes	$ 12,082,631	$ —	$ —	$ 12,082,631
Corporate Income Taxes	1,327,533	—	—	1,327,533
Sales Taxes	5,533,851	—	460,093	5,993,944
Property Taxes	819,654	—	—	819,654
Motor Vehicle Taxes	309,565	—	1,257,187	1,566,752
Fuel Taxes	—	—	936,543	936,543
Other Taxes	2,724,021	—	229,527	2,953,548
Tobacco Settlement	166,931	—	—	166,931
Federal Revenues	4,001	11,001,209	551,763	11,556,973
Licenses and Fees	234,410	5,430	371,237	611,077
Departmental Services	235,290	2,082	172,150	409,522
Investment/Interest Income	177,692	3,399	176,395	357,486
Other Revenues	366,677	50,785	1,256,597	1,674,059
Net Revenues	$ 23,982,256	$ 11,062,905	$ 5,411,492	$ 40,456,653
Expenditures:				
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	$ 261,267	$ 177,037	$ 735,598	$ 1,173,902
Economic and Workforce Development	244,522	201,260	275,854	721,636
General Education	9,323,311	739,490	79,898	10,142,699
General Government	855,543	18,254	93,248	967,045
Health and Human Services	7,397,368	9,381,270	348,235	17,126,873
Higher Education	962,131	11	70,759	1,032,901
Intergovernmental Aid	1,698,970	—	50	1,699,020
Public Safety and Corrections	689,217	125,027	253,248	1,067,492
Transportation	487,101	235,159	2,371,611	3,093,871
Total Current Expenditures	$ 21,919,430	$ 10,877,508	$ 4,228,501	$ 37,025,439
Capital Outlay	87,621	126,823	454,721	669,165
Debt Service	26,605	253	1,009,311	1,036,169
Total Expenditures	$ 22,033,656	$ 11,004,584	$ 5,692,533	$ 38,730,773
Excess of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	$ 1,948,600	$ 58,321	$ (281,041)	$ 1,725,880
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Bond Issuance	$ —	$ —	$ 449,188	$ 449,188
Loan Proceeds	—	—	2,887	2,887
Issuance of Refunding Bonds	—	—	404,880	404,880
Payment to Refunded Bonds Escrow Agent	—	—	(404,880)	(404,880)
Bond Issue Premium	—	—	137,078	137,078
Transfers-In	260,506	1,395	1,116,889	1,378,790
Transfers-Out	(1,666,239)	(61,031)	(318,142)	(2,045,412)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	$ (1,405,733)	$ (59,636)	$ 1,387,900	$ (77,469)
Net Change in Fund Balances	$ 542,867	$ (1,315)	$ 1,106,859	$ 1,648,411
Fund Balances, Beginning, as Reported	$ 3,406,733	$ 8,276	$ 6,491,463	$ 9,906,472
Change in Fund Structure	832,923	—	(832,426)	497
Fund Balances, Beginning, as Restated	$ 4,239,656	$ 8,276	$ 5,659,037	$ 9,906,969
Fund Balances, Ending	$ 4,782,523	$ 6,961	$ 6,765,896	$ 11,555,380

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

Net Change in Fund Balances for Governmental Funds		$ 1,648,411
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:		
Governmental funds report capital outlay as expenditures. However, in the Statement of Activities, the cost of capital assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation. This is the amount by which capital outlay exceeded the depreciation in the current period.		
Capital Outlay	$ 669,165	
Depreciation	(169,384)	
		499,781
Governmental funds report the proceeds from the sale of capital assets as increases in financial resources. However, in the Statement of Activities, only the gain or loss on the sale and the fair market value of donated capital assets are reported.		2,066
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds activities is reported in governmental activities, but not included in governmental funds.		(86,548)
Net changes in revenues in the Statement of Activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in governmental funds.		72,063
Bond and loan proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds; however, issuing or incurring debt is reported as an increase of long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position.		(994,033)
Net changes due to the additions and amortization of deferred inflows and outflows related to the refunding of debt and restructuring of capital leases is reported in the Statement of Activities but not included in governmental funds.		19,338
Net changes in the net pension liability and the additions and amortization of deferred inflows and outflows related to pensions is reported in the Statement of Activities but not included in governmental funds.		(951,315)
Net changes in the other postemployment benefits liability and the additions and amortization of deferred inflows and outflows related to other postemployment benefits is reported in the Statement of Activities but not included in governmental funds.		(25,450)
Repayment of bonds, loans, and capital leases are reported as expenditures in governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position.		1,189,780
Net changes in expenses reported in the Statement of Activities that do not require the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds.		(90,127)
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities		$ 1,283,966

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

STATE OF MINNESOTA

MAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUND
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL
BUDGETARY BASIS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	GENERAL FUND		
	ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL
Net Revenues:			
Individual Income Taxes	$ 11,714,436	$ 11,451,400	$ 11,783,500
Corporate Income Taxes	1,277,760	1,301,100	1,314,525
Sales Taxes	5,439,594	5,463,540	5,427,986
Property Taxes	830,906	804,976	811,376
Other Taxes	2,546,062	2,623,518	2,656,868
Tobacco Settlement	154,296	157,260	166,931
Licenses and Fees	213,591	221,392	229,755
Departmental Services	124,507	130,077	121,757
Investment/Interest Income	26,392	39,392	71,282
Other Revenues	299,005	334,547	352,829
Net Revenues	$ 22,626,549	$ 22,527,202	$ 22,936,809
Expenditures:			
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	$ 221,009	$ 220,997	$ 206,293
Economic and Workforce Development	180,476	180,927	176,050
General Education	9,310,581	9,306,740	9,291,514
General Government	1,125,168	1,173,807	935,582
Health and Human Services	7,287,061	7,286,256	6,984,218
Higher Education	923,076	923,576	916,341
Intergovernmental Aid	1,699,647	1,699,647	1,699,576
Public Safety and Corrections	744,071	743,714	721,110
Transportation	133,907	133,907	131,445
Total Expenditures	$ 21,624,996	$ 21,669,571	$ 21,062,129
Excess of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	$ 1,001,553	$ 857,631	$ 1,874,680
Other Financing Sources (Uses):			
Transfers-In	$ 57,397	$ 57,761	$ 64,515
Transfers-Out	(2,080,251)	(2,080,251)	(2,080,251)
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	$ (2,022,854)	$ (2,022,490)	$ (2,015,736)
Net Change in Fund Balances	$ (1,021,301)	$ (1,164,859)	$ (141,056)
Fund Balances, Beginning, as Reported	$ 4,106,557	$ 4,106,557	$ 4,106,557
Prior Period Adjustments	—	—	83,246
Fund Balances, Beginning, as Restated	$ 4,106,557	$ 4,106,557	$ 4,189,803
Budgetary Fund Balances, Ending	$ 3,085,256	$ 2,941,698	$ 4,048,747
Less: Appropriation Carryover	—	—	235,531
Less: Reserved for Long-Term Receivables	—	—	29,660
Less: Budgetary Reserve	—	—	2,092,418
Unassigned Fund Balance, Ending	$ 3,085,256	$ 2,941,698	$ 1,691,138

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

This page intentionally left blank

PROPRIETARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
ASSETS					
Current Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 1,006,509	$ 1,506,853	$ 240,931	$ 2,754,293	$ 406,270
Investments	22,707	—	—	22,707	—
Accounts Receivable	56,074	287,884	27,928	371,886	129,059
Interfund Receivables	27,248	—	6,200	33,448	—
Federal Aid Receivable	21,262	154	—	21,416	—
Inventories	15,411	—	9,317	24,728	264
Loans and Notes Receivable	3,801	—	—	3,801	—
Prepaid Expenses	3,686	—	579	4,265	17,444
Total Current Assets	$ 1,156,698	$ 1,794,891	$ 284,955	$ 3,236,544	$ 553,037
Noncurrent Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents-Restricted	$ 93,244	$ —	$ —	$ 93,244	$ —
Investments-Restricted	296	—	—	296	—
Accounts Receivable	—	—	1,877	1,877	—
Loans and Notes Receivable	24,769	—	—	24,769	—
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)	1,860,143	—	170,213	2,030,356	71,131
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	160,896	—	21,669	182,565	261
Prepaid Expenses	—	—	—	—	7,088
Total Noncurrent Assets	$ 2,139,348	$ —	$ 193,759	$ 2,333,107	$ 78,480
Total Assets	$ 3,296,046	$ 1,794,891	$ 478,714	$ 5,569,651	$ 631,517
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Bond Refunding	$ 2,133	$ —	$ —	$ 2,133	$ —
Deferred Pension Outflows	882,765	—	147,450	1,030,215	467,253
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Outflows	6,880	—	1,272	8,152	1,005
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 891,778	$ —	$ 148,722	$ 1,040,500	$ 468,258
LIABILITIES					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	$ 193,441	$ 13,994	$ 62,253	$ 269,688	$ 66,286
Interfund Payables	15,077	17,410	24,506	56,993	112,110
Due to Component Units	—	—	6	6	—
Unearned Revenue	53,932	35,074	8,673	97,679	35,307
Accrued Interest Payable	—	—	217	217	52
Bonds and Notes Payable	40,317	—	20,400	60,717	11,202
Capital Leases Payable	4,247	—	—	4,247	—
Claims Payable	2,450	—	14,017	16,467	85,793
Compensated Absences Payable	18,500	—	2,051	20,551	3,802
Other Liabilities	12,020	—	—	12,020	—
Total Current Liabilities	$ 339,984	$ 66,478	$ 132,123	$ 538,585	$ 314,552
Noncurrent Liabilities:					
Unearned Revenue	$ —	$ —	$ 418	$ 418	$ —
Bonds and Notes Payable	493,447	—	36,638	530,085	22,048
Capital Leases Payable	9,494	—	—	9,494	—
Claims Payable	1,891	—	—	1,891	—
Compensated Absences Payable	125,089	—	10,624	135,713	29,501
Other Postemployment Benefits	65,158	—	20,931	86,089	17,557
Net Pension Liability	1,275,522	—	193,445	1,468,967	559,671
Other Liabilities	23,878	—	—	23,878	—
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	$ 1,994,479	$ —	$ 262,056	$ 2,256,535	$ 628,777
Total Liabilities	$ 2,334,463	$ 66,478	$ 394,179	$ 2,795,120	$ 943,329

PROPRIETARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Bond Refunding	$ 4,412	$ —	$ —	$ 4,412	$ —
Deferred Pension Inflows	494,173	—	103,265	597,438	335,019
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Inflows	1,923	—	972	2,895	814
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 500,508	$ —	$ 104,237	$ 604,745	$ 335,833
NET POSITION					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	$ 1,499,963	$ —	$ 134,844	$ 1,634,807	$ 38,142
Restricted for:					
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	$ 817	$ —	$ —	$ 817	$ —
Retire Indebtedness	115,845	—	—	115,845	—
Develop Economy and Workforce	—	—	1,458	1,458	—
Enhance Higher Education	16,600	—	—	16,600	—
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—	—	39,610	39,610	—
Unemployment Benefits	—	1,728,413	—	1,728,413	—
Other Purposes	—	—	71,077	71,077	—
Total Restricted	$ 133,262	$ 1,728,413	$ 112,145	$ 1,973,820	$ —
Unrestricted	$ (280,372)	$ —	$ (117,969)	$ (398,341)	$ (217,529)
Total Net Position	$ 1,352,853	$ 1,728,413	$ 129,020	$ 3,210,286	$ (179,387)

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

PROPRIETARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
Operating Revenues:					
Tuition and Fees	$ 703,588	$ —	$ —	$ 703,588	$ —
Restricted Student Payments, Net	109,812	—	—	109,812	—
Net Sales	—	—	877,567	877,567	554,330
Insurance Premiums	—	760,351	167,617	927,968	964,124
Other Income	16,582	15,512	43,820	75,914	13,288
Total Operating Revenues	$ 829,982	$ 775,863	$ 1,089,004	$ 2,694,849	$ 1,531,742
Less: Cost of Goods Sold	—	—	444,492	444,492	—
Gross Margin	$ 829,982	$ 775,863	$ 644,512	$ 2,250,357	$ 1,531,742
Operating Expenses:					
Purchased Services	$ 239,257	$ —	$ 82,092	$ 321,349	$ 241,500
Salaries and Fringe Benefits	1,517,707	—	187,073	1,704,780	386,029
Student Financial Aid	50,650	—	—	50,650	—
Unemployment Benefits	—	748,604	—	748,604	—
Claims	—	—	148,022	148,022	847,222
Depreciation and Amortization	133,266	—	22,276	155,542	18,232
Supplies and Materials	129,634	—	6,697	136,331	23,691
Repairs and Maintenance	28,069	—	1,715	29,784	12,641
Indirect Costs	—	—	4,068	4,068	2,788
Other Expenses	41,648	—	10,282	51,930	1,306
Total Operating Expenses	$ 2,140,231	$ 748,604	$ 462,225	$ 3,351,060	$ 1,533,409
Operating Income (Loss)	$ (1,310,249)	$ 27,259	$ 182,287	$ (1,100,703)	$ (1,667)
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):					
Investment Income	$ 13,673	$ 34,700	$ 2,084	$ 50,457	$ 5,181
Federal Grants	299,252	—	5,313	304,565	—
Private Grants	33,436	—	—	33,436	—
Grants and Subsidies	102,958	4,379	—	107,337	—
Other Nonoperating Revenues	—	—	6,325	6,325	83
Interest and Financing Costs	(21,395)	—	(1,798)	(23,193)	(1,392)
Grants, Aids and Subsidies	(12,614)	(5,665)	(22,075)	(40,354)	—
Other Nonoperating Expenses	—	—	(20,365)	(20,365)	(7,218)
Gain (Loss) on Disposal of Capital Assets	(181)	—	(1,895)	(2,076)	792
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	$ 415,129	$ 33,414	$ (32,411)	$ 416,132	$ (2,554)
Income (Loss) Before Transfers and Contributions	$ (895,120)	$ 60,673	$ 149,876	$ (684,571)	$ (4,221)
Capital Contributions	25,747	—	9	25,756	—
Transfers-In	731,500	—	24,524	756,024	—
Transfers-Out	—	(9,466)	(145,879)	(155,345)	(82,327)
Change in Net Position	$ (137,873)	$ 51,207	$ 28,530	$ (58,136)	$ (86,548)
Net Position, Beginning, as Reported	$ 1,507,447	$ 1,677,206	$ 110,458	$ 3,295,111	$ (77,795)
Change in Accounting Principle	(16,721)	—	(16,973)	(33,694)	(15,044)
Change in Fund Structure	—	—	7,005	7,005	—
Net Position, Beginning, as Restated	$ 1,490,726	$ 1,677,206	$ 100,490	$ 3,268,422	$ (92,839)
Net Position, Ending	$ 1,352,853	$ 1,728,413	$ 129,020	$ 3,210,286	$ (179,387)

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

PROPRIETARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:					
Receipts from Customers	$ 830,417	$ 778,687	$ 1,044,769	$ 2,653,873	$ 1,505,220
Receipts from Other Revenues	—	—	45,569	45,569	13,371
Receipts from Repayment of Program Loans	4,065	—	—	4,065	—
Financial Aid Disbursements	(51,730)	—	—	(51,730)	—
Payments to Claimants	—	(757,038)	(512,621)	(1,269,659)	(851,121)
Payments to Suppliers	(437,280)	—	(152,130)	(589,410)	(308,709)
Payments to Employees	(1,328,693)	—	(161,073)	(1,489,766)	(292,506)
Payments to Others	—	—	(49,883)	(49,883)	(7,218)
Payments of Program Loans	(3,553)	—	—	(3,553)	—
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	$ (986,774)	$ 21,649	$ 214,631	$ (750,494)	$ 59,037
Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities:					
Grant Receipts	$ 433,607	$ 4,405	$ 5,313	$ 443,325	$ —
Grant Disbursements	(12,505)	(5,695)	(22,075)	(40,275)	—
Transfers-In	731,500	—	24,524	756,024	—
Transfers-Out	—	(6,160)	(148,898)	(155,058)	(34,269)
Advances from Other Funds	—	—	—	—	110,000
Repayment of Advances from Other Funds	—	—	—	—	(60,017)
Net Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities	$ 1,152,602	$ (7,450)	$ (141,136)	$ 1,004,016	$ 15,714
Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities:					
Capital Contributions	$ 40,186	$ —	$ —	$ 40,186	$ —
Investment in Capital Assets	(76,514)	—	(19,969)	(96,483)	(27,924)
Proceeds from Disposal of Capital Assets	652	—	232	884	3,424
Proceeds from Capital Bonds	13,965	—	—	13,965	—
Proceeds from Loans	—	—	—	—	22,145
Capital Lease Payments	(4,279)	—	—	(4,279)	—
Repayment of Loan Principal	(498)	—	—	(498)	(11,378)
Repayment of Bond Principal	(39,659)	—	(19,602)	(59,261)	—
Interest Paid	(9,653)	—	(3,579)	(13,232)	(1,367)
Net Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities	$ (75,800)	$ —	$ (42,918)	$ (118,718)	$ (15,100)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:					
Proceeds from Sales and Maturities of Investments	$ 1,036	$ —	$ —	$ 1,036	$ —
Purchase of Investments	(1,197)	—	—	(1,197)	—
Investment Earnings	8,694	34,700	2,084	45,478	5,181
Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities	$ 8,533	$ 34,700	$ 2,084	$ 45,317	$ 5,181
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 98,561	$ 48,899	$ 32,661	$ 180,121	$ 64,832
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning, as Reported	$ 1,001,192	$ 1,457,954	$ 208,270	$ 2,667,416	$ 341,438
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Ending	$ 1,099,753	$ 1,506,853	$ 240,931	$ 2,847,537	$ 406,270

PROPRIETARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	ENTERPRISE FUNDS				
	STATE COLLEGES & UNIVERSITIES	UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE	NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS	TOTAL	INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:					
Operating Income (Loss)	$ (1,310,249)	$ 27,259	$ 182,287	$ (1,100,703)	$ (1,667)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities:					
Depreciation and Amortization	$ 133,266	$ —	$ 22,276	$ 155,542	$ 18,232
Miscellaneous Nonoperating Revenues	—	—	6,325	6,325	83
Miscellaneous Nonoperating Expenses	—	—	(20,365)	(20,365)	(7,218)
Loan Principal Repayments	4,065	—	—	4,065	—
Loans Issued	(3,553)	—	—	(3,553)	—
Provision for Loan Defaults	99	—	—	99	—
Loans Forgiven	260	—	—	260	—
Change in Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows and Inflows:					
Accounts Receivable	1,618	15,946	(3,807)	13,757	(4,682)
Inventories	1,141	—	(925)	216	(28)
Other Assets	—	—	1,711	1,711	2,846
Deferred Outflows	350,641	—	58,245	408,886	162,654
Accounts Payable	1,714	(9,686)	(6,075)	(14,047)	(29,601)
Salaries Payable	11,299	—	—	11,299	—
Claims Payable	—	—	3,756	3,756	(3,899)
Compensated Absences Payable	2,898	—	282	3,180	1,054
Unearned Revenues	(1,181)	(11,822)	3,304	(9,699)	(8,552)
Net Pension Liability	(568,490)	—	(115,728)	(684,218)	(341,283)
Other Liabilities	(464)	(48)	970	458	1,040
Deferred Inflows	390,162	—	82,375	472,537	270,058
Net Reconciling Items to be Added to (Deducted from) Operating Income	$ 323,475	$ (5,610)	$ 32,344	$ 350,209	$ 60,704
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	$ (986,774)	$ 21,649	$ 214,631	$ (750,494)	$ 59,037
Noncash Investing, Capital and Financing Activities:					
Donated Capital Assets	$ 6,831	$ —	$ 200	$ 7,031	$ —
Change in Fair Value of Investments	636	—	—	636	—
Capital Assets Transferred Out	—	—	—	—	48,058
Bond Premium Amortization	3,948	—	1,691	5,639	—

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

FIDUCIARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	PENSION TRUST	INVESTMENT TRUST	AGENCY
ASSETS			
Cash and Cash Equivalent Investments	$ 29,275	$ —	$ 147,832
Investment Pools, at fair value:			
Cash Equivalent Investments	$ 2,594,468	$ 43,506	$ —
Investments	77,349,749	998,452	—
Accrued Interest and Dividends	171,778	2,213	—
Securities Trades Receivables (Payables)	(1,074,045)	(11,468)	—
Total Investment Pool Participation	$ 79,041,950	$ 1,032,703	$ —
Receivables:			
Accounts Receivable	$ —	$ —	$ 35,506
Interfund Receivables	8,016	—	—
Other Receivables	126,625	—	—
Total Receivables	$ 134,641	$ —	$ 35,506
Securities Lending Collateral	$ 6,860,717	$ —	$ —
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)	44,842	—	—
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	429	—	—
Total Assets	$ 86,111,854	$ 1,032,703	$ 183,338
LIABILITIES			
Accounts Payable	$ 28,163	$ —	$ 183,338
Interfund Payables	8,214	—	—
Accrued Expense	24	—	—
Revenue Bonds Payable	12,736	—	—
Bond Interest	6	—	—
Compensated Absences Payable	2,829	—	—
Securities Lending Liabilities	6,860,717	—	—
Other Liabilities	2,238	—	—
Total Liabilities	$ 6,914,927	$ —	$ 183,338
NET POSITION			
Net Position Restricted for Pensions and Pooled Investments	$ 79,196,927	$ 1,032,703	$ —

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

FIDUCIARY FUNDS
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET POSITION
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	PENSION TRUST	INVESTMENT TRUST
Additions:		
Contributions:		
Employer	$ 1,336,383	$ —
Member	1,575,428	—
Contributions From Other Sources	12,751	—
Participating Plans	—	9,209
Total Contributions	$ 2,924,562	$ 9,209
Net Investment Income (Loss):		
Investment Income (Loss)	$ 7,459,708	$ 102,914
Less: Investment Expenses	(76,831)	(515)
Net Investment Income (Loss)	$ 7,382,877	$ 102,399
Securities Lending Revenues (Expenses):		
Securities Lending Income	$ 143,023	$ —
Securities Lending Rebates and Fees	(96,875)	—
Net Securities Lending Revenue	$ 46,148	$ —
Total Investment Income (Loss)	$ 7,429,025	$ 102,399
Transfers-In	$ 96,685	$ —
Other Additions	13,714	—
Total Additions	$ 10,463,986	$ 111,608
Deductions:		
Benefits	$ 5,017,613	$ —
Refunds and Withdrawals	366,147	44,798
Administrative Expenses	61,431	65
Transfers-Out	22,220	—
Total Deductions	$ 5,467,411	$ 44,863
Net Increase (Decrease)	$ 4,996,575	$ 66,745
Net Position Restricted for Pensions and Pooled Investments, Beginning, as Reported	$ 74,194,307	$ 958,802
Change in Reporting Entity	4,519	8,682
Change in Fund Structure	1,526	(1,526)
Net Position Restricted for Pensions and Pooled Investments, Beginning, as Restated	$ 74,200,352	$ 965,958
Net Position Restricted for Pensions and Pooled Investments, Ending	$ 79,196,927	$ 1,032,703

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

COMPONENT UNIT FUNDS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
DECEMBER 31, 2017, and JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY	METROPOLITAN COUNCIL	UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA	NONMAJOR COMPONENT UNITS	TOTAL COMPONENT UNITS
ASSETS					
Current Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 71,776	$ 151,180	$ 580,704	$ 690,384	$ 1,494,044
Investments	49,622	6,724	287,776	319,694	663,816
Accounts Receivable	2,341	23,226	467,576	51,146	544,289
Due from Primary Government	153	87,686	12,292	665	100,796
Accrued Investment/Interest Income	12,063	1,930	2,654	16,431	33,078
Federal Aid Receivable	2,685	8,563	—	411	11,659
Inventories	—	32,908	19,389	46	52,343
Loans and Notes Receivable	172,218	232	10,958	236,479	419,887
Prepaid Expenses	—	—	—	4,593	4,593
Other Assets	1,985	4,701	39,966	160	46,812
Total Current Assets	$ 312,843	$ 317,150	$ 1,421,315	$ 1,320,009	$ 3,371,317
Noncurrent Assets:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents-Restricted	$ 342,504	$ 215,748	$ 25,699	$ 201,314	$ 785,265
Investments-Restricted	2,332,311	—	117,322	29,996	2,479,629
Accounts Receivable-Restricted	—	27,920	—	—	27,920
Due from Primary Government-Restricted	—	17	—	—	17
Due from Primary Government	—	—	—	4,224	4,224
Investments	—	660,377	4,550,153	60,032	5,270,562
Derivative Instrument-Rate Swap	4,623	—	—	—	4,623
Accounts Receivable	—	—	139,748	336,051	475,799
Loans and Notes Receivable	820,515	46,100	74,619	2,166,985	3,108,219
Depreciable Capital Assets (Net)	5,710	3,510,474	2,761,699	1,018,761	7,296,644
Nondepreciable Capital Assets	—	892,197	514,662	34,877	1,441,736
Prepaid Expenses	—	—	—	333	333
Other Assets	—	—	17,785	—	17,785
Total Noncurrent Assets	$ 3,505,663	$ 5,352,833	$ 8,201,687	$ 3,852,573	$ 20,912,756
Total Assets	$ 3,818,506	$ 5,669,983	$ 9,623,002	$ 5,172,582	$ 24,284,073
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Accumulated Decrease in Fair Value of Hedging Derivatives	$ 169	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 169
Bond Refunding	1,785	—	700	12,090	14,575
Deferred Pension Outflows	38,518	601,355	943,036	13,227	1,596,136
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Outflows	100	10,006	4,537	—	14,643
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 40,572	$ 611,361	$ 948,273	$ 25,317	$ 1,625,523

COMPONENT UNIT FUNDS
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
DECEMBER 31, 2017, and JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY	METROPOLITAN COUNCIL	UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA	NONMAJOR COMPONENT UNITS	TOTAL COMPONENT UNITS
LIABILITIES					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	$ 28,519	$ 90,963	$ 260,731	$ 27,054	$ 407,267
Due to Primary Government	—	—	2,392	72,575	74,967
Unearned Revenue	—	16,168	64,889	42,771	123,828
Accrued Interest Payable	23,984	2,854	16,227	14,473	57,538
Bonds and Notes Payable	48,025	135,584	331,990	90,114	605,713
Capital Leases Payable	—	850	4,538	50	5,438
Claims Payable	—	7,602	43,282	48,861	99,745
Compensated Absences Payable	330	23,718	203,987	342	228,377
Other Liabilities	—	—	—	6	6
Total Current Liabilities	$ 100,858	$ 277,739	$ 928,036	$ 296,246	$ 1,602,879
Noncurrent Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable-Restricted	$ —	$ 44,074	$ 54,744	$ —	$ 98,818
Unearned Revenue-Restricted	—	112,847	—	—	112,847
Accrued Interest Payable-Restricted	—	12,886	—	—	12,886
Due to Primary Government	—	—	6,142	63,693	69,835
Unearned Revenue	—	—	44	9,140	9,184
Interest Rate Swap Agreements	1,862	—	—	—	1,862
Bonds and Notes Payable	2,780,672	1,434,317	1,220,874	1,261,521	6,697,384
Capital Leases Payable	—	5,410	10,657	184	16,251
Claims Payable	—	11,640	12,054	526,321	550,015
Compensated Absences Payable	2,171	6,969	21,127	895	31,162
Other Postemployment Benefits	1,742	304,428	34,936	—	341,106
Net Pension Liability	46,137	707,974	1,113,665	15,826	1,883,602
Funds Held in Trust	78,493	—	261,608	123	340,224
Other Liabilities	—	—	55,257	689	55,946
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	$ 2,911,077	$ 2,640,545	$ 2,791,108	$ 1,878,392	$ 10,221,122
Total Liabilities	$ 3,011,935	$ 2,918,284	$ 3,719,144	$ 2,174,638	$ 11,824,001
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
Accumulated Increase in Fair Values of Derivatives	$ 4,623	$ 3,641	$ —	$ —	$ 8,264
Bond Refunding	—	—	5,991	—	5,991
Deferred Revenue	16,856	—	—	14,291	31,147
Deferred Pension Inflows	27,618	444,563	718,380	10,134	1,200,695
Deferred Other Postemployment Benefits Inflows	81	1,279	261	—	1,621
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 49,178	$ 449,483	$ 724,632	$ 24,425	$ 1,247,718
NET POSITION					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	$ 5,710	$ 2,944,676	$ 1,713,198	$ 1,053,343	$ 5,716,927
Restricted-Expendable	933,147	426,284	2,315,256	1,866,866	5,541,553
Restricted-Nonexpendable	—	—	1,551,121	—	1,551,121
Unrestricted	(140,892)	(457,383)	547,924	78,627	28,276
Total Net Position	$ 797,965	$ 2,913,577	$ 6,127,499	$ 2,998,836	$ 12,837,877

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

COMPONENT UNIT FUNDS
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 and JUNE 30, 2018
(IN THOUSANDS)

	HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY	METROPOLITAN COUNCIL	UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA	NONMAJOR COMPONENT UNITS	TOTAL COMPONENT UNITS
Net Expenses:					
Total Expenses	$ 404,304	$ 1,181,766	$ 4,241,688	$ 548,071	$ 6,375,829
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	$ 85,290	$ 377,702	$ 1,570,180	$ 179,849	$ 2,213,021
Operating Grants and Contributions	202,780	552,104	1,037,557	41,310	1,833,751
Capital Grants and Contributions	—	221,780	96,484	6,463	324,727
Net (Expense) Revenue	$ (116,234)	$ (30,180)	$ (1,537,467)	$ (320,449)	$ (2,004,330)
General Revenues:					
Taxes	$ —	$ 83,620	$ —	$ 1,833	$ 85,453
Investment Income (Loss)	—	52,842	350,775	2,510	406,127
Other Revenues	1,152	493	674,371	5,089	681,105
Total General Revenues before Grants	$ 1,152	$ 136,955	$ 1,025,146	$ 9,432	$ 1,172,685
State Grants Not Restricted	65,546	—	684,261	318,431	1,068,238
Total General Revenues	$ 66,698	$ 136,955	$ 1,709,407	$ 327,863	$ 2,240,923
Change in Net Position	$ (49,536)	$ 106,775	$ 171,940	$ 7,414	$ 236,593
Net Position, Beginning, as Reported	$ 982,662	$ 3,006,304	$ 5,842,303	$ 2,991,422	$ 12,822,691
Prior Period Adjustment	(133,490)	—	—	—	(133,490)
Change in Accounting Principle	(1,671)	(199,502)	113,256	—	(87,917)
Net Position, Beginning, as Restated	$ 847,501	$ 2,806,802	$ 5,955,559	$ 2,991,422	$ 12,601,284
Net Position, Ending	$ 797,965	$ 2,913,577	$ 6,127,499	$ 2,998,836	$ 12,837,877

The notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Index of Notes to the Financial Statements

	Page
Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies	59
Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments	73
Note 3 – Disaggregation of Receivables	89
Note 4 – Loans and Notes Receivable	91
Note 5 – Interfund Transactions	92
Note 6 – Capital Assets	95
Note 7 – Disaggregation of Payables	99
Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds	100
Note 9 – Termination and Postemployment Benefits	119
Note 10 – Long-Term Commitments	124
Note 11 – Operating Lease Agreements	125
Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government	126
Note 13 – Long-Term Liabilities - Component Units	140
Note 14 – Segment Information	145
Note 15 – Contingent Liabilities	147
Note 16 – Equity	149
Note 17 – Risk Management	153
Note 18 – Budgetary Basis vs. GAAP	158
Note 19 – Litigation	159
Note 20 – Tax Abatements	161
Note 21 – Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment	164
Note 22 – Subsequent Events	166

Notes to the Financial Statements

These notes provide disclosures relevant to the basic financial statements on the preceding pages.

Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements of the state of Minnesota (the state) have been prepared to conform to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The state implemented the following GASB statements for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018:

- GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions" was issued in June 2015. This statement improves the accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for postemployment benefits other than pensions (OPEB). It also improves the information provided by state and local governmental employers about financial support of OPEB that is provided by other entities. See Note 9 — Termination and Postemployment Benefits and Required Supplementary Information - Defined Benefit Other Postemployment Benefits.
- GASB Statement No. 81 "Irrevocable Split-Interest Agreements" was issued in March 2016. This statement improves the accounting and financial reporting for irrevocable-split interest agreements by providing recognition and measurement guidance for situations in which a government is a beneficiary of the agreement. This statement has no material impact on the state.
- GASB Statement No. 85 "Omnibus 2017" was issued in March 2017. This statement addresses practice issues identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This statement addresses a variety of topics including issues related to blending component units, goodwill, fair value measurement and application, and postemployment benefits (pension and other postemployment benefits (OPEB)). This statement has no material impact on the state.
- GASB Statement No. 86 "Certain Debt Extinguishment Issues" was issued in May 2017. This statement improves the consistency in accounting and financial reporting for in-substance defeasance of debt by providing guidance for transactions in which cash and other monetary assets acquired with only existing resources are placed in an irrevocable trust for the sole purpose of extinguishing debt. This statement also improves accounting and financial reporting for prepaid insurance on debt that is extinguished and notes to financial statement for debt that is defeased in substance. See Note 12 — Long-Term Liabilities - Primary Government.

Financial Reporting Entity of the State of Minnesota

This report includes the state departments, agencies, institutions, and organizational units that are controlled by or dependent upon the Minnesota Legislature or its constitutional officers. The state of Minnesota, as a primary government, consists of all organizations that make up its legal entity. This report also includes other legally separate organizations as component units. GASB has established criteria for determining which organizations should be included as component units. Legally separate organizations are reported as component units if either the state is financially accountable for the organization or the nature and significance of the organization's relationship with the state are such that exclusion would cause the state's financial statements to be misleading. These criteria include the state's ability to appoint a voting majority of an organization's governing body, and either the state's ability to impose its will on that organization, or the potential for the organization to provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on, the state.

Component units may be blended or discretely presented. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are, in substance, part of the state's operations. All of the state's component units are discretely presented component units that are shown separately from the primary government. The "Component Units" column in the accompanying financial statements includes the financial data of the state's discretely presented component units. Discretely presented component units are also identified separately in the note disclosures because of their separate legal status. All discretely presented component units are presented in this report on the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting.

Discretely Presented Component Units

The following provides a description of the state's discretely presented component units:

- Housing Finance Agency (HFA) – HFA provides money for loans and technical assistance for constructing and rehabilitating housing for families of low and moderate incomes. The HFA board has seven members who are either heads of state departments or appointed by the governor. HFA is under the administrative control of a commissioner appointed by the governor. The state has the ability to significantly influence the programs, projects, and levels of services provided by HFA. HFA issues bonds in its own name.
- Metropolitan Council (MC) – MC is responsible for coordinating the planning and development of the seven-county metropolitan area. MC operates the public transit system and the regional sewage collection and treatment system. The governor appoints the council members, including the chair, subject to the advice and consent of the Minnesota senate. The state has the ability to significantly influence the projects and levels of services provided by MC. The regional administrator, appointed by the council, is responsible for the administration of council activities. The fiscal year for MC ends December 31.
- University of Minnesota (U of M) – U of M was established permanently by the Minnesota constitution. The state appropriates a large percentage of U of M's operating budget. The Minnesota Legislature elects the twelve-member board of regents, which governs U of M, but the state does not have direct authority over the management of the university. The state has issued debt for U of M capital projects. U of M includes several nonprofit organizations as component units.
- Agricultural and Economic Development Board (AEDB) – AEDB administers programs for agricultural and economic development. AEDB has seven members, four of whom are commissioners of state departments. The state has the ability to significantly influence the programs and projects of AEDB. AEDB controls the operations of the agriculture resource programs and loans. AEDB may issue revenue bonds for the purpose of financing development projects.

- National Sports Center Foundation (NSCF) – The Minnesota Amateur Sports Commission (MASC), consisting of 14 members 9 of which are appointed by the state, contracts with NSCF to operate various sports facilities, including the National Sports Center. The facilities are used primarily for holding youth-oriented athletic and other non-athletic functions and events. Although the facilities belong to the state, NSCF is responsible for the operating costs and certain improvements to the facilities. The MASC appoints all foundation board members, approves the foundation's spending budget, approves all rates and fees, and owns any reserve funds. The fiscal year for NSCF ends December 31.
- Office of Higher Education (OHE) – OHE makes and guarantees loans to qualified post-secondary students. To fund the loan program, revenue bonds are issued in OHE's name with limitations set by the Minnesota Legislature. OHE also administers the state grant program. The state provides administrative funding for these programs. The governor appoints the OHE director with the advice and consent of the senate.
- Public Facilities Authority (PFA) – PFA provides assistance to municipalities, primarily for wastewater treatment construction projects. The state provides funding and administrative services for PFA. PFA is composed of commissioners from state departments and agencies. The commissioners direct the operations of the authority and determine the funding for local government projects. PFA issues revenue bonds to make loans for wastewater treatment facilities.
- Rural Finance Authority (RFA) – RFA administers a number of state agriculture programs, including the homestead redemption program, loan restructuring program, and agricultural improvement program. The board of the authority consists of state department heads and members appointed by the governor. RFA is under the administrative control of the commissioner of the Department of Agriculture, who is a member of the board. The state has issued general obligation bond debt for RFA programs.
- Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan (WCARP) – WCARP is the source of workers' compensation and employers' liability coverage for Minnesota employers unable to obtain an insurance policy through the voluntary market. WCARP operations are subject to review by the state commissioner of the Department of Commerce. The commissioner enters into administrative contracts, sets premium rates, and makes assessments. The commissioner has the authority to assess all licensed workers' compensation insurance companies doing business in Minnesota an amount sufficient to fully fund the obligations of the plan to the extent that the assets of the plan are inadequate to meet its obligations. The fiscal year for WCARP ends December 31.
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority (MSFA) – MSFA's mission is to provide for the construction, financing, and long-term use of a multi-purpose stadium and related stadium infrastructure as a venue for professional football and a broad range of other civic, community, athletic, educational, cultural, and commercial activities. The board of the authority has five members, including a chair and two members who are appointed by the governor. The state provides administrative funding to MSFA.
- Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association (MCHA) - MCHA administers the Premium Security Plan (PSP), a risk mitigation program designed to keep premiums affordable to individual purchasers within the state of Minnesota. The purpose is to promote the public health and welfare of the people of Minnesota by making available certain health insurance plans to residents of the state who are not otherwise able to obtain such coverage in the marketplace. The board has 13 members, seven of whom are selected by commissioners of state department. The state has appropriated funding for the program and has the ability to approve or reject the parameters for making payments to health carriers. The fiscal year for MCHA ends December 31.

A discretely presented component unit is classified as major or non-major, depending on its significance relative to other component units and the nature and significance of the component unit's relationship to the primary government. HFA, MC, and U of M are classified as major component units for this report.

Additional information is available from the component unit's separately-issued financial statements. Because AEDB and RFA do not issue separately audited financial statements, the combining financial statements include a Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position and a Statement of Cash Flows for each of these component units.

Complete financial statements of the discretely presented component units may be obtained from their respective administrative offices as follows:

- Housing Finance Agency, 400 Wabasha Street, Suite 400, St. Paul, Minnesota 55102 *www.mnhousing.gov*
- Office of Higher Education, 1450 Energy Park Drive, Suite 350, St. Paul, Minnesota 55108-5227 *www.ohe.state.mn.us*
- University of Minnesota, Office of the Controller, 205 West Bank Office Building, 1300 South Second Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55454-1075 *www.twin-cities.umn.edu*
- Public Facilities Authority, Department of Employment & Economic Development, 1st National Bank Building, 332 Minnesota Street, Suite W820, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-1378 *www.mn.gov/deed/pfa*
- National Sports Center Foundation, National Sports Center, 1700 105th Avenue Northeast, Blaine, Minnesota 55449-4500 *www.nscsports.org*
- Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, Affinity Insurance Services, Inc., 8200 Tower, Suite 1100, 5600 West 83rd Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55437-1062 *www.mwcarp.org*
- Metropolitan Council, 390 Robert Street North, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-1805, *www.metrocouncil.org*
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority, 1005 4th Street South, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55415-1752 *www.msfa.org*
- Minnesota Comprehensive Health Assoc., Mail Route CP555, 401 Carlson Parkway, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55305 *www.mchamn.com*

Related Entities – These are entities for which the state is accountable because the state appoints a voting majority of the board, but does not have financial accountability or the ability to impose the state's will on the entity. The following are related entities, but are not included in the reporting entity:

- Higher Education Facilities Authority (HEFA) – The governor appoints a majority of the board. HEFA can issue revenue bonds and notes in its name. The state has no statutory authority to affect the operations of HEFA.
- Joint Underwriting Association – The state commissioner of the Department of Commerce appoints a majority of the board. The board establishes the operating plan and determines premium rates and assessments. Membership in the association is a condition for doing business in the state.
- Metropolitan Airports Commission – The governor appoints a majority of the voting commissioners. The state has no statutory authority to directly affect the commission's activities and operations. Holders of the commission's debt instruments have no recourse against the state.
- Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association – The state commissioner of the Department of Labor and Industry appoints, or approves the appointment of, a majority of the board. The association supports itself solely from revenues derived from premiums charged to association members. The state has no authority to affect the operations of the association.

The following organizations, which are included in the primary government, prepare and publish separate financial reports, which may contain differences in presentation resulting from differing reporting emphasis. These financial reports may be obtained directly from each organization.

- Minnesota State Lottery, 2645 Long Lake Road, Roseville, Minnesota 55113-1117 *www.mnlottery.com*
- Minnesota State Retirement System, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 300, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-3000 *www.msrs.state.mn.us*
- State Board of Investment, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 355, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-3555 *www.mn.gov/sbi*
- Teachers Retirement Association, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 400, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-1889 *www.minnesotatra.org*
- Public Employees Retirement Association, 60 Empire Drive, Suite 200, St. Paul, Minnesota 55103-2088*, www.mnpera.org*
- Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Financial Reporting Unit, 500 Wells Fargo Place, 30 East 7th Street, St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-7804 *www.mnstate.edu*

The financial reports, available from the State Board of Investment, report on investments in investment pools, which include the majority of the state's Fiduciary Funds.

Financial Reporting Structure of the State of Minnesota

The basic financial statements include government-wide and fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements report on the state as a whole, while the fund financial statements emphasize major individual funds and fund types. Both types of statements categorize activities as either governmental or business-type. Governmental expenditures are classified by function. Each of the state's departments and agencies is included in a functional classification based on its primary mission and objectives.

Government-wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities) display information about the state as a whole, except for its fiduciary activities. These statements include separate columns for the governmental and business-type activities of the state and it's discretely presented component units. Eliminations have been made in the Statement of Activities so that certain allocated expenses are recorded only once in the function for which the expenses were made. General government expenses that benefit state agencies have not been allocated as indirect expenses to the various functions of the state, but are reported under the general government function.

The focus of the government-wide statements is on financial information of the state as an entity and the change in the overall financial position of the state as a result of the activities of the fiscal year. Government-wide financial statements are presented using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Under the economic resources measurement focus, all economic resources and obligations of the reporting government, both current and long-term, are reported in the government-wide statements. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues, expenses, gains, losses, assets, and liabilities resulting from exchange and exchange-like transactions are recognized when the exchange takes place. Amounts paid to acquire capital assets are capitalized as assets in the government-wide financial statements. These amounts are reported as expenditures in the governmental fund financial

statements. Long-term debt is recorded as a liability in the government-wide financial statements, rather than as another financing source. Amounts paid to reduce long-term indebtedness of the reporting government are reported as a reduction of the related liabilities, rather than as expenditures.

In the government-wide Statement of Net Position, both the governmental and business-type activities are presented on a consolidated basis by column. The statement includes long-term assets and receivables as well as long-term debt and obligations.

The government-wide Statement of Activities reports how much of the cost of each functional category (public safety and corrections, transportation, etc.) is supported by general government revenues (sales taxes, income taxes, etc.). The Statement of Activities reduces gross expenses, including depreciation, by related program revenues, and by operating and capital grants and contributions.

Program revenues must be directly associated with, or derived directly from, the function or a business-type activity. Program revenues include: 1) charges to customers or applicants for goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function, and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Operating grants include operating-specific and discretionary (either operating or capital) grants, while the capital grants column reflects capital-specific grants. Program revenues are applied against program expenses in the Statement of Activities to report the net cost of each program.

General revenues normally cover the net costs (program expenses less program revenues) of all activities. Taxes represent the majority of general revenues. Internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues, rather than program revenues.

Fund Financial Statements

Fund financial statements report on the financial operations and position of governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds, even though fiduciary funds are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. The emphasis in fund financial statements is on the major funds in the governmental or enterprise categories. All remaining governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Governmental funds, including the general, special revenue, capital projects, debt service, and permanent funds, are presented on a current financial resource measurement focus and modified accrual basis of accounting in the fund financial statements. This presentation is deemed most appropriate to demonstrate compliance with legal and bond covenant requirements, the source and use of financial resources, and how the state's actual spending conforms to the budget. Because the governmental fund statements are presented using a different measurement focus and basis of accounting than used in the governmental column in the government-wide statements, reconciliations explaining the adjustments required to restate the fund-based financial statements for the government-wide governmental activities column are included.

Proprietary funds, including the enterprise and internal service funds, are presented on the economic resource measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting in the fund financial statements. This is the same measurement focus and basis of accounting as the government-wide financial statements.

The state's fiduciary funds are presented in the fund financial statements by type (pension trust, investment trust, or agency). These assets are held for the benefit of others and cannot be used for activities or obligations of the government; therefore, the funds are excluded from the government-wide statements.

The fund financial statements are presented after the government-wide financial statements. These statements display information about major funds individually, and nonmajor funds in the aggregate, for governmental, enterprise, and internal service funds.

Classification of Funds

The financial position and results of state operations are organized using individual funds. Each fund is a separate accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts used to record the financial transactions and balances of that entity. Individual funds have been established as stipulated by legal provisions or by administrative discretion. The state uses fund accounting, which is designed to demonstrate legal compliance and to segregate transactions related to certain government functions or activities.

Governmental Fund Types – These funds account for the acquisition, use, and balances of expendable financial resources and the related current liabilities. Most state operations are accounted for in this fund category. The fund types included in this category are the General Fund plus special revenue, capital project, debt service, and permanent funds.

- The General Fund accounts for all financial resources not accounted for and reported in another fund. This fund encompasses many of the primary government's functions.
- Special revenue funds account for revenue sources that are restricted or committed to expenditures for specific purposes other than debt service or capital projects.
- Capital project funds account for financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to capital expenditures, including the acquisition or construction of capital facilities and other capital assets. The state's capital expenditures are reported as capital outlay, whereas capital expenditures for other entities are reported as grant expenditures. Capital project funds exclude capital-related outflows financed by proprietary funds or for assets that will be held in trust.
- The Debt Service Fund accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, most long-term debt principal and interest.
- Permanent Funds account for resources that are restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the state's programs. The state has only one permanent fund, the Permanent School Fund. Minnesota Constitution, Article XI, Section 8 allows for the distribution of net interest and dividends to school districts. The change in investment value is recorded on the face of the financial statements as "Investment/Interest Income." Amounts that can be authorized for expenditure are classified as restricted on the face of the statements.

The state has two major governmental funds. The General Fund is the principal operating fund used to account for most of the general activities of the state. The Federal Fund is the state's only major special revenue fund. It receives and disburses federal government grants, reimbursements, recoveries, and premiums.

Proprietary Fund Types – These funds focus on determining net income, changes in net position, financial position, and cash flows. Generally accepted accounting principles, similar to those used by private sector businesses, are followed in accounting for these funds. The fund types included in this category are the enterprise and internal service funds.

- Enterprise funds account for activities that charge a fee to external users for goods or services. Activities of enterprise funds are financed and operated similarly to private business enterprises where the intent of the governing body is to recover costs primarily through user fees.
- Internal service funds account for the financing of goods or services provided by one agency to primarily other state agencies on a cost reimbursement or other basis. The activities reported as internal service funds include motor pool, central services, employee insurance, technology services, plant management, and risk management.

The state has two major enterprise funds, the State Colleges and Universities Fund and the Unemployment Insurance Fund. The State Colleges and Universities Fund accounts for the activities of the Minnesota State

Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) system, which is the largest higher education system in the state. The Unemployment Insurance Fund receives unemployment taxes collected from employers and pays unemployment benefits to eligible individuals.

Fiduciary Fund Types – These funds account for assets held by the state in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations, or other governmental units. Pension trust, investment trust, and the Agency Fund are included in this fund category.

- Pension trust funds report retirement funds administered by independent boards for which the state has a fiduciary role.
- Investment trust funds provide an investment vehicle for entities outside the state, including various public retirement plans.
- The Agency Fund accounts for resources held in a custodial capacity for individuals, private organizations, or other governmental units. Some examples include resources held for inmates of correctional facilities or residents of veterans and group homes, sales taxes to be distributed to local governments, and child support collections to be distributed to custodial parents.

Basis of Accounting, Measurement Focus, and Fund Financial Statement Presentation

All governmental funds focus on the flow of current financial resources and use the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities are included on the balance sheet. Governmental fund operating statements present increases (revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (expenditures and other financing uses) to fund balances. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized in the period in which they become both measurable and available to finance operations of the fiscal year, or to liquidate liabilities existing at fiscal year-end. The state considers receivables collected after June 30, but by the close of the books in late August, to be available, and recognizes these receivables as current year revenues in governmental funds. Individual income taxes, property taxes, sales taxes, and federal grants are the major revenue sources susceptible to accrual. Receivables not collected by the close of the books in late August are reported as deferred revenue. Revenues collected prior to meeting eligibility requirements (excluding time requirements), including certain federal grant revenues, are reported as unearned revenue until the eligibility requirements are met, at which time revenue is recognized. However, revenues collected prior to meeting only time requirements are reported as deferred revenue. Expenditures and related liabilities are recognized when fund obligations are incurred, except for debt service, compensated absences, capital leases, pension and other postemployment benefits, and claims and judgments, which are recorded when due and expected to be liquidated with available financial resources. The following provides further detail on specific items regarding the modified accrual basis of accounting.

Tax Revenues – Tax revenues, excluding property taxes, are recognized in the period they become both measurable and available to finance expenditures of the current period. Measurable means that taxpayer liability is supported by sufficient documentation and can be reasonably estimated. The state's liability for anticipated refunds of such taxes is estimated and recorded as reductions in revenue in the period when the related tax is recognized.

Property Tax Revenues – Laws of Minnesota Special Session 2001 established a state general tax (property tax) against commercial/industrial and seasonal residential recreational properties. Counties, as agents for the state, assess the state general tax. The tax is distributed among counties by applying a uniform rate to the appropriate tax capacities in each county. Levies are determined based on the formula contained in the laws. The state preliminarily certifies the state general levy rate to each county no later than November 1 of each year for taxes payable in the following calendar year. The state certifies the final state general tax levy on January 1 of each year to each county. Property taxes are due to counties in two installments for each year – May 15 and October 15. The counties pay the state general tax to the state on three dates – June 30,

December 1, and a final date of January 25 for any adjustments or changes. Property tax is recognized, net of uncollectible amounts, in the period for which the taxes are levied and the taxes are available.

Federal Revenues – Federal revenues, earned by incurring allowable obligations, are recognized at the same time the related obligation is recognized, with one exception. Trunk Highway Fund (special revenue fund) expenditures incurred by June 30, but not converted to Federal funding by the close of the federal fiscal year, are not recognized as federal revenues until the year they are converted.

Proprietary, pension trust, and investment trust funds are accounted for using the full accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized when earned, and expenses are recognized as incurred. The accrual basis of accounting is also used for contributions, benefits, and refunds paid for defined benefit and defined contribution pension plans. Agency funds use the accrual basis of accounting but do not have a measurement focus because agency funds do not recognize revenues and expenses.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing services or producing and delivering goods in connection with the proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. Operating expenses for enterprise and internal service funds include the cost of sales and services, administrative expense, and depreciation of capital assets. All other revenues and expenses are reported as nonoperating items.

Cash Equivalents and Investments

Cash Equivalents – Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid investments having original maturities (remaining time to maturity at acquisition) of three months or less. Cash equivalents also include management pools and money market funds that are used essentially as demand deposit accounts.

Investments – Investments are reported at fair value, which is defined as the exit price at the measurement date from the perspective of a market participant that controls the asset or is obligated for the liability. The state measures the fair value of investments based on a hierarchy of valuation inputs. Investments in derivatives are generally made to manage the overall risk of the individual manager's portfolios to a level satisfactory to the investment management firm and in accordance with the firm's contract with the State Board of Investment. See Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments for additional information regarding cash, investments, and derivative instruments.

Inventories

Generally, inventories for governmental funds are recorded as expenditures when purchased and are not a resource available for appropriation. The exception primarily relates to the Trunk Highway Fund (special revenue fund) and inventories are valued using weighted-average cost. Inventories maintained by the various funds are determined by annual and periodic physical counts. Inventories of proprietary funds are valued using the first-in, first-out, average cost, or specific cost methods.

Securities Lending

Securities on loan for cash collateral and the liabilities resulting from the security lending transactions are reported on the Statement of Net Position or the Balance Sheet, as appropriate, for the particular fund type or level of reporting. Securities lending income and rebate and management fees are reported separately on the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances; the Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position; or the Statement of Changes in Net Position, as appropriate for the particular fund type.

Restricted Net Position

Mandatory asset segregations required by bond covenants and other external restrictions are presented in enterprise funds and discretely presented component units as restricted net position. After liabilities from restricted assets are paid, any remaining restricted assets in the enterprise funds will be used for debt service.

Income Tax Credits

The Minnesota Department of Revenue processes several types of tax credits through the individual income tax system. For financial reporting purposes, income tax credits that are limited by the amount of the individual's tax liability (before considering such credits) are reported as revenue reductions. In contrast, credits for Education, Working Family, and Child and Dependent Care may be received even if they exceed the individual's tax liability. These types of credits are reported as expenditures, rather than revenue reductions, because the income tax system is, essentially, being used as a filing and payment mechanism to make grant payments to individuals.

Grant Expenditures and Liabilities Recognition

Grants are defined as nonexchange transactions because the state gives (or receives) value to another party without receiving (or giving) equal value in return. Grants are normally paid on either a reimbursement basis or an entitlement basis.

Reimbursement type grants may be awarded for specific services provided to eligible recipients, or may be made for eligible types of reimbursements. Grants paid on the reimbursement basis are recognized as expenditures and liabilities in the year in which the grantee incurs the costs of providing specific services to eligible recipients or makes eligible types of expenditures.

Entitlement type grants may be based on services provided by the grantee. The intent of the grant is to help fund such services, but the grant amount is not based on the cost of providing the service(s). Expenditures and the related liabilities for these types of entitlement grants are recognized as the service is provided if the amount owed can be reasonably estimated soon after the end of the state's fiscal year. Other types of entitlement grants are not based on the services provided or action taken by the grantee. Expenditures and the related liabilities for these types of grants are recognized in the fiscal year in which the resources were appropriated.

Compensated Absences

State employees accrue vacation leave, sick leave, and compensatory leave at various rates within limits specified in the collective bargaining agreements. Leave balances are liquidated in cash only upon termination from state employment. The current and noncurrent compensated absences liabilities for governmental funds are reported only in the government-wide Statement of Net Position. All other fund types report the liability for compensated absences as a liability of the specific fund.

Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include land, buildings, equipment, infrastructure, intangible assets, and art and historical treasures, are reported in the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements for proprietary and fiduciary funds. Capital assets are generally defined by the state as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $300,000 for buildings and depreciable infrastructure, $30,000 for equipment, $300,000 for non-depreciable infrastructure, $30,000 to $2,000,000 for internally generated computer software depending on the fund and fund type, and $30,000 for art and historical treasures. All

land and easement assets are capitalized, regardless of cost. Capital assets must also have an estimated useful life of two or more years.

Capital assets are recorded at cost or, for donated assets, at acquisition value at the date of acquisition. An inventory of land and buildings was completed in 1985. Historical cost records for older capital assets are incomplete or not available; therefore, estimated historical costs have been used in these situations. Permanent School Fund (permanent fund) land is reported at estimated historic cost. The land included in the Permanent School Fund was granted to the state by the federal government in connection with the state being admitted to the United States. Tax forfeited land is not included in land inventory because the state does not take permanent title. When the land is sold, proceeds are distributed to local jurisdictions.

Capital assets are depreciated using the straight-line method generally based on the following useful lives: 20-50 years for buildings and depreciable infrastructure, 20-50 years for large improvements, 3-10 years for small improvements, 3-15 years for equipment, 3-10 years for internally generated computer software, and 20-50 years for easements. Transportation infrastructure assets using the modified approach, land, construction, and development in progress, permanent easements with indefinite useful lives, and works of art and historical treasures, such as the state capitol, are not depreciated.

GASB Statement No. 34 "Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments" allows an alternative (modified) approach to the recording of infrastructure assets in which costs to maintain and preserve these assets are expensed in lieu of depreciation. The transportation infrastructure capital assets of pavement and bridges are reported using the modified approach. In electing to use this option for transportation infrastructure, the state uses an asset management system which establishes minimum standards and determines, at least every three years, whether the minimum standards are being met. Disclosures of the minimum standards and the current status of the state's pavement and bridges are included in Required Supplementary Information Modified Approach for Infrastructure. See Note 6 – Capital Assets for further information on capital assets.

Current and Noncurrent Assets

At the government-wide level, assets are classified as either current or noncurrent. Governmental activity current assets are those considered available for appropriation and expenditure and include cash, various receivables, and short-term investments. Current assets in business-type activities are those that are available or can readily be made available to meet the cost of operating or to pay current liabilities. All other assets are considered noncurrent. Assets are classified as current or noncurrent in proprietary funds, but assets are not classified at the fund level for governmental funds.

Deferred Outflows of Resources

In the government-wide financial statements, the differences between the net carrying amounts and the reacquisition price on refunding bonds are reported as a deferred outflows of resources when the net carrying amount exceeds the reacquisition price. In addition, contributions to pension plans and transactions to other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans subsequent to the measurement date of the net pension liability and the total OPEB liability before the fiscal year end are reported as deferred outflows of resources. In addition, amounts related to the increases in the net pension liability and the total OPEB liability due to changes in assumptions, changes in the primary government's proportionate share of the net pension liability, differences between expected and actual experience, and net differences between projected and actual investment earnings for pensions are reported as deferred outflows of resources. These amounts are amortized as pension or OPEB expense as applicable over the average of the expected remaining service lives of all employees of the applicable plan, with the exception of the difference between projected and actual earnings, which is amortized over five years.

Current and Noncurrent Liabilities

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities or business-type activities column. Long-term liabilities are the amount of liabilities not due and payable during the fiscal year resulting from debt issuances, compensated absences, closure and post closure care for landfills, workers' compensation claims, supplementary and second injury benefit claims, pollution remediation obligations, capital leases, net pension, other postemployment benefits, and arbitrage rebate requirements. In proprietary fund statements, these liabilities are reported as liabilities of each individual fund.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts during the current period. The face amount of the debt issued is reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. In the government-wide financial statements, bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method.

See Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities – Primary Government for further information.

Deferred Inflows of Resources

In the governmental funds, when an asset is recorded but the revenue is not available, the amount is reported as a deferred inflow of resources until the revenue becomes available. Amounts that are not permitted to be used until the next fiscal year remain as deferred inflows of resources in the government-wide statements. In addition, differences between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amounts on refunding bonds when the reacquisition price exceeds the net carrying amount as well as the adjustments to the lease obligations on a capital lease restructuring due to the refunding of the debt by the lessor are reported as a deferred inflow of resources on the government-wide financial statements. These amounts are amortized as interest expense over the shorter of the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt. Amounts related to the decreases in the net pension liability and total other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability due to changes in assumptions, changes in the primary government's proportionate share of the net pension liability, differences between expected and actual experience, and net differences between projected and actual investment earnings are reported as deferred inflows of resources for pensions. These amounts are amortized as pension or OPEB expense as applicable over the average of the expected remaining service lives of all employees of the applicable plan, with the exception of the difference between projected and actual earnings, which is amortized over five years.

Deferred Compensation Plan

The state offers a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Service Code, Section 457. The Minnesota Deferred Compensation Fund (pension trust fund) represents the value of all assets of the plan. The plan is available to all public employees in the state and is administered by the Minnesota State Retirement System. Under this plan, compensation is deferred for income tax purposes in accordance with Section 457 and is not available to employees until termination, retirement, death, or unforeseeable emergency. In accordance with state statute, effective July 1, 1997, contributions are held for the exclusive benefit of the participants and their beneficiaries. These amounts are held in trust, in custodial accounts, or in qualifying contracts, as required by federal law. The State Board of Investment determines the investment options available to plan participants and oversees the activities of the investment managers. The majority of the assets of the plan are invested in various mutual funds. The state is not liable for any investment losses under the plan.

Net Position/Fund Balances and Fund Balance Classification Policies and Procedures

The difference between fund assets and liabilities is "Net Position" on the government-wide, proprietary, and fiduciary fund statements and "Fund Balances" on governmental fund statements.

Net Investment in Capital Assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of bonds, mortgages, notes, or other debt attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of such assets as well as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of these assets or related debt. Significant unspent related debt proceeds are included in Restricted for Capital Projects.

Restricted Net Position represents the portion of net position that is constrained either externally by parties such as creditors or grantors, or legally through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Restricted net position is determined at the fund level. For a fund with more than one revenue stream, restricted net position is determined by the materiality of any restricted revenues in the fund.

In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report fund balance classifications that comprise a hierarchy based primarily on the extent to which the state is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. Fund balance is reported as restricted when constraints placed on the use of the resources are either externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments; or, imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by the Minnesota Legislature by passing a bill, which is signed by the Governor, are reported as committed fund balance. Those committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Minnesota Legislature removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action it employed to commit those amounts. Amounts that are constrained by the state's intent to be used for specific purposes, but are neither restricted nor committed, are classified as assigned fund balances. Intent is expressed by agency heads to whom the Governor has delegated the authority to assign amounts to be used for specific purposes. Unassigned fund balance represents fund balance that has not been assigned to other funds and that has not been restricted, committed, or assigned to specific purposes within the General Fund. Nonspendable fund balances include amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

The state's policy is that restricted amounts are spent first when expenditures are incurred for purposes for which both restricted or unrestricted (committed, assigned, or unassigned) amounts are available. Within unrestricted fund balance, the state's policy is that committed amounts are reduced first, followed by assigned amounts, and then unassigned amounts when expenditures are incurred for purposes for which amounts in any of those unrestricted fund balance classifications could be used.

Budgeting and Budgetary Control

The state operates on a two-year (biennial) budget cycle ending on June 30 of odd-numbered years. Appropriations in the biennial budget are usually for a single year; however, where specified, single year appropriations may be carried forward to the following year of the biennium. The governor's budget for the biennium is developed by Minnesota Management and Budget and presented to the Minnesota Legislature for approval. Specific appropriations are required for the majority of the expenditures from the General Fund. The accounts not requiring specific appropriations are considered perspective differences in the budgetary basis vs. GAAP reconciliation. Specific appropriations are also required for all special revenue funds except the Federal, Municipal State-Aid Street, County State-Aid Highway, Douglas J. Johnson Economic Protection Trust, Endowment, and Miscellaneous Special Revenue funds. Some appropriations are "open appropriations" for entitlement type and some interfund transfer programs. In these cases, the amount that is needed to fulfill the obligation for the fiscal year is made available. There is no limit on the

amount that can be expended for the program. Estimates of the amount needed for such programs are included in the budget forecast.

Budgetary control is essentially maintained at the departmental level except for certain programs where control is at the program level. In most departments, upon notifying the governor and legislative leadership, department heads are permitted to revise budgets by transferring amounts between programs within their departments.

Unencumbered appropriation balances generally cancel to the fund at the end of the fiscal year. However, if specifically provided by law, or if statutory authority is invoked by the agency, the unencumbered balance may be carried forward between fiscal years. The accounting system maintains two separate ledgers. One is maintained primarily on a modified cash basis of accounting with certain accrual information and represents the starting point for the financial statements. The second ledger tracks information on a budgetary basis of accounting, which approximates a cash basis with the exception that, at year-end, encumbered amounts are included as expenditures of the year appropriated for budgetary reporting. The budget ledger controls expenditures by appropriation line item as established in the legally adopted appropriation bills. A separate report showing the detail of legal level of budgetary control and actual expenditures is available from Minnesota Management and Budget.

Interfund Activity and Balances

Generally, internal service fund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide statements. Internal service fund activity from external customers is reported under governmental activities in the government-wide statements. Interfund receivables and payables have been eliminated from the government-wide Statement of Net Position, except for residual amounts between governmental and business-type activities. See Note 5 – Interfund Transactions for additional information.

Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments

Primary Government

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The majority of the primary government's cash is held in the state treasury and commingled in state bank accounts, while the majority of component unit cash is held in separate bank accounts. Cash in individual funds may be invested separately where permitted by statute; however, cash in most funds is invested as part of an investment pool. A fund's investment with the primary government's cash pools is reported as a cash equivalent. Where provided by statute, investment earnings of the primary government's pools are allocated to the individual funds. Earnings for all other participants are credited to the General Fund.

Deposits

Minnesota Statutes 9.031, requires that deposits be secured by depository insurance or a combination of depository insurance and collateral securities held in the state's name by an agent of the state. The statute further requires that the insurance and collateral shall be in an amount sufficient to ensure that the deposits do not exceed 90 percent of the sum of the insured amounts and the fair value of the collateral.

Investments

The State Board of Investment (SBI) manages the majority of the state's investments. All investments undertaken by SBI are governed by the standards codified in Minnesota Statutes 11A and 356A. Minnesota Statutes 11A.24, broadly restricts investments of the primary government to obligations and stocks of United States and Canadian governments, their agencies and registered corporations, other international securities, short-term obligations of specified high quality, restricted participation as a limited partner in venture capital, real estate, or resource equity investments, and restricted participation in registered mutual funds.

Funds not invested by SBI are primarily from the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities. Investments for these funds must also conform to the above statutes and may be further restricted by bond indentures.

Generally, when applicable, the statutes limit investments to those rated by a nationally recognized rating agency within the top four quality ratings categories. The statutes further prescribe the maximum percentage of fund assets that may be invested in various asset classes and contain specific restrictions to ensure the quality of the investments.

SBI is authorized to establish, and has established, combined investment funds used by participating public retirement and nonretirement funds. Retirement and nonretirement funds should not be commingled. Each investment fund has its own characteristics, including investment objective and risk characteristics. Within statutory requirements and based on detailed analyses of each fund, SBI has established investment guidelines and benchmarks for all funds under its management. These investment guidelines and benchmarks are tailored to the particular needs of each fund and specify investment objectives, risk tolerance, asset allocation, investment management structure, and specific performance standards.

Investment Derivative Instruments

Minnesota Statutes 11A.24, provides that any agreement for put and call options and futures contracts may only be entered into with a fully offsetting amount of cash or securities. This provision applies to foreign currency forward contracts used to offset the currency risk of a security. All other derivatives are exchange traded. The purpose of the SBI derivative activity is to equitize cash in the portfolio, to adjust the duration of the portfolio, or to offset current futures positions.

The cash inflows, cash outflows, and changes in fair value of investment derivatives are reported as investment income. The June 30, 2018 fair value of investment derivatives is reported as investments.

Synthetic Guaranteed Investment Contract (SGIC): SBI maintains a fully benefit-responsive SGIC for the Supplemental Investment Pool - Fixed Interest Account of the pension and investment trust funds' portfolio. The investment objective of the Fixed Interest Account is to protect investors in defined contribution and deferred compensation plans from loss of their original investment and to provide a competitive interest rate. On June 30, 2018, the SGIC had a portfolio of well diversified high quality investment grade fixed income securities with a fair value of $1,460,451,000 that is $18,703,000 below the value protected by the wrap contract. The Fixed Income Account also includes a liquid investment pool with a fair value of $74,579,000.

The following table summarizes, by derivative type, the investment derivative activity, and June 30 positions for fiscal year 2018:

Primary Government
Derivative Activity for the Year Ended June 30, 2018
By Derivative Type
(In Thousands)

Derivative Type	Change in Fair Value	Year End Fair Value	Year End Notional Amount
Governmental Activities:			
Futures	$ 3,473	$ —	$ (38,728)
Options	(60)	—	—
Total Governmental Activities	$ 3,413	$ —	$ (38,728)
Fiduciary Activities:			
Futures	$ 83,536	$ —	$ 1,239,503
Futures Options Bought	(6,066)	865	3,483
Futures Options Written	4,576	(1,038)	(7,077)
FX Forwards	(7,926)	(1,171)	570,927
Warrants/Stock Rights	(1,273)	779	8,864
Total Fiduciary Activities	$ 72,847	$ (565)	$ 1,815,700

Credit Risk: Minnesota is exposed to credit risk through eight counter parties in foreign currency forward (FX Forward) contracts used to offset the currency risk of a security. The state's FX Forward counter parties combined exposes the state to a maximum loss of $1,837,000 should these counter parties fail to perform. These counter parties have Standard & Poor's (S&P) credit ratings of BBB+ or better. The primary government, excluding pension and investment trust funds, had no exposure to counter party risk.

Foreign Currency Risk: Currency futures and foreign stock index futures are exposed to foreign currency risk. Their currency risks are included in the Foreign Currency Risk schedule of this note.

Component Unit Derivative Activity: Derivative activity of the state's component units is disclosed in the last section of this note.

Credit Risk of Debt Security Investments

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations to the holders of the investment. Minnesota Statutes limit investments in debt securities to the top four

quality rating categories by a nationally recognized rating agency. SBI may also invest in unrated corporate obligations or in corporate obligations that are not rated among the top four quality categories provided that:

Unrated Corporate Obligations

- Aggregate value may not exceed 5 percent of the fair value of the fund for which the state board is investing;
- SBI's participation is limited to 50 percent of a single offering; and
- SBI's participation is limited to 25 percent of the issuer's unrated obligations.

Corporate Stock

- Aggregate value of corporate stock may not exceed 85 percent of the fair market or book value, whichever is less, of a fund; and
- Investment in corporate stock may not exceed 5 percent of the total outstanding shares of any one corporation; with limited exceptions.

The state does not have a credit risk policy that is more stringent than the statutory requirements. The contracts between SBI and investment managers include guidelines or limitations regarding credit risk. The exposure to credit risk is based on the lower of S&P or Moody's Quality Ratings. For clarity of reporting, Moody's ratings are displayed in this exhibit using the comparable S&P rating.

Primary Government
Governmental, Proprietary, and Agency Funds
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments
Credit Risk Exposure
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Quality Rating	Fair Value
AAA	$ 1,169,104
AA	3,705,140
A	1,135,572
BBB	5,209,915
BB	106,524
CCC	78
Unrated	3,110,436
Agencies	9,310
U.S. Governments	18,193
Total Debt Securities	$ 14,464,272

Primary Government
Pension and Investment Trust Funds
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments
Credit Risk Exposure
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Quality Rating	Fair Value
AAA	$ 682,504
AA	12,473,701
A	647,942
BBB	2,373,574
BB	1,061,633
B	69,472
CCC	28,340
CC	26,583
C	5,793
D	784
Unrated	1,865,382
Agencies	2,376
U.S. Governments	149,607
Total Debt Securities	$ 19,387,691

Interest Rate Risk – Investments

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates of debt investments will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The state does not have a policy on interest rate risk. The contracts between SBI and investment managers contain the guidelines and limitations regarding interest rate risk. Debt securities are constrained around the quality rating, sector mix, and duration of the Barclays Capital U.S. Aggregate Bond index. Interest rate risk information is presented using the weighted average maturity method, which expresses investment time horizons, the period when investments become due and payable in years or months, weighted to reflect the dollar size of individual investments within investment type.

Primary Government
Governmental, Proprietary, and Agency Funds
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments
Interest Rate Risk
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Security Type	Fair Value	Weighted Average Maturity in Years
Debt Securities:		
U.S. Treasury	$ 893,510	3.11
U.S. Agencies	1,890,139	1.32
Mortgage-backed Securities	325,743	9.68
State or Local Government Bonds	72,656	11.18
Corporate Bonds	2,053,269	2.53
Yankee Bonds	398,505	2.09
Foreign Country Bonds	614	22.76
Short Term Notes	8,829,836	0.20
Total Debt Securities	$ 14,464,272	
Equity Investments:		
Corporate Stock	$ 1,635,729	
Other Investments:		
Escheat Property	24,515	
Money Market Accounts	9,865	
Total Other Investments	$ 34,380	
Total Investments	$ 16,134,381 [1]	

[1] Total investments are less than the amount shown on the face of the financial statements as amounts do not include cash on hand.

Primary Government
Pension and Investment Trust Funds
Investments and Cash Equivalent Investments
Interest Rate Risk
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Security Type	Fair Value	Weighted Average Maturity in Years
Debt Securities:		
U.S. Treasury	$ 2,998,442	11.19
U.S. Agencies	490,565	6.08
Mortgage-backed Securities	4,888,058	7.29
State or Local Government Bonds	128,034	18.24
Corporate Bonds	6,351,138	12.10
Yankee Bonds	1,676,697	11.87
Foreign Country Bonds	48,653	23.47
Asset-backed Securities	946,908	6.97
Short Term Notes	1,859,196	0.35
Total Debt Securities	$ 19,387,691	
Equity Investments:		
Corporate Stock	$ 42,334,440	
Alternative Equities	9,422,373	
Stock Rights/Warrants	779	
Total Equity Investments	$ 51,757,592	
Other Investments:		
Guaranteed Investment Account:		
Synthetic Guaranteed Investment Contract (SGIC)	$ 1,479,154	
Short Term Investment Pool	74,579	
Total Guaranteed Investment Account	$ 1,553,733	
Futures Options	(173)	
Mutual Funds	8,093,214	
Total Other Investments	$ 9,646,774	
Total Investments	$ 80,792,057 [1]	

[1] Total Investments do not include $223.393 million of cash that is included in the cash and cash equivalent investments line on the pension and investments trust funds statements.

Fair Value Reporting

GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application" sets forth the framework for measuring the fair value of investments based on a hierarchy of valuation inputs. The statement defines fair value as the exit price at the measurement date from the perspective of a market participant that controls the asset or is obligated for the liability. The hierarchy has three levels:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity can access at the measurement date.

Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. Inputs for Level 2 include:

- Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets;
- Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability; or
- Inputs derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data by correlation or other means.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Unobservable inputs reflect SBI's assumptions about the inputs that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

Investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value are measured using the net asset value (NAV) per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient, and not classified in the fair value hierarchy.

All non-cash investments, including derivative investments that are not hedging derivatives, are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis. SBI maintains investment pools in which participants own a proportionate share of the investment pools. The fair value of the investment pools is priced daily by SBI's custodian, when a daily price is available, by using independent pricing sources.

Level 3 investments primarily consist of assets where the asset is distressed or there is not an active market. The fair value of the assets measured at the NAV has been determined using the March 31, 2018 values, adjusted for cash flows. The investments measured at the NAV are typically not eligible for redemption. Distributions received as underlying investments within the funds are liquidated occurs over the life of the investment. Cash and short-term investments are not leveled under GASB 72.

SBI has 52 investments that are valued at the NAV that are currently in the liquidation mode, totaling three percent of the NAV. The majority of the remaining value of investments in the liquidation mode will be returned to SBI within a time period of three to five years. SBI has a total of $7,659,259,000 in unfunded commitments to the invested value of the NAV. Unfunded commitments is money that has been committed to an investment, but not yet transferred to the investor.

The private equity investment strategy is to establish and maintain a broadly diversified private equity portfolio composed of investments that provide diversification by industry type, stage of corporate development, and location. SBI has 131 private equity investments representing 61 percent of the NAV.

The real estate investment strategy calls for the establishment and maintenance of a broadly diversified real estate portfolio composed of investments that provide overall diversification by property type and location. The main components of this portfolio consist of investments in closed-end commingled funds. The remaining portion of the portfolio may include investments in less diversified, more focused (specialty) commingled funds and Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs). SBI has 22 real estate investments representing seven percent of the NAV.

The strategy for resource investments is to establish and maintain a portfolio of resource investment vehicles that provide an inflation hedge and additional diversification. Resource investments will include oil and gas investments and energy service industry investments that are diversified by geographic area as well as by type. SBI has 36 resource funds' investments representing 23 percent of the NAV.

The strategy for yield-oriented investments is to target funds that typically provide a current return and may have an equity component. Structures such as subordinated debt investments and mezzanine investments are typical yield-oriented investments. SBI has 31 yield oriented funds' investments representing nine percent of the NAV.

Primary Government
Governmental, Proprietary, and Agency Funds
Fair Value of Investments
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Investments	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Equity:				
Common Stock	$ 1,590,269	$ 1,586,789	$ 3,480	$ —
Real Estate Investment Trust	45,429	45,429	—	—
Equity Total	$ 1,635,698	$ 1,632,218	$ 3,480	$ —
Fixed Income:				
Asset-backed Securities	$ 106,848	$ —	$ 91,845	$ 15,003
Mortgage-backed Securities	325,217	—	302,221	22,996
Corporate Bonds	2,313,678	—	2,288,698	24,980
Government Issues	4,294,895	12,528	4,282,367	—
Fixed Income Total	$ 7,040,638	$ 12,528	$ 6,965,131	$ 62,979
Total Investments by Fair Value	$ 8,676,336 [1]	$ 1,644,746	$ 6,968,611	$ 62,979

[1] Total investments are less than the cash, cash equivalent investments, and investments shown on the face of the financial statements since cash and short-term investments are not leveled under GASB 72 and are not included in this table.

Primary Government
Pension and Investment Trust Funds
Fair Value of Investments
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Investments	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Equity:				
Common Stock	$ 39,875,581	$ 39,800,402	$ 74,529	$ 650
Real Estate Investment Trust	1,214,059	1,213,419	640	—
Other Equity	1,359,283	905,278	122,551	331,454
Equity Total	$ 42,448,923	$ 41,919,099	$ 197,720	$ 332,104
Fixed Income:				
Asset-backed Securities	$ 962,001	$ —	$ 921,387	$ 40,614
Mortgage-backed Securities	4,329,751	—	4,240,146	89,605
Corporate Bonds	4,398,262	—	4,381,262	17,000
Government Issues	9,420,963	—	9,420,963	—
Other Debt Instruments	445,681	—	445,681	—
Fixed Income Total	$ 19,556,658	$ —	$ 19,409,439	$ 147,219
Investment Derivatives - Options	$ (173)	$ (173)	$ —	$ —
Total Investments by Fair Value	$ 62,005,408	$ 41,918,926	$ 19,607,159	$ 479,323

Investments Measured at Net Asset Value (NAV):	NAV	Unfunded Commitments
Private Equity	$ 5,653,745	$ 5,089,230
Real Estate	681,937	807,585
Resource	2,107,778	915,315
Yield Oriented	850,992	847,129
Total Investments at NAV	$ 9,294,452	$ 7,659,259
Total Investments by Fair Value and NAV	$ 71,299,860 [1]	

[1] Total investments are less than the cash, cash equivalent investments, and investments shown on the face of the financial statements since cash and short-term investments are not leveled under GASB 72 and are not included in this table.

Concentration of Credit Risk – Investments

Concentration of credit risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. The state does not have a formal policy regarding concentration of credit risk for rated corporate debt securities that are among the top four quality categories. For other types of investments, Minnesota Statutes 11A.24, established investment parameters which are outlined in the "Credit Risk of Debt Security Investments" section of this note. SBI determined the concentration of credit risk based on security identification number.

The state did have exposure to two single issuers that equals or exceeds five percent of the overall portfolio as of June 30, 2018. Federal Farm Credit Bank had an aggregate market value of 6.9 percent and Federal Home Loan Bank had an aggregate market value of 8.7 percent of the total debt security total of the Governmental, Proprietary, and Agency Funds.

Foreign Currency Risk – Investments

Foreign currency risk is the risk that changes in currency exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit. SBI has established guidelines to be used by investment managers. Managers with authority to invest in foreign securities are given authority to hedge foreign currency through forward contracts to avoid currency losses.

The primary government, excluding pension and investment trust funds, had no exposure to foreign currency risk as of June 30, 2018. The following table shows the foreign currency risk for the pension and investment trust funds.

Pension and Investment Trust Funds
Foreign Currency Risk
International Investment Securities at Fair Value
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Currency	Cash	Debt	Equity
Australian Dollar	$ 10,996	$ —	$ 601,654
Brazilian Real	72	—	128,391
Canadian Dollar	12,123	317	881,079
Danish Krone	256	—	175,929
Euro Currency	20,598	4,655	3,689,789
Hong Kong	3,896	—	941,052
Indian Rupee	165	—	110,733
Japanese Yen	14,190	5,418	2,108,893
New Taiwan	2,186	—	293,380
New Zealand	890	—	20,445
Pound Sterling	26,453	12,419	1,682,765
Singapore Dollar	2,725	—	137,524
South African	148	—	154,938
South Korean	(224)	—	397,671
Swedish Krona	356	—	220,929
Swiss Franc	25	—	654,965
Other	1,350	—	541,966
Total	$ 96,205	$ 22,809	$ 12,742,103

Custodial Risk – Investments

Custodial risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of a failure of the counterparty, the state will not be able to recover the value of the investment or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Investments are held in the state's name and collateral for repurchase agreements is held in the state's name by third party agents. The primary government does not have a formal policy for custodial credit risk.

Securities Lending

Minnesota Statutes do not prohibit the state from participating in securities lending transactions. The state has, by a Securities Lending Authorization Agreement, authorized State Street Bank and Trust Company (State Street) to act as agent in lending state securities to approved borrowers. State Street, as agent, enters into Securities Loan Agreements with borrowers.

During the fiscal year, State Street lent, on behalf of the state, certain securities held by State Street as custodian and received cash or other collateral including securities issued or guaranteed by the federal government. State Street does not have the ability to pledge or sell collateral securities absent a borrower default. Borrowers were required to deliver collateral for each loan in amounts equal to at least 100 percent of the fair value of the loaned securities.

Pursuant to the Securities Lending Authorization Agreement, State Street had an obligation to indemnify the state in the event of default by a borrower. There were no failures by any borrower to return loaned securities or pay distributions thereon during the fiscal year that resulted in a declaration or notice of default of the borrower.

During the fiscal year, the state and the borrowers maintained the right to terminate securities lending transactions upon notice. The cash collateral received on each loan was invested in a collective investment pool. As of June 30, 2018, the investment pool had an average duration of 14.42 days and an average weighted maturity of 99.84 days for U.S. dollar collateral.

Because the loans were terminable at will, their duration did not generally match the duration of the investments made with cash collateral. On June 30, 2018, the state had no credit risk exposure to borrowers because the amounts the state owed the borrowers exceeded the amounts the borrowers owed the state.

The fair value of collateral held and the fair value of securities on loan for the state as of June 30, 2018, were $10,179,310,000 and $9,827,335,000, respectively. Securities received as collateral for which the state does not have the ability to pledge or sell unless the borrower defaults are not reported as assets and liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. Cash collateral of $6,860,717,000 is reported in the Fiduciary Funds Statement of Net Position as an asset and correspondingly liability. Some component units that are allocated a portion of the collateral have a December 31 year end.

Primary Government
Pension and Investment Trust Funds
Securities Loaned
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Investment Type	Fair Value
Domestic Equities	$ 6,913,901
U.S. Government Bonds	1,635,275
International Equities	406,499
Domestic Corporate Bonds	869,067
International Corporate Bonds	2,593
Total	$ 9,827,335

Component Units

Housing Finance Agency

As of June 30, 2018, the Housing Finance Agency (HFA) had $414,280,000 of cash and cash equivalents and $2,381,933,000 of investments. As of June 30, 2018, $413,379,000 of deposits and $2,376,821,000 of investment securities were subject to custodial credit risk. HFA investments have weighted average maturities ranging from under one month (certificates of deposit) to 10.0 – 28.0 years.

HFA cash equivalents included $901,000 of investment agreements, which are generally uncollateralized interest-bearing contracts.

HFA investments had an estimated fair value of $2,381,933,000 as of June 30, 2018. Included in these investments were $76,110,000 in U.S. Treasuries (not rated), and $2,273,645,000 in U.S. Agencies having an S&P rating of AA+ and Moody's Investors Services rating of Aaa. An additional $26,165,000 in municipal debt investments had an S&P rating of AA and Moody's Investors Services rating of Aa2.

HFA measured the fair value of its investments using the three-tier hierarchy of input quality specified by GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application." HFA measured investments of $78,101,000 and $2,297,819,000 using Level 1 and Level 2 inputs, respectively. The remaining investments of $6,013,000 related to premiums/discounts and unrealized appreciation/depreciation.

HFA had investments in single issuers as of June 30, 2018, excluding investments issued or explicitly guaranteed by the U.S. Government that exceeded five percent or more of total investments. These investments of $756,702,000 were issued by Federal National Mortgage Association.

HFA entered into interest rate swap agreements that were considered to be derivative instruments under GASB Statement No. 53 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments." These interest rate swap agreements have been determined to be effective hedges and were reported at fair value as of June 30, 2018, as a liability called "Interest Rate Swap Agreements ." The inception-to-date change in fair value as of June 30, 2018, was reported in "Accumulated Decrease in Fair Value of Hedging Derivatives" deferred outflows of resources.

As of June 30, 2018, HFA had interest rate swap agreements with the following counterparties; the Bank of New York Mellon (one agreement), Royal Bank of Canada (four agreements) and Wells Fargo (two agreements) for total notional amounts of $35,000,000, $143,225,000, and $40,000,000, and fair values of $(171,000), $534,000, and $1,371,000, respectively. For these counterparties, the fair values for the fiscal

year ended June 30, 2018, increased $171,000, increased $5,044,000, and increased $1,612,000, respectively.

The fair value of the swap represents HFA's potential exposure to credit risk. The counterparties, the Bank of New York Mellon, Royal Bank of Canada, and Wells Fargo have been rated by Moody's as Aa2, A1, and Aa2 respectively, and by S&P as AA-, AA-, and A+ respectively.

All swaps are pay-fixed, receive-variable. The initial notional amounts matched the original principal amounts and have terms which reduce the notional amounts to approximately follow the anticipated reductions in outstanding principal. HFA has also purchased the rights on the underlying mortgage loans, generally based upon a 300 percent PSA prepayment rate (the standard prepayment model of the Security Industries and Financial Market Association). This has further reduced the notional balances of the swaps as needed to match outstanding principal amounts of the associated bonds. HFA also has the right to terminate outstanding swaps in whole or in part at any time if it is not in default. The swap contracts may also be terminated by the counterparties, but are generally limited to HFA payment default or other HFA defaults that remain uncured for 30 days.

The variable rate HFA pays on its bonds resets weekly, but the variable rate received on its swaps is based upon a specified percentage of the one-month taxable London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (LIBOR) rate or the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA) index rate. This exposes HFA to basis risk (the risk that the rates do not equal), and this risk will vary over time due to inter-market conditions.

HFA assumes the risk that changes in the tax code may vary from the historical long-term relationship between taxable and tax-exempt short-term interest rates for economic reasons.

Metropolitan Council

As of December 31, 2017, the Metropolitan Council (MC), had $366,928,000 in cash and cash equivalents and $667,101,000 in investments. Of this amount, $1,005,294,000 was subject to rating. Using the Moody's Investors Services rating scale, $729,758,000 of these investments were rated Aaa, while $275,536,000 were not rated. The net outstanding checks of $28,735,000 comprise the remaining cash and investment amount.

MC has investment policies to address its various types of investment risks. Several MC investment holdings are subject to custodial credit risk. Of the $315,276,000 U.S. agency investments, MC has a custodial credit risk exposure of $1,999,000 because the related securities are held by a custodial agent in the broker's name.

MC measured the fair value of its investments using the three-tier hierarchy of input quality specified by GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application." MC measured investments of $134,745,000 and $467,354,000 using Level 1 and Level 2 inputs, respectively. MC measured another $153,520,000 of investments at the net asset value, while the remaining $28,735,000 was cash and cash equivalents and $249,675,000 in the Internal Equity Pool with the State Board of Investment (SBI) was a trust account for other post-employment benefits (OPEB).

MC has adopted a simulation model of reporting investment sensitivity to fluctuation in interest rates. Assumptions are made of interest rate changes of 50, 100, 150, and 200 basis points with interest rate changes occurring on December 31, 2017. The investment portfolio excluding the cash and escrow accounts and the OPEB trust portfolio has an average yield of 1.83 percent, modified duration of 2.16 years, effective duration of 1.48 years, and convexity of -0.28.

The following table presents the estimated fair value of MC investments subject to interest rate risk using the simulation model.

Major Component Unit
Metropolitan Council
Fair Value of Investments
As of December 31, 2017
(In Thousands)

Fair Value of Portfolio	Estimated Fair Value
Before Basis Point Increase	$ 1,038,210
After Basis Point Increase of:	
50 Points	$ 1,029,188
100 Points	1,023,333
150 Points	1,017,348
200 Points	1,011,360

MC has used commodity futures as an energy forward pricing mechanism permitted by Minnesota Statutes 473.1293. Statutorily, MC may not hedge more than 100 percent of the projected consumption of any of its commodities and only up to 23 months into the future. Since 2004, MC has hedged most of its annual diesel fuel consumption. The hedging transactions are separate from fuel purchase transactions. For calendar year 2017, MC performed a statistical analysis and determined that the liquidated hedges were essentially effective.

As of December 31, 2017, MC had 296 New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX) heating oil futures contracts (12.43 million gallons) acquired from April 05, 2016, through December 21, 2017, to terminate on dates from January 31, 2018, through September 30, 2019. As of December 31, 2017, the heating oil futures contracts had a fair value of $24,275,000.

MC is using NYMEX heating oil futures to hedge its diesel fuel consumption. MC will be exposed to basis risk if the prices significantly deviate from each other. Historically, there has been a strong correlation between the two products.

University of Minnesota

As of June 30, 2018, the University of Minnesota (U of M), including its discretely presented component units, had $606,403,000 of cash and cash equivalents and $4,955,251,000 of investments. U of M's discretely presented component units do not classify investments according to risk because these entities prepare their financial statements under standards set by the Financial Accounting Standards Board. Excluding discretely presented component units, U of M reported cash and cash equivalents of $488,868,000 and investments of $2,161,573,000.

As of June 30, 2018, U of M's bank balance of $316,095,000 was uninsured and uncollateralized.

U of M maintains centralized management for substantially all of its cash and investments. The Board of Regents establishes U of M's investment policies and objectives. U of M uses internal investment pools designed to meet respective investment objectives within established risk parameters for each pool.

U of M has established policies to address the various types of investment risks. U of M uses S&P ratings and duration as a measure of a debt investment's exposure to fair value changes arising from changing interest rates. As of June 30, 2018, $1,216,508,000 of investment in securities was subject to quality rating and interest rate risk. This amount was rated as follows:

- $1,047,963,000 was rated AA or better
- $37,571,000 was rated BBB to A
- $53,673,000 was rated BB or lower
- $77,301,000 was not rated

The securities subject to interest rate risk were comprised of the following:

- $453,843,000 in government agencies with weighted average maturities of 0.8 to 2.2 years
- $100,284,000 in mortgage-backed securities with a weighted average maturity of 18.1 years
- $316,716,000 in cash and cash equivalents with a weighted average maturity of 0.0 years
- $268,364,000 in mutual funds with a weighted average maturity of 5.8 years

As of June 30, 2018, U of M had $139,341,000 of equity investments subject to foreign currency risk. The two largest components of this amount are $65,383,000 in Euro Currency and $29,029,000 in Japanese Yen.

As of June 30, 2018 several U of M investment holdings are subject to custodial credit risk. The market value of investments the U of M held in the custodial accounts was $610,342,000 in Temporary Investment Pool (TIP); $155,379,000 in Consolidated Endowment Fund (CEF); and $22,689,000 in Group Income Pool (GIP), respectively.

U of M measured the fair value of its investments using the three-tier hierarchy of input quality specified by GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application." U of M measured investments of $296,676,000; $607,000,000; and $5,034,000 using Level 1, 2 and 3 inputs, respectively. U of M measured another $1,252,863,000 of investments at the net asset value.

As of June 30, 2018, U of M last remaining pay-fixed, receive-variable swap that is considered ineffective, matured on August 28, 2017. There are no outstanding interest rate swaps as of June 30, 2018.

Nonmajor Component Units

Nonmajor Component Units
Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Investments
As of December 31, 2017, or June 30, 2018, as applicable
(In Thousands)

Component Unit	Cash and Cash Equivalents	Investments
Agricultural and Economic Development Board	$ 707	$ 21,877
National Sports Center Foundation	1,137	—
Office of Higher Education	476,937	—
Public Facilities Authority	355,428	60,534
Rural Finance Authority	25,535	—
Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan	7,683	317,139
Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority	20,452	10,172
Minnesota Comprehensive Health Association	3,819	—
Total	$ 891,698	$ 409,722

Note 3 – Disaggregation of Receivables

Primary Government
Components of Net Receivables
Government-wide
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities			
Description	General Fund[2]	Federal Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds[1]	Total
Taxes:				
Corporate and Individual	$ 985,250	$ —	$ —	$ 985,250
Sales and Use	405,332	—	27,997	433,329
Property	398,668	—	—	398,668
Health Care Provider	421,069	—	—	421,069
Motor Vehicle/Fuel	—	—	93,001	93,001
Other	44,247	—	29,513	73,760
Child Support	37,062	36,926	190	74,178
Workers' Compensation	—	—	79,054	79,054
Other	282,101	253,987	69,648	605,736
Net Receivables	$ 2,573,729	$ 290,913	$ 299,403	$ 3,164,045

	Business-type Activities			
Description	State Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Insurance	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total
Insurance Premiums	$ —	$ 287,884	$ —	$ 287,884
Tuition and Fees[3]	56,074	—	—	56,074
Other	—	—	29,805	29,805
Net Receivables	$ 56,074	$ 287,884	$ 29,805	$ 373,763
Total Government-wide Net Receivables				$ 3,537,808

[1] Includes $129.059 million for Internal Service Funds, less Internal Service Fund eliminations of $124.541 million among Governmental Activities.

[2] Includes $198 thousand Interfund Receivables from Fiduciary Funds reclassified to Accounts Receivable on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position.

[3] The revenue associated with tuition and fees is reduced by a scholarship allowance of $300.769 million.

Accounts receivable are reported net of allowances for uncollectible amounts. Significant uncollectible amounts are:

- Corporate and Individual Taxes $133,231,000
- Sales and Use Taxes $38,057,000
- Child Support $163,247,000

Receivable balances not expected to be collected within one year are:

- Corporate and Individual Taxes $189,139,000
- Sales and Use Taxes $87,228,000
- Child Support $71,879,000
- Health Care Provider $100,811,000
- Other Receivables $116,732,000

Note 4 – Loans and Notes Receivable

Primary Government
Loans and Notes Receivable, Net of Allowance
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Loan Purpose	General Fund	Federal Fund	Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	State Colleges and Universities Fund	Total Loans and Notes Receivable
Student Loan Program	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 26,705	$ 26,705
Economic Development	54,482	4,767	39,387	—	98,636
School Districts	288	—	—	—	288
Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	—	—	65,414	—	65,414
Transportation	—	—	2,366	—	2,366
Other	6,431	—	1,051	1,865	9,347
Total	$ 61,201	$ 4,767	$ 108,218	$ 28,570	$ 202,756

Component Units
Loans and Notes Receivable
As of December 31, 2017, or June 30, 2018, as applicable
(In Thousands)

Component Unit	Loans and Notes Receivable
Housing Finance Agency	$ 992,733
Metropolitan Council	46,332
University of Minnesota	85,577
Agricultural and Economic Development Board	155
National Sports Center Foundation	753
Office of Higher Education	512,780
Public Facilities Authority	1,817,511
Rural Finance Authority	72,265
Total	$ 3,528,106

Note 5 – Interfund Transactions

Primary Government

During normal operations, the state processes routine transactions between funds, including loans, expenditures, and transfers of resources for administrative and program services, debt service, and compliance with legal mandates.

In the fund financial statements, these transactions are generally recorded as transfers in/out and interfund receivables/payables. Transfers generally represent legally authorized transfers between funds authorized to receive revenue and funds authorized to make expenditures, and do not represent reimbursement of expenditures.

Primary Government
Interfund Receivables and Payables
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Amount
Due to the General Fund From:	
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	$ 5,317
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	20,446
Internal Service Funds	112,110
Fiduciary Funds	198
Total Due to General Fund From Other Funds	$ 138,071
Due to the Federal Fund From:	
Unemployment Insurance Fund	$ 54
Total Due to Federal Fund From Other Funds	$ 54
Due to the State Colleges and Universities Fund From:	
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	$ 27,248
Total Due to State Colleges and Universities Fund From Other Funds	$ 27,248
Due to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From:	
General Fund	$ 4,370
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	1,830
Total Due to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From Other Funds	$ 6,200
Due to Fiduciary Funds From:	
Fiduciary Funds	$ 8,016
Total Due to Fiduciary Funds From Other Funds	$ 8,016
Due to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From:	
General Fund	$ 114,163
Federal Fund	10
State Colleges and Universities Fund	15,077
Unemployment Insurance Fund	17,356
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	24,460
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	2,230
Total Due to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From Other Funds	$ 173,296

Primary Government
Interfund Transfers
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Amount
Transfers to the General Fund From:	
Federal Fund	$ 58,521
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	57,340
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	117,723
Internal Service Funds	26,922
Total Transfers to General Fund From Other Funds	$ 260,506
Transfers to the Federal Fund From:	
Unemployment Insurance Fund	$ 57
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	1,338
Total Transfers to Federal Fund From Other Funds	$ 1,395
Transfers and Capital Contributions to the State Colleges and Universities Fund From:	
General Fund	$ 731,132
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	26,115
Total Transfers and Capital Contributions to State Colleges and Universities Fund From Other Funds	$ 757,247
Transfers to Fiduciary Funds From:	
General Fund	$ 74,465
Fiduciary Funds	22,220
Total Transfers to Fiduciary Funds From Other Funds	$ 96,685
Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From:	
General Fund	$ 838,741
Federal Fund	2,510
Unemployment Insurance Fund	9,409
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	230,801
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	28,081
Internal Service Funds	7,347
Total Transfers to Nonmajor Governmental Funds From Other Funds	$ 1,116,889
Transfers and Capital Contributions to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From:	
General Fund	$ 21,901
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	75
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	2,548
Government-wide Capital Assets	9
Total Transfers to Nonmajor Enterprise Funds From Other Funds	$ 24,533
Transfers to Government-wide Capital Assets From:	
Internal Service Funds	$ 48,058
Total Transfers to Government-wide Capital Assets	$ 48,058

Component Units

Primary Government and Component Units
Receivables and Payables
As of December 31, 2017, or June 30, 2018, as applicable
(In Thousands)

Component Units	Due from Primary Government	Due to Primary Government
Major Component Units:		
Housing Finance Agency	$ 153	$ —
Metropolitan Council	87,703	—
University of Minnesota	12,292	8,534
Total Major Component Units	$ 100,148	$ 8,534
Nonmajor Component Units	4,889	136,268
Total Component Units	$ 105,037	$ 144,802

Primary Government	Due from Component Units	Due to Component Units
Major Governmental Funds:		
General Fund	$ 4,280	$ 30,547
Federal Fund	—	2,489
Total Major Governmental Funds	$ 4,280	$ 33,036
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	83,246	12,210
Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	—	6
Total Primary Government	$ 87,526	$ 45,252 [1]

[1] Due to Component Units on the Government-wide Statement of Net Position totals $50.116 million and includes $4.864 million of loans payable to the Public Facilities Authority (component unit) that are not fund level liabilities.

The Due to Primary Government balance exceeds the Due from Component Units balance by $57,276,000 because the Metropolitan Council, the Workers' Compensation Assigned Risk Plan, and the National Sports Center Foundation use a different fiscal year end than the primary government. The $59,785,000 difference between the Due from Primary Government balance and the Due to Component Units balance is also due to these different fiscal year ends as well as the $4,864,000 loans payable disclosed above.

Note 6 – Capital Assets

Primary Government

Primary Government
Capital Asset Activity
Government-wide Governmental Activities
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Asset Category	Beginning	Additions	Deductions	Ending
Governmental Activities:				
Capital Assets not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 2,617,361	$ 64,169	$ (19,191)	$ 2,662,339
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	326,736	7,018	—	333,754
Construction in Progress	312,287	135,829	(250,268)	197,848
Development in Progress	83,341	170,069	(81,328)	172,082
Infrastructure	10,628,583	264,317	(13,418)	10,879,482
Easements	406,787	11,124	(883)	417,028
Art and Historical Treasures	7,559	—	—	7,559
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	$ 14,382,654	$ 652,526	$ (365,088)	$ 14,670,092
Capital Assets Depreciated:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	$ 3,194,119	$ 154,606	$ (14,321)	$ 3,334,404
Infrastructure	345,944	43,339	(2,273)	387,010
Internally Generated Computer Software	194,768	83,009	—	277,777
Easements	4,990	—	(270)	4,720
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures (1)	788,829	102,504	(67,542)	823,791
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	$ 4,528,650	$ 383,458	$ (84,406)	$ 4,827,702
Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	$ (1,328,192)	$ (90,915)	$ 4,215	$ (1,414,892)
Infrastructure	(100,447)	(12,406)	745	(112,108)
Internally Generated Computer Software	(83,704)	(30,554)	—	(114,258)
Easements	(1,426)	(437)	270	(1,593)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures (1)	(488,560)	(54,335)	57,776	(485,119)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	$ (2,002,329)	$ (188,647)	$ 63,006	$ (2,127,970)
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net	$ 2,526,321	$ 194,811	$ (21,400)	$ 2,699,732
Governmental Act. Capital Assets, Net	$ 16,908,975	$ 847,337	$ (386,488)	$ 17,369,824

[1] The beginning balance has been restated as a result of a change in fund structure moving the State Auditor Fund (enterprise fund) into the General Fund. See Note 21 — Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment.

Capital outlay expenditures in the governmental funds totaled $669,165,000 for fiscal year 2018. Donations of general capital assets received were valued at $16,837,000. Transfers of $322,058,000 were primarily from construction in progress for completed projects. Transfers of accumulated depreciation totaling $1,031,000 primarily related to transfers between buildings, structures, and improvement to depreciable infrastructure and equipment. Internal service funds had additions of $27,924,000.

General capital assets purchased with resources provided by outstanding capital lease agreements in governmental activities as of June 30, 2018, consisted of buildings with a cost of $180,050,000.

Primary Government
Capital Asset Activity
Government-wide Business-type Activities and Fiduciary Funds
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Asset Category	Beginning	Additions	Deductions	Ending
Business-type Activities:				
Capital Assets not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 92,545	$ 616	$ (149)	$ 93,012
Construction in Progress	75,564	68,762	(54,773)	89,553
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	$ 168,109	$ 69,378	$ (54,922)	$ 182,565
Capital Assets Depreciated:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	$ 3,672,582	$ 56,228	$ (22,273)	$ 3,706,537
Infrastructure	95	28,929	(871)	28,153
Library Collections	40,065	4,634	(6,033)	38,666
Internally Generated Computer Software	59,261	1,132	(2,445)	57,948
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures [1]	332,059	18,290	(12,454)	337,895
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	$ 4,104,062	$ 109,213	$ (44,076)	$ 4,169,199
Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	$ (1,731,244)	$ (116,364)	$ 14,514	$ (1,833,094)
Infrastructure	(56)	(15,894)	871	(15,079)
Library Collections	(23,465)	(5,524)	6,033	(22,956)
Internally Generated Computer Software	(15,030)	(6,448)	2,445	(19,033)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures [1]	(235,160)	(25,860)	12,339	(248,681)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	$ (2,004,955)	$ (170,090)	$ 36,202	$ (2,138,843)
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net	$ 2,099,107	$ (60,877)	$ (7,874)	$ 2,030,356
Business-type Act. Capital Assets, Net	$ 2,267,216	$ 8,501	$ (62,796)	$ 2,212,921
Fiduciary Funds:				
Capital Assets not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 429	$ —	$ —	$ 429
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	$ 429	$ —	$ —	$ 429
Capital Assets Depreciated:				
Buildings	$ 29,763	$ —	$ —	$ 29,763
Internally Generated Computer Software	36,020	—	—	36,020
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	5,499	1,472	(257)	6,714
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	$ 71,282	$ 1,472	$ (257)	$ 72,497
Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings	$ (11,933)	$ (762)	$ —	$ (12,695)
Internally Generated Computer Software	(6,566)	(3,075)	—	(9,641)
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	(4,630)	(942)	253	(5,319)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	$ (23,129)	$ (4,779)	$ 253	$ (27,655)
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net	$ 48,153	$ (3,307)	$ (4)	$ 44,842
Fiduciary Funds, Capital Assets, Net	$ 48,582	$ (3,307)	$ (4)	$ 45,271

[1] The beginning balance has been restated as a result of a change in fund structure moving the State Auditor Fund (enterprise fund) into the General Fund. See Note 21 — Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment.

Transfers-in for Business-type Activities totaling $75,077,000 primarily related to construction in progress for completed projects. Transfers of accumulated depreciation totaling $14,548,000 primarily related to transfers between buildings, structures, and improvements to infrastructure.

The fiduciary funds had no reported transfers.

Primary Government
Depreciation Expense
Government-wide
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Function	Depreciation Expense
Governmental Activities:	
Agricultural, Environmental & Energy Resources	$ 15,230
Economic and Workforce Development	3,228
General Education	5,163
General Government	33,763
Health and Human Services	35,459
Public Safety and Corrections	35,395
Transportation	41,146
Internal Service Funds	18,232
Total Governmental Activities	$ 187,616
Business-type Activities:	
State Colleges and Universities	$ 133,266
Lottery	572
Other	21,704
Total Business-type Activities	$ 155,542

Primary Government
Significant Project Authorizations and Commitments
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Administration	Transportation
Authorization	$ 766,018	$ 1,514,182
Less: Expended through June 30, 2018	(484,289)	(1,023,805)
Less: Unexpended Commitment	(79,301)	(420,762)
Remaining Available Authorization	$ 202,428	$ 69,615

Land in the Permanent School Fund was donated by the federal government and valued at the estimated fair value at the time of donation. Total acres on June 30, 2018, were 2,513,702.

Component Units

Component Units
Capital Assets
As of December 31, 2017, or June 30, 2018, as applicable
(In Thousands)

	Major Component Units				
Asset Category	Housing Finance Agency	Metropolitan Council	University of Minnesota	Nonmajor Component Units	Total
Capital Assets not Depreciated:					
Land	$ —	$ 264,448	$ 162,735	$ 33,339	$ 460,522
Construction in Progress	—	627,749	105,616	1,538	734,903
Leased Buildings	—	—	158,170	—	158,170
Museums and Collections	—	—	88,138	—	88,138
Easements	—	—	3	—	3
Total Capital Assets not Depreciated	$ —	$ 892,197	$ 514,662	$ 34,877	$ 1,441,736
Capital Assets Depreciated:					
Buildings, Structures, Improvements	$ —	$ 4,699,492	$ 4,427,515	$ 894,964	$ 10,021,971
Infrastructure	—	—	458,250	—	458,250
Library	—	—	166,666	—	166,666
Internally Generated Software	10,535	—	179,637	—	190,172
Equipment, Furniture, Fixtures	2,949	1,308,325	789,077	232,235	2,332,586
Other Intangibles	—	—	6,903	—	6,903
Total Capital Assets Depreciated	$ 13,484	$ 6,007,817	$ 6,028,048	$ 1,127,199	$ 13,176,548
Total Accumulated Depreciation	$ (7,774)	$ (2,497,343)	$ (3,357,393)	$ (108,438)	$ (5,970,948)
Total Capital Assets Depreciated, Net[1]	$ 5,710	$ 3,510,474	$ 2,670,655	$ 1,018,761	$ 7,205,600
Component Units Capital Assets, Net	$ 5,710	$ 4,402,671	$ 3,185,317	$ 1,053,638	$ 8,647,336

[1] In addition to this amount, the component units of the University of Minnesota had combined capital assets with a net value of $91.044 million as of June 30, 2018.

Note 7 – Disaggregation of Payables

Primary Government
Components of Accounts Payable
Government-wide
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities			
Description	General Fund	Federal Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds[1]	Total
School Aid Programs	$ 985,941	$ 161,380	$ 1,577	$ 1,148,898
Tax Refunds	497,190	—	—	497,190
Medical Care Programs	693,923	1,095,815	12,220	1,801,958
Grants	294,551	170,391	276,146	741,088
Salaries and Benefits	95,404	17,033	64,243	176,680
Vendors/Service Providers	222,081	30,737	138,888	391,706
Net Payables	$ 2,789,090	$ 1,475,356	$ 493,074	$ 4,757,520

	Business-type Activities			
Description	State Colleges and Universities	Unemployment Insurance	Nonmajor Enterprise Funds	Total
Salaries and Benefits	$ 129,730	$ —	$ 8,115	$ 137,845
Vendors/Service Providers	63,711	13,994	54,138	131,843
Net Payables	$ 193,441	$ 13,994	$ 62,253	$ 269,688
Total Government-wide Net Payables				$ 5,027,208

[1] Includes $66.286 million for Internal Service Funds, less Internal Service Fund eliminations of $124.541 million among Governmental Activities.

Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds

Primary Government Administered Plans

The state performs a fiduciary role for several pension and investment trust funds. For some of these funds, the state contributes as an employer and/or a non-employer contributing entity, and performs only a fiduciary role for other funds. These trust funds are categorized as either defined benefit or defined contribution (pension trust funds) or investment trust funds.

Three plan administrators, who prepare and publish their own stand-alone comprehensive annual financial reports, including financial statements and required supplementary information, and Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU), which publishes a stand-alone pension statement, provide the pension fund information. Each plan administrator accounts for one or more pension plans. Copies of these reports may be obtained directly from the organizations listed below.

Plan Administrator	Plans Covered
Minnesota State Retirement System (MSRS)	State Employees Retirement Fund Correctional Employees Retirement Fund Judges Retirement Fund Legislators Retirement Fund State Patrol Retirement Fund Hennepin County Supplemental Retirement Fund Health Care Savings Fund Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund Minnesota Deferred Compensation Fund
Public Employees Retirement Association (PERA)	General Employees Retirement Fund Police and Fire Fund Public Employees Correctional Fund Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund Defined Contribution Fund
Teachers Retirement Association (TRA)	Teachers Retirement Fund
Minnesota State Colleges and Universities	State Colleges and Universities Retirement Fund

See Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies for addresses of MSRS, PERA, and TRA. The address of the administrative agent (TIAA-CREF), for MnSCU is included in the "Defined Contribution Funds" section of this note.

Basis of Accounting and Valuation of Investments

The plan administrators prepare financial statements using the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used to determine the fiduciary net position used by the plans. Member and employer contributions are recognized in the period in which they are earned and become due. Expenses are recognized when the liability is incurred. Benefits and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the statutory terms of each plan.

Investments are reported at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. See Note 2 – Cash, Investment, and Derivative Investments for more information.

The individual pension trust funds participate in internal investment pools sponsored by the state and administered by the State Board of Investment (SBI). The pools function much like mutual funds, with the

various pension trust funds purchasing "units" in the pool rather than individual securities. At year-end, some security purchase and sale transactions entered into by SBI were not settled, resulting in security trade receivables and payables. These unsettled security trades are an essential element in determining the fair value of each pension trust fund's pooled investment balance; therefore, the trades are reported in the Combining Statement of Net Position of pension trust funds as net amounts and allocated to the individual pension trust funds. As of June 30, 2018, this presentation resulted in a negative asset within the total investment pool participation.

Non-Primary Government Administered Plan

The state contributes as a non-employer contributing entity into the St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund, but does not perform any other fiduciary responsibilities. Separately-issued financial statements for the St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund Association may be obtained at St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Association, 1619 Dayton Avenue, Room 309, St. Paul, MN 55104.

Defined Benefit Plans

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans

The State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF) covers most state employees, the University of Minnesota (component unit) non-faculty employees, and selected metropolitan agency employees. Fourteen employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. The annuity benefit formula can be computed using one of two methods: the Step formula and the Level formula. Members hired before July 1, 1989, may use either formula, whichever is greater. Members hired on or after July 1, 1989, must use the Level formula. Each formula converts years and months of service to a certain percentage. Under the Step formula, members receive 1.2 percent of the high-five average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, plus 1.7 percent for each year thereafter. Under the Level formula, members receive 1.7 percent of the high-five average salary for all years of covered service. Annual benefits increase by 2.0 percent each year and 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent for two consecutive years. If, after reverting to a 2.5 percent increase, the funding ratio declines to less than 80 percent for the most recent actuarial valuation year or 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit increase will change to 2.0 percent until the plan again reaches 90 percent funding for two consecutive years. Beginning January 1, 2019, funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases, the benefit increase will change to 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023 and 1.5 percent thereafter. Also, the benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

The Correctional Employees Retirement Fund (CERF) primarily covers state employees who have direct contact with inmates or patients in Minnesota correctional facilities, the state operated forensic service program, or the Minnesota sex offenders program. Three employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. The annuity benefit formula is 2.4 percent of the member's high-five average salary for each allowable year of service for employees hired before July 1, 2010, and 2.2 percent for hires after June 30, 2010. Annual benefits increase by 2.0 percent each year and 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent of full funding for two consecutive years. If, after reverting to a 2.5 percent increase, the funding ratio declines to less than 80 percent for the most recent actuarial valuation year, or 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit increase will change to 2.0 percent until the plan again reaches 90 percent funding for two consecutive years. Beginning January 1, 2019, funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases, the benefit increase will change to 1.5 percent annually.

The General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF) covers employees of various governmental units and subdivisions, including counties, cities, school districts, and related organizations. Approximately 2,000

employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. Basic membership includes participants who are not covered by the Social Security Act, while coordinated membership includes participants who are covered by the Act. The annuity benefit formula can be computed using one of two methods: the Step formula and the Level formula. Members hired before July 1, 1989, may use either formula, whichever is greater. Members hired on or after July 1, 1989, must use the Level formula. Under the Step formula, Basic members receive 2.2 percent of the average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, and 2.7 percent for each year thereafter. Coordinated members receive 1.2 percent of the average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, and 1.7 percent for each year thereafter. Under the Level formula, Basic members receive 2.7 percent of average salary, and Coordinated members receive 1.7 percent of average salary, for all years of allowable service. Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund (MERF) merged into GERF on January 1, 2015. The annuity benefit formula for former MERF members is 2.0 percent of average salary for each of the first 10 years of service and 2.5 percent for each remaining year. Annual benefits increase by 1.0 percent each year and 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent for two consecutive years. If, after reverting to a 2.5 percent increase, the funding ratio declines to less than 80 percent for the most recent actuarial valuation year or 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit increase will change to 1.0 percent. For the prior measurement period, the benefit increase of 2.5 percent was not expected to be attained within the next 75 years instead of projected to start in 2045 as in the current measurement period. Beginning January 1, 2019, funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases. The benefit increase will be 50 percent of the Social Security Administration increase, but not less than 1.0 percent or more than 1.5 percent. The benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age. For fiscal year 2019's measurement period, the benefit increase was changed to 1.25 percent.

The Police and Fire Fund (P&FF) covers persons employed as police officers and firefighters by local governmental units and subdivisions. Approximately 500 employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. The annuity benefit formula for each member is 3.0 percent of the member's high-five average salary for each year of credited service in that plan. Annual benefits increase by 1.0 percent each year and 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent for two consecutive years. If, after reverting to a 2.5 percent increase, the funding ratio declines to less than 80 percent for the most recent actuarial valuation year or 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit increase will change to 1.0 percent. Beginning January 1, 2019, funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases, the benefit increase will change to 1.0 percent annually.

The Public Employees Correctional Fund (PECF) covers employees in county and regional correctional facilities who are responsible for the security, custody, and control of the facilities and inmates. Eighty employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. The annuity benefit formula for each member is 1.9 percent of the member's high-five average salary for each year of service. Annual benefits increase by 2.5 percent each year, and if the funding ratio declines to less than 80 percent for one year or less than 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit will change to 1.0 percent. Beginning January 1, 2019, the benefit increase will be 100 percent of the Social Security Administration increase, but not less than 1.0 percent or more than 2.5 percent. If the plan's funding ratio declines to less than 80 percent for one year or less than 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit increase will change to 1.5 percent maximum permanently.

The Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF) covers teachers and other related professionals employed by school districts or by the state except those teachers employed by the City of St Paul and the University of Minnesota. Approximately 600 employers participate in this plan. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. Basic membership includes participants who are not covered by the Social Security Act, while coordinated membership includes participants who are covered by the Act. The annuity benefit formula can be computed using one of two methods: the Step formula and Level formula. Members hired before July 1, 1989, may use either formula, whichever is greater. Members hired on or after July 1, 1989, must use the Level formula. Under the Step formula, Basic members receive 2.2 percent of the average

salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, and 2.7 percent for each year thereafter. Coordinated members receive 1.2 percent of the average salary for each of the first ten years of allowable service prior to July 1, 2006 and 1.4 percent for any of their first ten years after that date. For allowable years of service after the first ten years, members receive 1.7 percent for each year prior to July 1, 2006 and 1.9 percent for years after that date. Under the Level formula, Basic members receive 2.7 percent of average salary for all allowable years of service, and Coordinated members receive 1.7 percent of average salary for allowable years of service prior to July 1, 2006 and 1.9 percent for years after that. Annual benefits increase by 2.0 percent each year and 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent of full funding for two consecutive years. For the prior measurement period, the plan was not projected to reach the funding ratios to trigger the benefit increase of 2.5 percent instead of projected to start in 2045. Beginning January 1, 2019, funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases, the benefit increase will be 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023 then increase by 0.1 percent each year over five years, from 1.1 percent January 1, 2024 to 1.5 percent in January 1, 2028 and thereafter. Benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Statutory Contribution Rates
(In Thousands)

Description	SERF[1]	CERF[2]	GERF[3]	TRF[4]
Minnesota Statutory Authority	352.04	352.92	353.27 353.505	354.42 354.435,436
Required Contribution Rate:				
Active Members	5.5%	9.1%	6.5-9.1%	7.5-11.0%
Employer(s)	5.5%	12.9%	7.5-11.8%	7.5-11.5%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	$ —	$ —	$ 16,000	$ 30,886
Primary Government Contributions – Reporting Period	$ 121,322	$ 32,840	$ 18,283	$ 45,564

(1) Member and Employer contribution rates increase by 0.5 and 0.75 percent of pay respectively over two years, beginning fiscal year 2019.

(2) Member and Employer contribution rates increase by 0.5 and 1.55 percent of pay respectively beginning in fiscal year 2019. Additional supplemental employer contributions of 1.45, 2.95, and 4.45 percent of salary annually effective for fiscal years 2020, 2021, and 2022 respectively. The 4.45 percent will remain in effect until the plan is 100 percent funded.

(3) Required state contribution is $16 million for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, and $6 million for fiscal year 2020 through September 2031.

(4) An additional contribution of 3.64 percent of salary from Special School District No.1 brings the top of the Employer contribution range to 15.14 percent. Member contribution rates increase by 0.25 percent effective fiscal year 2024. Employer contribution rate increases by 1.25 percent over the next six years.

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Summary of Pension Amounts
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SERF[1]	CERF[1]	GERF[1]	TRF[1]	Total
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:					
Employer	$ 5,500,428	$ 1,127,087	$ 32,252	$ 740,843	$ 7,400,610
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	—	—	79,275	1,537,059	1,616,334
Total	$ 5,500,428	$ 1,127,087	$ 111,527	$ 2,277,902	$ 9,016,944
Primary Government's Total Proportionate Share Percentage of the Net Pension Liability as of:					
Current Year Measurement Date	74.15%	99.91%	1.75%	11.41%	
Prior Year Measurement Date	73.88%	99.91%	2.01%	11.69%	
Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 4,592,150	$ 448,159	$ 59,644	$ 1,378,841	$ 6,478,794
Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 3,292,571	$ 235,105	$ 95,927	$ 459,263	$ 4,082,866
Net Pension Expense	$ 896,231	$ 163,860	$ (1,209)	$ 396,488	$ 1,455,370

(1) Proportionate share was determined based on the primary government's percentage of employer and non-employer contributing entity contributions into the plan.

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Actuarial Assumptions

Description	SERF[1]	CERF[1]	GERF[1]	TRF[1]
Actuarial Valuation/ Measurement Date	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017
Long-Term Expected Rate	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate[2]	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%
Experience Study Dates	2008-2014	2011-2015	2008-2014	2008-2014
Inflation	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%
Salary Increases	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	Service Related Rates	2.85-9.25%
Payroll Growth	3.25%	3.25%	3.25%	3.00%

(1) For SERF, CERF, GERF, and TRF mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2014 Mortality table for males and females was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015. There are various adjustments in each plan to match experience.

(2) Source: Fidelity Index for SERF, CERF, and GERF and Bond Buyers for TRF, formerly published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Deferred Outflows of Resources
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SERF	CERF	GERF	TRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 38,894	$ 10,168	$ 3,676	$ 17,153	$ 69,891
Changes in Assumption	4,409,586	404,763	18,516	1,238,776	6,071,641
Change in Proportionate Difference Between Actual Contributions and Proportionate Share of Contributions	22,348	388	19,169	77,348	119,253
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	121,322	32,840	18,283	45,564	218,009
Total	$ 4,592,150	$ 448,159	$ 59,644	$ 1,378,841	$ 6,478,794

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Deferred Inflows of Resources
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SERF	CERF	GERF	TRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 152,813	$ 458	$ 7,175	$ 15,996	$ 176,442
Changes in Assumption	3,001,936	219,350	11,181	319,098	3,551,565
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Investment	132,061	15,245	4,823	17,849	169,978
Change in Proportionate Share of Contributions	5,761	52	72,748	106,320	184,881
Total	$ 3,292,571	$ 235,105	$ 95,927	$ 459,263	$ 4,082,866

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources Recognized as Pension Expense
or a Reduction in Net Pension Liability
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SERF	CERF	GERF	TRF	Total
2019	$ 407,878	$ 61,965	$ (13,246)	$ 243,557	$ 700,154
2020	781,918	77,708	(29,599)	276,055	1,106,082
2021	798,485	95,473	(7,536)	245,006	1,131,428
2022	(810,024)	(54,932)	(4,185)	180,643	(688,498)
2023	—	—	—	(71,247)	(71,247)
Net Pension Expense	$ 1,178,257	$ 180,214	$ (54,566)	$ 874,014	$ 2,177,919
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction to Net Pension Liability	121,322	32,840	18,283	45,564	218,009
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	$ 1,299,579	$ 213,054	$ (36,283)	$ 919,578	$ 2,395,928

Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan

The St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund (SPTRF) covers teachers and other related professionals employed by St. Paul Public Schools, St. Paul College, charter schools within the City of St. Paul, and SPTRF staff. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. Basic membership includes participants who are not covered by the Social Security Act, while coordinated membership includes participants who are covered by the Act. The annuity benefit formula can be computed using one of two methods: Tier 1 and Tier 2. Members hired before July 1, 1989, may use either formula, whichever is greater. Members hired on or after June 30, 1989, must use the Tier 2 formula. Under the Tier 1 formula, basic members receive 2.0 percent of the average salary for each year of service. Coordinated members receive 1.2 percent of the average salary for each of the first 10 years of allowable service, and 1.7 percent for each year of service rendered prior to July 1, 2015, when these rates increase to 1.4 and 1.9 percent, respectively. Under the Tier 2 formula, Basic members receive 2.5 percent of the average salary for each year of service. Coordinated members receive 1.7 percent for each year of service rendered prior to July 1, 2015 and 1.9 percent thereafter. Annual benefits increase by 1.0 percent each year, 2.0 percent if the plan is funded at least 80 percent, and up to 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent. For the prior measurement period, the benefit increase of 2.0 percent was projected to start in 2055 and 2.5 percent in 2066, instead of 2042 and 2052 respectively as in the current measurement period. Beginning July 1, 2018, funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases. There will be no benefit increase until January 1, 2021 when increases will resume at 1.0 percent. The benefit increases for retirements on or after June 30, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age.

Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan
Statutory Contribution Rates
(In Thousands)

Description	SPTRF[1]
Minnesota Statutory Authority	354A.12
Required Contribution Rate:	
Active Members	7.5-10.0%
Employer(s)	6.5 -10.0%
Primary Government as Non-Employer Contributing Entity - Statutory Requirement	$ 10,665
Primary Government Contributions - Reporting Period	$ 10,706

(1) An additional contribution of 3.64 and 3.84 percent of salary for basic and coordinated members, respectively, of St. Paul Teachers Retirement Fund Association brings the top of the Employer contribution to 13.64 percent. An additional $5 million in Non-Employer Contributing Entity contribution effective for fiscal year 2019 will remain in effect until the plan is 100 percent funded. Member contribution rates increase by 0.25 percent effective July 1, 2022 and Employer contribution rate increase by 2.5 percent over the next six years beginning July 1, 2018.

Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan
Summary of Pension Amounts
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SPTRF[1]
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:	
Employer	$ 1,019
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	161,970
Total	$ 162,989
Primary Government's Total Proportionate Share Percentage of the Net Pension Liability as of:	
Current Measurement Date	28.15%
Prior Measurement Date	28.96%
Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 16,188
Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 21,774
Net Pension Expense	$ 7,090

(1) Proportionate share was determined based on the Primary Government's percentage of employer and non-employer contributing entity contributions into the plan.

Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan
Actuarial Assumptions

Description	SPTRF[1]
Actuarial Valuation/Measurement Date	June 30, 2017
Long-Term Expected Rate	8.00%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate[2]	3.56%
Experience Study Dates	2006-2011
Inflation	3.00%
Salary Increases	4.00-8.90%
Payroll Growth	4.00%

(1) For mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2000 Mortality table for males and females was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale AA to 2020, set back one year for males, and set back three years for females.

(2) Source: Fidelity Index 20-Year Municipal GO AA Index.

Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan
Deferred Outflows of Resources
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SPTRF
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 1,500
Changes in Assumption	2,232
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Investment	1,750
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	10,706
Total	$ 16,188

Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan
Deferred Inflows of Resources
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SPTRF
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 8,798
Changes in Assumption	4,781
Change in Proportionate Share of Contributions	8,195
Total	$ 21,774

Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources Recognized as Pension Expense
or a Reduction in Net Pension Liability
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	SPTRF
2019	$ (8,247)
2020	(3,936)
2021	(1,098)
2022	(3,011)
Net Pension Expense	$ (16,292)
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction to Net Pension Liability	10,706
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	$ (5,586)

Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Agent Plan

The Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund (VFRF) was established on January 1, 2010, as a lump-sum defined benefit plan largely funded by fire state aid and covers volunteer firefighters. Members do not contribute to the plan. Employer contributions are determined annually. There are 142 employers participating in this plan. The plan provides retirement and survivor benefits only. If fire state aid plus investment income are not expected to cover the normal cost of benefits during the next calendar year, an employer contribution is calculated and payable by the end of the next calendar year. Benefits are determined by employee years of service multiplied by a benefit level chosen by the entity sponsoring the fire department from 71 possible levels ranging from $500 to $7,500 per year of service. Plan provisions include a pro-rated vesting schedule that increases from 5 years at 40 percent through 20 years at 100 percent. The plan is established and administered in accordance with Minnesota Statutes 353G. The state is not an employer of participants in the plan, but performs in a fiduciary capacity.

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans

The Judges Retirement Fund (JRF) covers judges of the Supreme Court, appellate, and district courts. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. The annuity benefit formula can be computed using one of two methods: Tier 1 for judges appointed or elected prior to July 1, 2013 and Tier 2 for judges appointed or elected after that date. The annuity benefit formula for Tier 1 program judges is 2.7 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of service prior to July 1, 1980, and 3.2 percent for each year thereafter up to 76.8 percent. The annuity benefit formula for Tier 2 program judges is 2.5 percent of the high-five average salary for each year of service. For the prior measurement period, the benefit increase of 1.75 percent was projected through 2041, 2.0 percent through 2054, and 2.5 percent thereafter, instead of 1.75 percent through 2038, 2.0 percent through 2053, and 2.5 percent thereafter. Beginning January 1, 2019, benefits will increase 1.75 percent, if the plan is funded at 70 percent for two consecutive years the increase will be 2.0 percent, and if the plan is funded at least 90 percent for two consecutive years the increase will be 2.5 percent. For fiscal year 2019's measurement period, the benefit increase will change to 1.75 percent through 2037, 2.0 percent through 2051, and 2.5 percent thereafter.

The Legislators Retirement Fund (LRF) covers constitutional officers and certain members of the state's House of Representatives and Senate who were first elected prior to July 1, 1997, and chose to retain coverage under this plan. The plan provides retirement and survivor benefits. The annuity benefit formula ranges from 2.5 percent to 5.0 percent of high-five average salary for each year of service depending on a

member's length of service. Annual benefits increase by 2.0 percent each year and 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent for two consecutive years. If, after reverting to a 2.5 percent increase, the funding ratio for the State Employees Retirement Fund declines to less than 80 percent for the most recent actuarial valuation year or 85 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit will change to 2.0 percent until the plan reaches a 90 percent funding ratio for two consecutive years. Beginning January 1, 2019, funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases, the benefit increase will change to 1.0 percent through December 31, 2023 and 1.5 percent thereafter. Also, the benefit increases for retirements on or after January 1, 2024 are delayed until the retiree reaches normal retirement age. This plan is closed to new entrants.

The State Patrol Retirement Fund (SPRF) covers state troopers, conservation officers, and certain crime bureau and gambling enforcement agents. The plan provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits. The annuity is 3.0 percent of high-five average salary for each year of allowable service up to 33 years; members with at least 28 years of service as of July 1, 2013, are not subject to this limit. Annual benefits increase by 1.0 percent each year and 1.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 85 percent for two consecutive years, and 2.5 percent if the plan is funded at least 90 percent for two consecutive years. If, after reverting to a 1.5 percent increase, the funding ratio declines to less than 75 percent for the most recent actuarial valuation year or 80 percent for two consecutive years, the benefit will change to 1.0 percent. For the prior measurement period, the benefit increase was projected as 1.0 percent indefinitely, instead of 1.0 percent through 2064, and 1.5 percent thereafter. Beginning January 1, 2019 funding ratios will no longer trigger benefit increases, the benefit increase will change to 1.0 percent.

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Statutory Contribution Rates
(In Thousands)

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF
Minnesota Statutory Authority	490.123	3A.03	352B.02
Required Contribution Rate:			
Active Members	7.0-9.0%	9.0%	14.4% [2]
Employer	22.5% [3]	N/A [1]	21.6% [2]
Primary Government Contributions – Reporting Period	$ 17,027	$ 8,856	$ 15,952

[1] Employer contributions are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis.

[2] Member and Employer contribution rates increase by 1.0 and 1.5 percent of pay over three years and two years respectively. Additional supplemental employer contributions of 1.75, 3.0, 5.0, and 7.0 percent of salary annually effective for fiscal years 2019, 2020, 2021, and 2022 respectively. The 7.0 percent will remain in effect until plan is 100 percent funded.

[3] Employer contributions include an additional $6 million each year until the earlier of the plan is fully funded or July 1, 2048.

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Membership Statistics

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF
Members (or their beneficiaries) Currently Receiving Benefits	351	375	1,052
Members Entitled To, But Not Receiving Benefits	15	44	59
Active Members	317	19	902

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Summary of Pension Amounts
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
Net Pension Liability	$ 178,342	$ 147,324	$ 346,317	$ 671,983
Deferred Outflows of Resources	40,325	8,856	215,026	264,207
Deferred Inflows of Resources	61,486	14	128,835	190,335
Net Pension Expense	5,396	1,206	51,695	58,297

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Actuarial Assumptions

Description	JRF[1]	LRF[1]	SPRF[1]
Actuarial Valuation / Measurement Date	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2017
Long-Term Expected Rate	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%
20 Year Municipal Bond Rate[2]	3.56%	3.56%	3.56%
Experience Study Dates	2011-2015	N/A	2011-2015
Inflation	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%
Salary Increases	2.50%	4.50%	Service Related Rates
Payroll Growth	2.50%	N/A	3.25%

[1] For mortality rate assumptions, the RP-2014 Mortality table for males and females was used and adjusted for mortality improvements based on Scale MP-2015. There are various adjustments in each plan to match experience.

[2] Source: Fidelity Index 20-Year Municipal GO AA Index.

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Schedule of Net Pension Liability
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
Total Pension Liability (TPL):				
Service Cost	$ 9,483	$ 546	$ 29,758	$ 39,787
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	25,366	4,293	58,865	88,524
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(4,958)	1,518	(2,418)	(5,858)
Changes in Assumptions	11,652	(5,017)	(112,694)	(106,059)
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(23,094)	(8,716)	(58,565)	(90,375)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	$ 18,449	$ (7,376)	$ (85,054)	$ (73,981)
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	$ 345,033	$ 154,700	$ 1,122,970	$ 1,622,703
Total Pension Liability, Ending	$ 363,482	$ 147,324	$ 1,037,916	$ 1,548,722
Fiduciary Net Position (FNP):				
Contributions – Employer	$ 13,758	$ 8,716	$ 16,783	$ 39,257
Contributions – Member	3,932	80	10,520	14,532
Net Investment Income	24,729	—	93,077	117,806
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(23,094)	(8,716)	(58,565)	(90,375)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(89)	(39)	(208)	(336)
Other Changes	—	(41)	—	(41)
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	$ 19,236	$ —	$ 61,607	$ 80,843
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning	$ 165,904	$ —	$ 629,992	$ 795,896
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	$ 185,140	$ —	$ 691,599	$ 876,739
Net Pension Liability (NPL)	$ 178,342	$ 147,324	$ 346,317	$ 671,983

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Deferred Outflows of Resources
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 5,297	$ —	$ —	$ 5,297
Changes in Assumption	18,001	—	199,074	217,075
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	17,027	8,856	15,952	41,835
Total	$ 40,325	$ 8,856	$ 215,026	$ 264,207

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Deferred Inflows of Resources
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	$ 5,713	$ —	$ 25,178	$ 30,891
Changes in Assumption	53,138	—	93,912	147,050
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Investment	2,635	14	9,745	12,394
Total	$ 61,486	$ 14	$ 128,835	$ 190,335

Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources Recognized as Pension Expense
or a Reduction in Net Pension Liability
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	JRF	LRF	SPRF	Total
2019	$ (13,375)	$ (131)	$ 19,455	$ 5,949
2020	(9,498)	76	31,779	22,357
2021	(14,157)	41	23,216	9,100
2022	(1,158)	—	14,974	13,816
2023	—	—	(19,185)	(19,185)
Net Pension Expense	$ (38,188)	$ (14)	$ 70,239	$ 32,037
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction to Net Pension Liability	17,027	8,856	15,952	41,835
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	$ (21,161)	$ 8,842	$ 86,191	$ 73,872

Summary of Defined Benefit Plans

Summary of Defined Benefit Plans
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans	Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plan	Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans	Total
Net Pension Liabilities	$ 9,016,944	$ 162,989	$ 671,983	$ 9,851,916
Deferred Outflows of Resources	6,478,794	16,188	264,207	6,759,189
Deferred Inflows of Resources	4,082,866	21,774	190,335	4,294,975
Net Pension Expense	1,455,370	7,090	58,297	1,520,757

The State Board of Investment, which manages the investments of MSRS, PERA, and TRA, prepares an analysis of the reasonableness of the long-term expected rate of return on a regular basis using a building-block method using both long-term historical returns and long-term capital market expectations from a number of investments management and consulting organizations. Best-estimates of expected future real rates of return are developed for each major asset class. These asset class estimates and target allocations are combined to produce a geometric, expected long-term rate of return as summarized in the following table:

Primary Government Administered Plans
Asset Class Target Allocation and Expected Return
As of June 30, 2018

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Rate of Return (Geometric Mean)
Domestic Stocks	39.00%	5.10%
International Stocks	19.00%	5.30%
Bonds	20.00%	0.75%
Alternative Assets	20.00%	5.90%
Unallocated Cash	2.00%	0.00%
Total	100.00%	

The following table presents the net pension liability for each defined benefit plan with a primary government proportionate share of the net pension liability, calculated using the corresponding discount rate as well as what the net pension liability would be if the rate were one percentage point higher or lower.

Primary Government Proportionate Share
Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

	With a 1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase	
Plan	Rate	NPL[1]	Rate	NPL[1]	Rate	NPL[1]
SERF[3][4]	4.42%	$ 7,706,765	5.42% [2]	$ 5,500,428	6.42%	$ 3,697,545
CERF[3][4]	4.02%	1,512,358	5.02% [2]	1,127,087	6.02%	822,312
GERF	6.50%	172,987	7.50%	111,527	8.50%	61,211
TRF[3][4]	4.12%	3,006,392	5.12% [2]	2,277,902	6.12%	1,684,237
SPTRF	7.00%	214,656	8.00%	162,989	9.00%	119,727
JRF	6.50%	215,488	7.50%	178,342	8.50%	146,517
LRF[3][4]	2.56%	164,518	3.56% [2]	147,324	4.56%	132,985
SPRF[3][4]	5.38%	483,870	6.38% [2]	346,317	7.38%	233,692

(1) Net Pension Liability.

(2) The long-term projected rate of return was used through 2049, 2048, 2053, and 2062 for SERF, CERF, TRF, and SPRF, respectively. Municipal bond rates were used subsequent to these years. For LRF, the municipal bond rate was used for all years.

(3) The discount rate changed from 4.17, 4.24, 4.66, 2.85, and 5.31 percent for SERF, CERF, TRF, LRF, and SPRF, respectively.

(4) The discount rate for fiscal year 2019 will change to 7.5, 7.5, 7.5, 3.62, and 7.5 percent for SERF, CERF, TRF, LRF, and SPRF, respectively.

Defined Contribution Plans

The defined contribution funds presented in the financial statements include various statewide public employee retirement funds. The benefits received are limited to an annuity, which can be purchased with the combined contributions of both the employee and employer or solely with employee contributions, depending on the fund. Accordingly, there is no unfunded liability for these funds; therefore, there is no actuarial accrued benefit liability or actuarially required contribution.

Plan Descriptions and Contribution Information

The Hennepin County Supplemental Retirement Fund (HCSRF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 383B subdivision 46-52, covers employees of Hennepin County who began employment prior to April 14, 1982. The employer (Hennepin County and Hennepin Healthcare System) and employee contribution rate is 1.0 percent of the employee's salary. Benefits are the participant's account balance, which includes investment earnings/losses.

Health Care Savings Fund (HCSF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 352.98, creates a post-retirement health care savings plan by which public employees may save to cover post-retirement health care costs. Contributions to the plan are defined in a personnel policy or in a collective bargaining agreement. Contributions to the plan, by or on behalf of an employee, are held in trust for reimbursement of employee and dependent health-related expenses following termination of public service. The current plan is based on state employee contributions without any matching provision by the state. A plan participant may

request reimbursement until funds accumulated in the participant's account are exhausted. Benefits are the participant's account balance, which includes investment gains/losses and must be used for qualifying health-related expenses. The employee contributions were $140,286,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018.

The Unclassified Employees Retirement Fund (UERF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 352D, covers only those state employees who are included either by statute or policy in the "unclassified service" of the state, specified employees of various statutorily designated entities, or judges who exceed the maximum benefit cap under the Judges Retirement Fund (pension trust fund). Statutory contribution rates are 5.5 percent of employee's salary for employee and 6.0 percent for the employer. However, contribution rates for participating judges are 8.0 percent of employee's salary with no state contribution. Benefits are either an annuity based on age, value of the participant's account, and a 6.0 percent post-retirement interest assumption or the participant's account balance withdrawals. Beginning in fiscal year 2020, the employer contributions will increase 0.25 percent.

The Minnesota Deferred Compensation Fund (DCPF) is a voluntary retirement savings plan authorized under section 457(b) of the Internal Revenue Code and Minnesota Statutes 352.965. The plan is primarily composed of employee pre-tax contributions and accumulated investment gains or losses. Participants may withdraw funds upon termination of public service or in the event of an unforeseeable emergency. Employees and elected officials of the state and its political subdivisions are eligible to participate in the plan. The employee contributions were $283,558,000 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018.

The Defined Contribution Fund (DCF) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 353D. The plan covers local units of government of which current or former elected officials elect to participate (with the exception of elected county sheriffs), emergency medical service personnel employed by or providing service to any of the participating ambulance services, and physicians employed at public facilities. The statutory contribution rate is 5.0 percent of employee's salary for both the employee and employer (local units of government, elected officials, and physicians). For other participants, the contribution rate is determined by the employer with a fixed percentage for the employee. Plan benefits depend solely on amounts contributed to the plan, plus investment earnings, less administrative expenses.

The State Colleges and Universities Retirement Fund (CURF), authorized by Minnesota Statutes 354B and 354C, covers unclassified teachers, librarians, administrators, and certain other staff members. Participation is mandatory for qualified employees. This fund consists of an Individual Retirement Account Plan (IRAP) and a Supplemental Retirement Plan (SRP). Two member groups, faculty and administrators, participate in the IRAP. The employer and employee statutory contribution rates are 6.0 and 4.5 percent, respectively. For the SRP, the statutorily required contribution rate is 5.0 percent of salary for both the employer and employees with contribution maximums between $1,700 and $2,700 depending on the member group. Minnesota Statutes allow additional employer and employee contributions under specific circumstances.

Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association College Retirement Equities Fund (TIAA-CREF) is the administrative agent for the State Colleges and Universities Retirement Fund. Separately-issued financial statements can be obtained from TIAA-CREF, Normandale Lake Office Park, 8000 Norman Center Drive, Suite 1100, Bloomington, MN 55437.

Primary Government
Defined Contribution Plans Contributions
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	HCSRF	UERF	DCF	CURF
Member Contributions	$ 133	$ 6,407	$ 1,911	$ 36,860
Employer Contributions:				
Primary Government Contributions	$ —	$ 6,961	$ —	$ 44,092
Other Employer Contributions	133	460	2,036	—
Total Employer Contributions	$ 133	$ 7,421	$ 2,036	$ 44,092

Investment Trust Funds

The Supplemental Retirement and the Investment Trust funds (investment trust funds) are administered by the State Board of Investment, which issues a separate report (see Note 1 – Summary of Significant Accounting and Reporting Policies for the address). These funds are investment pools for external participants.

Component Units

The following component units are participants in the State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF), Police and Fire Fund (P&FF), and the Unclassified Employees Retirement Funds (UERF):

- Housing Finance Agency (HFA)
- Metropolitan Council (MC)
- University of Minnesota (U of M)
- Office of Higher Education (OHE)
- Public Facilities Authority (PFA)
- Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority (MSFA)

Component Units
Summary of Pension Amounts
State Employee Retirement Fund
As of December 31, 2017 or June 30, 2018, as applicable
(In Thousands)

	Major Component Units			Non-Major Component Units			
Description	HFA	MC	U of M	OHE	PFA	MSFA	Total
Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	$ 46,137	$ 693,797	$1,105,713	$ 9,949	$ 4,838	$ 1,039	$1,861,473
Deferred Outflows of Resources	38,518	579,245	918,228	8,305	4,040	882	1,549,218
Deferred Inflows of Resources	27,618	419,618	691,460	5,955	2,896	1,283	1,148,830
Net Pension Expense	7,518	117,466	160,337	1,803	665	(140)	287,649

Major Component Units
Summary of Pension Amounts
Police and Fire Fund
As of December 31, 2017 or June 30, 2018, as applicable
(In Thousands)

Description	MC	U of M	Total
Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	$ 14,177	$ 7,952	$ 22,129
Deferred Outflows of Resources	22,110	24,808	46,918
Deferred Inflows of Resources	24,945	26,920	51,865
Net Pension Expense	2,993	1,457	4,450

Note 9 – Termination and Postemployment Benefits

Primary Government – Termination Benefits

Early termination benefits are defined as benefits received for discontinuing services earlier than planned. A liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits are recognized when the offer is accepted and the amount can be estimated. A liability and expense for involuntary termination benefits are recognized when a plan of termination has been approved, the plan has been communicated to the employees, and the amount can be estimated.

Only three state bargaining agreements provide for this benefit. These agreements, affecting only Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) employees, are the Minnesota State College Faculty, Inter Faculty Organization, and Minnesota State University Association of Administrative Service Faculty contracts. Faculty members who meet a combination of age and years of service plus certain eligibility requirements are eligible to receive an early retirement incentive cash payment based on base salary plus health insurance paid for one year after separation or up to age 65, depending on the contract. Approximately 100 former faculty members and staff currently receive this benefit. The cost of the benefits was $1,306,000 during fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, with a remaining liability as of June 30, 2018, of $1,855,000.

Primary Government Single Employer – Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions

Other postemployment benefits (OPEB) are available to state employees and their dependents through a single-employer defined benefit healthcare plan, as allowed by Minnesota Statutes 43A.27, Subdivision 3, and Minnesota Statutes 471.61, Subdivision 2a, and required under the terms of selected employment contracts. All pre-age-65 state retirees with at least 5 years of allowable pension service who are entitled at the time of retirement to receive an annuity under the state retirement program are eligible to participate in the state's health and dental insurance plan until age 65. Retirees not eligible for an employer subsidy must pay 100 percent of the premiums to continue receiving coverage. These employees are allowed to stay in the active employee risk pool with the same premium rate and are, therefore, subsidized by the insurance premiums rates for active state employees, resulting in an implicit rate subsidy.

The state also subsidizes the healthcare and dental premium rates for certain employees, primarily conservation officers, correctional officers at state correctional facilities, and state troopers through an explicit rate subsidy under terms of selected employment contracts. If the retiree terminates employment prior to age 55, the employer's premium contribution rate is frozen at the date of the employee's retirement and is payable by the state until the retiree is age 65. The retiree is responsible for any other portion of the premiums. If the retiree terminates employment at age 55 or later, the employer contributes the active employee's premium rate each year until the retiree is age 65. Coverage ends at the retiree's attainment of age 65.

The state does not issue a separate financial report for its OPEB as the state does not fund an OPEB plan and operates on a pay-as-you-go basis. The amount paid for OPEB benefits during fiscal year 2018 was $36,684,000.

Primary Government Single-Employer Plan
Employee Statistics

Description	Employees
Inactive Employees (or their beneficiaries) Currently Receiving Benefits	3,357
Active Employees	45,691

Primary Government Single-Employer Plan
Summary of OPEB Amounts
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Amount[1]
Total OPEB Liability	$ 621,237
Deferred Outflows of Resources	38,715
Deferred Inflows of Resources	27,763
Total OPEB Expense	65,812

[1] Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents a discretely presented component unit's proportionate share.

Single-Employer Plan
Actuarial Assumptions

Description	OPEB Plan
Actuarial Valuation[1]	July 1, 2016
Measurement Date[1]	June 30, 2017
Discount Rate: 20 Year Municipal Bond Rate[2]	3.58%
Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	6.4% reduce to 3.8% by 2073
Experience Study Dates	2008-2015
Inflation	2.75%
Salary Increases	3.50%

[1] No significant events or material changes in benefit provisions occurred between the actuarial valuation date and the measurement date that required an adjustment to roll-forward of the Total OPEB Liability.

[2] Source: Bond Buyer 20-Bond General Obligation Index.

The mortality rate assumptions uses the RP-2000 employee generational mortality table projected with mortality improvement Scale AA or the RP-2014 annuitant generational mortality table projected with mortality improvements Scale MP-2015 as applicable to the employee group covered.

Single-Employer Plan
Schedule of Total OPEB Liability
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Primary Government's Share[1]	Component Unit's Share[1]	Plan Total
Total OPEB Liability:			
Service Cost	$ 51,270	$ 145	$ 51,415
Interest	18,560	52	18,612
Changes in Assumptions or Other Inputs	(32,183)	(94)	(32,277)
Benefit Payments	(32,539)	(88)	(32,627)
Net Changes in Total OPEB Liability	$ 5,108	$ 15	$ 5,123
Total OPEB Liability, Beginning	616,129	1,727	617,856
Total OPEB Liability, Ending	$ 621,237	$ 1,742	$ 622,979

[1] The primary government's total proportionate share is 99.7 percent and the component unit's proportionate share is 0.3 percent of the state's single employer defined benefit OPEB plan.

Primary Government Single-Employer Plan
Deferred Outflows and Deferred Inflows of Resources
Related to OPEB
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Deferred Outflows of Resources[1]	Deferred Inflows of Resources[1]
Changes of Assumption	$ 2,031	$ 27,763
Transactions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	36,684	—
Total	$ 38,715	$ 27,763

[1] Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents a discretely presented component unit's proportionate share.

Primary Government Single-Employer Plan
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources
Recognized as OPEB Expense or a Reduction to the Total OPEB Liability
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Amount[1]
2018	$ (4,018)
2019	(4,018)
2020	(4,018)
2021	(4,018)
2022	(4,018)
Thereafter	(5,642)
Net OPEB Expense	$ (25,732)
Deferred Outflow of Resources as a Reduction of the Total OPEB Liability	36,684
Net Deferred Outflows (Inflows) of Resources	$ 10,952

[1] Amounts represent the primary government's total proportionate share of 99.7 percent. The remaining 0.3 percent represents a discretely presented component unit's proportionate share.

The following tables presents the total OPEB liability (TOPEBL) for the defined benefit plan for the primary government's proportionate share of the total OPEB liability, calculated using the corresponding discount rate and healthcare trend rate as well as what the Total OPEB liability would be if the rates were one percentage point higher or lower.

Primary Government
Sensitivity of the Total OPEB liability to Changes in the Discount Rate
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

With a 1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		With a 1% Increase	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate[1]	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
2.58%	$ 665,415	3.58%	$ 621,237	4.58%	$ 579,548

[1] The discount rate changed from 2.85 percent.

Sensitivity of the Total OPEB liability to Changes in the Healthcare Trend Rates
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

With a 1% Decrease		Current Healthcare Trend Rate		With a 1% Increase	
Rate	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL	Rate	TOPEBL
2.8%	$ 556,546	3.8%	$ 621,237	4.8%	$ 697,230

Component Units – Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions

All component units implemented GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions" during the current year.

The Metropolitan Council (MC) administers another postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan, a single-employer defined benefit health care and life insurance plan to eligible retirees, their spouses, and dependents. The funding for MC does not meet the requirements of GASB statement 75, for OPEB. However, MC separately invested $274.3 million as of December 31, 2017 for this purpose.

The University of Minnesota (U of M) administers another postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan, a single-employer defined benefit health care plan to eligible employees, retirees, their spouses, and dependents, and an academic disability plan for faculty and academic professional and administrative employees. The U of M does not fund an OPEB plan and operates on a pay-as-go basis.

Housing Finance Agency is a major component unit that participates in the primary government's single-employer defined benefit OPEB plan.

Component Unit Single-Employer Plan
Summary of OPEB Amounts
As of December 31, 2017 or June 30, 2018, as applicable
(In Thousands)

	Major Component Units			
Description	Housing Finance Agency	Metropolitan Council	University of Minnesota	Total
Proportionate Share Total OPEB Liability	$ 1,742	$ 304,428	$ 34,936	$ 341,106
Deferred Outflows of Resources	100	10,006	4,537	14,643
Deferred Inflows of Resources	81	1,279	261	1,621
Total OPEB Expense	170	16,844	6,686	23,700

Note 10 – Long-Term Commitments

Primary Government

Governmental Funds

Long-term commitments consist of grant agreements, construction projects, and other contracts. A portion of these commitments will be funded by current reserves, and these amounts are included on the face of the financial statements in the restricted, committed, and assigned fund balance amounts. Resources provided by future bond proceeds, gas taxes, motor vehicle registration taxes, and federal grants will fund the remaining commitments. Governmental funds' encumbrances, both current and long-term, as of June 30, 2018, were as follows:

Primary Government
Encumbrances
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Amount
Major Fund: General Fund	$ 450,477
Non-Major Governmental Funds	1,884,553
Total Encumbrances	$ 2,335,030

Enterprise Fund - Minnesota State Colleges and Universities

The Minnesota State Colleges and Universities had commitments of $98,005,000 for construction and renovation of college and university facilities as of June 30, 2018.

Component Units

As of June 30, 2018, the Housing Finance Agency had committed approximately $387,709,000 for the purchase or origination of future loans or other housing assistance.

The Metropolitan Council entered into contracts for various purposes such as transit services and construction projects. As of December 31, 2017, unpaid commitments for Metro Transit Bus services were approximately $337,195,000. Future commitments for Metro Transit Light Rail were approximately $91,927,000, while future commitments for Metro Transit Commuter Rail were approximately $8,890,000. Future commitments for Regional Transit and Environmental Services were approximately $21,613,000 and $49,669,000, respectively. Finally, amounts authorized and initiated in the calendar year 2017 budget but not completely expended in calendar year 2017 were $695,000.

The University of Minnesota had construction projects in progress with an estimated completion cost of $248,981,000 as of June 30, 2018. These costs will be funded from plant account assets and state appropriations.

As of June 30, 2018, the Public Facilities Authority (PFA) had committed approximately $71,000,000 for the origination or disbursement of future loans under the Clean Water, Drinking Water, and Transportation Revolving Loan programs. PFA also committed $66,000,000 for grants.

As of June 30, 2018, the Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority had committed approximately $11,550,000 for stadium and stadium infrastructure construction projects.

Note 11 – Operating Lease Agreements

Operating Leases

The state and its component units are committed under various leases primarily for building and office space. For accounting purposes, these leases are considered to be operating leases.

Lease expenditures/expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, totaled approximately $89,872,000 and $28,991,000 for the primary government and component units, respectively. Lease expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017, totaled approximately $805,000 for component units.

Primary Government and Component Units
Future Minimum Lease Payments
(In Thousands)

Primary Government		Component Units			
Year Ended June 30	Amount	Year Ended June 30	Amount	Year Ended December 31	Amount
2019	$ 79,677	2019	$ 16,960	2018	$ 1,713
2020	62,624	2020	13,794	2019	1,254
2021	54,675	2021	13,318	2020	567
2022	47,871	2022	12,208	2021	454
2023	38,259	2023	4,726	2022	329
2024-2028	111,394	2024-2028	17,967	2023-2027	777
2029-2033	3,460	2029-2033	9,946	2028-2032	139
2034-2038	260	2034-2038	3,673	2033-2037	126
2039-2043	275	2039-2043	1,653	2038-2042	46
2044-2048	295	2044-2048	753	2043-2047	32
2049-2053	315	2049-2053	—	2048-2052	—
2054-2058	98	2054-2058	—	2053-2057	—
Total	$ 399,203	Total	$ 94,998	Total	$ 5,437

Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities – Primary Government

Primary Government
Long-Term Liabilities
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Liability Type	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances	Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental Activities:					
General Obligation Bonds	$ 6,999,510	$ 983,576	$ 1,115,802	$ 6,867,284	$ 548,804
Revenue Bonds	39,365	—	2,570	36,795	2,645
State General Fund Appropriation Bonds	1,090,895	7,570	50,026	1,048,439	41,940
Loans	23,252	25,032	11,378	36,906	11,225
Due to Component Units	5,491	—	627	4,864	640
Capital Leases	80,881	—	9,305	71,576	9,712
Certificates of Participation	104,875	—	11,450	93,425	10,620
Claims	753,653	1,022,536	935,341	840,848	181,134
Compensated Absences[3]	316,915	310,415	302,300	325,030	45,775
Other Postemployment Benefits[2][3]	530,008	60,917	55,777	535,148	—
Net Pension Liability[3]	12,300,902	14,312	3,932,265	8,382,949	—
Total	$ 22,245,747	$ 2,424,358	$ 6,426,841	$18,243,264	$ 852,495
Business-type Activities:					
General Obligation Bonds	$ 238,637	$ 13,965	$ 24,701	$ 227,901	$ 20,851
Revenue Bonds	392,070	—	40,199	351,871	39,195
Loans[1]	11,528	—	498	11,030	671
Capital Leases[1]	18,020	—	4,279	13,741	4,247
Claims	14,878	149,692	146,212	18,358	16,467
Compensated Absences	154,240	33,076	31,052	156,264	20,551
Other Postemployment Benefits[2][3]	86,121	8,913	8,945	86,089	—
Net Pension Liability[3]	2,153,185	3	684,221	1,468,967	—
Total	$ 3,068,679	$ 205,649	$ 940,107	$ 2,334,221	$ 101,982

(1) The beginning balance for Loans and Capital Leases has been restated as a result of the reclassification of leases from Capital Leases to Loans for business-type activities.

(2) The beginning balance for Net Other Postemployment Benefits has been restated as a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions."

(3) The beginning balance has been restated as a result of a change in fund structure moving the State Auditor Fund (enterprise fund) into the General Fund. See Note 21 — Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment.

Primary Government
Resources for Repayment of Long-Term Liabilities
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities				
Liability Type	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Internal Service Funds	Business-type Activities	Total
General Obligation Bonds	$ 4,904,379	$ 1,962,905	$ —	$ 227,901	$ 7,095,185
Revenue Bonds	13,040	23,755	—	351,871	388,666
State General Fund Appropriation Bonds	1,048,439	—	—	—	1,048,439
Loans	—	3,656	33,250	11,030	47,936
Due to Component Units	—	4,864	—	—	4,864
Capital Leases	71,576	—	—	13,741	85,317
Certificates of Participation	93,425	—	—	—	93,425
Claims	130,477	624,578	85,793	18,358	859,206
Compensated Absences	156,802	134,925	33,303	156,264	481,294
Other Postemployment Benefits	517,591	—	17,557	86,089	621,237
Net Pension Liability	7,823,278	—	559,671	1,468,967	9,851,916
Total	$ 14,759,007	$ 2,754,683	$ 729,574	$ 2,334,221	$ 20,577,485

The following tables show principal and interest payment schedules for general obligation bonds, revenue bonds, state General Fund appropriation bonds, loans, due to component unit, capital leases, and certificates of participation. There are no payment schedules for claims, compensated absences, other postemployment benefits, and net pension liability.

Primary Government
General Obligation Bonds
Principal and Interest Payments
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 548,804	$ 260,442	$ 20,851	$ 9,619	$ 569,655	$ 270,061
2020	525,730	235,012	20,340	8,431	546,070	243,443
2021	489,300	210,509	19,475	7,463	508,775	217,972
2022	483,000	187,024	18,900	6,479	501,900	193,503
2023	478,201	164,076	17,394	5,589	495,595	169,665
2024-2028	1,880,697	532,021	69,168	17,115	1,949,865	549,136
2029-2033	1,211,280	198,247	34,655	5,817	1,245,935	204,064
2034-2038	407,042	29,261	10,548	854	417,590	30,115
Total	$ 6,024,054	$ 1,816,592	$ 211,331	$ 61,367	$ 6,235,385	$ 1,877,959
Bond Premium	843,230	—	16,570	—	859,800	—
Total	$ 6,867,284	$ 1,816,592	$ 227,901	$ 61,367	$ 7,095,185	$ 1,877,959

Primary Government
Revenue Bonds
Principal and Interest Payments
(In Thousands)

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 2,645	$ 1,298	$ 39,195	$ 13,167	$ 41,840	$ 14,465
2020	2,740	1,205	40,665	11,536	43,405	12,741
2021	2,830	1,109	29,370	9,837	32,200	10,946
2022	2,935	1,014	19,835	8,642	22,770	9,656
2023	1,760	944	20,120	7,870	21,880	8,814
2024-2028	9,665	3,835	94,410	27,673	104,075	31,508
2029-2033	11,600	1,823	75,435	9,223	87,035	11,046
2034-2038	2,620	56	15,515	831	18,135	887
Total	$ 36,795	$ 11,284	$ 334,545	$ 88,779	$ 371,340	$ 100,063
Bond Premium	—	—	17,326	—	17,326	—
Total	$ 36,795	$ 11,284	$ 351,871	$ 88,779	$ 388,666	$ 100,063

Primary Government
State General Fund Appropriation Bonds
Principal and Interest Payments
(In Thousands)

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities	
	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 41,940	$ 44,653
2020	43,710	42,635
2021	45,555	40,560
2022	47,710	38,334
2023	49,235	36,012
2024-2028	289,755	142,201
2029-2033	183,745	76,668
2034-2038	106,275	48,770
2039-2043	130,505	20,260
Total	$ 938,430	$ 490,093
Bond Premium	110,009	—
Total	$ 1,048,439	$ 490,093

Primary Government
Loans Payable and Due to Component Units
Principal and Interest Payments
(In Thousands)

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 11,865	$ 699	$ 671	$ 312	$ 12,536	$ 1011
2020	10,033	740	588	290	10,621	1,030
2021	7,994	431	633	270	8,627	701
2022	4,809	288	681	248	5,490	536
2023	1,785	204	640	224	2,425	428
2024-2028	2,386	689	3,102	834	5,488	1,523
2029-2033	1,443	361	3,033	419	4,476	780
2034-2038	1,455	136	1,682	63	3,137	199
Total	$ 41,770	$ 3,548	$ 11,030	$ 2,660	$ 52,800	$ 6,208

Primary Government
Capital Leases
Principal and Interest Payments
(In Thousands)

Year Ended June 30	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 9,712	$ 3,546	$ 4,247	$ 1,480	$ 13,959	$ 5,026
2020	10,162	3,078	4,141	1,563	14,303	4,641
2021	10,655	2,570	1,754	486	12,409	3,056
2022	11,171	2,037	1,316	222	12,487	2,259
2023	11,717	1,477	308	138	12,025	1,615
2024-2028	18,159	1,175	1,230	455	19,389	1,630
2029-2033	—	—	745	127	745	127
Total	$ 71,576	$ 13,883	$ 13,741	$ 4,471	$ 85,317	$ 18,354

Primary Government
Certificates of Participation
Principal and Interest Payments
(In Thousands)

	Governmental Activities	
Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 10,620	$ 4,137
2020	2,180	3,607
2021	2,290	3,498
2022	2,405	3,384
2023	2,525	3,264
2024-2028	14,655	14,293
2029-2033	18,705	10,242
2034-2038	23,870	5,076
2039-2043	5,515	276
Total	$ 82,765	$ 47,777
Premium on Certificates of Participation	10,660	—
Total	$ 93,425	$ 47,777

Debt Service Fund

For state general obligation bonds, Minnesota Statutes 16A.641, provides for an annual appropriation for transfer to the Debt Service Fund. The amount of the appropriation is to be such that, when combined with the balance on hand in the Debt Service Fund on December 1 of each year for state bonds, it will be sufficient to pay all general obligation bond principal and interest due and to become due through July 1 in the second ensuing year. If the amount appropriated is insufficient when combined with the balance on hand in the Debt Service Fund, the state constitution requires the state auditor to levy a statewide property tax to cover the deficiency. No such property tax has been levied since 1969 when the law requiring the appropriation was enacted.

For other annual appropriation debt, the amounts needed to pay principal and interest payment are appropriated each fiscal year for transfer to the Debt Service Fund. The state has no legal obligation to continue appropriating funds to make debt service payments. The annual appropriation debt is canceled on the earlier of the fiscal year for which the legislature does not appropriate sufficient amounts for debt service, an executive unallotment regarding continuing appropriations for debt service, or the date of the final principal and interest payment. The Minnesota Statutes governing outstanding annual appropriation debt are provided in the applicable sections in this note.

During fiscal year 2018, Minnesota Management and Budget made the necessary transfers to the Debt Service Fund as follows:

Primary Government
Transfers to Debt Service Fund
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Fund Type	Amount
General Fund	$ 659,406
Special Revenue Funds:	
Trunk Highway Fund	$ 211,009
Miscellaneous Special Revenue Fund	1,208
Total Special Revenue Funds	$ 212,217
Capital Project Funds:	
Building Fund	$ 1,191
Transportation Bridge and Road Fund	448
Total Capital Project Funds	$ 1,639
Internal Service Fund – Plant Management Fund	$ 6,042
Total Transfers to Debt Service Fund	$ 879,304

General Obligation Bond Issues

In October 2017, the state issued $858,175,000 general obligation bonds, Series 2017A through Series 2017E:

- Series 2017A for $312,295,000 in state various purpose bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 2.74 percent.
- Series 2017B for $114,000,000 in state trunk highway bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 2.57 percent.
- Series 2017C for $27,000,000 in taxable state bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 2.02 percent.
- Series 2017D for $323,770,000 in state various purpose refunding bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 2.07 percent. The aggregate debt service payments decreased by $34,228,000 and the economic gain (the present value of the debt service savings) for the state was $36,712,000.
- Series 2017E for $81,110,000 in state trunk highway refunding bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 1.92 percent. The aggregate debt service payments increased by $3,460,000 and the economic gain (the present value of the debt service savings) for the state was $7,356,000.

In March 2018, the state sold a middle school facility that was previously refinanced by a portion of prior refunding bonds and received $15,300,000. Of this amount, $6,510,000 was deposited in an escrow account to provide for the future debt service payments of the prior refunding bonds and the remaining $8,790,000 will be used for future debt service on the state's general obligation bonds.

The state remains contingently liable to pay its advance refunded general obligation and revenue bonds as shown in the following tables.

Primary Government
Outstanding Defeased Debt
General Obligation Bonds
(In Thousands)

Refunding Date	Original Refunding Amount	Refunded Amount	June 30, 2018 Outstanding Amount	Refunded Bond Call/Maturity Date
August 21, 2014	$ 5,449	$ 5,705	$ 4,445	October 1, 2021
August 21, 2014	9,727	10,185	8,490	August 1, 2022
August 11, 2016	126,762	139,860	139,860	December 1, 2019
August 11, 2016	85,514	94,350	94,350	August 1, 2019
August 11, 2016	98,289	108,445	108,445	November 1, 2019
October 11, 2017	31,201	33,620	33,620	November 1, 2019
October 11, 2017	292,569	315,250	315,250	August 1, 2020
October 11, 2017	29,556	28,665	28,665	December 1, 2019
October 11, 2017	41,243	40,000	40,000	August 1, 2019
October 11, 2017	10,311	10,000	10,000	November 1, 2019
March 14, 2018	NA	1,860	1,860	August 1, 2021
March 14, 2018	NA	3,815	3,815	August 1, 2020
March 14, 2018	NA	480	480	October 1, 2023
Total	$ 730,621	$ 792,235	$ 789,280	

Primary Government
Outstanding Defeased Debt
Business-Type Activities
Revenue Bonds
(In Thousands)

Refunding Date	Original Refunding Amount	Refunded Amount	June 30, 2018 Outstanding Amount	Refunded Bond Call/Maturity Date
November 1, 2016	$ 33,438	$ 34,180	$ 26,895	June 1, 2019
November 1, 2016	39,332	40,205	32,810	June 1, 2019
Total	$ 72,770	$ 74,385	$ 59,705	

The following table is a schedule of general obligation bonds authorized, but unissued, and bonds outstanding as of June 30, 2018. This schedule includes all general obligation bonds that were sold, including bonds sold for the State Colleges and Universities Fund (enterprise fund).

Primary Government
General Obligation Bonds Authorized, but Unissued, and Bonds Outstanding
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Purpose	Authorized But Unissued	Amount Outstanding	Interest Rates for Outstanding
Rural Finance Authority	$ 40,035	$ 49,622	1.40-5.00%
State Building	677	—	N/A
State Transportation	270,236	174,209	2.50-5.00%
Trunk Highway	1,592,665	1,655,315	2.00-5.00%
Trunk Highway Refunding Bonds	—	307,590	2.00-5.00%
Various Purpose	1,517,729	2,268,089	1.50-5.00%
Various Purpose Refunding Bonds	—	1,780,560	1.39-5.00%
Total	$ 3,421,342	$ 6,235,385	

State General Fund Appropriation Bonds

On October 31, 2012, the Minnesota Supreme Court concluded that the Appropriation Refunding Bonds do not constitute public debt for which the state has pledged its full faith, credit, and taxing powers. The Minnesota Supreme Court held that, accordingly, the bonds are not subject to the Minnesota Constitution's Article XI, Section 5, restrictions on the use of the proceeds of "public debt." Resulting from the decision of this court case, on November 21, 2012, the state sold state General Fund appropriation refunding bonds as authorized by Minnesota Statutes 16A.99. The bonds were issued for the purpose of refunding tobacco settlement revenue bonds Series 2011A and Series 2011B of the Tobacco Securitization Authority. These appropriation bonds are payable only from amounts appropriated by the Minnesota Legislature.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.965, authorize the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds for the purpose of financing up to $498,000,000 for the state and City of Minneapolis' share of the costs of a professional football stadium project of the Minnesota Sports Facilities Authority (component unit) . The state has commenced the financing process. In addition, the Minnesota Pay-for-Performance Act of 2011 authorized issuance of up to $10,000,000 bond proceeds as incentive payments to service providers for certain financial outcomes that will result in decreased costs or increased revenues to the state.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.967, as amended by the Laws of Minnesota Special Session 2017, Chapter 8, Article 2, Section 2, authorizes the state to issue state General Fund appropriation bonds not to exceed $22,500,000 for financing land acquisition, design, engineering, and construction of facilities and infrastructure necessary to complete the next phase of the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System project, including completion of the pipeline to Magnolia, extension of the project to the Lincoln-Pipestone Rural Water System connection near Adrian, and engineering, design, and easement acquisition for the final phase of the project to Worthington. No bonds shall be sold until the commissioner of Minnesota Management and Budget determines that a nonstate match of at least $9,000,000 is committed to this project phase. Grant agreements entered into under this section must provide for reimbursement to the state from any federal money provided for the project, consistent with the Lewis and Clark Regional Water System Incorporated Agreement. The nonstate match was met and in fiscal year 2017, state General Fund appropriation bonds of $11,790,000 were issued at a true interest rate of 2.83 percent. On November 9,

2017, state General Fund appropriation bonds of $7,570,000 were issued at a true interest rate of 3.23 percent.

Minnesota Statutes 16A.969, as created by Laws of Minnesota Regular Session 2018, Chapter 214, Article 6, Section 1, authorizes the state to issue state Environmental and Natural Resources Trust Account appropriation bonds not to exceed $98,000,000 from and for the Environmental and Natural Resources Trust Account (General Fund) established under the Minnesota Constitution, article XI, section 14 and Minnesota Statutes 116P for the public purpose of protection, conservation, preservation, and enhancement of the state's air, water, land, fish, wildlife, and other natural resources.

The following table is a schedule of state appropriation bonds authorized, but unissued, and bonds outstanding as of June 30, 2018.

Primary Government
State Appropriation Bonds Authorized, but Unissued, and Bonds Outstanding
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Purpose	Authorized But Unissued	Amount Outstanding	Interest Rates
Professional Football Stadium	$ —	$ 427,675	2.08-5.08%
Pay-for-Performance	10,000	—	N/A
Refund Tobacco Securitization Authority	—	493,195	3.00-5.00%
Lewis and Clark Regional Water System	3,140	17,560	1.15-4.00%
Environment and Natural Resources	98,000	—	N/A
Total	$ 111,140	$ 938,430	

Loans Payable and Due to Component Unit

Governmental activities loans and due to component units are loans/due to component units for transportation projects, energy efficiencies improvements, and equipment purchase loans for internal service funds.

Business-type activities loans are loans to purchase equipment.

Capital Leases

In fiscal year 2006, the state entered into capital lease agreements, amended in fiscal year 2013, with St. Paul Port Authority (SPPA - not part of the state's reporting entity) to purchase two newly constructed buildings on state-owned land for $180,005,000. Lease payments are scheduled over 20 years and approximate the debt service payments of SPPA. The leases meet the criteria of a capital lease as defined by GASB Statement No. 62 "Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements." The terms of each agreement provide options to purchase the buildings under a bargain purchase option. In May 2013, SPPA issued refunding bonds of $115,760,000. The proceeds of the bonds were applied to refund SPPA's outstanding revenue bonds. The lease agreement was amended to approximate the debt service payments of SPPA refunding bonds. The state has other capital lease agreements to purchase equipment that meets the above criteria.

Certificates of Participation

In August 2009, the state issued $74,980,000 of certificates of participation (COPs) at a true interest rate of 2.88 percent to finance the acquisition of computer software development intangible assets as authorized by Minnesota Statutes 16A.81. The proceeds were used to develop the state's statewide financial and procurement system and the state's integrated tax accounting system. The COPs were issued under a trust agreement with U.S. Bank, NA., trustee, who will collect rental payments according to the principal and interest schedule pursuant to the Technology Systems Lease Purchase Agreement for remittance to the investors. The COPs are not general or moral obligations of the state and no revenues are pledged to repay them. If the state defaults on the debt, the trustee has the right to terminate the lease terms of either or both projects and to take whatever legal action may appear necessary to collect rental payment(s).

In August 2014, the state issued $80,100,000 of certificates of participation (COPs) at a true interest rate of 3.70 percent to finance the predesign, design, and construction and equipping of offices, hearing rooms, and parking facilities for a legislative office facility as authorized by Laws of Minnesota Regular Session 2013, Chapter 143, Article 12, Section 21. The COPs are not general or moral obligations of the state and no revenues are pledged to repay them. If the state defaults on the debt, the trustee has the right to terminate the lease terms of the project and to take whatever legal action may appear necessary to collect rental payment(s).

Revenue Bonds Payable

In October 2013, Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation issued $37,830,000 of education facilities revenue bonds at a true interest rate of 3.76 percent. Minnesota Laws of 2013, Chapter 143, Article 11, Section 11; Minnesota Statutes 298.22 through 298.32; and an order of the commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation authorized the issuance of the bonds. The bonds will be used to make grants to certain school districts located in the taconite relief areas, as defined in Minnesota Statutes 273.134. The interest rates for the bonds range from 3.00 percent to 4.30 percent over a 20 year term.

In September 2014, the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation issued $7,860,000 of education facilities refunding revenue bonds at a true interest rate of 1.32 percent. The proceeds of the bonds will be used to effect a current refunding of the commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation's Educational Facilities Revenue Bonds Series 2006. Minnesota Laws of 2005, Chapter 152, Article 1, Section 39 as amended; Minnesota Statutes 298.2211; and an order of the commissioner of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation authorized the issuance of the bonds. The interest rates on the bonds are 3.00 percent for the remaining four years of the bonds.

To repay the bonds, Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation has pledged future appropriations of the annual distribution of taconite production tax revenues to the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation account within the General Fund and the Douglas J. Johnson Economic Protection Trust Fund (special revenue fund). These tax distributions, totaling $3,990,000 for fiscal year 2018, have averaged less than ten percent of the state's total annual taconite production tax revenues over the last five years. The debt service on the bonds is payable solely from these taconite production tax distributions. For fiscal year 2018, principal and interest paid by Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation on the bonds was $3,953,000. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid as of June 30, 2018, is $48,079,000 payable through October 2033.

The state is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 403.275, and by Minnesota Statewide Radio Board resolution to issue revenue bonds for a current development phase of a public safety radio communications system. On November 1, 2006, $35,000,000 in revenue bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 3.76 percent. On November 13, 2008, $42,205,000 in revenue bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 4.60 percent. On October 22, 2009, $60,510,000 in revenue bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 3.17 percent. On August 16, 2011, $60,380,000 in revenue bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 2.96 percent. On

November 1, 2016, $91,715,000 in revenue refunding bonds were issued at a true interest rate of 1.06 percent. The proceeds of the bonds were used to defease and refund, on an advance refunding basis, the outstanding maturities of the state's 911 Revenue Bonds Series 2008, Series 2009, Series 2011, and pay the costs associated with the issuance of the bonds. The state has pledged future 911 fee revenues to repay the debt. The debt service on these bonds is payable solely from the revenues derived from the 911 fee assessed on wireless and wire-line telephone service. Annual principal and interest payments on the bonds are expected to require less than 30 percent of the total 911 fee revenues. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid on the bonds as of June 30, 2018, is $56,648,000 payable through June 2021. Principal and interest paid during fiscal year 2018 and total 911 fee revenues were $23,000,000 and $79,130,000, respectively. The bonds are accounted for in the 911 Services Fund (enterprise fund).

Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) (enterprise fund) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 136F.98, to issue revenue bonds whose aggregate principal shall not exceed $405,000,000 at any time. The proceeds of these bonds are used to finance the acquisition, construction, and remodeling of buildings for dormitory, residence hall, parking ramps, student union, and food service purposes at state universities. Revenue bonds currently outstanding have interest rates of 1.00 percent to 5.30 percent. The revenue bonds are payable solely from, and collateralized by, an irrevocable pledge of revenues to be derived from the operation of the financed buildings and from student fees. These revenue bonds are payable through 2038. Annual principal and interest payments on the bonds are expected to require less than 25 percent of net revenues. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid on the bonds is $365,128,000. Principal and interest paid for the current year and total customer net revenues were $29,133,000 and $116,988,000, respectively. The bonds are accounted for in the State Colleges and Universities Fund (enterprise fund).

Itasca Community College issued revenue bonds through the Itasca County Housing Redevelopment Authority that are payable through 2038. These bonds are payable solely from, and collateralized by, an irrevocable pledge of revenues to be derived from the operation of the financed buildings. Annual principal and interest payments on the bonds are expected to require less than 37 percent of net revenues. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid on the bonds is $1,548,000. Principal and interest paid and total customer net revenues during fiscal year 2018 were $172,000 and $480,000, respectively. These revenue bonds have a variable interest rate of 1.75 percent to 3.65 percent. The bonds are accounted for in the State Colleges and Universities Fund (enterprise fund).

Claims

The state has assumed responsibility for the long-term care of certain closed municipal solid waste facilities. Minnesota Statutes 115B.39, established the landfill cleanup program to provide environmental response to qualified, state-permitted, closed landfills. The state is responsible, in perpetuity, for performing cleanup and final closure work, as well as all postclosure maintenance and monitoring, at qualifying sites. Municipal solid waste landfill liabilities of $277,538,000 for closure and postclosure care claims are payable from the Environmental and Remediation Fund (special revenue fund) and the General Fund. There are currently 110 landfills in the program and four more landfills that are qualified, but not yet enrolled. One of the qualified sites, Freeway Landfill, has a liability of $114,590,000; approximately 40 percent of the total landfill liability. Estimated landfill closure and postclosure liabilities include planned response actions, future unknown additional remedies which have some probability of occurring, future replacement of some remedial systems, and administrative costs. Additionally, funds may be spent for corrective actions to address incidents involving agricultural chemicals, including related administrative costs, enforcement, and cost recovery actions. Since costs are estimated at current value, actual costs could be different because of inflation, changes in technology, inclusion of additional qualifying sites, or changes in regulations, and future unanticipated response actions.

Funding for the state's ongoing claims at these landfills has historically come from the Environmental and Remediation Fund (special revenue fund). Currently, the majority of funds appropriated for spending from

the Environmental and Remediation Fund are budgeted and expended annually on activities not associated with closure and postclosure care of landfills. Further, the recovery of financial assurance monies from previous landfill owners and operators is no longer a source of revenue to the Environmental and Remediation Fund. The closed landfill investment account, established under Minnesota Statutes 115B.421 within the Environmental and Remediation Fund was created to address a portion of these required long-term postclosure costs through minimal withdrawals from a fund managed through the State Board of Investment to ensure long-term availability of resources and may be spent after fiscal year 2020. The Metropolitan Landfill Contingency Action Account is an account in the Environmental and Remediation Fund consisting of revenues from 25 percent of the metropolitan solid waste landfill fee, cost recovery of response actions expenses, and interest earned on investment of money in the account. The account appropriated for closure and post-closure care of mixed municipal solid waste disposal facilities in the metropolitan area for a thirty year period after closure if determine that the operator/owner cannot take the necessary actions as directed by the commissioner of the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Proceeds from the sale of state general obligation bonds, accounted for in the Building Fund (capital projects fund) and repaid by the General Fund, are now a significant source of funding for design and construction work at the publicly-owned landfills in the program.

The state of Minnesota is financially responsible to remediate certain known pollution present on either state-owned or non-state-owned land. In most cases, the state voluntarily assumes responsibility for site assessment and clean-up activities when the responsible party cannot be found or is financially unable to perform the remediation. Pollution remediation obligation liabilities as of June 30, 2018, were $147,682,000. Of this total, $127,982,000 was the liability for remediation on sites designated pursuant to state or federal superfund laws. The pollution remediation amounts are estimated through an analysis of existing polluted sites. The liabilities are based on the weighted average of the pollution remediation outlays expected to be incurred to settle those liabilities. Because the liabilities are measured at their current value, they are subject to change due to inflation, technology improvements, or changes to applicable laws and regulations.

Funding for the state's pollution remediation primarily comes from the Environmental and Remediation Fund (special revenue fund), which was established under Minnesota Statutes 116.155, and the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund (special revenue fund), which was established under Minnesota Statutes 115C.08. These statutes require the state to reimburse eligible applicants for a significant portion of their costs to investigate and clean up contamination from leaking petroleum storage tanks. Reimbursements are made from the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund. As of July 2018, the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund has approved $450,000,000 in reimbursements for eligible applicants since program inception in 1987. Future expenditures from the Petroleum Tank Cleanup Fund will be necessary as existing cleanup projects are completed and new cleanup projects are begun at currently undiscovered leak sites. The estimated total payments from the program, which is scheduled to sunset on June 30, 2022, are between $460,000,000 and $480,000,000 for investigative and cleanup costs.

The governmental activities' and business-type activities' liability for workers' compensation of $71,135,000 and $4,341,000, respectively, are based on claims filed for injuries to state employees occurring prior to June 30, 2018, and is an undiscounted estimate of future payments. The liability will be liquidated using future resources at unspecified times.

Claims of $30,700,000 are for workers' compensation claims of employees of uninsured and bankrupt firms. These claims are funded by an assessment on insurers and are payable from the Special Compensation Fund (special revenue fund).

Claims of $228,000,000 are for reimbursements of supplementary and second injury benefits for old workers' compensation injuries. Legislative action ended both the supplementary and second injury programs. The claim amount represents the estimated discounted (5.00 percent) cost of supplementary

benefits for injuries prior to October 1, 1995, and second injury program benefits for injuries prior to July 1, 1992. Without alteration by settlements, the liability is expected to extend to approximately 2058 for supplementary benefits and 2046 for second injuries.

The remaining claims represent $8,689,000 in the Risk Management Fund (internal service fund), $77,104,000 in the Employee Insurance Fund (internal service fund), and $14,017,000 in the Public Employees Insurance Fund (enterprise fund).

Compensated Absences

The compensated absences liability for governmental activities and business-type activities of $325,030,000 and $156,264,000 respectively, are primarily for vacation leave and vested sick leave, which are payable as severance pay under specific conditions. Both amounts are paid in cash only when an employee terminates state employment. This obligation will be liquidated using future resources at unspecified times.

Arbitrage Liabilities

An arbitrage rebate payable to the federal government is required by the Tax Reform Act of 1986 and U.S. Treasury regulations and penalties if there are excess earnings on tax-exempt bond proceeds and debt service reserves. For fiscal year 2018, the state did not have excess earnings on tax-exempt bond proceeds and debt service.

Revenue Bonds Payable – Fiduciary Funds

On June 1, 2000, the state of Minnesota issued revenue bonds totaling $29,000,000 on behalf of the state's three retirement systems. Minnesota Statutes 356.89, authorized the issuance of the revenue bonds for the construction of an administrative office building. On August 9, 2012, the state of Minnesota issued revenue refunding bonds totaling $21,880,000 on behalf of the state's three retirement systems at a true rate of 1.63 percent. Minnesota Statute 356B.10, authorized the issuance of the revenue bonds for a current refunding of the $29,000,000 Retirement System Building Revenue Bonds, Series 2000, which were issued for the construction of an administrative office building. The revenue refunding bonds have an interest rate of 1.63 percent and are not general obligations of the state. The bonds are backed by the assets of the three retirement systems, excluding assets segregated for retired employees and assets of the systems' defined contribution funds.

The debt service payments are allocated to each system based on the percentage interest each has in the facility. For fiscal year 2018, principal and interest paid by the State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF), Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF), and General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF) was $2,080,000. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid as of June 30, 2018, is $13,488,000, payable through fiscal year 2025.

Long-Term Debt Repayment Schedule
Fiduciary Funds
Revenue Bonds – SERF, TRF, and GERF
(In Thousands)

Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 1,760	$ 336
2020	1,785	300
2021	1,835	265
2022	1,875	228
2023	1,915	190
2024-2025	2,845	154
Total	$ 12,015	$ 1,473
Bond Premium	721	—
Total	$ 12,736	$ 1,473

Note 13 – Long-Term Liabilities – Component Units

General Obligation and Revenue Bonds

The Metropolitan Council (MC) issued general obligation bonds for parks, solid waste disposal systems, sewers, and transportation projects, backed by the full faith and credit and taxing powers of MC. MC had $1,565,783,000 in general obligation bonds and general obligation grant anticipation notes outstanding on December 31, 2017, including unamortized discounts/premiums. During calendar year 2017, MC issued general obligation parks, transit, and wastewater bonds for a total of $145,000,000.

The University of Minnesota (U of M) issued general obligation bonds and revenue bonds for capital projects. On June 30, 2018, the principal amount of general obligation bonds and revenue bonds outstanding, including unamortized discounts/premiums, was $955,578,000 and $326,766,000, respectively.

Component Units
General Obligation Bonds
Major Component Units
(In Thousands)

	MC			U of M	
Year Ended December 31	Principal	Interest[1]	Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest
2018	$ 132,871	$ 45,914	2019	$ 49,880	$ 39,089
2019	126,453	41,999	2020	38,615	37,157
2020	131,631	38,026	2021	40,075	35,371
2021	133,953	33,756	2022	42,340	30,116
2022	127,590	29,418	2023	33,960	31,726
2023-2027	475,831	90,321	2024-2028	193,905	131,716
2028-2032	252,082	33,265	2029-2033	191,995	82,329
2033-2037	101,112	6,368	2034-2038	152,490	43,399
2038-2042	—	—	2039-2043	96,755	13,293
2043-2047	—	—	2044-2048	8,740	350
Total	$ 1,481,523	$ 319,067	Total	$ 848,755	$ 444,546
Unamortized Discounts / Premiums and Issuance Costs	84,260	—	Unamortized Discounts / Premiums and Issuance Costs	106,823	—
Total	$ 1,565,783	$ 319,067	Total	$ 955,578	$ 444,546

[1] MC interest is net of Build America Bonds federal subsidy.

The Housing Finance Agency (HFA) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 462A.06, to issue bonds and notes to provide funds for rehabilitation, construction, and mortgage loans, or to refund bonds to sponsors of residential housing for families of low and moderate income. The amount outstanding on these bonds at any time shall not exceed $5,000,000,000, according to Minnesota Statutes 462A.22. The principal amount of revenue bonds outstanding on June 30, 2018, including unamortized discounts/premiums, was $2,687,792,000.

The Office of Higher Education (OHE) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 136A.171-136A.175, to issue revenue bonds and notes to finance guaranteed loans for students attending eligible post-secondary

educational institutions. The amount outstanding on these bonds at any one time, not including refunded bonds or otherwise defeased or discharged bonds, shall not exceed $850,000,000, according to Minnesota Statutes 136A.171. On June 30, 2018, the outstanding principal of revenue bonds was $463,830,000, including unamortized discounts/premiums.

The Public Facilities Authority (PFA) is authorized by Minnesota Statutes 446A.04, to issue revenue bonds to make loans to municipalities for wastewater treatment facilities, drinking water systems, and transportation. The amount outstanding on these bonds at any time shall not exceed $2,000,000,000, according to Minnesota Statutes 446A.12. The principal amount of bonds outstanding on June 30, 2018, including unamortized discounts/premiums, was $883,647,000.

Component Units
Revenue Bonds
Major Component Units
(In Thousands)

	HFA		U of M	
Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest[1]
2019	$ 42,660	$ 78,623	$ 11,590	$ 12,453
2020	55,095	79,584	12,160	11,871
2021	41,555	78,505	12,755	11,283
2022	42,910	77,449	13,375	10,666
2023	44,670	76,251	14,045	9,989
2024-2028	240,110	359,261	96,405	38,752
2029-2033	287,225	314,172	81,160	19,729
2034-2038	298,495	268,323	45,390	4,969
2039-2043	346,587	221,932	12,875	59
2044-2048	1,267,058	124,136	—	—
2049-2053	6,325	208	—	—
Total	$ 2,672,690	$ 1,678,444	$ 299,755	$ 119,771
Unamortized Discounts / Premiums and Issuance Costs	15,102	—	27,011	—
Total	$ 2,687,792	$ 1,678,444	$ 326,766	$ 119,771

[1] Excludes interest on variable rate bonds with an outstanding principal balance of $32.850 million.

Component Units
Revenue Bonds
Nonmajor Component Units
(In Thousands)

Year Ended June 30	OHE Principal	OHE Interest	PFA Principal	PFA Interest
2019	$ 4,905	$ 12,008	$ 84,840	$ 38,697
2020	4,600	11,763	86,190	34,467
2021	4,185	11,545	86,605	30,196
2022	3,625	11,378	74,510	26,324
2023	—	11,233	55,975	22,761
2024-2028	—	56,165	242,755	78,697
2029-2033	—	56,165	126,500	29,288
2034-2038	37,400	55,509	54,070	5,495
2039-2043	124,000	45,934	—	—
2044-2048	285,000	29,199	—	—
Total	$ 463,715	$ 300,899	$ 811,445	$ 265,925
Unamortized Discounts / Premiums and Issuance Costs	115	—	72,202	—
Total	$ 463,830	$ 300,899	$ 883,647	$ 265,925

Component Units
State Appropriation-Backed Bonds
Major Component Units
(In Thousands)

Year Ended June 30	HFA Principal	HFA Interest
2019	$ 5,365	$ 5,816
2020	5,545	5,631
2021	5,740	5,437
2022	5,970	5,216
2023	6,200	4,971
2024-2028	34,975	20,904
2029-2033	40,830	12,649
2034-2038	35,840	3,997
2039-2043	440	6
Total	$ 140,905	$ 64,627

HFA has two indentures of trust that permit capital funding for loans for permanent supportive housing for long-term homeless households, preservation of federally assisted housing, and other purposes. These bonds are payable solely from the appropriations of the primary government's General Fund authorized by Minnesota Statues 462A.36 and 462.37. On June 30, 2018, $140,905,000 in bonds were outstanding.

Loans and Notes Payable

Metropolitan Council

The Metropolitan Council received loans from the Housing Finance Agency (component unit) in calendar years 2002 and 2004 for $400,000, and $730,000, respectively. In 2004, MC received a $275,000 loan from Hennepin County Housing and Redevelopment Authority for a total of $1,405,000 of loans outstanding on December 31, 2017. The terms of the loan agreements are 30 years, although they may be extended indefinitely if all the terms of the loan agreement are met.

In calendar year 2015, MC entered into an interest-free loan agreement with the Counties Transit Improvement Board, which was assumed by Hennepin County in October 2017. The loan was on a reimbursement basis and will fund the purchase of five light rail vehicles. The outstanding balance of the loan was $2,713,000 on December 31, 2017.

University of Minnesota

On December 17, 2014, the University of Minnesota issued taxable commercial paper notes of $51,620,000. U of M also issued tax-exempt commercial paper notes which are backed by U of M's self-liquidity. On June 30, 2018, the outstanding taxable commercial paper notes were $223,300,000 and tax-exempt notes were $47,220,000. Commercial paper is short-term in nature and is classified as current liabilities on the financial statements.

National Sports Center Foundation

On December 31, 2017, the National Sports Center Foundation's total outstanding loans and notes payable was $4,158,000.

Capital Leases

Metropolitan Council

On December 1, 2004, the Metropolitan Council entered into an annual appropriation lease purchase agreement for land and facilities. The lease is subject to non-appropriation by MC, in which event the lease is terminated and there is no obligation of MC for future lease payments. MC intends to continue the lease through its entire term. On December 31, 2017, the present value of the minimum lease payments was $6,260,000.

University of Minnesota

The University of Minnesota has five distinct capital leases. One is financed through third-party financing for the purchase of fleet vehicles. The remaining four capital leases have payments being paid directly to the lessor and represent leases for buildings. On June 30, 2018, the net present value of the minimum lease payments was $15,195,000.

National Sports Center Foundation

In calendar year 2016, the National Sports Center Foundation entered into a capital lease agreement. On December 31, 2017, the total minimum lease payment was $234,000.

Variable Rate Debt

Housing Finance Agency

As of June 30, 2018, all of the HFA interest rate swap agreements have been determined to be effective hedges, as defined by GASB Statement No. 53 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments." The fair value was reported as a liability called "Interest Rate Swap Agreements." The inception-to-date change in fair value as of June 30, 2018, was reported in "Accumulated Decrease in Fair Value of Hedging Derivatives" deferred outflows of resources. Fair values were determined pursuant to GASB Statement No. 72 "Fair Value Measurement and Application," and the fair value hierarchy of interest rate swap agreements is determined to be Level 2. See Note 2 – Cash, Investment, and Derivative Instruments for more information.

University of Minnesota

To protect against future interest rate fluctuations on U of M's general obligation bonds and for budgeting purposes, U of M entered into an interest rate swap. This was a freestanding pay-fixed, receive-variable interest rate swap. At June 30, 2018, this swap was considered an ineffective hedge, where the change in fair value was included in investment income reported in the Statements of Activities. See Note 2 – Cash, Investments, and Derivative Instruments for more information.

Office of Higher Education

The rate on the tax-exempt Series 2012B, taxable Series 2017A, and tax-exempt Series 2017C is a percentage of the one-month London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (LIBOR) plus a set margin and the rate changes monthly. The bonds have mandatory redemption dates at various years throughout the life of the bonds with a balloon payment due at final maturity.

Bond Defeasances

University of Minnesota

In prior years, U of M defeased general obligation bonds 1996 series A by placing the proceeds from new bond issuances into an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt-service payments on the old bonds. The amount defeased was $159,000 with $68,000 outstanding as of June 30, 2018. Neither the outstanding indebtedness nor the related trust account assets for this bond is included in U of M's financial statements as of June 30, 2018.

Note 14 – Segment Information

Primary Government
Segment Information Financial Data
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) Revenue Fund	State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) Itasca Residence Halls	911 Services
Condensed Statement of Net Position			
Assets:			
Current Assets	$ 95,872	$ 547	$ 52,105
Noncurrent Assets	—	—	—
Restricted Assets	70,744	296	—
Capital Assets	407,743	2,597	110,626
Total Assets	$ 574,359	$ 3,440	$ 162,731
Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 18,839	$ 103	$ 7,633
Liabilities:			
Current Liabilities	$ 43,839	$ 140	$ 24,542
Noncurrent Liabilities	304,465	1,383	47,146
Total Liabilities	$ 348,304	$ 1,523	$ 71,688
Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 10,079	$ 60	$ 5,478
Net Position:			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	$ 145,941	$ 1,257	$ 53,588
Restricted	88,874	296	39,610
Unrestricted	—	407	—
Total Net Position	$ 234,815	$ 1,960	$ 93,198
Condensed Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position			
Operating Revenues - Customer Charges	$ 116,988	$ 481	$ 79,130
Depreciation Expense	(23,907)	(119)	(10,252)
Other Operating Expenses	(84,176)	(260)	(22,430)
Operating Income (Loss)	$ 8,905	$ 102	$ 46,448
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):			
Interest Income	$ 2,182	$ 6	$ 11
Capital Contributions	763	—	—
Interest Expense	(10,308)	(42)	(1,798)
Other	362	—	(19,196)
Transfers-In (Out)	—	—	(683)
Change in Net Position	$ 1,904	$ 66	$ 24,782
Beginning Net Position	233,331	1,993	68,778
Change in Accounting Principle	(420)	(99)	(362)
Ending Net Position	$ 234,815	$ 1,960	$ 93,198
Condensed Statement of Cash Flows			
Net Cash Provided (Used) By:			
Operating Activities	$ 32,806	$ 249	$ 58,606
Noncapital Financing Activities	312	—	(17,783)
Capital and Related Financing Activities	(42,463)	(173)	(26,165)
Investing Activities	2,158	6	11
Net Increase (Decrease)	$ (7,187)	$ 82	$ 14,669
Beginning Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 161,906	$ 424	$ 36,191
Ending Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 154,719	$ 506	$ 50,860

The types of goods or services provided by each segment are as follows:

- MnSCU Revenue Fund constructs, maintains, and operates college buildings for residence hall, student union, parking, and wellness purposes.
- MnSCU Itasca Residence Halls account for the construction of student housing at Itasca Community College.
- 911 Services Fund (enterprise fund) accounts for activities related to the enhancement of the state's 911 emergency response system.

Each segment has a revenue stream pledged to secure revenue bonds and provisions in the bond documents which require the separate reporting of each segment's financial operations and position.

Note 15 – Contingent Liabilities

University of Minnesota

The University of Minnesota (U of M), a component unit, issued state-secured revenue bonds to finance a football stadium on campus. In fiscal year 2006, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund $10,250,000 per year not to exceed 25 years starting in fiscal year 2008 to pay a portion of the bonds. Grants from the General Fund are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by U of M. As of August 2018, there was $75,750,000 outstanding on these bonds.

U of M issued state-secured revenue bonds to finance Biomedical Science Research facilities. In fiscal year 2008, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund amounts ranging from $850,000 to $15,550,000 per year not to exceed 25 years starting in fiscal year 2010 to pay a portion of the bonds. Grants from the General Fund are conditioned upon satisfaction of certain requirements by U of M. As of August 2018, $165,860,000 was outstanding on these bonds.

Housing Finance Agency

The Housing Finance Agency (HFA), a component unit, issued state-secured appropriation bonds to provide funds for rehabilitation, construction, and mortgage loans or to refund bonds to sponsors of residential housing for families of low and moderate income. In fiscal year 2008, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to $2,400,000 per year for 22 years starting in fiscal year 2011 to pay a portion of the bonds. As of August 2018, there was $23,375,000 outstanding on these bonds.

HFA issued state-secured appropriation bonds to finance housing infrastructure. In fiscal year 2012, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to $2,200,000 per year starting in fiscal year 2014 through 2036 to pay a portion of the bonds. In fiscal year 2014, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund an additional $6,400,000 per year beginning in fiscal year 2016 through 2038 to pay a portion of the bonds. In fiscal year 2015, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund an additional $800,000 per year beginning in fiscal year 2018 through 2039 to pay a portion of the bonds. In fiscal year 2017, and as amended in 2018, the Minnesota Legislature appropriated from the General Fund up to an additional $2,800,000 per year beginning in fiscal year 2020 through 2041. As of August 2018, $112,165,000 was outstanding on these bonds. HFA issued state-secured appropriation bonds of $25,295,000 in September 2018. See Note 22 – Subsequent Events.

School District Credit Enhancement Program

Minnesota Statutes 126C.55, established a school district credit enhancement program. If a school district is unable to pay its debt service due on school district and intermediate school district certificates of indebtedness, capital notes, certificate of participation, or general obligation bonds enrolled in the program, the Minnesota Legislature appropriates annually from the General Fund the amounts necessary to make the debt service payments. This amount is repaid to the General Fund through a reduction in state aid payable to the school district or intermediate school district, or the levy of an ad valorem tax which may be made with the approval of the commissioner of Education. The total amount of debt enrolled in the program as of November 2018, was $15.0 billion. The state has not had to make any debt service payments on behalf of school districts or intermediate school districts under this program.

City and County Credit Enhancement Program

Minnesota Statutes 446A.086, established a city and county credit enhancement program. If a city or county is unable to pay its debt service due on general obligation bonds enrolled in the program issued for the construction, improvement, or rehabilitation of certain projects, the Minnesota Legislature appropriates annually from the General Fund the amounts necessary to make the debt service payments. This amount is repaid to the General Fund through a reduction in state aid payable to the city or county, or the levy of an ad valorem tax which may be made with the approval of the Public Facilities Authority (component unit). As of November 2018, the total general obligation bonds guaranteed by the state through 2049, was $532 million.

Note 16 – Equity

Restricted Net Position – Government-wide Statement of Net Position

The following table identifies the primary government's restricted net position in greater detail than is presented on the face of the financial statements:

Primary Government
Restricted Net Position Balances
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Purpose of Restriction	Restricted by Constitution	Restricted by Enabling Legislation	Restricted by Other	Total
Improve Agricultural, Environmental, and Energy Resources	$ 1,664,301	$ 222,562	$ 758,268	$ 2,645,131
Enhance Arts and Culture	22,412	—	—	22,412
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	—	817	817
Retire Indebtedness	497,042	—	115,866	612,908
Develop Economy and Workforce	—	171,360	1,926	173,286
Enhance E-12 Education	—	5,955	3,245	9,200
Enhance State Government	—	12,338	8,471	20,809
Enhance Health and Human Services	—	86,796	1,959	88,755
Enhance Higher Education	—	—	16,607	16,607
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—	21,405	40,038	61,443
School Aid - Expendable	8,921	—	—	8,921
School Aid - Nonexpendable	1,407,016	—	1,000	1,408,016
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	1,592,636	79,692	127	1,672,455
Unemployment Benefits	—	—	1,728,413	1,728,413
Other Purposes	—	—	71,077	71,077
Total Restricted Net Position	$ 5,192,328	$ 600,108	$ 2,747,814	$ 8,540,250

Fund Balances – Primary Government

The following table identifies governmental fund balances of the primary government in greater detail than is presented on the face of the financial statements:

Governmental Funds
Fund Balances
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Fund Balances	General Fund	Major Special Revenue Fund: Federal Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total
Nonspendable:				
Inventory	$ —	$ —	$ 34,004	$ 34,004
Trust or Permanent Fund Principal	1,121,875	—	1,408,016	2,529,891
Total Nonspendable Fund Balances	$ 1,121,875	$ —	$ 1,442,020	$ 2,563,895
Purpose of Restriction:				
Improve Agricultural, Environmental, and Energy Resources	$ —	$ 138	$ 1,543,368	$ 1,543,506
Enhance Arts and Culture	—	—	22,412	22,412
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	—	159,325	159,325
Retire Indebtedness	—	—	923,200	923,200
Develop Economy and Workforce	82,690	—	159,539	242,229
Enhance E-12 Education	719	—	16,782	17,501
Enhance State Government	—	6,664	13,838	20,502
Enhance Health and Human Services	—	—	86,592	86,592
Enhance Higher Education	—	—	7	7
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—	159	21,059	21,218
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	—	—	1,665,009	1,665,009
Total Restricted Fund Balances	$ 83,409	$ 6,961	$ 4,611,131	$ 4,701,501

Continued

Governmental Funds
Fund Balances (continued)
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Fund Balances	General Fund	Major Special Revenue Fund: Federal Fund	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total
Purpose of Commitment:				
Improve Agricultural, Environmental and Energy Resources	$ —	$ —	$ 141,365	$ 141,365
Develop Economy and Workforce	—	—	289,079	289,079
Enhance K-12 Education	—	—	8,405	8,405
Enhance State Government	—	—	49,701	49,701
Enhance Health and Human Services	—	—	11,817	11,817
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	—	—	127,653	127,653
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	82,000	—	60,653	142,653
Total Committed Fund Balances	$ 82,000	$ —	$ 688,673	$ 770,673
Purpose of Assignment:				
Improve Agricultural, Environmental, and Energy Resources	$ 282,310	$ —	$ —	$ 282,310
Acquire, Maintain, and Improve Land and Buildings	—	—	24,072	24,072
Develop Economy and Workforce	254,109	—	—	254,109
Enhance E-12 Education	51,690	—	—	51,690
Enhance State Government	152,191	—	—	152,191
Enhance Health and Human Services	1,013,070	—	—	1,013,070
Enhance Higher Education	18,145	—	—	18,145
Enhance 911 Services and Increase Safety	52,238	—	—	52,238
Construct Highways and Improve Infrastructure	6,486	—	—	6,486
Total Assigned Fund Balances	$ 1,830,239	$ —	$ 24,072	$ 1,854,311
Unassigned	$ 1,665,000	$ —	$ —	$ 1,665,000
Total Fund Balances	$ 4,782,523	$ 6,961	$ 6,765,896	$ 11,555,380

Net Position Deficits

The following funds have net position deficits for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018:

Net Position Deficits
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Fund Type	Net Position
Enterprise Funds:	
Behavioral Services	$ (9,826)
Minnesota Correctional Industries	(5,541)
State Lottery	(19,106)
State Operated Community Services	(62,598)
Internal Service Funds:	
Central Services	$ (1,122)
MN.IT Services	(407,627)
Plant Management	(4,294)

The fiscal year 2015 implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions" required the recording of the net pension liability and the deferred inflows and outflows of resources associated with pensions. The fiscal year 2018 implementation of GASB Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions" (OPEB) required recording changes of total OPEB liability along with the inflows and outflows and expense associated with OPEB. These caused the nonmajor enterprise and internal services funds noted in the table above to end fiscal year 2018 in a deficit net position. The actuarially determined amounts are likely to vary significantly from year to year and are managed by the retirement systems and the Minnesota Legislature to ensure the defined benefit plans are adequately funded to pay plan benefits to employees participating as they become due. For these reasons, the state does not include the pension-related liabilities or deferred inflows and outflows of resources in the rate-setting process for managing these funds as long as the funds are contributing the statutory required contributions. The amounts will continue to be monitored by the retirement systems administering these plans and the Minnesota Legislature.

MN.IT Services Fund (internal service fund) had a net position deficit in excess of the reporting impacts noted above. As the state has been consolidating IT services over the past several years, rates are continuing to be adjusted to incorporate this activity.

Note 17 – Risk Management

Primary Government

The state is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; to theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; to errors and omissions; and to employer obligations. The state manages these risks through the Risk Management Fund (internal service fund), a self-insurance fund, and other insurance and self-funding mechanisms. All health plans are self-insured.

Risk Management Fund

State agencies may elect to participate in the Risk Management Fund (internal service fund), which offers auto, liability, property, and related coverage. The agencies pay a premium to participate in this coverage. All agencies that own state vehicles are required to purchase automobile liability coverage from the fund.

The property coverage offers an agency a range of deductibles from $1,000 through $250,000 per loss. The fund covers the balance of the claim up to $1,000,000. The reinsurance program provides coverage up to $1,000,000,000. Once annual aggregate losses paid by the Risk Management Fund reach $2,500,000 in any one fiscal year, the reinsurer will provide coverage in excess of a $25,000 maintenance deductible for each claim. Agencies electing not to participate in the Risk Management Fund, and not able to cover the losses from their operating budget, must seek other reimbursements or additional appropriations from the Minnesota Legislature.

The liability coverage is up to the statutory limit (tort claims cap) of $500,000 bodily injury and property damage per person, and $1,500,000 bodily injury and property damage per occurrence. The casualty reinsurance program provides $10,000,000 excess of a $1,000,000 retention to protect the state from auto and general liability claims that are extra-territorial, as well as for suits brought in federal court which would be outside the state's jurisdiction.

The Risk Management Fund purchases insurance policies for state agencies seeking insurance for specialized insurance needs for which the state does not self-insure. These coverages include aviation, medical malpractice, and foster care liability. The premiums for these policies are billed back to the agencies at cost.

Minnesota Statutes 15.38, Subdivision 8, permits the purchase of insurance on state-owned buildings and contents.

All losses of state property are covered by programs of the Risk Management Fund, by insurance policies purchased in the commercial market, or are uninsured and become the liability of the state.

Tort Claims

State agencies may elect to participate in the Risk Management Fund and obtain coverage for selected exposures, subject to the tort claims limits. Agencies not electing to participate in the Risk Management Fund are responsible for paying the cost of claims from their operating budget. The Minnesota Legislature also makes an annual Tort Claim Appropriation to cover claims that would unduly impair agency operations. Agencies not able to cover claims through these two avenues must seek additional appropriations from the Minnesota Legislature. Tort claims brought outside Minnesota state jurisdiction and in federal court have unlimited liability exposure.

Workers' Compensation

The state, as a self-insured employer, assumes all risks for workers' compensation-related claims and provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for state employees. The program provides a full-

service workers' compensation insurance program, including workplace safety and loss control, rehabilitative and return to work services, claim services, and legal services.

The program is required by state law to be a member of the Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association (WCRA). WCRA reimburses the state for catastrophic workers' compensation claims that exceed the current retention amount of $2,000,000.

The recovery of claim costs that are less than the WCRA retention amount is the responsibility of each state agency. State agencies may participate in either a 'pay-as-you-go' revolving fund or a premium pool cost allocation fund. These costs are paid from each agency's operating budget.

The state estimates the liability for reported claims that have not yet been settled. These costs include anticipated indemnity and medical benefits related to the reported claim.

State Employee Group Insurance Program (SEGIP)

The Minnesota Legislature created the Employee Insurance Fund, an internal service fund dedicated solely for the purpose of this program. The fund is administered by SEGIP, to provide eligible employees and other eligible persons with life insurance and hospital, medical, and dental coverage through provider organizations. The Employee Insurance Fund is not associated with any other public risk pools. A contingency reserve is maintained to increase the controls over medical plan provisions and other insurance costs for the purpose of moderating premium and claim fluctuations, and to assume all inherent risk associated with the self-funded insurance programs, which would also include losses to the fund.

SEGIP provides benefits coverage to employees by contracting with carriers through a network of providers throughout the state. SEGIP had settlements of $3,538,000 less than coverage during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018.

In January 2000, the fund became fully self-insured for medical coverage and assumed all liability for medical claims. The self-funded programs within the fund establish claim liabilities based on estimates of the ultimate cost of claims (including future claim adjustment expenses) that have been reported but not paid and of claims that have been incurred but not reported. These estimates are agreed to by the insurance carriers and the state and are reviewed for accuracy and reasonableness. The estimates are based on claim experience and claim lag timetables provided by the carriers and do not include additional estimates for subrogation, salvage, or unallocated claim adjustments.

Public Employees Insurance Program

The Public Employees Insurance Program (PEIP) is a public entity risk pool currently operating as an insurance program in the Public Employee Insurance Fund (enterprise fund). The risk pool was created by the Minnesota Legislature to provide public employees and other eligible persons with life insurance and hospital, medical, and dental coverage to result in a greater utilization of government resources and advance the health and welfare of the citizens of the state. The enabling legislation for PEIP is Minnesota Laws of 1987, codified as Minnesota Statutes 43A.316. Beginning in fiscal year 1998, medical benefits provided through PEIP became a self-insured program.

PEIP's membership as of June 30, 2018, was 16,710 members and their dependents. The members of the pool include 113 school districts, 76 cities/townships, 20 counties, and 38 other public employers. PEIP provides medical benefits coverage to public employees through a self-insured statewide program administered through several private-sector claims administrators/managed care organizations, as well as fully insured life and dental coverage. The pool will be self-sustaining through member premiums. Stop-loss coverage was discontinued effective January 1, 2015.

The pool establishes claims liabilities based on estimates of the ultimate costs of claims (including future claim adjustment expenses) that have been reported but not settled and of claims that have been incurred but not reported.

Primary Government
Self-Insured Claim Liabilities
(In Thousands)

Description	Beginning Claims Liability	Net Additions and Changes in Claims	Payment of Claims	Ending Claims Liability
Risk Management Fund:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/17	$ 9,523	$ 3,429	$ 4,136	$ 8,816
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/18	$ 8,816	$ 2,672	$ 2,799	$ 8,689
Tort Claims:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/17	$ —	$ 982	$ 982	$ —
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/18	$ —	$ 421	$ 421	$ —
Workers' Compensation:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/17	$ 89,155	$ 15,365	$ 19,067	$ 85,453
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/18	$ 85,453	$ 11,911	$ 21,888	$ 75,476
State Employee Group Insurance:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/17	$ 70,387	$ 802,403	$ 791,914	$ 80,876
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/18	$ 80,876	$ 844,550	$ 848,322	$ 77,104

Primary Government
Public Employee Insurance Program
Medical Claims
(In Thousands)

	Year Ended June 30	
Description	2018	2017
Unpaid Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses, Beginning	$ 10,261	$ 10,428
Incurred Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses:		
Provision for Insured Events of Current Year	$ 148,773	$ 99,399
Increases (Decreases) in Provision for Insured Events of Prior Years	(751)	264
Total Incurred Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses	$ 148,022	$ 99,663
Payments:		
Claims and Claims Adjustment Expenses Attributable to Insured Events of Current Year	$ 135,199	$ 90,091
Claims and Claims Adjustment Expenses Attributable to Insured Events of Prior Years	9,067	9,739
Total Payments	$ 144,266	$ 99,830
Total Unpaid Claims and Claim Adjustment Expenses, Ending	$ 14,017	$ 10,261

Component Units

Housing Finance Agency

The Housing Finance Agency (HFA) is exposed to various insurable risks of loss related to tort; to theft of, damage to, or destruction of assets; to errors or omissions; and to employer obligations. HFA manages these risks through the primary government's insurance plans including the primary government's Risk Management Fund (internal service fund) and through purchased insurance coverage. HFA retains the risk of loss, although there have been no settlements or actual losses in excess of coverage in the last three years. HFA participates in SEGIP, which is administered by the Employee Insurance Fund (internal service fund). This program provides life insurance and hospital, medical, and dental coverage through provider organizations. HFA also participates in the primary government's Workers' Compensation Program. Annual premiums are assessed by the program based on average costs and claims.

Metropolitan Council

The Metropolitan Council (MC) is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; to theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; to errors and omissions; and to employer obligations. MC both purchases commercial insurance and self-insures for these risks of loss. MC has not experienced any significant reductions in insurance coverage from the prior year. MC has not had any settlements in excess of commercial coverage for the past three years.

MC purchases general liability insurance to protect all divisions of MC and recognizes a current liability for incurred, reported claims, and a long-term liability for claims incurred but not reported. Claims liabilities are calculated considering recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amount of payouts. Minnesota Statutes 466.04, generally limits MC's tort exposure to $500,000 per claim and $1,500,000 per occurrence for a claim arising on or after July 1, 2009. For claims arising earlier, the limits are $400,000 per claim and $1,200,000 per occurrence. In addition, an amount equal to twice these limits applies if the claim arises out of the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance.

MC has self-administered workers' compensation claims for all divisions. Liabilities are reported when information is available that suggests there has been an occurrence with probable loss incurred. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claims liabilities are re-evaluated periodically to consider recently settled claims, the frequency of claims, and other economic and social factors. Liabilities for incurred losses to be settled by fixed or reasonably determinable payments over a long period of time are reported at their present value using a discount rate of 2.90 percent. The self-insurance retention limit for workers' compensation is $2,000,000 per single loss. For claims above the retention limit, the Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association reimburses MC.

MC claims include both workers' compensation claims and $150,000 for the Family Self Sufficiency Program escrow accounts.

University of Minnesota

The University of Minnesota (U of M) is self-insured for medical malpractice, general liability, directors' and officers' liability, and automobile liability through RUMINCO, Ltd., a wholly-owned single parent captive insurance company. Claims are reported to a third-party administrator, which pays expenses and estimates claim liabilities. The total expense of a claim is estimated and booked as a liability when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated in the year in which it is reported. In addition, an actuarial liability is established for incurred but not reported claims using a discount rate of 2.44 percent.

U of M is also self-insured for workers' compensation through an internally maintained fund. The internal fund for workers' compensation is maintained only to fund current year expected payouts. Excess insurance is maintained through the Workers' Compensation Reinsurance Association. Each year, an actuarial estimate of U of M's liability for workers' compensation is compiled and recorded, however the liability is not funded in a separate reserve.

U of M's medical (health) and dental coverage for faculty and staff is a self-insured program. Under the plan, U of M pays claims, while the administration of the program is handled by two independent administrators. U of M's graduate assistant medical plan and student health plan are also self-insured. Each year, an actuarial estimate of U of M's liability for medical claims, including incurred but not reported claims, is recorded.

Component Units
Claims Liabilities
(In Thousands)

Description	Beginning Claims Liability	Net Additions and Changes in Claims	Payment of Claims	Ending Claims Liability
Metropolitan Council - Workers' Compensation:				
Fiscal Year Ended 12/31/16	$ 21,674	$ 1,805	$ 6,645	$ 16,834
Fiscal Year Ended 12/31/17	$ 16,834	$ 10,408	$ 8,150	$ 19,092
University of Minnesota - RUMINCO, Ltd:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/17	$ 8,178	$ 3,145	$ 2,068	$ 9,255
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/18	$ 9,255	$ 2,979	$ 2,860	$ 9,374
University of Minnesota - Workers' Compensation:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/17	$ 12,765	$ 3,357	$ 2,404	$ 13,718
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/18	$ 13,718	$ 4,136	$ 5,505	$ 12,349
University of Minnesota - Medical/ Dental:				
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/17	$ 26,227	$ 264,437	$ 261,636	$ 29,028
Fiscal Year Ended 6/30/18	$ 29,028	$ 283,780	$ 279,195	$ 33,613

Note 18 – Budgetary Basis vs. GAAP

Actual revenues, transfers-in, expenditures, encumbrances, and transfers-out on the budgetary basis do not equal those on the GAAP basis in the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances for the General Fund. This inequality results primarily from the differences in the recognition of accruals, reimbursements, deferred revenue, intrafund, and loan transactions. In addition, encumbrances are recognized as expenditures in the year encumbered on a budgetary basis. The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes expenditures when the goods or services are received, regardless of the year funds are encumbered. The GAAP General Fund also includes several funds that are not included in the budgetary General Fund. A reconciliation of the fund balances under the two basis of accounting for the General Fund is provided in the following table.

General Fund
Reconciliation of GAAP Basis Fund Balance
to Budgetary Fund Balance
As of June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Amount
GAAP Basis Fund Balance	$ 4,782,523
Less: Encumbrances[1]	288,677
Unassigned Fund Balance	$ 4,493,846
Basis of Accounting Differences:	
Revenue Accruals/Adjustments:	
Taxes Receivable	$ (643,901)
Tax Refunds Payable	412,833
Human Services Receivable	(122,718)
Unearned Revenue	148,609
Escheat Asset	(24,515)
Other Receivables	(22,548)
Permanent School Fund Reimbursement	(1,693)
Investments at Market	8,904
Expenditure Accruals/Adjustments:	
Medical Care Programs	693,923
Human Services Grants Payable	64,176
Education Aids	932,188
Police and Fire Aid	106,290
Other Payables	28,538
Other Financial Sources (Uses):	
Transfer-In	(13,847)
Perspective Differences:	
Account with no Legally Adopted Budget	(2,011,338)
Long-Term Receivables	(29,660)
Appropriation Carryover	(235,531)
Budgetary Reserve	(2,092,418)
Budgetary Basis:	
Unassigned Fund Balance	$ 1,691,138

[1] Encumbrances related to funds included in the budgetary General Fund.

Note 19 – Litigation

Payment of tort claims against the state is made from funds appropriated by the Minnesota Legislature to agencies for their general operations to the extent such funds are available without unduly hindering the operation of the agency, from appropriations of dedicated receipts if practicable, or from funds appropriated for the payment of tort claims. The Tort Claims appropriations for each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 2018 and 2019 are $761,000. The maximum limit of liability for tort claims arising out of a single occurrence in Minnesota on or before January 1, 2000, and before January 1, 2008, is $1,000,000. The maximum limited liability for any one claim is $300,000 for claims arising before August 1, 2007, and $400,000 for claims arising on or after August 1, 2007, and before July 1, 2009, for any one claim and the maximum limits of liability for tort claims arising in Minnesota on or after January 1, 2008, and prior to July 1, 2009, is $1,200,000 for any number of claims arising out of a single occurrence. For tort claims arising in Minnesota on or after July 1, 2009, the maximum limits are $500,000 for any one claim and $1,500,000 for any number of claims arising out of a single occurrence.

Lawsuits based on non-tort theories furnish another basis for potential liability. The following cases, or categories of cases, in which the state, its officers or employees, are defendants have been noted because an adverse decision in each case or category of case could result in an expenditure of state moneys of over $15 million in excess of current levels.

- At any one time, there are hundreds of Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) eminent domain actions being litigated in district courts throughout the state. There is a continuous flow of such cases, with the actual number depending on many factors such as the number of parcels of land that can be acquired by direct purchase, the construction needs of the department, and revenues available for highway projects. In the aggregate, the potential cost to the state for property which has been, or will be, acquired exceeds $15 million. Liability arising out of decisions unfavorable to the state may impact the state's Trunk Highway Fund (special revenue fund).

- *The Bank of New York Mellon in its capacity as Trustee of NSP Minnesota Prairie I Retail Qualified Trust v. COR; The Bank of New York Mellon in its capacity as Trustee of NSP Minnesota Retail Prairie II QUA; The Bank of New York Mellon in its capacity as Trustee of NSP Monticello Minnesota Retail QUA v. COR* (Minnesota Tax Court). These cases involve the trusts organized under Pennsylvania law established by Northern States Power Company, a predecessor to Xcel Energy, Inc., to provide sufficient funds to decommission each of these nuclear power plants upon the conclusion of their respective useful lives. The trusts are each Qualified Nuclear Decommissioning Reserve Funds under section 468A of the Internal Revenue Code. The Department of Revenue expects that the material adverse effect of these and future cases may exceed $15 million.

- *General Mills, Inc. v. Commissioner of Revenue; International Business Machines Corporation and Subsidiaries v. Commissioner of Revenue*; and other similar matters (Minnesota Tax Court and Second Judicial District Court - Ramsey County) (formerly *H.B. Fuller Co. and Subsidiaries v. Commissioner of Revenue*, and other similar matters). This is a corporate franchise tax case filed in October 2016 involving computation of the research credit allowed by Minnesota Statutes 290.068. Several cases raising the same issue have been filed in the Minnesota Tax Court and in state district court, including a $33 million dollar claim by IBM. The Department of Revenue estimates that if similarly situated taxpayers make similar claims, the total refund exposure may exceed $140 million. On August 17, 2018, the Minnesota Tax Court granted in part and denied in part the motions for summary judgment of IBM and General Mills, and granted in part and denied in part the Commissioner's motion for summary judgment. Based on the decisions, refund exposure is approximately $23.5 million, plus interest. Both parties have appealed to the Minnesota Supreme Court.

- *The Jamar Company d/b/a Asdco v. State of Minnesota, et al.* (Itasca County District Court) and *Hammerlund Construction Inc., et al. v. State of Minnesota, et al.* (Itasca County District Court). These mechanics' lien suits involve similar claims but different tax-forfeited properties in Itasca County. The subject properties were leased by Itasca County to Magnetation LLC (Magnetation) for mining purposes, however, Magnetation filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy. The state is a named defendant in these suits because it owns the subject properties in trust for Itasca County, the taxing district, which has the authority to manage the properties. Jamar, Hammerlund, and approximately 20 other contractors and subcontractors, which supplied materials and/or labor to the properties for Magnetation, have filed claims and cross-claims against the state and the other defendants that total approximately $22.2 million exclusive of interest and attorneys' fees. The claims allege the state is liable for the amounts owing because the state has an ownership interest in the properties, had knowledge of the improvements, will be unjustly enriched by the improvements, and violated the Public Contractors' Performance and Payment Bond Act by not obtaining payment bonds for these matters. These suits are currently stayed and will remain stayed until further order in Magnetation's bankruptcy case.

- *Ligons, et al. v. Minnesota Department of Corrections, et al.* (U.S. Dist. Ct., Minnesota). Two inmates filed a lawsuit seeking treatment for inmates with a Hepatitis C infection (HCV). The state defendants moved for summary judgment on all claims in March 2017. In April 2017, the two named plaintiffs filed their motion seeking to certify classes of Minnesota inmates. One class is framed as consisting of inmates in Minnesota prisons who are infected with HCV and who wish to receive treatment with direct-acting antiviral medication. The state defendants filed their memorandum opposing class certification in June 2017. The summary judgment motion and class certification motion were argued on July 26, 2017 and are currently being held in abeyance to the plaintiffs' retention of new class counsel. On October 3, 2017, new counsel filed a notice of appearance on behalf of the plaintiffs. On October 4, 2017, the Court denied the state defendants' motion for summary judgment and the plaintiffs' motion for class certification without prejudice. Plaintiffs filed a third amended complaint in December 2017 and the defendants answered the amended complaint. The court reopened class discovery. Defendants' renewed motion for summary judgment and plaintiffs' motion for class certification was heard on July 27, 2018.

- *Murphy, et al. v. Minnesota Department of Human Services (DHS) et al.* (United States District Court, District of Minnesota). In Murphy, the plaintiffs receive Medicaid Home and Community Based Waiver Services (HCBS) programs and brought claims under the Medicaid Act, the Fourteenth Amendment, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the Rehabilitation Act, seeking, among other things, access to "individualized housing services." Defendants brought a motion to dismiss. The court also ordered discovery to proceed. The defendants' motion to dismiss was denied, and the district court certified a class. Although the exact relief the class seeks is unclear, at a minimum they contend DHS over relies on Community Residential Settings and must facilitate individualized housing and other services for each waiver recipient.

Note 20 – Tax Abatements

The state of Minnesota provides tax abatements through five programs operated by the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development and Minnesota Department of Revenue: the Greater MN Job Expansion Program, Job Opportunity Building Zones, Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing Facility, Border City Enterprise Zones, and Angel Tax Credit. Minnesota Statutes 270B.02 classifies tax return information as private data. As the population of program participants is so small, reporting aggregate data may identify individual taxpayers, with the exception of Border City Enterprise Zones program and the Angel Tax Credit program.

The Greater MN Job Expansion Program provides sales tax abatements to expand employment within cities in greater Minnesota. Qualified businesses are eligible for a sales tax exemption up to $5 million annually and $40 million during the agreement period. The agreement period is seven years after a business is certified, except for businesses investing at least $200 million over a ten-year period, in which case the agreement period is ten years. A qualified business must have operated in greater Minnesota for at least one year prior to applying, agree to pay employees, including benefits, on an annualized basis equal to at least 120 percent of the federal poverty level for a family of four, increase the number of full time equivalent employees by two employees or ten percent, whichever is greater, and enter into a subsidy agreement with the state that pledges to satisfy the employment expansion within three years. The subsidy agreements include recapture provisions. The authority for the sales tax abatement is Minnesota Statutes 116J.8738.

The Job Opportunity Building Zones program provides tax abatements to expand employment in economically distressed regions of the state. Taxes abated include: individual income taxes, corporate income taxes, sales and use taxes, motor vehicles taxes, property taxes, and wind energy production taxes. A qualified business must be located within a job opportunity building zone, which is designated by the state. The business must enter into a business subsidy agreement with the state indicating it will meet employment expansion and wage level requirements. The program sunset date was December 31, 2015 so no new businesses may enroll in the program. However, three current businesses met the requirements under Minnesota Statutes 469.312 and were eligible to receive benefits through 2018. Individual income taxes are reduced through business income exemptions based on zone percentages, qualified net rents determined by formula, and capital gains exemption determined by formula. Corporate income tax exemptions are based on zone percentages. Sales and use tax, and motor vehicle sales tax are reduced for qualified property or services used in the job opportunity building zone. Property taxes are reduced through exemptions for improvements to real property. Wind energy production taxes are reduced for electricity produced by wind energy conversion systems within a job opportunity building zone. A business that relocates from outside the zone into a zone qualifies for the program only if it agrees to increase full-time employment during the first year by a minimum of five jobs or 20 percent of the employer's workforce prior to entering into the business subsidy agreement. Employers must repay all tax benefits received during the two years prior to the point in time that it ceased to be in compliance with the business subsidy agreement. The authority for Job Opportunity Building Zone tax abatements are Minnesota Statutes 469.310-469.3201.

The Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing Facility program provides sales tax abatements to create new jobs in the biopharmaceutical industry. Qualified manufacturing facilities are eligible for a sales tax refund on materials and supplies used in construction, improvement, or expansion of biopharmaceutical manufacturing facilities, paid annually at 25 percent of the total allowable refund. To be eligible for the exemption, the biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility must have a total capital investment exceeding $50 million and the facility must create and maintain at least 190 new Minnesota full-time equivalent (FTE) employees at the facility. A qualified manufacturing facility must meet its minimum FTE requirements to remain eligible. The authority for the sales tax abatement is Minnesota Statutes 297A.71, Subdivision 45.

The Border City Enterprise Zones program provides tax abatements to partially mitigate the effects of disparate taxation of businesses in six cities located near neighboring states as incentives to attract and retain businesses in Minnesota. Taxes abated include: sales taxes, income taxes, or property taxes. Border cities establish eligibility criteria of recipient business, provided that business is not prohibited by Minnesota Statutes 469.171, Subdivision 4. Sales taxes are reduced through exemptions on construction materials and equipment. Income taxes are reduced as credits for additional workers employed within the zone, up to $3,000 per employee per year. Additionally income taxes are reduced as a credit for a percentage of cost of debt financing for construction. Property taxes are reduced as a credit for a portion of property tax paid by new facilities as determined by the border city based on its eligibility criteria. The total amount of tax abatements is determined through allocations to each border city defined in Minnesota Statutes 469.169. Prior to entering a tax abatement agreement with a business, the border city must submit the proposed tax reductions to the Department of Employment and Economic Development to evaluate the proposed investment the business will make in the border city, the number of quality new jobs created, the overall positive economic impact within the border city, and the extent that economic benefits are dependent on the tax abatements to the business. Businesses must maintain operation within the border city. Businesses which receive tax abatements that cease to operate within the border city must repay the tax abatement received during the prior two years; other recapture provisions may exist between the border city and the business. The authority for Border City Enterprise Zone tax abatements are Minnesota Statutes 469.166-469.1735.

The Angel Tax Credit program provides income tax abatements as an incentive for investors to make investments in start-up businesses by helping to raise the equity financing needed to further business growth and the potential to create jobs. Qualified investors are eligible for up to 25 percent of the investment made and must receive an annual certification to make investments in a qualified small business. Qualified investors are required to hold investments in a qualified business for a period of at least three years. If it is determined that a qualified investor does not meet the three year holding requirement, the investor must repay the income tax credit. A qualified small business must satisfy all of the following conditions: be headquartered in Minnesota, have at least 51 percent of its employees and payroll in Minnesota, and be engaged in or committed to engage in innovation in Minnesota. The primary business activity must be in a qualified field of technology, agriculture, tourism, forestry, mining, manufacturing, or transportation. The business must have fewer than 25 employees, and must pay employees annual wages of at least 175 percent of federal poverty guidelines for a family of four. The business may not have previously received private equity investments of more than $4 million, be disqualified under Minnesota Statutes 80A.50, or issued securities traded on a public exchange. The business may not have been in operation for more than ten years, or more than twenty years if the business is engaged in the research, development, or production of medical devices or pharmaceuticals for which Food and Drug Administration approval is required. If it is determined that a qualified business did not maintain at least 51 percent of its employees and payroll in Minnesota during the first five years following its most recent qualified investment, the business must repay the income tax credit provided to its investors based on a fixed percentage scale. The program sunset date was December 31, 2017 so no new businesses may enroll in the program. The authority for the tax abatement is Minnesota Statutes 116J.8737.

Tax Abatements
Year Ended June 30, 2018
(In Thousands)

Description	Amount
Border City Enterprise Zones:	
Corporate Taxes	$ 172
Income Taxes	136
Property Taxes	103
Total Border City Enterprise Zones	$ 411
Angel Tax Credit: Income Taxes	$ 11,358
Total	$ 11,769

Note 21 – Change in Accounting Principle, Change in Reporting Entity, Change in Fund Structure, and Prior Period Adjustment

Primary Government

Change in Accounting Principle

During fiscal year 2018, the state implemented GASB Statement No. 75, "Accounting, and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions." The beginning balance was reported as a change in accounting principle in the Statement of Activities of $175,330,000 for governmental activities and $33,694,000 for business-type activities. See Note 9 - Termination and Postemployment Benefits and Required Supplementary Information for Defined Benefit Other Postemployment Benefits for more information.

Change in Reporting Entity

Minnesota Statutes 353G, allows volunteer firefighters to be covered by the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund (pension trust fund). During fiscal year 2018, nine firefighter groups joined the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund managed by the Public Employees Retirement Association. Investment balances of $4,519,000 were reported as a change in reporting entity in the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund.

Minnesota Statutes 424A, allows volunteer firefighters relief associations to be covered by the Supplemental Retirement Fund (investment trust fund). During fiscal year 2018, five volunteer firefighters relief associations became part of the Supplemental Retirement Fund managed by the board of trustees of each relief association. Investment balances of $8,682,000 were reported as a change in reporting entity in the Supplemental Retirement Fund.

Change in Fund Structure

Minnesota Statutes 353G, allows volunteer firefighters to be covered by the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund (pension trust fund). During fiscal year 2018, seven firefighter groups moved from the volunteer fire accounts, part of the Supplemental Retirement Fund (investment trust fund), into the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund managed by the Public Employees Retirement Association. The transfer was reported as a change in fund structure of $1,526,000 in the Supplemental Retirement Fund and the Volunteer Firefighter Retirement Fund.

Laws of Minnesota Special Session 2017, Chapter 4, Article 2, Section 57, authorized the move of the remaining activity of the State Auditor Fund (enterprise fund) to the General Fund. This is reported as a change in fund structure of $497,000 in the General Fund and a shift of a $7,005,000 deficit in from business-type activities to governmental activities in the Statement of Activities.

The Health Care Access Fund (special revenue fund) activity has been moved into the General Fund as the revenue streams are no longer restricted or committed. This is reported as a change in fund structure of $832,426,000 in the General Fund and Health Care Access Fund.

Component Units

Change in Accounting Principle

During fiscal year 2018, the state's component units also implemented GASB Statement No. 75, "Accounting, and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions." The beginning balance was reported as a change in accounting principle in the component unit's Statement of Activities as a reduction of net position of $87,917,000. The change in net position of the component units are as follows:

Housing Finance Agency has a decrease of $1,671,000, Metropolitan Council has a decrease of $199,502,000, and University of Minnesota has an increase of $113,256,000. See Note 9 — Termination and Postemployment Benefits and Required Supplementary Information for Defined Benefit Other Postemployment Benefits for more information.

Prior Period Adjustment

During fiscal year 2018, the Housing Finance Agency (HFA) identified a misstatement of the beginning net position for the state appropriation-backed bonds. A prior period adjustment of $133,490,000 was reflected in the component unit Statement of Activities.

Note 22 – Subsequent Events

Primary Government

On July 25, 2018, Standard & Poor's upgraded the state's general obligation bond rating to AAA from AA+.

In August 2018, the state issued $397.7 million of general obligation state various purpose bonds Series 2018A at a true interest rate of 3.10 percent, $206.0 million of general obligation state trunk highway bonds Series 2018B at a true interest rate of 3.00 percent, and $16.0 million general obligation taxable state various purpose bonds Series 2018C at a true interest rate of 3.39 percent. These bonds are backed by the full faith and credit and taxing powers of the state.

Component Units

In September 2018, the Housing Finance Agency (HFA) issued $1.1 million state appropriation bonds (Housing Infrastructure) Series 2018A at a true interest rate of 3.67 percent, $5.0 million Series 2018B at a true interest rate of 3.61 percent, $8.8 million Series 2018C at a true interest rate of 2.94 percent, and $10.4 million Series 2018D at a true interest rate of 3.83 percent. The proceeds of the bonds will be used to provide money to fund housing infrastructure loans and to pay the costs of issuance of the Series Bonds. The state will provide to HFA up to an additional $2.8 million per year beginning in fiscal year 2020 through fiscal year 2041 for the payment of the bonds. For information on the state appropriation for these bonds, see Note 15 – Contingent Liabilities.

Modified Approach for Infrastructure

The state uses the modified approach for reporting selected infrastructure assets. Under this approach, the state expenses certain maintenance and preservation costs and does not report depreciation expense. Assets accounted for under the modified approach include approximately 29,000 lane miles of pavement and approximately 3,000 bridges and tunnels maintained by the state.

To utilize the modified approach, the state is required to:

- Maintain an asset management system that includes an up-to-date inventory of eligible infrastructure assets.
- Perform condition assessments of eligible assets and summarize the results using a measurement scale.
- Estimate each year the annual amount to maintain and preserve the assets at the condition level established and disclosed by the state.
- Document that the assets are being preserved approximately at, or above, the established condition level.

Lane Miles of Pavement

Measurement Scale

The Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) uses three pavement condition indices to determine the condition of the trunk highway system: Present Serviceability Rating (PSR), Surface Rating (SR), and Pavement Quality Index (PQI). The PSR is a measure of pavement smoothness, the SR measures pavement distress (cracking), and the PQI is a composite index equal to the square root of the PSR multiplied by the SR.

The five qualitative categories used to describe pavement condition are shown in the table below:

Description	PQI Range	PSR Range	SR Range
Very Good	3.7 - 4.5	4.1 - 5.0	3.3 - 4.0
Good	2.8 - 3.6	3.1 - 4.0	2.5 - 3.2
Fair	1.9 - 2.7	2.1 - 3.0	1.7 - 2.4
Poor	1.0 - 1.8	1.1 - 2.0	0.9 - 1.6
Very Poor	0.0 - 0.9	0.0 - 1.0	0.0 - 0.8

The PQI is used as the index for determining whether the pavement infrastructure is being maintained in a serviceable level. The PQI is an overall index, combining both pavement smoothness (PSR) and cracking (SR).

Established Condition Level

Principal arterial pavements will be maintained at 3.0 PQI (good) or higher, and all other pavements will be maintained at 2.8 PQI (good) or higher.

Assessed Conditions

The state assesses condition on 100 percent of the pavement surfaces at least once every two years.

Description	2017	2016	2015
Principal Arterial Average PQI	3.56	3.46	3.42
Non-Principal Arterial Average PQI	3.46	3.31	3.32

Bridges and Tunnels

Measurement Scale

MnDOT utilizes three performance measures to maintain and improve the bridge system: Structural Condition Rating, Geometric Rating, and Posted Bridge and Bridge Load Carrying Capacity. The Structural Condition Rating is used to determine if the bridge system is being maintained at a serviceable level for the condition of the bridges under MnDOT's jurisdiction.

The Structural Condition Rating is a broad measure of the structural condition of a bridge. Each bridge is rated as Good, Fair, or Poor by using three National Bridge Inventory (NBI) condition codes and two NBI appraisal ratings to place each bridge in a category.

The three NBI condition codes are Deck Condition, Superstructure Condition, and Substructure Condition. The two NBI appraisal ratings are Structural Evaluation and Waterway Adequacy. Both the condition codes and the appraisal ratings use a scale of 0 (failed) through 9 (excellent).

Rating	Description
9	Excellent.
8	Very good.
7	Good. Some minor problems.
6	Satisfactory. Structural elements show some minor deterioration.
5	Fair. All primary structural elements are sound, but may have some minor section loss, cracking, spalling, or scour.
4	Poor. Advanced section loss, deterioration, spalling, or scour.
3	Serious. Loss of section, deterioration, spalling, or scour have seriously affected primary structural components. Local failures are possible. Fatigue cracks in steel or shear cracks in concrete may be present.
2	Critical. Advanced deterioration of primary structural elements. Fatigue cracks in steel or shear cracks in concrete may be present or scour may have removed substructure support. Unless closely monitored, it may be necessary to close the bridge until corrective action is taken.
1	Imminent failure. Major deterioration or section loss present in critical structural components or obvious vertical or horizontal movement affecting structure stability. Bridge is closed to traffic, but corrective action may put it back in light service.
0	Failure. Out of service, beyond corrective action.

The criteria for placing a bridge in each of the three categories are as follows:

Rating	Description
Good	If all of the condition codes are 7 or greater, and if both of the appraisal ratings are 6 or greater.
Fair	If any of the condition codes are 5 or 6, or if either of the appraisal ratings are 3, 4, or 5.
Poor	If any of the condition codes are 4 or less, or if either of the appraisal ratings are 2 or less. This is also defined as structurally deficient.

Established Condition Level

Ninety-two percent of principal arterial system bridges will be maintained at fair to good, while 80 percent of all other system bridges will also be maintained at fair to good.

Assessed Conditions

Description	2017	2016	2015
Principal Arterial: Fair to Good	94.3%	95.0%	94.9%
All Other Systems: Fair to Good	95.0%	95.0%	94.4%

Budgeted and Estimated Costs to Maintain

The following table presents the state's estimate of spending necessary to preserve and maintain the pavement and bridges at, or above, the established condition levels cited above, and the actual amount spent (in thousands):

		Costs to be Capitalized			Maintenance of System			
		Bridges	Pavement	Total Costs	Bridges	Pavement	Total Costs	Total Construction Program
Budget	2018	$ 100,000	$ 210,000	$ 310,000	$ 100,000	$ 600,000	$ 700,000	$ 1,010,000
	2017	149,000	376,000	525,000	100,000	500,000	600,000	1,125,000
	2016	234,366	400,943	635,309	112,444	462,387	574,831	1,210,140
	2015	255,033	230,075	485,108	55,789	403,213	459,002	944,110
	2014	251,019	248,841	499,860	78,143	627,255	705,398	1,205,258
Actual	2018	$ 64,253	$ 200,064	$ 264,317	$ 121,831	$ 615,727	$ 737,558	$ 1,001,875
	2017	114,106	337,294	451,400	84,046	526,975	611,021	1,062,421
	2016	232,087	403,563	635,650	79,748	652,665	732,413	1,368,063
	2015	197,844	384,351	582,195	71,852	606,939	678,791	1,260,986
	2014	233,201	301,058	534,259	64,837	593,933	658,770	1,193,029

Defined Benefit Plans – State Participating

The state of Minnesota currently contributes as an employer and/or non-employer contributing entity into four primary government administered multiple-employer cost sharing plans, one non-primary government administered multiple-employer cost sharing plan, and three primary government administered single-employer plans. During the fiscal year 2015 reporting period, the Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund merged with the General Employees Retirement Fund and the Duluth Teachers' Retirement Fund merged with the Teachers Retirement Fund. See Note 8 – Pension and Investment Trust Funds for more information on each plan.

Most of the reporting data begins with fiscal year 2014, which is the measurement date used for the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions." Covered-Member Payroll is an estimate in the reporting year and is restated in the following year to reflect actual Covered-Member Payroll. Required supplementary information is provided for the following plans:

- State Employees Retirement Fund (SERF)
- Correctional Employees Retirement Fund (CERF)
- General Employees Retirement Fund (GERF)
- Teachers Retirement Fund (TRF)
- Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund (MERF)
- St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund (SPTRF)
- Duluth Teachers' Retirement Fund (DTRF)
- Judges Retirement Fund (JRF)
- Legislators Retirement Fund (LRF)
- State Patrol Retirement Fund (SPRF)

Required Supplementary Information
Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Schedule of Contributions
(In Thousands)

State Employees Retirement Fund					
Description	2014	2015[2]	2016	2017	2018
Statutorily Required Contribution as an Employer[1]	$ 93,957	$ 107,313	$ 110,804	$ 116,552	$ 121,322
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 1,923,040	$ 2,006,862	$ 2,066,651	$ 2,179,626	$ 2,208,146
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	4.9%	5.3%	5.4%	5.3%	5.5%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 5.0 percent to 5.5 percent.

Correctional Employees Retirement Fund					
Description	2014	2015[2]	2016	2017	2018
Statutorily Required Contribution as an Employer[1]	$ 26,421	$ 29,378	$ 30,624	$ 31,663	$ 32,840
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 218,860	$ 231,126	$ 241,020	$ 248,653	$ 255,177
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	12.1%	12.7%	12.7%	12.7%	12.9%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 12.1 percent to 12.9 percent.

Required Supplementary Information
Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Schedule of Contributions (Continued)
(In Thousands)

General Employees Retirement Fund					
Description	2014	2015[2]	2016	2017	2018
Statutorily Required Contribution as an:					
Employer[1]	$ 2,782	$ 2,655	$ 2,540	$ 3,155	$ 2,283
Non-Employer Contributing Entity[1]	—	—	6,000	6,000	16,000
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	$ 2,782	$ 2,655	$ 8,540	$ 9,155	$ 18,283
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 37,715	$ 34,289	$ 41,328	$ 31,105	$ 30,507
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	7.4%	7.7%	6.1%	10.1%	7.5%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) 2015: The required contribution rates for employers increased from 7.3-11.8 percent to 7.5-11.8 percent on January 1, 2015.

Teachers Retirement Fund					
Description	2014	2015[2]	2016	2017	2018
Statutorily Required Contribution as an:					
Employer[1]	$ 13,206	$ 14,542	$ 14,514	$ 14,885	$ 14,678
Non-Employer Contributing Entity[1]	16,501	29,831	31,088	31,087	30,886
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	$ 29,707	$ 44,373	$ 45,602	$ 45,972	$ 45,564
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 167,667	$ 166,870	$ 168,264	$ 174,018	$ 179,228
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	7.9%	8.7%	8.6%	8.6%	8.2%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 7.0-11.0 percent to 7.5-11.5 percent.

Minneapolis Employees Retirement Fund[2]		
Description	2014	2015
Statutorily Required Contribution as a:		
Non-Employer Contributing Entity[1]	$ 24,000	$ 24,000
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	$ 24,000	$ 24,000
Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	N/A
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	N/A

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) MERF merged with GERF in reporting fiscal year 2015.

Required Supplementary Information
Non-Primary Government Administered Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Schedule of Contributions
(In Thousands)

St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund					
Description	2014	2015[2]	2016[3]	2017[4]	2018[5]
Statutorily Required Contribution as an:					
Employer[1]	$ 109	$ 86	$ 64	$ 66	$ 41
Non-Employer Contributing Entity[1]	10,665	9,827	10,665	10,665	10,665
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	$ 10,774	$ 9,913	$ 10,729	$ 10,731	$ 10,706
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 1,749	$ 628	$ 443	$ 465	$ 462
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	6.2%	13.7%	14.4%	14.2%	8.7%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) 2015: The required contribution rate for employers increased from 5.25-8.75 percent to 5.50-9.00 percent.
(3) 2016: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 6.00-9.50 percent.
(4) 2017: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 6.25-9.75 percent.
(5) 2018: The required contribution rate for employers increased to 6.50-10.00 percent.

Duluth Teachers' Retirement Fund[2]		
Description	2014	2015
Statutorily Required Contribution as an:		
Employer[1]	$ 55	$ 56
Non-Employer Contributing Entity[1]	6,555	6,346
Total Statutorily Required Contribution	$ 6,610	$ 6,402
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 729	$ 760
Required Employer Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	7.5%	7.4%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) DTRF merged with TRF in reporting fiscal year 2015.

Required Supplementary Information
Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability
(In Thousands)

State Employees Retirement Fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability - Employer	73.38%	73.93%	73.88%	74.15%
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - Employer	$ 1,189,902	$ 1,138,125	$ 9,160,172	$ 5,500,428
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 1,923,040	$ 2,006,862	$ 2,066,651	$ 2,179,626
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	61.9%	56.7%	443.2%	252.4%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	87.6%	88.3%	47.5%	62.7%

(1) 2016: Benefit increase of 2.5 percent was projected to start in 2044 instead of 2016.
(2) 2017: Benefit increase was changed to 2.0 percent for all future years. The discount rate changed from 7.9 percent to 4.17 percent.
(3) 2018: The discount rate changed to 5.42 percent.

Correctional Employees Retirement Fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability - Employer	99.80%	99.86%	99.91%	99.91%
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - Employer	$ 475,387	$ 653,352	$ 1,331,563	$ 1,127,087
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 218,860	$ 231,126	$ 241,020	$ 248,653
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	217.2%	282.7%	552.5%	453.3%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	64.8%	58.1%	40.3%	47.6%

(1) 2016: Benefit increase was projected to remain at 2.0 percent instead of increasing to 2.5 percent in 2016.
(2) 2017: The discount rate changed from 6.25 percent to 4.24 percent.
(3) 2018: The discount rate changed to 5.02 percent.

Required Supplementary Information
Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Continued)
(In Thousands)

General Employees Retirement Fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:				
Employer	0.70%	0.62%	0.72%	0.51%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	—%	3.56%	1.29%	1.24%
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	0.70%	4.18%	2.01%	1.75%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:				
Employer	$ 33,103	$ 32,022	$ 58,119	$ 32,252
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	—	184,478	104,677	79,275
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	$ 33,103	$ 216,500	$ 162,796	$ 111,527
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 37,715	$ 34,289	$ 41,328	$ 31,105
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	87.8%	93.4%	140.6%	103.7%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	78.7%	78.2%	68.9%	75.9%

(1) 2016: Benefit increase of 2.5 percent was projected to start in 2036 instead of 2031.
(2) 2017: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent for all future years. The discount rate changed from 7.9 percent to 7.5 percent.
(3) 2018: Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent through 2044 and 2.5 percent thereafter.

Teachers Retirement Fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:				
Employer	4.13%	3.88%	3.72%	3.71%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	5.17%	9.74%	7.97%	7.70%
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	9.30%	13.62%	11.69%	11.41%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:				
Employer	$ 190,460	$ 239,701	$ 888,788	$ 740,843
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	237,958	602,738	1,900,653	1,537,059
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	$ 428,418	$ 842,439	$ 2,789,441	$ 2,277,902
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 167,667	$ 166,870	$ 168,264	$ 174,018
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	113.6%	143.6%	528.2%	425.7%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	81.5%	76.8%	44.9%	51.6%

(1) 2016: The discount rate changed from 8.25 percent to 8.00 percent.
(2) 2017: A benefit increase is not projected to be attained instead of 2.5 percent in 2037. The discount rate changed to 4.66 percent.
(3) 2018: Benefit increase of 2.5 percent is projected to start in 2045. The discount rate changed to 5.12 percent.

Required Supplementary Information
Multiple-Employer Cost Sharing Plans
Schedule of the Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Continued)
(In Thousands)

St. Paul Teachers' Retirement Fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:				
Employer	0.31%	0.24%	0.17%	0.18%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	30.34%	29.52%	28.79%	27.97%
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	30.65%	29.76%	28.96%	28.15%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:				
Employer	$ 1,666	$ 1,385	$ 1,082	$ 1,019
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	162,576	171,776	182,226	161,970
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	$ 164,242	$ 173,161	$ 183,308	$ 162,989
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 1,749	$ 628	$ 443	$ 465
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	95.3%	220.5%	244.2%	219.1%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	66.1%	63.6%	60.3%	64.1%

(1) 2016: Benefit increase if the plan is at least 90 percent funded was up to 2.5 percent instead of up to 5.0 percent.
(2) 2017: Benefit increase of 2.0 percent is projected to start in 2055 and 2.5 percent in 2066 instead of 2041 and 2051, respectively.
(3) 2018: Benefit increase of 2.0 percent is projected to start in 2042 and 2.5 percent in 2052.

Description	Minneapolis Employee Retirement Fund [1] 2015	Duluth Teachers Retirement Fund[2] 2015
Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	—%	0.55%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	43.35%	64.98%
Total Primary Government's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	43.35%	65.53%
Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as an:		
Employer	$ —	$ 1,401
Non-Employer Contributing Entity	95,900	166,948
Total Primary Government's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	$ 95,900	$ 168,349
Primary Government's Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	N/A	$ 729
Primary Government's Employers' Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered-Member Payroll	N/A	192.2%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	80.9%	46.8%

(1) MERF merged with GERF in reporting fiscal year 2015.
(2) DTRF merged with TRF in reporting fiscal year 2015.

Required Supplementary Information
Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Schedule of Contributions
(In Thousands)

Judges Retirement Fund										
Description	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014[2]	2015	2016	2017[3]	2018[4]
Statutorily Required Contribution[1]	$ 8,219	$ 8,283	$ 8,297	$ 7,922	$ 8,177	$ 9,426	$ 9,776	$ 10,219	$ 13,758	$ 17,027
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 39,444	$ 39,291	$ 40,473	$ 38,644	$ 39,888	$ 41,893	$ 43,449	$ 45,418	$ 47,813	$ 47,187
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	20.8%	21.1%	20.5%	20.5%	20.5%	22.5%	22.5%	22.5%	28.8%	36.1%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) 2014: The required employer contribution rate changed from 20.5 percent to 22.5 percent.
(3) 2017: The required employer contribution rate included an additional $3 million over the percentage of covered payroll.
(4) 2018: The required employer contribution rate included an additional $3 million for a total of $6 million over the percentage of covered payroll.

Legislators Retirement Fund[2]										
Description	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Statutorily Required Contribution[1]	$ 1,269	$ 1,975	$ 2,805	$ 3,935	$ 3,399	$ 3,436	$ 3,216	$ 5,087	$ 8,716	$ 8,856
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 1,963	$ 1,877	$ 1,774	$ 1,378	$ 1,233	$ 1,122	$ 1,700	$ 989	$ 889	$ 1,033
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	64.6%	105.2%	158.1%	285.6%	275.7%	306.2%	189.2%	514.4%	980.4%	857.3%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) LRF employer contributions are on a pay-as-you-go basis.

State Patrol Retirement Fund										
Description	2009	2010[2]	2011	2012[3]	2013	2014	2015[4]	2016	2017[5]	2018
Statutorily Required Contribution[1]	$ 9,178	$ 10,104	$ 9,873	$ 11,620	$ 11,482	$ 12,894	$ 13,763	$ 13,938	$ 15,783	$ 15,952
Covered-Member Payroll	$ 61,511	$ 63,250	$ 63,250	$ 62,524	$ 62,121	$ 63,952	$ 68,463	$ 69,343	$ 73,056	$ 73,778
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	14.9%	16.0%	15.6%	18.6%	18.5%	20.2%	20.1%	20.1%	21.6%	21.6%

(1) Statutorily required contributions equal actual required contributions.
(2) 2010: The required employer contribution rate changed from 14.6 percent to 15.6 percent.
(3) 2012: The required employer contribution rate changed to 18.6 percent.
(4) 2015: The required employer contribution rate changed to 20.1 percent.
(5) 2017: The required employer contribution rate changed to 21.6 percent.

Required Supplementary Information
Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability
and Related Ratios
(In Thousands)

Judges Retirement Fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Total Pension Liability				
Service Cost	$ 12,075	$ 12,251	$ 13,711	$ 9,483
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	20,535	21,773	21,349	25,366
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	5,080	(4,366)	7,135	(4,958)
Changes in Assumptions	(8,416)	21,696	(85,756)	11,652
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(20,802)	(21,893)	(22,378)	(23,094)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	$ 8,472	$ 29,461	$ (65,939)	$ 18,449
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	$ 373,039	$ 381,511	$ 410,972	$ 345,033
Total Pension Liability, Ending	$ 381,511	$ 410,972	$ 345,033	$ 363,482
Fiduciary Net Position				
Contributions – Employer	$ 9,426	$ 9,776	$ 10,219	$ 13,758
Contributions – Member	3,578	3,629	3,763	3,932
Net Investment Income	28,011	7,572	(186)	24,729
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(20,802)	(21,893)	(22,378)	(23,094)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(55)	(60)	(94)	(89)
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	$ 20,158	$ (976)	$ (8,676)	$ 19,236
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning as Restated	$ 155,398	$ 175,556	$ 174,580	$ 165,904
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	$ 175,556	$ 174,580	$ 165,904	$ 185,140
Net Pension Liability	$ 205,955	$ 236,392	$ 179,129	$ 178,342
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	46.0%	42.5%	48.1%	50.9%
Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 41,893	$ 43,449	$ 45,418	$ 47,813
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	491.6%	544.1%	394.4%	373.0%

(1) 2016: The discount rate changed from 5.78 percent to 5.25 percent.
(2) 2017: The discount rate changed to 7.50 percent. Benefit increase of 1.75 percent was projected for all future years changed to 1.75 percent through 2041, 2.0 percent for 2042-2054, and 2.5 percent thereafter.
(3) 2018: Benefit increase rate changed to 1.75 percent through 2038, 2.0 percent for 2039-2053, and 2.5 percent thereafter.

Required Supplementary Information
Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability
and Related Ratios (Continued)
(In Thousands)

Legislators Retirement fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Total Pension Liability				
Service Cost	$ 398	$ 428	$ 495	$ 546
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	6,177	6,113	5,332	4,293
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(237)	(7,303)	(1,597)	1,518
Changes in Assumptions	11,201	7,057	14,653	(5,017)
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(8,486)	(8,441)	(8,536)	(8,716)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	$ 9,053	$ (2,146)	$ 10,347	$ (7,376)
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	$ 137,446	$ 146,499	$ 144,353	$ 154,700
Total Pension Liability, Ending	$ 146,499	$ 144,353	$ 154,700	$ 147,324
Fiduciary Net Position				
Contributions – Employer	$ 3,436	$ 3,216	$ 5,087	$ 8,716
Contributions – Member	101	153	89	80
Net Investment Income	1,750	281	(69)	—
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(8,486)	(8,441)	(8,536)	(8,716)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(36)	(37)	(42)	(39)
Other Changes	—	—	41	(41)
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	$ (3,235)	$ (4,828)	$ (3,430)	$ —
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning as Restated	$ 11,493	$ 8,258	$ 3,430	$ —
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	$ 8,258	$ 3,430	$ —	$ —
Net Pension Liability	$ 138,241	$ 140,923	$ 154,700	$ 147,324
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	5.6%	2.4%	—%	—%
Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 1,122	$ 1,700	$ 989	$ 889
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	12,320.9%	8,289.6%	15,642.1%	16,571.9%

(1) 2016: The discount rate changed from 4.29 percent to 3.80 percent. Benefit increase of 2.5 percent was projected to start in 2044 instead of 2015.
(2) 2017: The discount rate changed to 2.85 percent. Benefit increase changed to 2.0 percent for all future years.
(3) 2018: The discount rate changed to 3.56 percent.

Required Supplementary Information
Primary Government Administered Single-Employer Plans
Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability
and Related Ratios (Continued)
(In Thousands)

State Patrol Retirement Fund				
Description	2015	2016[1]	2017[2]	2018[3]
Total Pension Liability				
Service Cost	$ 14,514	$ 16,144	$ 16,555	$ 29,758
Interest on the Total Pension Liability	60,183	63,753	64,592	58,865
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience of the Total Pension Liability	(5,771)	(12,855)	(22,222)	(2,418)
Changes in Assumptions	30,058	—	283,584	(112,694)
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(53,722)	(55,480)	(57,774)	(58,565)
Net Change in Total Pension Liability	$ 45,262	$ 11,562	$ 284,735	$ (85,054)
Total Pension Liability, Beginning	$ 781,411	$ 826,673	$ 838,235	$ 1,122,970
Total Pension Liability, Ending	$ 826,673	$ 838,235	$ 1,122,970	$ 1,037,916
Fiduciary Net Position				
Contributions – Employer	$ 12,894	$ 14,763	$ 14,938	$ 16,783
Contributions – Member	7,930	9,174	9,292	10,520
Net Investment Income	107,187	28,903	(774)	93,077
Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Member Contributions	(53,722)	(55,480)	(57,774)	(58,565)
Pension Plan Administrative Expenses	(150)	(170)	(220)	(208)
Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position	$ 74,139	$ (2,810)	$ (34,538)	$ 61,607
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Beginning as Restated	$ 593,201	$ 667,340	$ 664,530	$ 629,992
Plan Fiduciary Net Position, Ending	$ 667,340	$ 664,530	$ 629,992	$ 691,599
Net Pension Liability	$ 159,333	$ 173,705	$ 492,978	$ 346,317
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	80.7%	79.3%	56.1%	66.6%
Covered-Member Payroll – Measurement Period	$ 63,952	$ 68,463	$ 69,343	$ 73,056
Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of Covered-Member Payroll	249.1%	253.7%	710.9%	474.0%

(1) 2016: Benefit increase of 1.0 percent was projected to start in 2031 instead of 2018, 1.5 percent through 2052 instead of 2045 and 2.5 percent thereafter.
(2) 2017: The discount rate changed from 7.9 percent to 5.31 percent. Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent for all future years.
(3) 2018: The discount rate changed to 6.38 percent. Benefit increase changed to 1.0 percent through 2064, and 1.5 percent thereafter.

Defined Benefit Other Postemployment Benefits

The state of Minnesota offers other postemployment benefits (OPEB) to state employees and their dependents through a single-employer defined benefit health care plan. The state does not fund this plan and operates on a pay-as-you-go basis. The state implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 75 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions" in fiscal year 2018, which is the first year the data is available.

Required Supplementary Information
Single Employer Defined Benefit OPEB Plan
Schedule of Changes in Total OPEB Liability
(In Thousands)

Description	2018
Total OPEB Liability[1]:	
Service Cost	$ 51,415
Interest	18,612
Changes in Assumptions or Other Inputs	(32,277)
Benefit Payments	(32,627)
Net Changes in Total OPEB Liability	$ 5,123
Total OPEB Liability, Beginning	617,856
Total OPEB Liability, Ending	$ 622,979
Covered-employee payroll	$ 3,545,697
Total OPEB liability as a percentage of covered-employee payroll	17.6%

[1] Amounts represent the total of the primary government's proportionate share and its discretely presented component unit's proportionate share.

Public Employees Insurance Program Development Information

The Public Employees Insurance Program's medical claim is a self-funded program. The following table illustrates how the fund's earned revenue (net of reinsurance) and investment income compare to related costs of loss (net of loss assumed by reinsurers) and other expenses assumed by the fund as of the end of each of the past ten years (in thousands).

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
1. Required Contribution and Investment Revenue:										
Earned	$ 12,286	$ 25,031	$ 34,161	$ 45,413	$ 49,244	$ 90,110	$ 96,008	$109,484	$120,780	$169,172
Ceded	(1,218)	(2,684)	(2,660)	(3,502)	(4,582)	(8,372)	(4,607)	—	—	—
Net Earned	$ 11,068	$ 22,347	$ 31,501	$ 41,911	$ 44,662	$ 81,738	$ 91,401	$109,484	$120,780	$169,172
2. Unallocated Expenses:										
	$ 1,534	$ 2,037	$ 2,411	$ 3,018	$ 3,612	$ 6,390	$ 7,435	$ 7,846	$ 8,518	$ 10,891
3. Estimated Claims and Expenses End of Policy Year:										
Incurred	$ 9,473	$ 19,350	$ 24,134	$ 38,173	$ 41,959	$ 73,795	$ 86,276	$ 97,089	$ 99,399	$148,773
Ceded	(667)	(562)	(1491)	(2,149)	(4,909)	(5,767)	(7,571)	—	—	—
Net Incurred	$ 8,806	$ 18,788	$ 22,643	$ 36,024	$ 37,050	$ 68,028	$ 78,705	$ 97,089	$ 99,399	$148,773
4. Net Paid (Cumulative) as of:										
End of Policy Year	$ 7,921	$ 16,848	$ 20,720	$ 32,176	$ 33,836	$ 60,813	$ 70,741	$ 87,378	$ 90,091	$135,199
One Year Later	8,482	18,828	23,219	35,718	37,353	68,176	79,461	96,681	98,880	
Two Years Later	8,454	18,826	23,200	35,946	37,608	68,256	79,762	96,506		
Three Years Later	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986	37,629	68,391	79,906			
Four Years Later	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986	37,629	68,617				
Five Years Later	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986	37,713					
Six Years Later	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986						
Seven Years Later	8,454	18,826	23,303							
Eight Years Later	8,454	18,826								
Nine Years Later	8,454									
5. Reestimated Ceded Claims and Expenses:										
	$ 667	$ 562	$ 1,491	$ 2,149	$ 4,825	$ 5,542	$ 7,374	$ —	$ —	$ —
6. Reestimated Net Incurred Claims and Expenses:										
End of Policy Year	$ 8,806	$ 18,788	$ 22,643	$ 36,024	$ 37,050	$ 68,028	$ 78,705	$ 97,089	$ 99,399	$148,773
End of Policy Year	8,502	18,848	23,249	36,006	37,673	68,588	80,027	97,415	99,323	
End of Policy Year	8,454	18,826	23,304	35,946	37,608	68,408	79,981	96,506		
End of Policy Year	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986	37,629	68,391	79,906			
End of Policy Year	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986	37,629	68,617				
End of Policy Year	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986	37,713					
End of Policy Year	8,454	18,826	23,303	35,986						
End of Policy Year	8,454	18,826	23,303							
End of Policy Year	8,454	18,826								
End of Policy Year	8,454									
7. Increase (Decrease) in Estimated Net Incurred Claims and Expenses from End of Policy Year:										
	$ (352)	$ 38	$ 660	$ (38)	$ 663	$ 589	$ 1,201	$ (583)	$ (76)	$ —

The rows of the table are defined as follows:

1. This section shows the total of each fiscal year's gross earned contribution revenue and investment revenue, contribution revenue ceded to reinsurers, and net earned contribution revenue and reported investment revenue.
2. This line shows each fiscal year's other operating costs of the fund including overhead and claims expense not allocable to individual claims.
3. This section shows the fund's gross incurred claims and allocated claim adjustment expenses, claims assumed by reinsurers, and net incurred claims and allocated adjustment expenses (both paid and accrued) as originally reported at the end of the first year in which the event that triggered coverage under the contract occurred (called policy year).
4. This section shows the cumulative net amounts paid as of the end of successive years for each policy year.
5. This line shows the latest re-estimated amount of claims assumed by reinsurers as of the end of the current year for each policy year.
6. This section shows how each policy year's net incurred claims increased or decreased as of the end of successive years. (This annual re-estimation results from new information received on known claims, re-evaluation of existing information on known claims, and emergence of new claims not previously known.)
7. This line compares the latest re-estimated net incurred claims amount to the amount originally established (section 3) and shows whether this latest estimate of net claims cost is greater or less than originally estimated. As data for individual policy years mature, the correlation between original estimates and re-estimated amounts commonly is used to evaluate the accuracy of net incurred claims currently recognized in less mature policy years. The columns of the table show data for successive policy years.

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX G

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

The Commissioner's Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will contain provisions enabling participating underwriters in the primary offering of the Bonds to comply with the requirements of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation, 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15C2-12, paragraph (b)(5), in substantially the following form:

3.01 **Official Statement.** The Official Statement dated August 6, 2019, relating to the Bonds (the "Official Statement"), is a final official statement within the meaning of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation, 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as in effect and interpreted from time to time ("Rule 15c2-12"). The respective purchasers of the Bonds designated in Section 4 hereof (collectively, the "Initial Purchasers") are authorized and directed to distribute the Official Statement to all persons to whom the Bonds of a series are reoffered.

3.02 **Continuing Disclosure.**

(a) General Undertaking. On behalf of the State, the Commissioner covenants and agrees with the Registered Owners (as hereinafter defined) from time to time of the Bonds to comply with Rule 15c2-12, paragraph (b)(5); and, for this purpose, to provide to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"), annual financial information of the type included in the Official Statement and notice of the occurrence of certain specified events which materially affect the terms, payment, security, rating or tax status of the Bonds, as set forth in this Section. The State is the only "obligated person" in respect of the Bonds within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12. As used in this Section 3.02, "Registered Owner" means, in respect of a Bond of a series, the registered owner or owners thereof appearing in the bond register maintained by the Registrar or any Beneficial Owner (as hereinafter defined) thereof, if such Beneficial Owner provides to the Registrar evidence of such beneficial ownership in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar. As used herein, "Beneficial Owner" means, in respect of a Bond of a series, any person or entity which has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, such Bond (including persons or entities holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or is treated as the owner of the Bond for federal income tax purposes.

(b) Information To Be Disclosed. The Commissioner will provide, in the manner set forth in paragraph (c) hereof, either directly or indirectly through an agent designated by the Commissioner, the following information (the "Disclosure Information") at the following times:

(i) On or before December 31 of each year, commencing in 2019 (each a "Reporting Date"):

(A) The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report of the State for the fiscal year ending on the previous June 30, prepared by the State's Department of Management and Budget in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for governmental entities as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board as in effect from time to time or, if and to the extent such financial statements have not been prepared in accordance with such generally accepted accounting principles, noting the variances therefrom and the effect thereof, together with an independent auditor's report prepared with respect thereto by the Office of the Legislative Auditor of the State or other auditing authority designated by State law; provided, however, that if audited financial statements are not available by such date, the financial statements to be delivered shall be unaudited, but the State undertakes and agrees to provide, within 10 days after the receipt thereof by the State, the audited general purpose financial statements of the State and the related audit report described above; and

(B) To the extent not included in the financial statements referred to in clause (A) hereof, the information for such fiscal year of the type contained in the Official Statement, which information may be unaudited.

Any or all of the information may be incorporated by reference from other documents, including official statements, which have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") or have been made available to the public on the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") facility for municipal securities disclosure. The Commissioner shall clearly identify in the information each document so incorporated by reference.

If any part of the Disclosure Information can no longer be generated because the operations of the State have materially changed or been discontinued, such Disclosure Information need no longer be provided if the State includes in the Disclosure Information a statement to such effect; provided, however, if such operations have been replaced by other State operations in respect of which data is not included in the Disclosure Information and the State determines that certain specified data regarding such replacement operations would be "Material" (as defined in subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph (b)), then, from and after such determination, the Disclosure Information shall include such additional specified data regarding the replacement operations.

If the Disclosure Information is changed or this Section 3.02 is amended as permitted by this subparagraph (i) or paragraph (d), then the State shall include in the next Disclosure Information to be delivered hereunder, to the extent necessary, an explanation of the reasons for the amendment and the effect of any change in the type of financial information or operating data provided.

(ii) In a timely manner, not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of an event, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events:

(A) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;

(B) Non-payment related defaults, if material;

(C) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

(D) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;

(E) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

(F) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;

(G) Modifications to rights of security holders, if material;

(H) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;

(I) Defeasances;

(J) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;

(K) Rating changes;

(L) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the State;

(M) The consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving the State or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the State or other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

(N) Appointment of a successor or additional paying agent or the change of name of a paying agent, if material.

(O) Incurrence of a financial obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material; and

(P) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

With respect to (O) and (P) above, Rule 15c2-12 defines "financial obligation" as a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledge as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). However, "financial obligation" does not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

As used herein, an event is "material" if it would be deemed material for purposes of the purchase, holding or sale of a Bond within the meaning of applicable federal securities laws, as interpreted at the time of the occurrence of the event.

(iii) In a timely manner, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events or conditions:

(A) the failure of the State to provide the information required under subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (b) at the time specified thereunder;

(B) the amendment or supplementing of this Section 3.02 pursuant to paragraph (d), together with a copy of such amendment or supplement and any explanation provided by the State under subparagraph (ii) of paragraph (d);

(C) the termination of the obligations of the State under this Section 3.02 pursuant to paragraph (d);

(D) any change in the accounting principles pursuant to which the financial statements constituting a portion of the information required under subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (b) are prepared; and

(E) any change in the fiscal year of the State.

(c) Manner of Disclosure.

(i) The Commissioner agrees to make available to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB from time to time, the information described in paragraph (b).

(ii) The Commissioner further agrees to make available by electronic transmission, overnight delivery, mail or other means, as appropriate, the information described in paragraph (b) to any rating agency then maintaining a rating of the Bonds and, at the expense of any Registered Owner, to any Registered Owner who requests in writing such information at the time of transmission under subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (c), or, if such information is transmitted with a subsequent time of release, at the time such information is to be released.

(iii) All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this paragraph (c) shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB from time to time.

(iv) The State shall determine in the manner it deems appropriate whether there has occurred a change in the MSRB's email address or filing procedures and requirement under the MSRB's EMMA facility each time the State is required to file information with the MSRB.

(d) Term; Amendments; Interpretation.

(i) The covenants of the State in this Section 3.02 shall remain in effect with respect to a series of Bonds so long as any Bonds of such series are outstanding. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, however, the obligations of the State under this Section 3.02 shall terminate and be without further effect as of any date on which the State delivers to the Registrar an opinion of bond counsel to the effect that, because of legislative action or final judicial or administrative actions or proceedings, the failure of the State to comply with the requirements of this Section 3.02 will not cause participating underwriters in the primary offering of the Bonds to be in violation of the Rule 15c2-12 or other applicable requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any statutes or laws successory thereto or amendatory thereof.

(ii) This Section 3.02 (and the form and requirements of the Disclosure Information) may be amended or supplemented by the State from time to time, without notice to (except as provided in subparagraph (ii) of paragraph (c)) or the consent of the Registered Owners of any Bonds, by an order of the Commissioner accompanied by an opinion of bond counsel, who may rely on certificates of the State and others and the opinion may be subject to customary qualifications, to the effect that: (A) such amendment or supplement (1) is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in law or regulation or a change in the identity, nature or status of the type of operations conducted by the State, or (2) is required by, or better complies with, the provisions of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12; (B) this Section 3.02 as so amended or supplemented would have complied with the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12 at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, giving effect to any change in circumstances applicable under clause (A)(1) and assuming that Rule 15c2-12 as in effect and interpreted at the time of the amendment or supplement was in effect at the time of the primary offering; and (C) such amendment or supplement does not materially impair the interests of the Registered Owners under Rule 15c2-12.

(iii) If the Disclosure Information is so amended, the Commissioner agrees to provide, contemporaneously with the effectiveness of such amendment, an explanation of the reasons for the amendment and the effect, if any, of the change in the type of financial information or operating data being provided hereunder.

(iv) This Section 3.02 is entered into to comply with the continuing disclosure provisions of Rule 15c2-12 and should be construed so as to satisfy the requirements of Rule 15c2-12.

(e) Failure to Comply; Remedies. If the State fails to comply with any provision of this Section 3.02, any person aggrieved thereby, including the Registered Owner of any outstanding Bond of a series, may take whatever action at law or in equity as may appear necessary or appropriate to enforce performance and observance of any agreement or covenant contained in this Section 3.02. Direct, indirect, consequential and punitive damages shall not be recoverable for any default hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in no event shall a default under this Section 3.02 constitute a default with respect to the Bonds or under any other provision of this Order.

(f) Further Limitation of Liability of State. If and to the extent the limitations of liability contained in subparagraph (e) are not effective, anything contained in this Section 3.02 to the contrary notwithstanding, in making the agreements, provisions and covenants set forth in this Section 3.02, the State has not obligated itself to pay damages resulting from any violation thereof. None of the agreements or obligations of the State contained herein shall be construed to constitute an indebtedness of the State within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provisions whatsoever or constitute a pledge of the full faith and credit or taxing powers of the State, a waiver of the State's sovereign immunity, or a waiver of any of the limitations contained in Minnesota Statutes, Section 3.736, except as provided under the laws of the State.

(The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.)

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

APPENDIX H

FORMS OF LEGAL OPINION

(This page has been intentionally left blank.)

August 20, 2019

The Honorable Myron Frans
Commissioner of Management and Budget
658 Cedar Street
400 Centennial Office Building
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: $406,900,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019A
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of $406,900,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019A, dated August 20, 2019 (the "Series 2019A Bonds"). The Series 2019A Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue. From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that:

1. The Series 2019A Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State, for the payment of which, with interest thereon, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged; and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

2. Interest on the Series 2019A Bonds (a) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, (b) is includable in taxable income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax and (c) is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts.

The opinions expressed in paragraph 2 above are subject to the condition of the State's compliance with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2019A Bonds in order that interest thereon may be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State, following the issuance of the Series 2019A Bonds, with covenants made by the Commissioner of Management and Budget in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019A Bonds relating to certain continuing requirements of the Code, may result in inclusion of interest to be paid on the Series 2019A Bonds in gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes and in taxable net income for Minnesota income tax purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2019A Bonds. No provision has been made for an increase in the interest payable on the Series 2019A Bonds in the event that the interest payable thereon becomes includable in gross income for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Except as stated in this opinion, we express no opinion regarding federal, state and other tax consequences to holders of the

Series 2019A Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

August 20, 2019

The Honorable Myron Frans
Commissioner of Management and Budget
658 Cedar Street
400 Centennial Office Building
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: $190,690,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2019B
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of $190,690,000 General Obligation State Trunk Highway Bonds, Series 2019B, dated August 20, 2019 (the "Series 2019B Bonds"). The Series 2019B Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue. From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that:

1. The Series 2019B Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State.

2. The principal of and interest on the Series 2019B Bonds are payable from revenues of the State Trunk Highway Fund; but, if necessary for the payment thereof, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged, and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

3. Interest on the Series 2019B Bonds (a) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, (b) is includable in taxable income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax and (c) is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts.

The opinions expressed in paragraph 3 above are subject to the condition of the State's compliance with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds in order that interest thereon may be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State, following the issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds, with covenants made by the Commissioner of Management and Budget in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds relating to certain continuing requirements of the Code, may result in inclusion of interest to be paid on the Series 2019B Bonds in gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes and in taxable net income for Minnesota income tax

purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2019B Bonds. No provision has been made for an increase in the interest payable on the Series 2019B Bonds in the event that the interest payable thereon becomes includable in gross income for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Except as stated in this opinion, we express no opinion regarding federal, state and other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2019B Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

August 20, 2019

The Honorable Myron Frans
Commissioner of Management and Budget
658 Cedar Street
400 Centennial Office Building
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: $36,345,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019C
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of $36,345,000 General Obligation Taxable State Various Purpose Bonds, Series 2019C, dated August 20, 2019 (the "Series 2019C Bonds"). The Series 2019C Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue.

From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that the Series 2019C Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State, for the payment of which, with interest thereon, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged; and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

The interest on the Series 2019C Bonds is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes, in taxable net income of individuals, trusts and estates for Minnesota income tax purposes and in the income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax. We express no other opinion regarding federal, state or other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2019C Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

August 20, 2019

The Honorable Myron Frans
Commissioner of Management and Budget
658 Cedar Street
400 Centennial Office Building
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155

Re: $27,570,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D
State of Minnesota

Dear Commissioner:

We certify that we have examined proceedings taken and facts and estimates certified by the Commissioner of Management and Budget of the State of Minnesota (the "State") on behalf of the State, preliminary to and in the issuance of $27,570,000 General Obligation State Various Purpose Refunding Bonds, Series 2019D, dated August 20, 2019 (the "Series 2019D Bonds"). The Series 2019D Bonds recite that they are issued under and pursuant to, and are in strict conformity with, the constitution and laws of the State. We have also examined the constitution and statutes of the State and the form of bond prepared for this issue. From such examination, assuming the authenticity of the proceedings examined and the correctness of the facts and estimates so certified, and based upon laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, it is our opinion that:

1. The Series 2019D Bonds have been authorized and issued in accordance with the constitution and laws of the State and constitute valid and binding general obligations of the State, for the payment of which, with interest thereon, the full faith and credit of the State are pledged; and the State has provided for the levy of ad valorem taxes on all taxable property therein to make such payment when due, without limitation as to rate or amount, except to the extent that moneys appropriated for this purpose are received in the State Bond Fund prior to the date when such levy is required to be made.

2. Interest on the Series 2019D Bonds (a) is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and from taxable net income of individuals, estates or trusts for Minnesota income tax purposes, (b) is includable in taxable income of corporations and financial institutions for purposes of the Minnesota franchise tax and (c) is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax or the Minnesota alternative minimum tax applicable to individuals, estates and trusts.

The opinions expressed in paragraph 2 above are subject to the condition of the State's compliance with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2019D Bonds in order that interest thereon may be, and continue to be, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance by the State, following the issuance of the Series 2019D Bonds, with covenants made by the Commissioner of Management and Budget in the Order authorizing the issuance of the Series 2019D Bonds relating to certain continuing requirements of the Code, may result in inclusion of interest to be paid on the Series 2019D Bonds in gross income of the recipient for federal income tax purposes and in taxable net income for Minnesota income tax purposes, retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2019D Bonds. No provision has been made for an increase in the interest payable on the Series 2019D Bonds in the event that the interest payable thereon becomes includable in gross income for federal or Minnesota income tax purposes. Except as stated in this opinion, we express no opinion regarding federal, state and other tax consequences to holders of the Series 2019D Bonds.

Very truly yours,

[To be signed and delivered at Closing by Kutak Rock LLP]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

MINNESOTA HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY • STATE APPROPRIATION BONDS (HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE), 2019 SERIES A, 2019 SERIES B, 2019 SERIES C AND 2019 SERIES D (NON-AMT)

MINNESOTA HOUSING

Mixed Sources
Product group from well managed forests, controlled sources and recycled wood or fiber.

Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC
www.imagemaster.com